Part No. 06148SL (Rev. C)

Service Manual

Reelmaster® 5210/5410/5510/5610

Preface

The purpose of this publication is to provide the service technician with information for troubleshooting, testing, and repair of major systems and components on the Reelmaster 5010 series: the 5210, 5410, 5510 and 5610.

REFER TO THE TRACTION UNIT AND CUTTING UNIT OPERATOR'S MANUALS FOR OPERATING, MAINTENANCE AND ADJUSTMENT INSTRUCTIONS. Space is provided in Chapter 2 of this book to insert the Operator's Manuals and Parts Catalogs for your machine. Additional copies of the Operator's Manual and Parts Catalog are available on the internet at www.Toro.com.

The Toro Company reserves the right to change product specifications or this publication without notice.

This safety symbol means DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION, PERSONAL SAFETY INSTRUCTION. When you see this symbol, carefully read the instructions that follow. Failure to obey the instructions may result in personal injury.

NOTE: A **NOTE** will give general information about the correct operation, maintenance, service, testing or repair of the machine.

IMPORTANT: The IMPORTANT notice will give important instructions which must be followed to prevent damage to systems or components on the machine.

This page is intentionally blank.

Table Of Contents

This page is intentionally blank.

Chapter 1

Safety

Table of Contents

Safety Instructions

Reelmaster machines meet or exceed safety standard specifications when weights are installed according to information in the Traction Unit Operator's Manual. Although hazard control and accident prevention are partially dependent upon the design and configuration of the machine, these factors are also dependent upon the awareness, concern and proper training of the personnel involved in the operation, transport, maintenance and storage of the machine. Improper use or maintenance of the machine can result in injury or death. To reduce the potential for injury or death, comply with the following safety instructions.

WARNING

To reduce the potential for injury or death, comply with the following safety instructions.

Before Operating

1. Review and understand the contents of the Operator's Manuals and Operator Training DVD before starting and operating the machine. Become familiar with the controls and know how to stop the machine and engine quickly. Additional copies of the Operator's Manual are available on the internet at www.Toro.com.

2. Keep all shields, safety devices and decals in place. If a shield, safety device or decal is defective, illegible or damaged, repair or replace it before operating the machine. Also tighten any loose nuts, bolts or screws to ensure machine is in safe operating condition.

3. Assure interlock switches are adjusted correctly so engine cannot be started unless traction pedal is in NEUTRAL and PTO switch is OFF (disengaged).

4. Since diesel fuel is highly flammable, handle it carefully:

   A. Store fuel in containers specifically designed for this purpose.

   B. Do not remove machine fuel tank cap while engine is hot or running.

   C. Do not smoke while handling fuel.

   D. Fill fuel tank outdoors and only to within an inch of the top of the tank, not the filler neck. Do not overfill.

   E. Replace fuel tank and fuel container caps securely after refueling machine.

   F. If fuel is spilled, do not attempt to start the engine but move the machine away from the area of spillage. Avoid creating any source of ignition until fuel vapors have dissipated. Wipe up any spilled fuel.

While Operating

1. Sit on the seat when starting and operating the machine.

2. Before starting the engine:

   A. Apply the parking brake.

   B. Make sure the traction pedal is in NEUTRAL and the PTO switch is OFF (disengaged).

   C. After engine is started, release parking brake and keep foot off traction pedal. Machine must not move. If movement is evident, the traction pedal linkage is adjusted incorrectly; therefore, shut engine off and adjust traction pedal linkage until machine does not move when traction pedal is released (see Traction Unit Operator's Manual).

3. Do not run engine in a confined area without adequate ventilation. Exhaust fumes are hazardous and could possibly be deadly.

4. Do not touch engine, radiator or exhaust system while engine is running or soon after it is stopped. These areas could be hot enough to cause burns.

5. Before getting off the seat:

   A. Ensure that traction pedal is in NEUTRAL.

   B. Lower and disengage cutting units and wait for all movement to stop.

   C. Set parking brake.

   D. Stop engine and remove key from ignition switch.

6. Anytime the machine is parked (short or long term), the cutting units should be lowered to the ground. This relieves pressure from the hydraulic lift circuit and eliminates the risk of the cutting units unexpectedly lowering to the ground.

7. Do not park on slopes unless wheels are chocked or blocked.

Maintenance and Service

1. Before servicing or making adjustments, lower cutting units, stop engine, apply parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Make sure machine is in safe operating condition by keeping all nuts, bolts and screws tight.

3. Never store the machine or fuel container inside where there is an open flame, such as near a water heater or furnace.

4. Make sure all hydraulic line connectors are tight, and all hydraulic hoses and lines are in good condition before applying pressure to the hydraulic system.

5. Keep body and hands away from pin hole leaks in hydraulic lines that eject high pressure hydraulic fluid. Use cardboard or paper to find hydraulic leaks. Hydraulic fluid escaping under pressure can penetrate skin and cause injury. Fluid accidentally injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this form of injury or gangrene may result.

6. Before disconnecting or performing any work on the hydraulic system, all pressure in the system must be relieved by using all of the hydraulic controls (see Relieving Hydraulic Pressure in the General Information section of Chapter 4 – Hydraulic System).

7. Use care when checking or servicing the cutting units. Wear gloves and use caution when servicing them.

8. To reduce potential fire hazard, keep engine area free of excessive grease, grass, leaves and dirt. Clean protective screen on machine frequently.

9. If engine must be running to perform maintenance or to make an adjustment, keep hands, feet, clothing and other parts of the body away from the cutting units and other moving parts. Keep bystanders away.

10. Do not overspeed the engine by changing governor setting. To assure safety and accuracy, check maximum engine speed with a tachometer.

11. Shut engine off before checking or adding oil to the crankcase.

12. Disconnect battery before servicing the machine. Disconnect negative battery cable first and positive cable last. If battery voltage is required for troubleshooting or test procedures, temporarily connect the battery. Reconnect positive battery cable first and negative cable last.

13. Battery acid is poisonous and can cause burns. Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothing. Protect your face, eyes and clothing when working with a battery.

14. Battery gases can explode. Keep cigarettes, sparks and flames away from the battery.

15. When changing attachments, tires or performing other service, use correct blocks, hoists and jacks. Make sure machine is parked on a solid level floor such as a concrete floor. Prior to raising the machine, remove any attachments that may interfere with the safe and proper raising of the machine. Always chock or block wheels. Use jack stands or appropriate load holding devices to support the raised machine. If the machine is not properly supported, the machine may move or fall, which may result in personal injury (see Jacking Instructions in this section).

16. If major repairs are ever needed or assistance is desired, contact an Authorized Toro Distributor.

17. If welding on the machine is necessary, disconnect the negative battery cable to prevent electrical system damage.

18. At the time of manufacture, the machine conformed to the safety standards for riding mowers. To assure optimum performance and continued safety certification of the machine, use genuine Toro replacement parts and accessories. Replacement parts and accessories made by other manufacturers may result in non-conformance with the safety standards, and the warranty may be voided.

Jacking Instructions

CAUTION

When changing attachments, tires or performing other service, use correct blocks, hoists and jacks. Make sure machine is parked on a solid, level surface such as a concrete floor. Prior to raising machine, remove any attachments that may interfere with the safe and proper raising of the machine. Always chock or block wheels. Use jack stands or other appropriate load holding devices to support the raised machine. If the machine is not properly supported, the machine may move or fall, which may result in personal injury.

Front End Jacking (Fig. 1)

1. Apply parking brake and chock both rear tires to prevent the machine from moving.

2. Position jack securely under the frame axle tube, just to the inside of the front wheel.

3. Jack front of machine off the ground.

4. Position jack stands under the frame as close to the wheel as possible to support the machine.

Rear End Jacking (Fig. 2)

1. Apply parking brake and chock both front tires to prevent the machine from moving.

2. Place jack securely at the center of the rear axle under the axle pivot bracket. Jack rear of machine off the ground.

3. Position jack stands under the frame to support the machine.

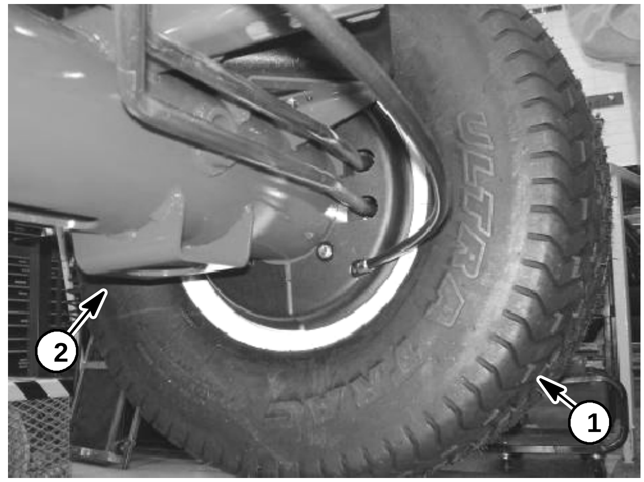


Figure 1

1. Front wheel **2. Front jacking point**

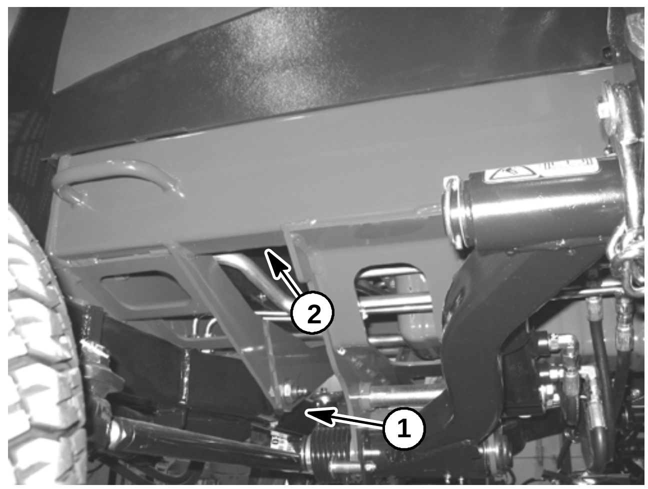


Figure 2

1. Axle center **2. Jack stand location**

Safety and Instruction Decals

Numerous safety and instruction decals are affixed to the traction unit and the cutting units of your Reelmaster. If any decal becomes illegible or damaged, install a new decal. Part numbers for decals are listed in your Part Catalogs. Order replacement decals from your Authorized Toro Distributor.

Chapter 2

Product Records and Maintenance

Table of Contents

Product Records

Insert Operator's Manuals and Parts Catalogs for your Reelmaster at the end of this chapter. Additionally, if any optional equipment or accessories have been installed to your machine, insert the Installation Instructions, Operator's Manuals and Parts Catalogs for those options at the end of this chapter.

Maintenance

Maintenance procedures and recommended service intervals for your Reelmaster are covered in the Traction Unit and Cutting Unit Operator's Manuals. Refer to those publications when performing regular equipment maintenance.

Equivalents and Conversions

Decimal and Millimeter Equivalents

Fractions	Decimals	mm	Fractions	Decimals	mm
1/64	0.015625	— 0.397	33/64	0.515625	— 13.097
1/32	0.03125	— 0.794	17/32	0.53125	— 13.494
3/64	0.046875	— 1.191	35/64	0.546875	— 13.891
1/16	0.0625	— 1.588	9/16	0.5625	— 14.288
5/64	0.078125	— 1.984	37/64	0.578125	— 14.684
3/32	0.09375	— 2.381	19/32	0.59375	— 15.081
7/64	0.109275	— 2.778	39/64	0.609375	— 15.478
1/8	0.1250	— 3.175	**5/8**	0.6250	— 15.875
9/64	0.140625	— 3.572	41/64	0.640625	— 16.272
5/32	0.15625	— 3.969	21/32	0.65625	— 16.669
11/64	0.171875	— 4.366	43/64	0.671875	— 17.066
3/16	0.1875	— 4.762	11/16	0.6875	— 17.462
13/64	0.203125	— 5.159	45/64	0.703125	— 17.859
7/32	0.21875	— 5.556	23/32	0.71875	— 18.256
15/64	0.234375	— 5.953	47/64	0.734375	— 18.653
1/4	0.2500	— 6.350	**3/4**	0.7500	— 19.050
17/64	0.265625	— 6.747	49/64	0.765625	— 19.447
9/32	0.28125	— 7.144	25/32	0.78125	— 19.844
19/64	0.296875	— 7.541	51/64	0.796875	— 20.241
5/16	0.3125	— 7.938	13/16	0.8125	— 20.638
21/64	0.328125	— 8.334	53/64	0.828125	— 21.034
11/32	0.34375	— 8.731	27/32	0.84375	— 21.431
23/64	0.359375	— 9.128	55/64	0.859375	— 21.828
3/8	0.3750	— 9.525	**7/8**	0.8750	— 22.225
25/64	0.390625	— 9.922	57/64	0.890625	— 22.622
13/32	0.40625	— 10.319	29/32	0.90625	— 23.019
27/64	0.421875	— 10.716	59/64	0.921875	— 23.416
7/16	0.4375	— 11.112	15/16	0.9375	— 23.812
29/64	0.453125	— 11.509	61/64	0.953125	— 24.209
15/32	0.46875	— 11.906	31/32	0.96875	— 24.606
31/64	0.484375	— 12.303	63/64	0.984375	— 25.003
1/2	0.5000	— 12.700	**1**	1.000	— 25.400
1 mm = 0.03937 in.			**0.001 in. = 0.0254 mm**		

U.S.to Metric Conversions

	To Convert	Into	Multiply By
Linear Measurement	Miles	Kilometers	1.609
	Yards	Meters	0.9144
	Feet	Meters	0.3048
	Feet	Centimeters	30.48
	Inches	Meters	0.0254
	Inches	Centimeters	2.54
	Inches	Millimeters	25.4
Area	Square Miles	Square Kilometers	2.59
	Square Feet	Square Meters	0.0929
	Square Inches	Square Centimeters	6.452
	Acre	Hectare	0.4047
Volume	Cubic Yards	Cubic Meters	0.7646
	Cubic Feet	Cubic Meters	0.02832
	Cubic Inches	Cubic Centimeters	16.39
Weight	Tons (Short)	Metric Tons	0.9078
	Pounds	Kilograms	0.4536
	Ounces (Avdp.)	Grams	28.3495
Pressure	Pounds/Sq. In.	Kilopascal	6.895
	Pounds/Sq. In.	Bar	0.069
Work	Foot-pounds	Newton-Meters	1.356
	Foot-pounds	Kilogram-Meters	0.1383
	Inch-pounds	Kilogram-Centimeters	1.152144
Liquid Volume	Quarts	Liters	0.9463
	Gallons	Liters	3.785
Liquid Flow	Gallons/Minute	Liters/Minute	3.785
Temperature	Fahrenheit	Celsius	1. Subract 32° 2. Multiply by 5/9

Torque Specifications

Recommended fastener torque values are listed in the following tables. For critical applications, as determined by Toro, either the recommended torque or a torque that is unique to the application is clearly identified and specified in this Service Manual.

These Torque Specifications for the installation and tightening of fasteners shall apply to all fasteners which do not have a specific requirement identified in this Service Manual. The following factors shall be considered when applying torque: cleanliness of the fastener, use of a thread sealant (e.g. Loctite), degree of lubrication on the fastener, presence of a prevailing torque feature (e.g. Nylock nut), hardness of the surface underneath the fastener's head or similar condition which affects the installation.

As noted in the following tables, torque values should be **reduced by 25% for lubricated fasteners** to achieve the similar stress as a dry fastener. Torque values may also have to be reduced when the fastener is threaded into aluminum or brass. The specific torque value should be determined based on the aluminum or brass material strength, fastener size, length of thread engagement, etc.

The standard method of verifying torque shall be performed by marking a line on the fastener (head or nut) and mating part, then back off fastener 1/4 of a turn. Measure the torque required to tighten the fastener until the lines match up.

Fastener Identification

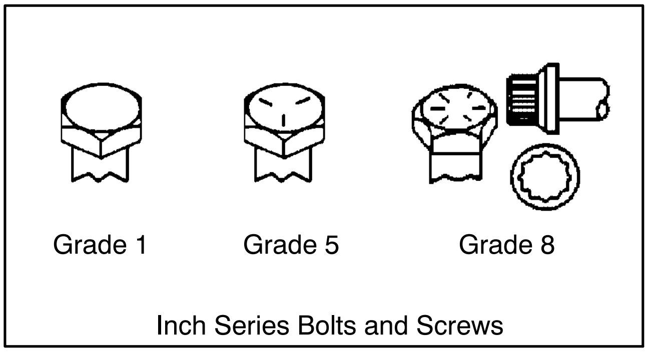


Figure 1

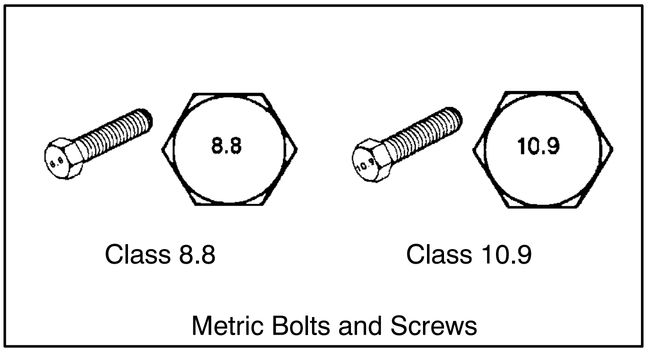


Figure 2

Using a Torque Wrench with an Offset Wrench

Use of an offset wrench (e.g. crowfoot wrench) will affect torque wrench calibration due to the effective change of torque wrench length. When using a torque wrench with an offset wrench, multiply the listed torque recommendation by the calculated torque conversion factor (Fig. 3) to determine proper tightening torque. Tightening torque when using a torque wrench with an offset wrench will be lower than the listed torque recommendation.

Example: The measured effective length of the torque wrench (distance from the center of the handle to the center of the square drive) is 18".

The measured effective length of the torque wrench with the offset wrench installed (distance from the center of the handle to the center of the offset wrench) is 19".

The calculated torque conversion factor for this torque wrench with this offset wrench would be 18 / 19 = 0.947.

If the listed torque recommendation for a fastener is from 76 to 94 ft-lb, the proper torque when using this torque wrench with an offset wrench would be from 72 to 89 ft-lb.

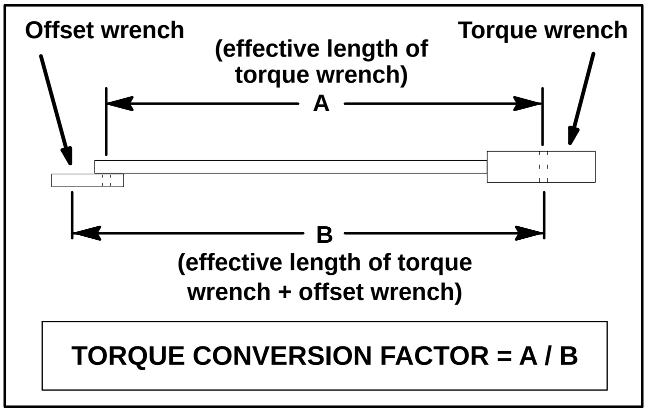


Figure 3

Standard Torque for Dry, Zinc Plated and Steel Fasteners (Inch Series)

Thread Size	Grade 1, 5 & 8 with Thin Height Nuts	SAE Grade 1 Bolts, Screws, Studs & Sems with Regular Height Nuts (SAE J995 Grade 2 or Stronger Nuts)		SAE Grade 5 Bolts, Screws, Studs & Sems with Regular Height Nuts (SAE J995 Grade 2 or Stronger Nuts)		SAE Grade 8 Bolts, Screws, Studs & Sems with Regular Height Nuts (SAE J995 Grade 5 or Stronger Nuts)	
	in-lb	**in-lb**	**N-cm**	**in-lb**	**N-cm**	**in-lb**	**N-cm**
# 6 - 32 UNC	10 ± 2	13 ± 2	147 ± 23	15 ± 2	169 ± 23	23 ± 3	262 ± 34
# 6 - 40 UNF				17 ± 2	192 ± 23	25 ± 3	282 ± 34
# 8 - 32 UNC	13 ± 2	25 ± 5	282 ± 30	29 ± 3	328 ± 34	41 ± 5	463 ± 56
# 8 - 36 UNF				31 ± 4	350 ± 45	43 ± 5	486 ± 56
# 10 - 24 UNC	18 ± 2	30 ± 5	339 ± 56	42 ± 5	475 ± 56	60 ± 6	678 ± 68
# 10 - 32 UNF				48 ± 5	542 ± 56	68 ± 7	768 ± 79
1/4 - 20 UNC	48 ± 7	53 ± 7	599 ± 79	100 ± 10	1130 ± 113	140 ± 15	1582 ± 169
1/4 - 28 UNF	53 ± 7	65 ± 10	734 ± 113	115 ± 12	1299 ± 136	160 ± 17	1808 ± 192
5/16 - 18 UNC	115 ± 15	105 ± 15	1186 ± 169	200 ± 25	2260 ± 282	300 ± 30	3390 ± 339
5/16 - 24 UNF	138 ± 17	128 ± 17	1446 ± 192	225 ± 25	2542 ± 282	325 ± 33	3672 ± 373
	ft-lb	**ft-lb**	**N-m**	**ft-lb**	**N-m**	**ft-lb**	**N-m**
3/8 - 16 UNC	16 ± 2	16 ± 2	22 ± 3	30 ± 3	41 ± 4	43 ± 5	58 ± 7
3/8 - 24 UNF	17 ± 2	18 ± 2	24 ± 3	35 ± 4	47 ± 5	50 ± 6	68 ± 8
7/16 - 14 UNC	27 ± 3	27 ± 3	37 ± 4	50 ± 5	68 ± 7	70 ± 7	95 ± 9
7/16 - 20 UNF	29 ± 3	29 ± 3	39 ± 4	55 ± 6	75 ± 8	77 ± 8	104 ± 11
1/2 - 13 UNC	30 ± 3	48 ± 7	65 ± 9	75 ± 8	102 ± 11	105 ± 11	142 ± 15
1/2 - 20 UNF	32 ± 4	53 ± 7	72 ± 9	85 ± 9	115 ± 12	120 ± 12	163 ± 16
5/8 - 11 UNC	65 ± 10	88 ± 12	119 ± 16	150 ± 15	203 ± 20	210 ± 21	285 ± 28
5/8 - 18 UNF	75 ± 10	95 ± 15	129 ± 20	170 ± 18	230 ± 24	240 ± 24	325 ± 33
3/4 - 10 UNC	93 ± 12	140 ± 20	190 ± 27	265 ± 27	359 ± 37	375 ± 38	508 ± 52
3/4 - 16 UNF	115 ± 15	165 ± 25	224 ± 34	300 ± 30	407 ± 41	420 ± 43	569 ± 58
7/8 - 9 UNC	140 ± 20	225 ± 25	305 ± 34	430 ± 45	583 ± 61	600 ± 60	813 ± 81
7/8 - 14 UNF	155 ± 25	260 ± 30	353 ± 41	475 ± 48	644 ± 65	667 ± 66	904 ± 89

NOTE: Reduce torque values listed in the table above by 25% for lubricated fasteners. Lubricated fasteners are defined as threads coated with a lubricant such as engine oil or thread sealant such as Loctite.

NOTE: Torque values may have to be reduced when installing fasteners into threaded aluminum or brass. The specific torque value should be determined based on the fastener size, the aluminum or base material strength, length of thread engagement, etc.

NOTE: The nominal torque values listed above for Grade 5 and 8 fasteners are based on 75% of the minimum proof load specified in SAE J429. The tolerance is approximately ± 10% of the nominal torque value. Thin height nuts include jam nuts.

Standard Torque for Dry, Zinc Plated and Steel Fasteners (Metric Series)

Thread Size	Class 8.8 Bolts, Screws and Studs with Regular Height Nuts (Class 8 or Stronger Nuts)		Class 10.9 Bolts, Screws and Studs with Regular Height Nuts (Class 10 or Stronger Nuts)	
M5 X 0.8	57 ± 6 in–lb	644 ± 68 N–cm	78 ± 8 in–lb	881 ± 90 N–cm
M6 X 1.0	96 ± 10 in–lb	1085 ± 113 N–cm	133 ± 14 in–lb	1503 ± 158 N–cm
M8 X 1.25	19 ± 2 ft–lb	26 ± 3 N–m	28 ± 3 ft–lb	38 ± 4 N–m
M10 X 1.5	38 ± 4 ft–lb	52 ± 5 N–m	54 ± 6 ft–lb	73 ± 8 N–m
M12 X 1.75	66 ± 7 ft–lb	90 ± 10 N–m	93 ± 10 ft–lb	126 ± 14 N–m
M16 X 2.0	166 ± 17 ft–lb	225 ± 23 N–m	229 ± 23 ft–lb	310 ± 31 N–m
M20 X 2.5	325 ± 33 ft–lb	440 ± 45 N–m	450 ± 46 ft–lb	610 ± 62 N–m

NOTE: Reduce torque values listed in the table above by 25% for lubricated fasteners. Lubricated fasteners are defined as threads coated with a lubricant such as engine oil or thread sealant such as Loctite.

NOTE: Torque values may have to be reduced when installing fasteners into threaded aluminum or brass. The specific torque value should be determined based on the fastener size, the aluminum or base material strength, length of thread engagement, etc.

NOTE: The nominal torque values listed above are based on 75% of the minimum proof load specified in SAE J1199. The tolerance is approximately ± 10% of the nominal torque value.

Other Torque Specifications

SAE Grade 8 Steel Set Screws

Thread Size	Recommended Torque	
	Square Head	Hex Socket
1/4 – 20 UNC	140 ± 20 in–lb	73 ± 12 in–lb
5/16 – 18 UNC	215 ± 35 in–lb	145 ± 20 in–lb
3/8 – 16 UNC	35 ± 10 ft–lb	18 ± 3 ft–lb
1/2 – 13 UNC	75 ± 15 ft–lb	50 ± 10 ft–lb

Wheel Bolts and Lug Nuts

Thread Size	Recommended Torque**	
7/16 – 20 UNF Grade 5	65 ± 10 ft–lb	88 ± 14 N–m
1/2 – 20 UNF Grade 5	80 ± 10 ft–lb	108 ± 14 N–m
M12 X 1.25 Class 8.8	80 ± 10 ft–lb	108 ± 14 N–m
M12 X 1.5 Class 8.8	80 ± 10 ft–lb	108 ± 14 N–m

** For steel wheels and non–lubricated fasteners.

Thread Cutting Screws (Zinc Plated Steel)

Type 1, Type 23 or Type F	
Thread Size	Baseline Torque*
No. 6 – 32 UNC	20 ± 5 in–lb
No. 8 – 32 UNC	30 ± 5 in–lb
No. 10 – 24 UNC	38 ± 7 in–lb
1/4 – 20 UNC	85 ± 15 in–lb
5/16 – 18 UNC	110 ± 20 in–lb
3/8 – 16 UNC	200 ± 100 in–lb

Thread Cutting Screws (Zinc Plated Steel)

Thread Size	Threads per Inch		Baseline Torque*
	Type A	Type B	
No. 6	18	20	20 ± 5 in–lb
No. 8	15	18	30 ± 5 in–lb
No. 10	12	16	38 ± 7 in–lb
No. 12	11	14	85 ± 15 in–lb

* Hole size, material strength, material thickness and finish must be considered when determining specific torque values. All torque values are based on non–lubricated fasteners.

Conversion Factors

in–lb X 11.2985 = N–cm
ft–lb X 1.3558 = N–m

N–cm X 0.08851 = in–lb
N–m X 0.7376 = ft–lb

Chapter 3

Kubota Diesel Engine

Table of Contents

General Information

This Chapter gives information about specifications, troubleshooting, testing and repair of the Kubota diesel engine used in the Reelmaster 5010 Series of machines.

Most repairs and adjustments require tools which are commonly available in many service shops. The use of some specialized test equipment is explained in the engine service manual included at the end of this chapter. However, the cost of the test equipment and the specialized nature of some repairs may dictate that the work be done at an engine repair facility.

Service and repair parts for Kubota diesel engines are supplied through your local Toro Distributor. If a parts list is not available, be sure to provide your distributor with the Toro model and serial number.

Traction Unit Operator's Manual

The Traction Unit Operator's Manual provides information regarding the operation, general maintenance and maintenance intervals for the Kubota diesel engine that powers your Reelmaster machine. Refer to that publication for additional information when servicing the machine.

Stopping the Engine (Reelmaster 5610)

IMPORTANT: The engine used on the Reelmaster 5610 is turbo-charged. Before stopping the engine after mowing or full load operation on Reelmaster 5610 machines, cool the turbo-charger by allowing the engine to idle at low speed for 5 minutes. Failure to do so may lead to turbo-charger trouble.

Specifications: Reelmaster 5210

Item	Description
Make / Designation	Kubota D1105, 4-stroke, Liquid Cooled, OHV Diesel
Number of Cylinders	3
Bore x Stroke	3.07" x 3.09" (78 mm x 78.4 mm)
Total Displacement	68.53 in^3 (1123 cc)
Compression Ratio	22.0:1
Firing Order	1 (fan end) - 2 - 3 (flywheel end)
Dry Weight (approximate)	205 lb. (93 kg)
Fuel	No. 2-D Diesel Fuel (ASTM D975)
Fuel Injection Pump	Bosch MD Type Mini
Fuel Injector Nozzle	Mini Nozzle (DNOPD)
Fuel Tank Capacity	14 U.S. Gallons (53 Liters)
Governor	Centrifugal Mechanical
Low Idle Speed (no load)	1200 to 1300 RPM
High Idle Speed (no load)	3050 to 3250 RPM
Engine Oil	API Classification CH-4, CI-4 or Higher (see Traction Unit Operator's Manual for viscosity recommendations)
Oil Pump	Gear Driven Trochoid Type
Crankcase Oil Capacity	4.0 U.S. Quarts (3.8 Liters) with Filter
Cooling System Capacity (including reserve tank)	5.5 U.S. Quarts (5.2 Liters)
Starter	12 VDC 1.4 KW
Alternator/Regulator	12 VDC 40 Amp

Specifications: Reelmaster 5410 and 5510

Item	Description
Make / Designation	Kubota V1505, 4-stroke, Liquid Cooled, OHV Diesel
Number of Cylinders	4
Bore x Stroke	3.07” x 3.09” (78 mm x 78.4 mm)
Total Displacement	91.4 in^3 (1498 cc)
Compression Ratio	21.0:1
Firing Order	1 (fan end) - 3 - 4 (flywheel end) - 2
Dry Weight (approximate)	242 lbs (110 kg)
Fuel	No. 2-D Diesel Fuel (ASTM D975)
Fuel Injection Pump	Bosch MD Type Mini
Fuel Injector Nozzle	Mini Nozzle (DNOPD)
Fuel Tank Capacity	14 U.S. Gallons (53 Liters)
Governor	Centrifugal Mechanical
Low Idle Speed (no load)	1200 to 1300 RPM
High Idle Speed (no load)	3050 to 3250 RPM
Engine Oil	API Classification CH-4, CI-4 or Higher (see Traction Unit Operator’s Manual for viscosity recommendations)
Oil Pump	Gear Driven Trochoid Type
Crankcase Oil Capacity	6.3 U.S. Quarts (6 Liters) with Filter
Cooling System Capacity (including reserve tank)	7 U.S. Quarts (6.6 Liters)
Starter	12 VDC 1.4 KW
Alternator/Regulator	12 VDC 40 Amp

Specifications: Reelmaster 5610

Item	Description
Make / Designation	Kubota V1505, 4-stroke, Liquid Cooled, OHV, Turbocharged Diesel
Number of Cylinders	4
Bore x Stroke	3.07” x 3.09“ (78 mm x 78.4 mm)
Total Displacement	91.4 in^3 (1498 cc)
Compression Ratio	21.0:1
Firing Order	1 (fan end) - 3 - 4 (flywheel end) - 2
Dry Weight (approximate)	251 lbs (114 kg)
Fuel	No. 2-D Diesel Fuel (ASTM D975)
Fuel Injection Pump	Bosch MD Type Mini
Fuel Injector Nozzle	Mini Nozzle (DNOPD)
Fuel Tank Capacity	14 U.S. Gallons (53 Liters)
Governor	Centrifugal Mechanical
Low Idle Speed (no load)	1200 to 1300 RPM
High Idle Speed (no load)	3050 to 3250 RPM
Engine Oil	API Classification CH-4, CI-4 or Higher (see Traction Unit Operator’s Manual for viscosity recommendations)
Oil Pump	Gear Driven Trochoid Type
Crankcase Oil Capacity	5 U.S. Quarts (4.7 Liters) with Filter
Cooling System Capacity (including reserve tank)	10 U.S. Quarts (9.5 Liters)
Starter	12 VDC 1.4 KW
Alternator/Regulator	12 VDC 40 Amp

Adjust Throttle Control

Proper throttle operation is dependent upon proper adjustment of throttle control. Make sure throttle control is operating properly.

NOTE: The throttle cable swivel should be positioned in the lowest hole in the speed control lever.

1. Move throttle control lever on control console to **FAST** position.

2. Check position of the engine speed control lever on fuel injection pump. The speed control lever should be contacting the high speed screw when the throttle control lever is in the **FAST** position.

3. If necessary, throttle control can be adjusted by loosening cable clamp screw and repositioning control cable until speed control lever contacts high speed screw when the throttle control lever is in the **FAST** position. Tighten cable clamp screw after adjustment has been completed.

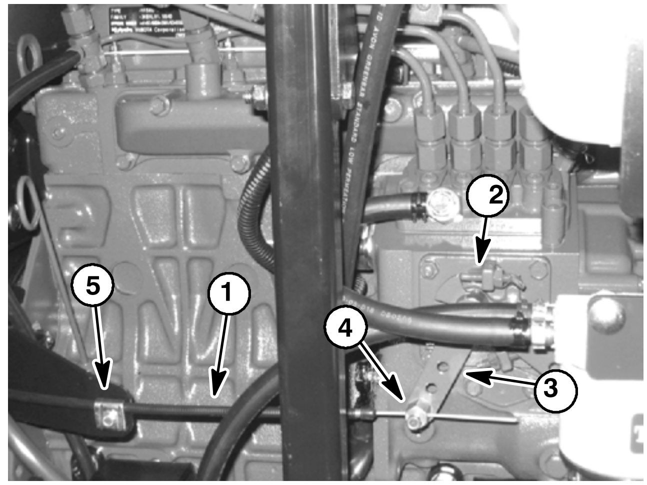


Figure 1

1. **Throttle cable**
2. **High speed screw**
3. **Speed control lever**
4. **Swivel**
5. **Cable clamp**

Service and Repairs

Fuel System

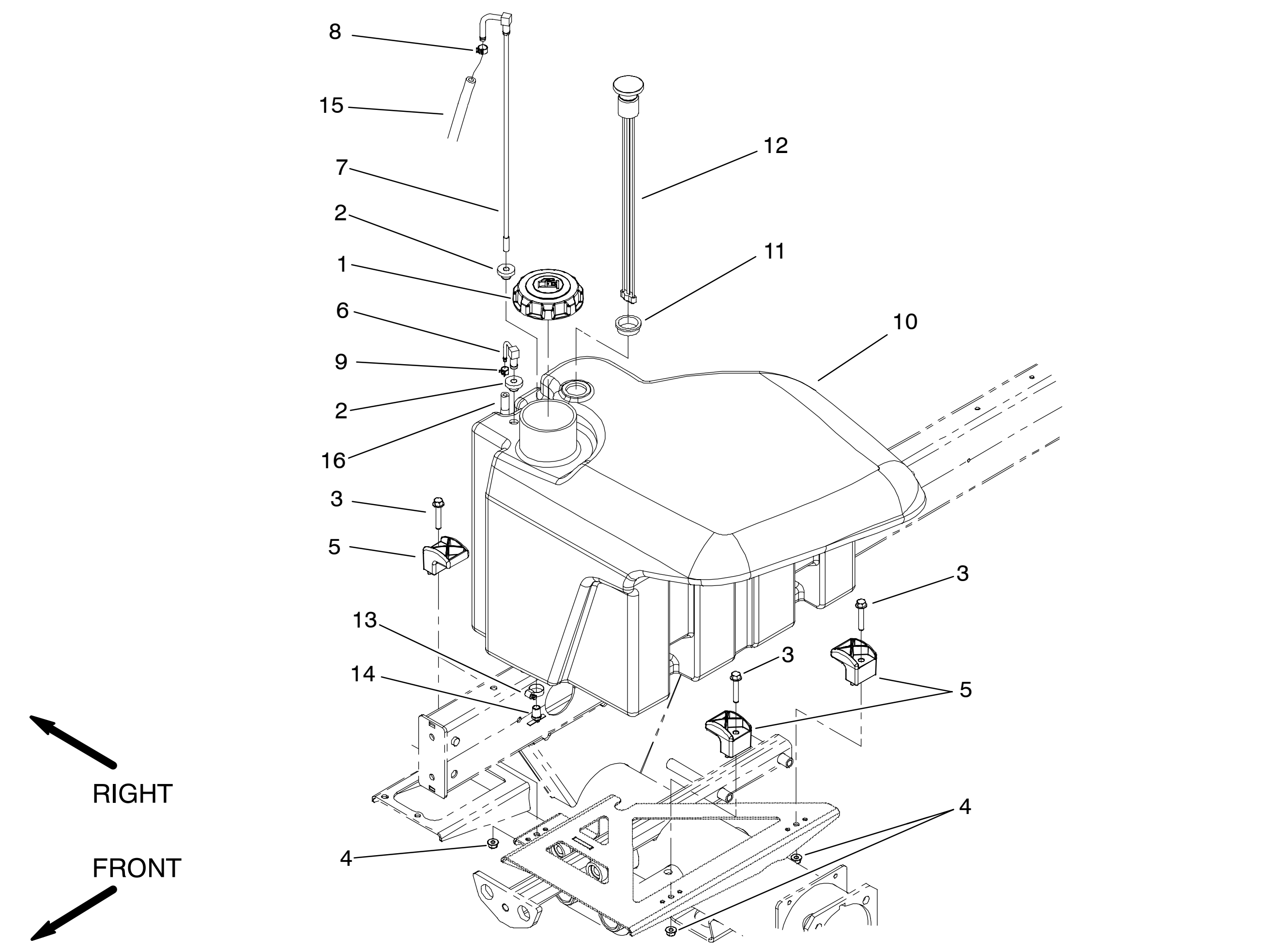


Figure 2

1. **Fuel cap**
2. **Bushing**
3. **Washer head screw (3 used)**
4. **Flange nut (3 used)**
5. **Clamp (3 used)**
6. **Return fitting**
7. **Suction fitting**
8. **Hose clamp**
9. **Hose clamp**
10. **Fuel tank**
11. **Grommet**
12. **Fuel gauge**
13. **Hose clamp**
14. **Draincock**
15. **Fuel hose**
16. **Return fuel hose**

DANGER

Because diesel fuel is highly flammable, use caution when storing or handling it. Do not smoke while filling the fuel tank. Do not fill fuel tank while engine is running, when engine is hot or when machine is in an enclosed area. Always fill fuel tank outside and wipe up any spilled diesel fuel before starting the engine. Store fuel in a clean, safety-approved container and keep container cap in place. Use diesel fuel for the engine only; not for any other purpose.

Check Fuel Lines and Connections

Check fuel lines and connections periodically as recommended in the Traction Unit Operator's Manual. Check lines for deterioration, damage, leakage or loose connections. Replace fuel hoses, clamps and connections as necessary.

Drain and Clean Fuel Tank

Drain and clean the fuel tank periodically as recommended in the Traction Unit Operator's Manual. Also, drain and clean the fuel tank if the fuel system becomes contaminated or if the machine is to be stored for an extended period.

To clean fuel tank, flush tank out with clean diesel fuel. Make sure tank is free of all contaminates and debris.

Fuel Tank Removal (Fig. 2)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Place drain pan under fuel tank. Make sure that drain pan is large enough to hold fuel tank contents (see Specifications in this chapter).

3. Open draincock on bottom of fuel tank and allow tank to fully drain. Close draincock.

NOTE: Before removing fuel hoses from tank fittings, label hoses for assembly purposes.

4. Loosen hose clamps and disconnect fuel hoses from suction (item 7) and return (item 6) fittings on the top of the fuel tank.

5. Remove fuel tank using Figure 2 as a guide.

Fuel Tank Installation (Fig. 2)

1. Install fuel tank to frame using Figure 2 as a guide.

2. Correctly connect fuel hoses to suction (item 7) and return (item 6) fittings on the top of the fuel tank. Secure fuel hoses with hose clamps.

3. Make sure that fuel tank draincock is closed. Fill fuel tank.

Air Cleaner

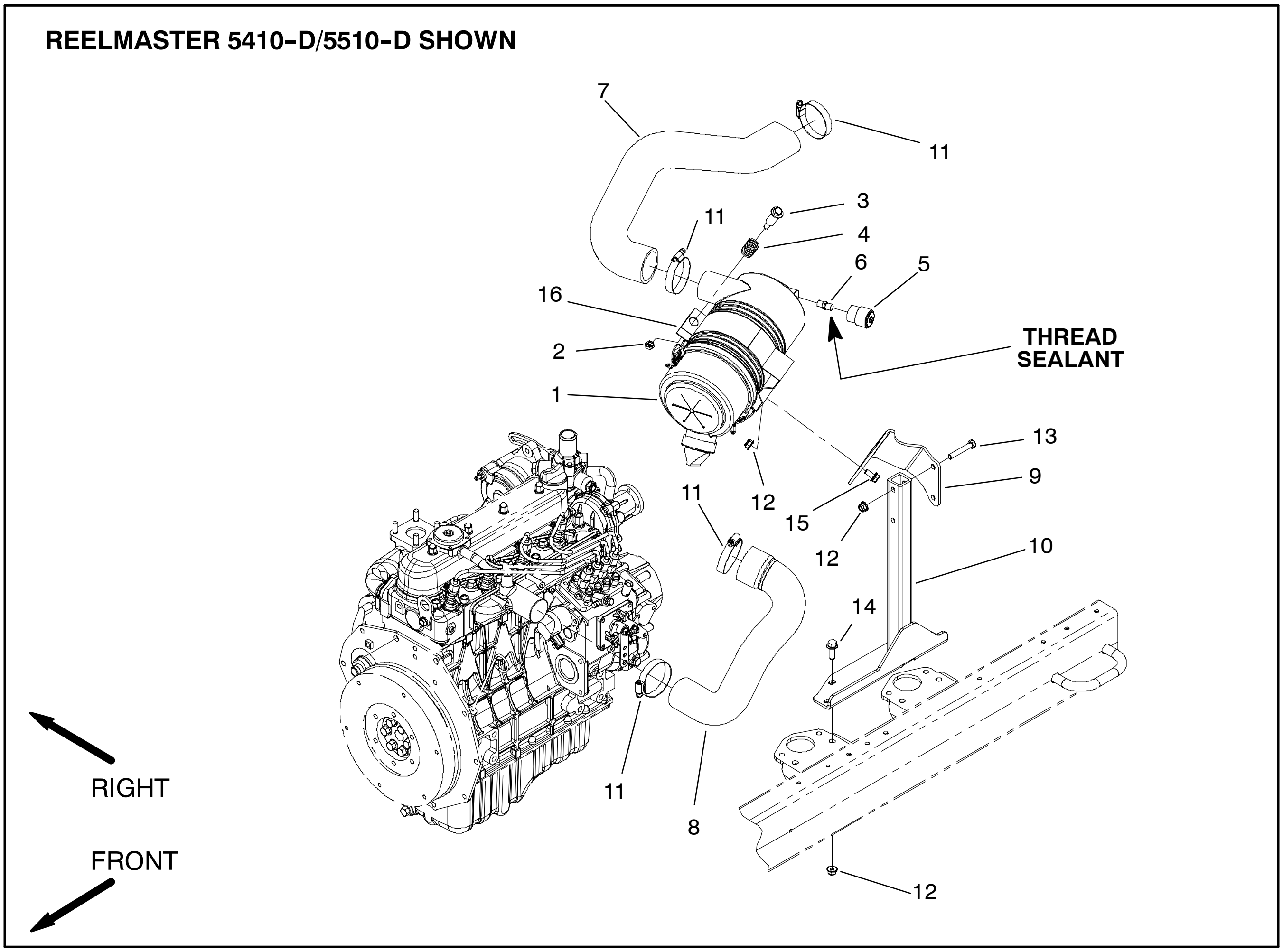


Figure 3

1. **Air cleaner assembly**
2. **Hex nut**
3. **Bolt**
4. **Spring**
5. **Indicator**
6. **Adapter**
7. **Hose**
8. **Hose**
9. **Mount bracket**
10. **Air cleaner stand**
11. **Hose clamp**
12. **Flange nut**
13. **Cap screw (2 used)**
14. **Flange head screw (4 used)**
15. **Flange head screw (2 used)**
16. **Air cleaner mounting band**

NOTE: The models in the Reelmaster 5010 Series have a very similar air cleaner system. The air cleaner removal and installation procedure is the same for all models.

Removal (Fig. 3)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch. Raise hood.

2. Remove air cleaner components as needed using Figures 3, 4 and 5 as guides.

3. See Traction Unit Operator's Manual for air cleaner service and maintenance procedures.

Installation (Fig. 3)

IMPORTANT: Any leaks in the air filter system will allow dirt into engine and will cause serious engine damage. Make sure that all air cleaner components are in good condition and are properly secured during assembly.

1. Assemble air cleaner system using Figures 3, 4 and 5 as guides.

   A. If indicator and adapter were removed from air cleaner housing, apply thread sealant to adapter before installing adapter and indicator to housing.

   B. Make sure that vacuator valve is pointed down after assembly.

REELMASTER 5610-D

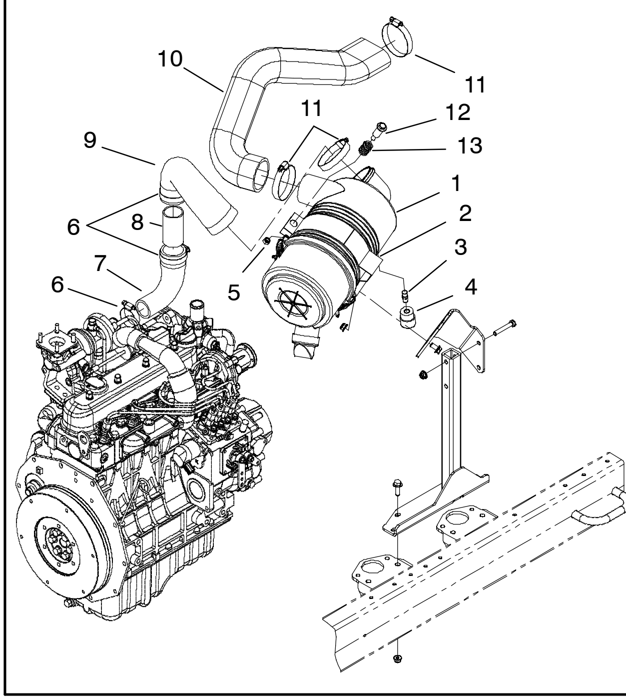


Figure 4

1. **Air cleaner assembly**
2. **Mounting band**
3. **Adapter**
4. **Indicator**
5. **Hex nut**
6. **Hose clamp**
7. **Hose**
8. **Spacer**
9. **Hose**
10. **Hose**
11. **Hose clamp**
12. **Bolt**
13. **Spring**

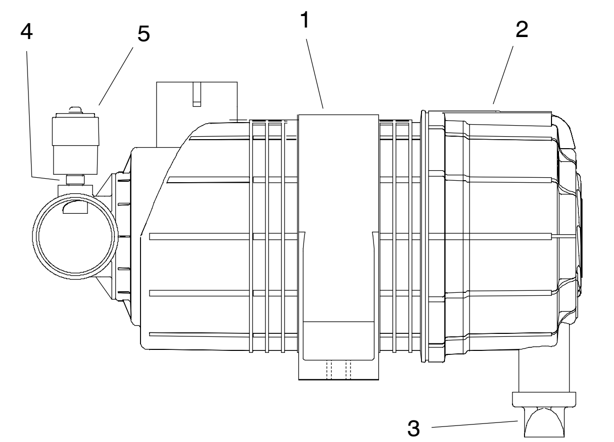


Figure 5

1. **Mounting band**
2. **Cover**
3. **Vacuator valve**
4. **Adapter**
5. **Indicator**

Kubota Diesel Engine

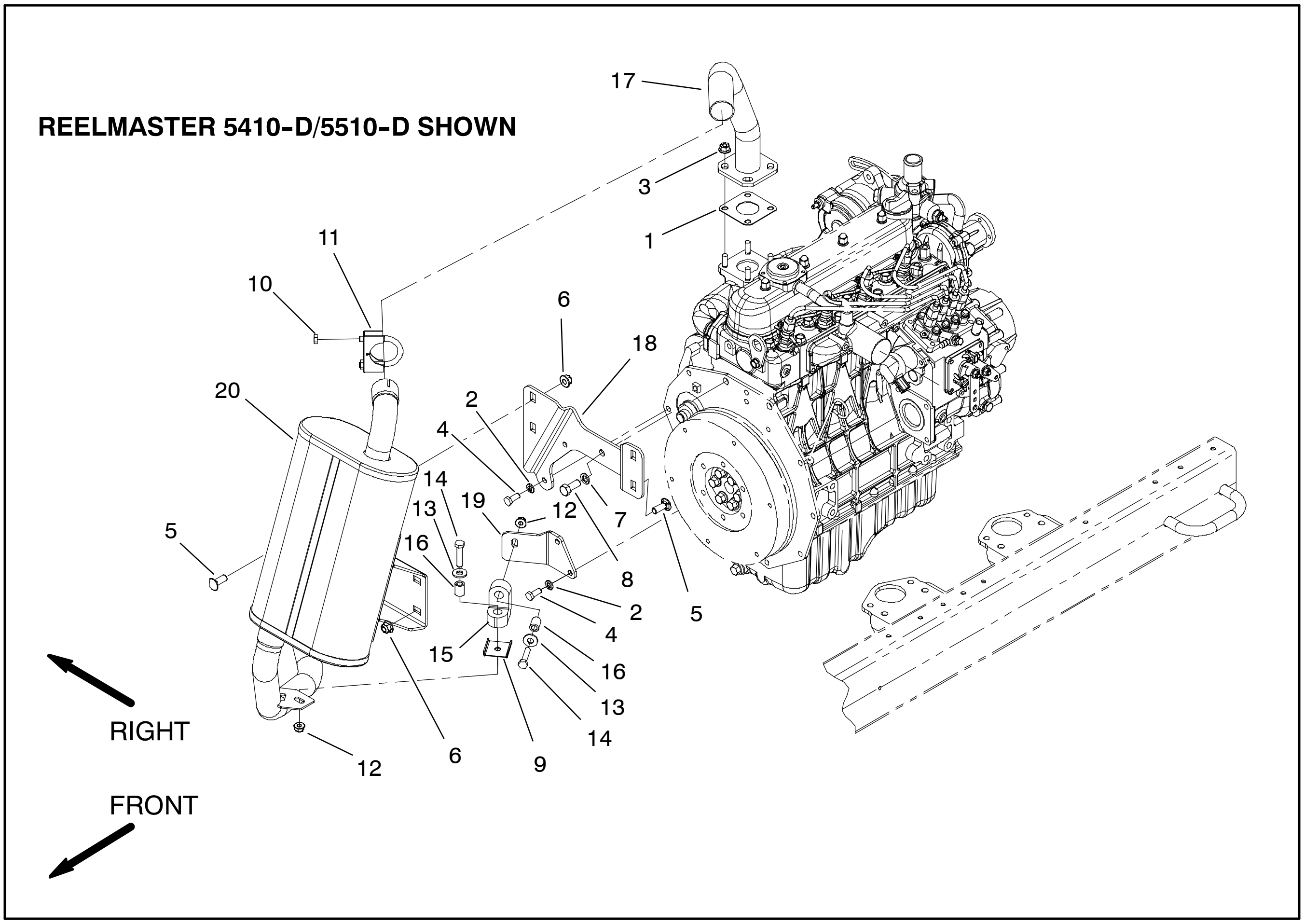


Figure 6

1. Gasket
2. Lock washer (4 used)
3. Flange nut (4 used)
4. Cap screw (4 used)
5. Carriage screw (4 used)
6. Flange nut (4 used)
7. Lock washer
8. Cap screw
9. Isolator plate
10. Hex nut (2 used)
11. Clamp
12. Flange nut (2 used)
13. Flat washer (2 used)
14. Cap screw (2 used)
15. Rubber hanger
16. Spacer (2 used)
17. Exhaust header
18. Support bracket
19. Tail pipe bracket
20. Muffler

NOTE: The models in the Reelmaster 5010 Series have a very similar exhaust system. The exhaust system removal and installation procedure is the same for all models.

Removal (Fig. 6)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch. Raise hood.

CAUTION

The muffler and exhaust pipe may be hot. To avoid possible burns, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool before working on the exhaust system.

2. Remove exhaust system using Figure 6 as a guide.

Installation (Fig. 6)

NOTE: Make sure muffler flange and exhaust manifold sealing surfaces are free of debris or damage that may prevent a tight seal.

1. Place new muffler gasket on the exhaust manifold. Install exhaust pipe to manifold and secure with four (4) flange nuts.

IMPORTANT: Finger tighten all exhaust system fasteners before tightening so that there is no preload on the exhaust system due to exhaust system assembly.

2. Install exhaust system to the engine using Figure 6 as a guide. Finger tighten all fasteners until all exhaust system components have been installed. Then, fully tighten fasteners to secure exhaust system.

Radiator

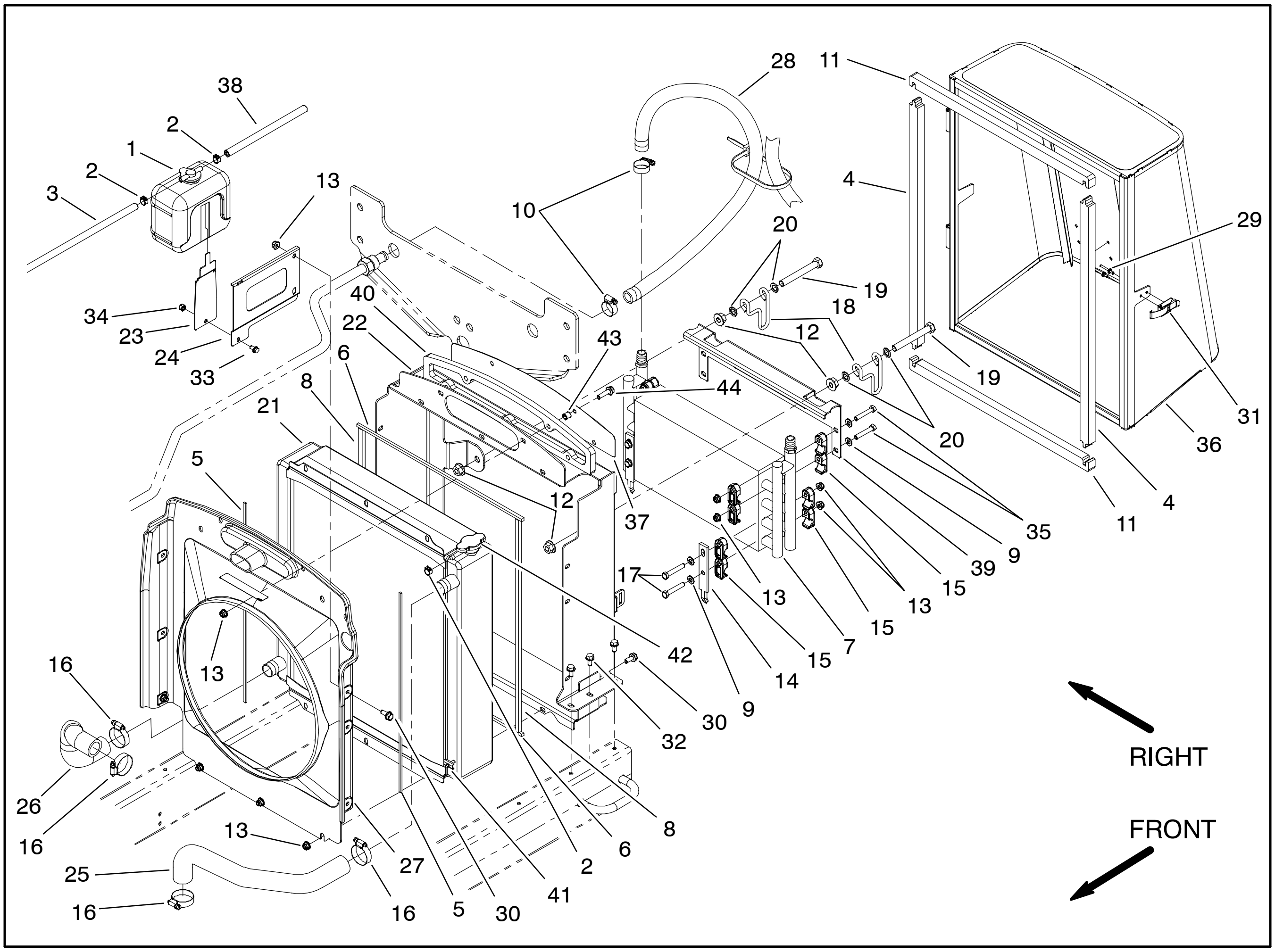


Figure 7

1. Overflow bottle
2. Hose clamp (3 used)
3. Hose
4. Foam seal (2 used)
5. Foam seal (2 used)
6. Foam seal (2 used)
7. Oil cooler
8. Foam seal (2 used)
9. Flat washer (8 used)
10. Hose clamp (4 used)
11. Foam seal (2 used)
12. Flange nut (4 used)
13. Flange nut (22 used)
14. Oil cooler mount plate (2 used)
15. Oil cooler clamp (16 used)
16. Hose clamp (4 used)
17. Cap screw (4 used)
18. Clamp (2 used)
19. Cap screw (2 used)
20. Washer (4 used)
21. Radiator
22. Radiator frame
23. Reservoir bracket
24. Bracket
25. Hose
26. Hose
27. Fan shroud
28. Hose (2 used)
29. Rivet (2 used)
30. Flange head screw (9 used)
31. Draw latch
32. Washer head screw (6 used)
33. Flange head screw
34. Lock nut
35. Cap screw (4 used)
36. Screen
37. Intake screen
38. Hose
39. Oil cooler bracket
40. Foam seal
41. Draincock
42. Radiator cap
43. Spacer (5 used)
44. Flange head screw (5 used)

NOTE: Three (3) radiators are used on Reelmaster 5010 series machines. Reelmaster 5410 and 5510 machines use the same radiator. Reelmaster 5210 and 5610 machines use different radiators. All models use a similar procedure for radiator removal and installation.

Removal (Fig. 7)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Raise the hood.

CAUTION

Do not open radiator cap or drain coolant if the radiator or engine is hot. Pressurized, hot coolant can escape and cause burns.

Ethylene-glycol antifreeze is poisonous. Dispose of coolant properly, or store it in a properly labeled container away from children and pets.

3. Drain coolant from radiator.

   A. Slowly remove radiator cap from the radiator.

   B. Place drain pan below the radiator draincock located on the bottom of the radiator. Make sure that drain pan is large enough to hold cooling system contents (see Specifications in this Chapter).

   C. Loosen draincock and allow coolant to drain from radiator.

4. Remove screen from machine.

5. Disconnect radiator hoses (upper and lower) from the radiator.

6. Loosen hose clamp and remove overflow hose from radiator fill opening.

7. Remove two (2) flange head screws and flange nuts that secure coolant reservoir and brackets to fan shroud. Carefully position reservoir and brackets away from the fan shroud.

8. Remove five (5) flange head screws and flange nuts that secure air intake screen (item 37) to machine. Remove screen and foam seal (item 42). Locate and retrieve five (5) spacers (item 43).

9. Remove flange head screws and flange nuts that secure fan shroud and radiator to radiator frame. Position fan shroud away from the radiator.

10. Carefully pull radiator assembly from the machine. Plug radiator and hose openings to prevent contamination.

11. Inspect all foam seals placed between radiator, fan shroud and radiator frame. Replace damaged foam seals.

Installation (Fig. 7)

1. Remove plugs placed in radiator and hose openings during the removal procedure.

2. Carefully position radiator assembly to the radiator support. Position fan shroud to the radiator.

3. Secure fan shroud and radiator to radiator frame with removed flange head screws and flange nuts. Make sure that at least .250" (6.4 mm) clearance exists at all points between shroud opening and fan.

4. Position coolant reservoir and brackets to the fan shroud. Secure reservoir to fan shroud and radiator frame with two (2) flange head screws and flange nuts.

5. Place spacers (item 43) into holes in foam seal (item 42). Position foam seal and air intake screen (item 37) to radiator frame. Secure screen to machine with five (5) flange head screws and flange nuts.

6. Connect upper and lower radiator hoses to radiator and secure with clamps.

7. Connect overflow hose to radiator fill opening and secure with hose clamp.

8. Make sure radiator draincock is closed (threaded out fully). Fill radiator with coolant.

9. Lower hood. Install screen to rear of machine.

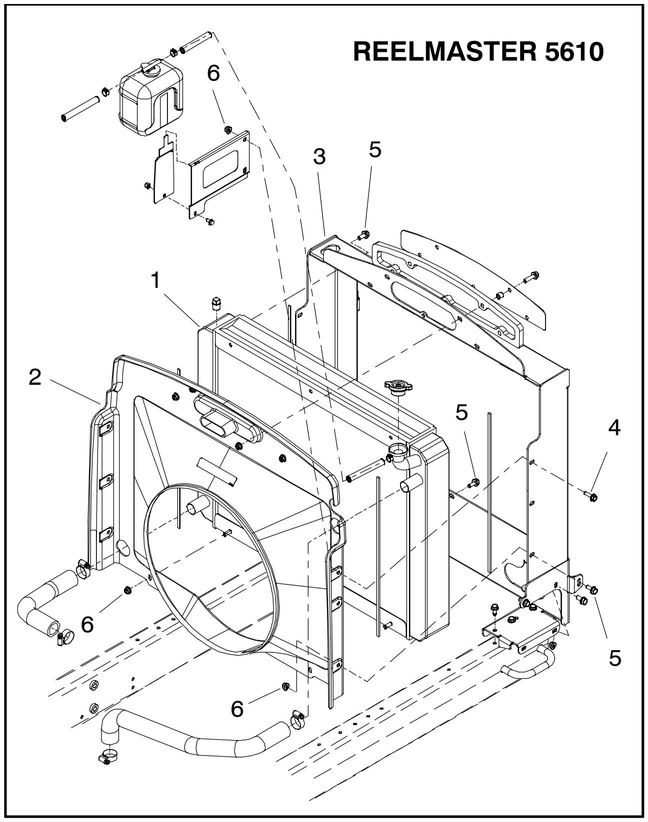


Figure 8

1. Radiator (RM 5610)
2. Fan shroud
3. Radiator frame
4. Flange head screw
5. Flange head screw
6. Flange nut

Kubota Diesel Engine

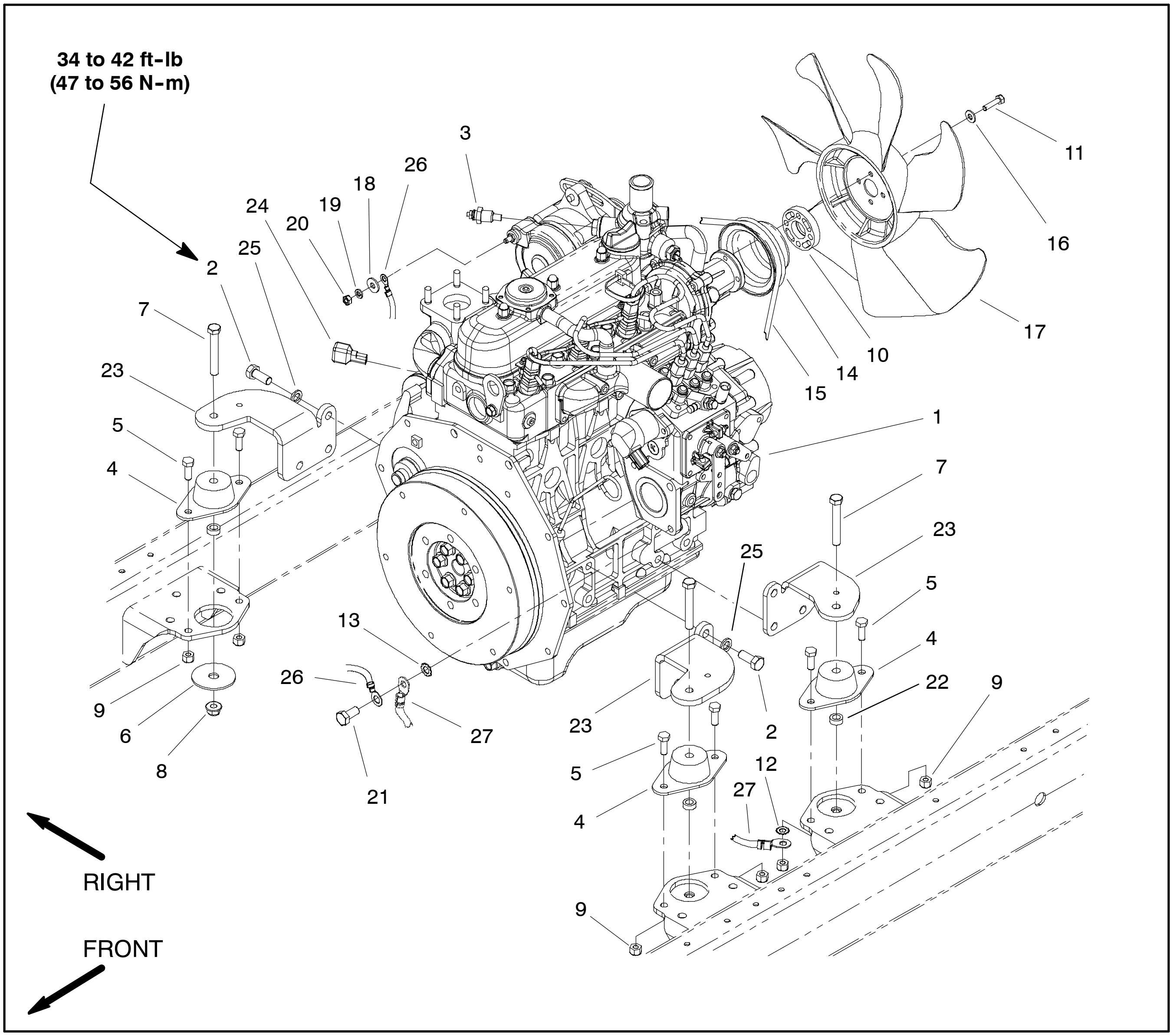


Figure 9

1. Engine assembly
2. Cap screw (12 used)
3. Temperature sender
4. Engine mount (4 used)
5. Cap screw (2 used per mount)
6. Snubbing washer (4 used)
7. Cap screw (4 used)
8. Flange nut (4 used)
9. Lock nut (2 used per mount)
10. Fan spacer
11. Cap screw (4 used)
12. Lock washer
13. Lock washer
14. Pulley
15. V-belt
16. Flat washer (4 used)
17. Cooling fan
18. Flat washer
19. Spring washer
20. Hex nut
21. Cap screw
22. Spacer (4 used)
23. Engine bracket (4 used)
24. Diode assembly
25. Lock washer (12 used)
26. Engine wire harness
27. Negative battery cable

NOTE: The engine removal and installation procedure is similar for all models in the Reelmaster 5010 Series.

Removal (Fig. 9)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine and remove key from the ignition switch. Chock wheels to keep the machine from moving.

2. Open hood.

3. Disconnect negative (–) and then positive (+) battery cables from the battery.

> **CAUTION**
>
> **Do not open radiator cap or drain coolant if the radiator or engine is hot. Pressurized, hot coolant can escape and cause burns.**
>
> **Ethylene–glycol antifreeze is poisonous. Dispose of coolant properly, or store it in a properly labeled container away from children and pets.**

4. Drain coolant from radiator (see Radiator Removal in this section).

5. Remove air cleaner from machine (see Air Cleaner Removal in this section).

6. Remove exhaust system from machine (see Exhaust System Removal in this section).

7. Remove throttle cable from injector pump (Fig. 10):

   A. Remove cap screw that secures throttle cable end to swivel in speed control lever.

   B. Loosen throttle cable clamp and remove cable from clamp. Slide throttle cable end from swivel.

   C. Position throttle cable away from the engine.

8. Disconnect hoses from engine:

   A. Loosen clamps and remove upper and lower radiator hoses from the engine.

   B. At injector pump, loosen hose clamp and disconnect supply fuel hose from the injector pump fitting (Fig. 11).

   C. Loosen hose clamp and disconnect fuel return hose from front injector body (Fig. 11).

   D. Plug disconnected hoses and engine openings to prevent leakage and contamination. Position disconnected hoses away from engine.

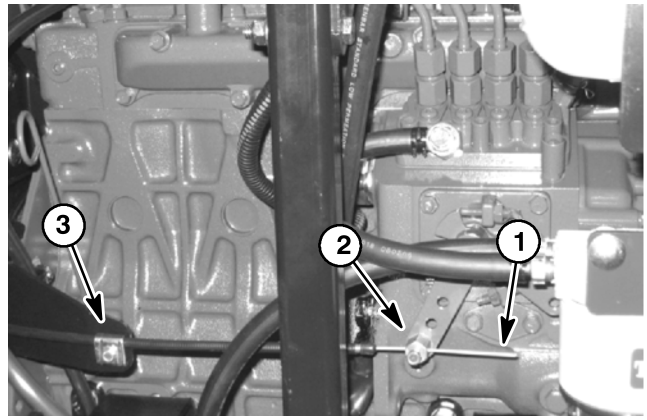


Figure 10

1. **Throttle cable end**
2. **Swivel**
3. **Cable clamp**

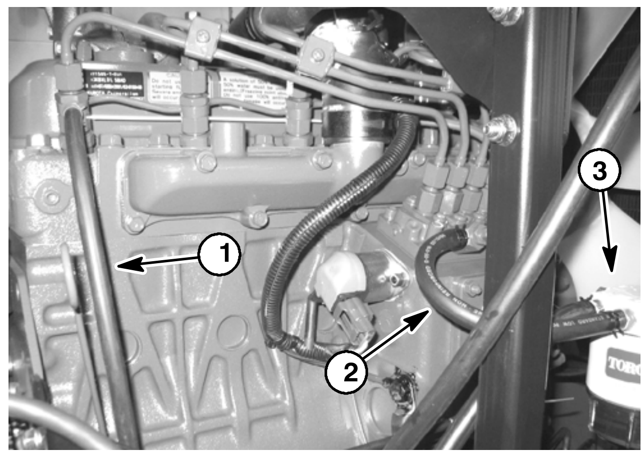


Figure 11

1. **Fuel return hose**
2. **Fuel supply hose**
3. **Fuel/water filter**

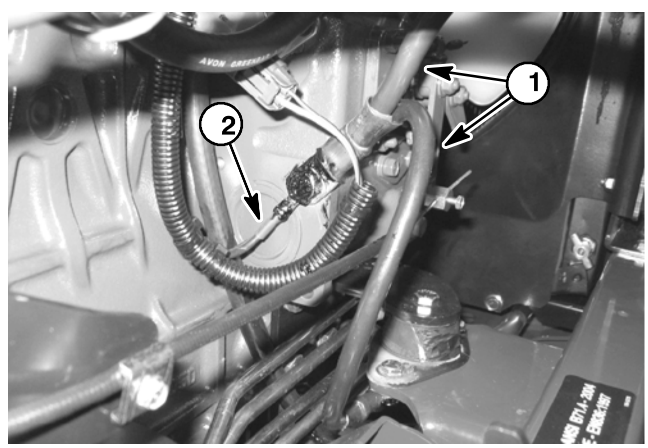


Figure 12

1. **Negative battery cable**
2. **Harness ground**

9. Disconnect hydraulic transmission drive shaft from engine (see Hydraulic Transmission Drive Shaft Removal in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 4 – Hydraulic System). Support drive shaft away from engine.

10. Disconnect wire harness connectors from the following engine components:

NOTE: Before disconnecting wire harness connectors, label all electrical leads for assembly purposes.

A. Alternator connector and stud.

B. Oil pressure switch located near the engine oil filter.

C. Connector, fusible link connector and positive battery cable from the starter motor.

D. High temperature shut down switch and temperature sender located on the water pump housing.

E. Fuel stop solenoid on injector pump.

F. Negative battery cable and harness ground from injector pump (Fig. 12).

G. Glow plug strip.

11. Remove engine from machine:

A. Attach short section of chain between lift tabs located on each end of the cylinder head.

B. Connect a hoist or chain fall at the center of the short section of chain. Apply enough tension on the short chain so that the engine will be supported.

C. Remove fasteners that secure the engine (with brackets) to the engine mounts.

CAUTION

One person should operate lift or hoist while another person guides the engine out of the machine.

IMPORTANT: Make sure to not damage the engine, fuel hoses, hydraulic lines, electrical harness, radiator, battery or other parts while removing the engine.

D. Raise engine and remove toward front of machine.

12. If necessary, remove engine brackets from engine.

Installation (Fig. 9)

1. Locate machine on a level surface with cutting units lowered and key removed from the ignition switch. Chock wheels to keep the machine from moving.

2. Make sure that all parts removed from the engine during maintenance or rebuilding are installed to the engine.

3. If engine brackets were removed from the engine, secure brackets to engine with lock washers and cap screws. Torque cap screws from **34 to 42 ft–lb (47 to 56 N–m)**.

4. Install engine to machine.

A. Attach short section of chain between lift tabs located on each end of the cylinder head

B. Connect a hoist or chain fall at the center of the short section of chain. Apply enough tension on the short chain so that the engine can be supported.

CAUTION

One person should operate lift or hoist while another other person guides the engine into the machine.

IMPORTANT: Make sure to not damage the engine, fuel hoses, hydraulic lines, electrical harness, radiator, battery or other parts while installing the engine.

C. Lower engine to the machine frame. Make sure fastener holes of the engine brackets are aligned with the holes in the engine mounts.

D. Insert cap screw down through each engine bracket and mount. Place spacer, snubbing washer and then flange nut on four (4) cap screws. Tighten fasteners to secure engine to engine mounts.

5. Connect hydraulic transmission drive shaft to engine (see Hydraulic Transmission Drive Shaft Installation in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 4 – Hydraulic System).

6. Connect all wire harness connectors to correct engine components.

7. Remove plugs installed in hoses during disassembly. Connect hoses to the engine:

A. Connect fuel supply and fuel return hoses to engine fittings (Fig. 11). Secure with hose clamps.

B. Connect upper and lower radiator hoses to the engine. Secure with hose clamps.

8. Connect throttle cable to injector pump (Fig. 10):

A. Route throttle cable to injector pump on engine.

B. Install the throttle cable end into the swivel in speed control lever. Secure cable end with cap screw.

C. Position cable under cable clamp.

D. Adjust throttle control (see Adjust Throttle Control in the Adjustments section of this chapter).

9. Install air cleaner (see Air Cleaner Installation in this section).

10. Install exhaust system to machine (see Exhaust System Installation in this section).

11. Add coolant to radiator.

12. Check engine oil level and adjust if needed.

13. Connect positive (+) and then negative (–) battery cables to the battery.

14. Bleed fuel system.

15. Close hood.

This page is intentionally blank.

Chapter 4

Hydraulic System

Table of Contents

Hydraulic System

Specifications

Item	Description
Piston (Traction) Pump Maximum Pump Displacement (per revolution)	Sauer–Danfoss, LPV Closed Circuit Axial Piston Design 2.14 Cubic Inches (35 cc)
Gear Pump Section P1/P2 Displacement (per revolution) (RM 5210 & 5410) Section P1/P2 Displacement (per revolution) (RM 5510 & 5610) Section P3 Displacement (per revolution) (all models) Section P4 Displacement (per revolution) (all models)	Casappa 4 section, positive displacement gear type pump 0.50 Cubic Inches (8.3 cc) 0.66 Cubic Inches (10.8 cc) 0.37 Cubic Inches (6.1 cc) 0.24 Cubic Inches (3.9 cc)
Charge Circuit Relief (R5) Pressure	200 PSI (14 bar)
Traction Circuit Relief Pressure: Forward (R3) and Reverse (R4)	3625 PSI (250 bar)
Front Wheel Motors (see NOTE below)	Parker orbital rotor motor, TG Series Eaton geroler motor, Delta Series
Rear Wheel Motors (if equipped)	Parker orbital rotor motor, TL Series
Mow Circuit Relief Pressure Rear Mow Circuit (R1) Front Mow Circuit (R2)	2500 PSI (172 bar) 3500 PSI (241 bar)
Cutting Unit Motor (RM 5210 & RM 5410) Displacement (per revolution)	Sauer–Danfoss gear motor 0.73 Cubic Inches (12 cc)
Cutting Unit Motor (RM 5510 & RM 5610) Displacement (per revolution) Cross Over Relief Valve Pressure	Bosch gear motor 1.18 Cubic Inches (19.3 cc) 1500 PSI (103 bar)
Steering Valve	Sauer–Danfoss Steering Unit, Type OSPMS
Steering Circuit Relief (R10) Pressure	1000 PSI (69 bar)
Lift Circuit Relief (R6) Pressure	2000 PSI (138 bar)
Lift Circuit Lower Relief (R7) Pressure	500 PSI (34 bar)
Hydraulic Filter (Transmission and Steering Circuits)	Spin–on Cartridge Type with 50 PSI (3.4 bar) Relief in Adapter
Hydraulic Filter (Mow and Lift Circuits)	Spin–on Cartridge Type with 50 PSI (3.4 bar) Relief in Adapter (filter adapter includes filter change indicator)
Hydraulic Oil	See Traction Unit Operator's Manual
Hydraulic Reservoir Capacity	11 U.S. Gallons (41.6 L)

NOTE: Machines produced with serial number below 311000600 were produced with Parker brand front wheel motors. Machines with serial number above 311000600 were produced with Eaton brand front wheel motors. If Parker brand wheel motors have been replaced, the replacement wheel motors may have been Eaton brand.

General Information

Traction Unit Operator’s Manual

The Traction Unit Operator’s Manual provides information regarding the operation, general maintenance and maintenance intervals for your Reelmaster machine. Refer to that publication for additional information when servicing the machine.

Check Hydraulic Fluid

The hydraulic system on Reelmaster 5010 series machines is designed to operate on high quality hydraulic fluid. The hydraulic system reservoir holds approximately 11 gallons (41.6 liters) of hydraulic fluid. **Check level of hydraulic fluid daily.** See Traction Unit Operator’s Manual for fluid level checking procedure and hydraulic oil recommendations.

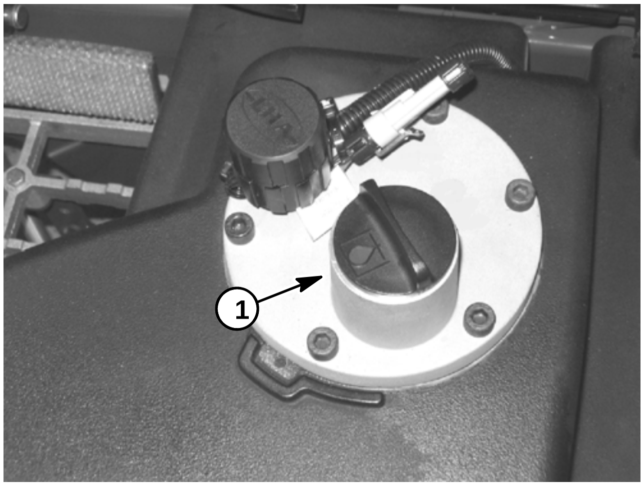


Figure 1

1. **Hydraulic reservoir cap**

Towing Traction Unit

IMPORTANT: If towing limits are exceeded, severe damage to the piston (traction) pump may occur.

If it becomes necessary to tow or push the machine, tow or push at a speed below 3 mph (4.8 kph), and for a very short distance. If the machine needs to be moved a considerable distance, machine should be transported on a trailer. The piston (traction) pump is equipped with a bypass valve that needs to be loosened for towing or pushing (Fig. 2). See Traction Unit Operator’s Manual for Towing Procedures.

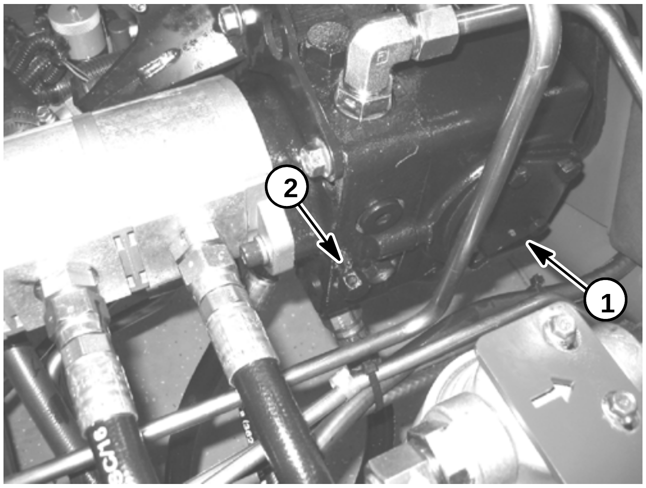


Figure 2

1. **Piston (traction) pump**
2. **Bypass valve**

Hydraulic System

Hydraulic Hoses

Hydraulic hoses are subject to extreme conditions such as pressure differentials during operation and exposure to weather, sun, chemicals, very warm storage conditions or mishandling during operation and maintenance. These conditions can cause damage or premature deterioration. Some hoses are more susceptible to these conditions than others. Inspect the hoses frequently for signs of deterioration or damage.

When replacing a hydraulic hose, be sure that the hose is straight (not twisted) before tightening the fittings. This can be done by observing the imprint on the hose. Use two wrenches; hold the hose straight with one wrench and tighten the hose swivel nut onto the fitting with the other wrench.

WARNING

Before disconnecting or performing any work on hydraulic system, relieve all pressure in system. Stop engine; lower or support all cutting units.

Keep body and hands away from pin hole leaks or nozzles that eject hydraulic fluid under high pressure. Use paper or cardboard, not hands, to search for leaks. Hydraulic fluid escaping under pressure can have sufficient force to penetrate the skin and cause serious injury. If fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type of injury. Gangrene may result from such an injury.

Hydraulic Fitting Installation

O-Ring Face Seal

1. Make sure both threads and sealing surfaces are free of burrs, nicks, scratches or any foreign material.

2. Make sure the O-ring is installed and properly seated in the groove. It is recommended that the O-ring be replaced any time the connection is opened.

3. Lubricate the O-ring with a light coating of oil.

4. Put the tube and nut squarely into position on the face seal end of the fitting and tighten the nut until finger tight.

5. Mark the nut and fitting body. Hold the body with a wrench. Use another wrench to tighten the nut to the correct Flats From Finger Tight (F.F.F.T.). The markings on the nut and fitting body will verify that the connection has been tightened.

Size	F.F.F.T.
4 (1/4 in. nominal hose or tubing)	0.75 ± 0.25
6 (3/8 in.)	0.75 ± 0.25
8 (1/2 in.)	0.75 ± 0.25
10 (5/8 in.)	1.00 ± 0.25
12 (3/4 in.)	0.75 ± 0.25
16 (1 in.)	0.75 ± 0.25

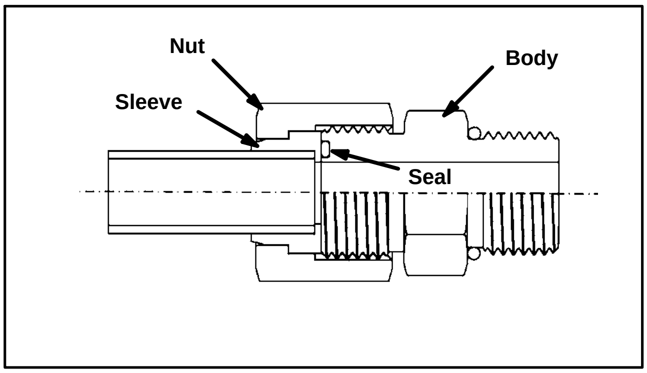


Figure 3

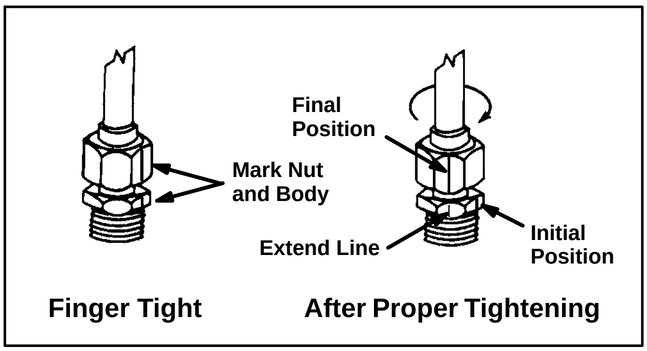


Figure 4

SAE Straight Thread O-Ring Port - Non-adjustable

1. Make sure both threads and sealing surfaces are free of burrs, nicks, scratches or any foreign material.

2. Always replace the O-ring seal when this type of fitting shows signs of leakage.

3. Lubricate the O-ring with a light coating of oil.

4. Install the fitting into the port and tighten it down full length until finger tight.

5. Tighten the fitting to the correct Flats From Finger Tight (F.F.F.T.).

Size	F.F.F.T.
4 (1/4 in. nominal hose or tubing)	1.00 ± 0.25
6 (3/8 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25
8 (1/2 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25
10 (5/8 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25
12 (3/4 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25
16 (1 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25

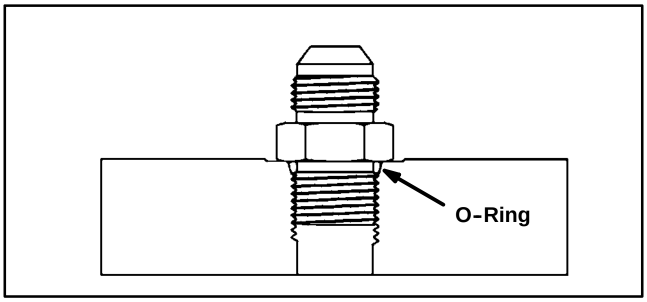


Figure 5

Hydraulic System

SAE Straight Thread O-Ring Port - Adjustable

1. Make sure both threads and sealing surfaces are free of burrs, nicks, scratches or any foreign material.

2. Always replace the O-ring seal when this type of fitting shows signs of leakage.

3. Lubricate the O-ring with a light coating of oil.

4. Turn back the jam nut as far as possible. Make sure the back up washer is not loose and is pushed up as far as possible (Step 1).

5. Install the fitting into the port and tighten finger tight until the washer contacts the face of the port (Step 2).

6. To put the fitting in the desired position, unscrew it by the required amount, but no more than one full turn (Step 3).

7. Hold the fitting in the desired position with a wrench and turn the jam nut with another wrench to the correct Flats From Finger Tight (F.F.F.T.) (Step 4).

Size	F.F.F.T.
4 (1/4 in. nominal hose or tubing)	1.00 ± 0.25
6 (3/8 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25
8 (1/2 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25
10 (5/8 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25
12 (3/4 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25
16 (1 in.)	1.50 ± 0.25

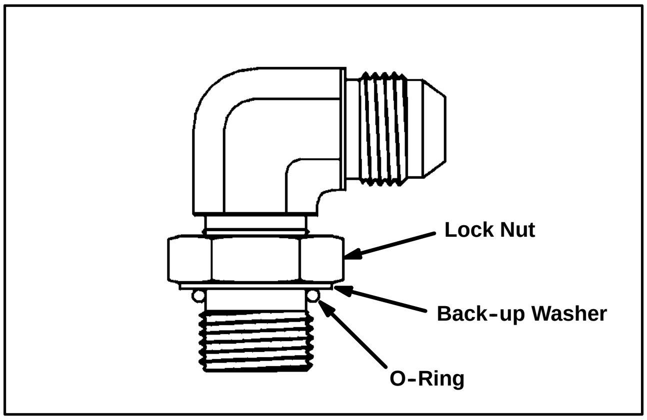


Figure 6

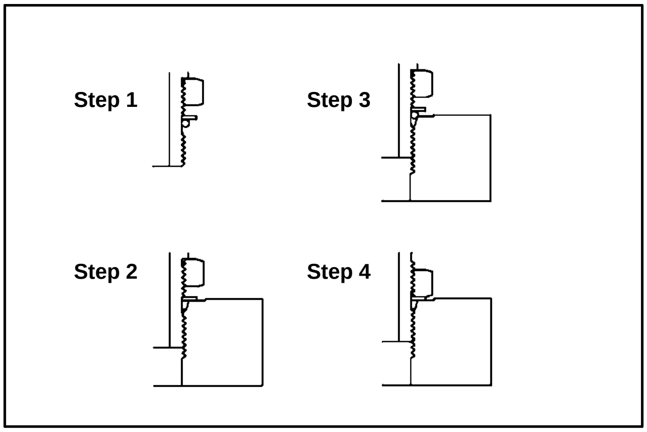


Figure 7

Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure

Before disconnecting or performing any work on the hydraulic system, all pressure in the hydraulic system must be relieved. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units fully, stop engine and engage parking brake.

To relieve hydraulic pressure in traction circuit, move traction pedal to both forward and reverse directions. To relieve hydraulic pressure in steering circuit, rotate steering wheel in both directions.

To relieve hydraulic pressure in lift circuit, start engine and fully lower the cutting units. Turn key switch to OFF and remove key from the ignition switch.

System pressure in cutting circuit is relieved when the cutting units are disengaged.

Traction Circuit Component Failure

The traction circuit on Reelmaster 5010 series machines is a closed loop system that includes the piston (traction) pump and two (2) wheel motors (4 wheel motors on machines equipped with optional CrossTrax™ AWD kit). If a component in the traction circuit should fail, debris and contamination from the failed component will circulate throughout the traction circuit. This contamination can damage other components in the circuit so it must be removed to prevent additional component failure.

If a component failure occurs in the traction circuit, it is recommended that the entire traction circuit be disassembled, drained and thoroughly cleaned to ensure that all contamination is removed from the circuit. If any debris remains in the traction circuit and the machine is operated, the debris can cause additional component failure.

An alternative method of removing traction circuit contamination would be to temporarily install a high pressure hydraulic oil filter (see Special Tools) into the circuit. The filter should be used when connecting hydraulic test gauges in order to test traction circuit components or after replacing a failed traction circuit component (e.g. traction (piston) pump or wheel motor). The filter will ensure that contaminates are removed from the closed loop and thus, do not cause additional component damage.

Once the filter has been placed in the circuit, operate the traction circuit to allow oil flow through the circuit. The filter will remove contamination from the traction circuit during circuit operation. The filter can be removed from the machine after contamination has been removed from the traction circuit.

IMPORTANT: When operating the traction system with the high pressure filter installed, make sure that flow is always directed through the filter before entering a replaced component (e.g. do not press the traction pedal in the reverse direction if the filter is placed for forward direction flow). If flow is reversed, debris from the filter will re–enter the traction circuit.

NOTE: The traction pump case drain could allow traction circuit contamination to contaminate other hydraulic circuits on the machine.

Hydraulic Schematics

The hydraulic schematics for Reelmaster 5010 series machines are located in Chapter 9 – Foldout Drawings.

Hydraulic System

Hydraulic Flow Diagrams

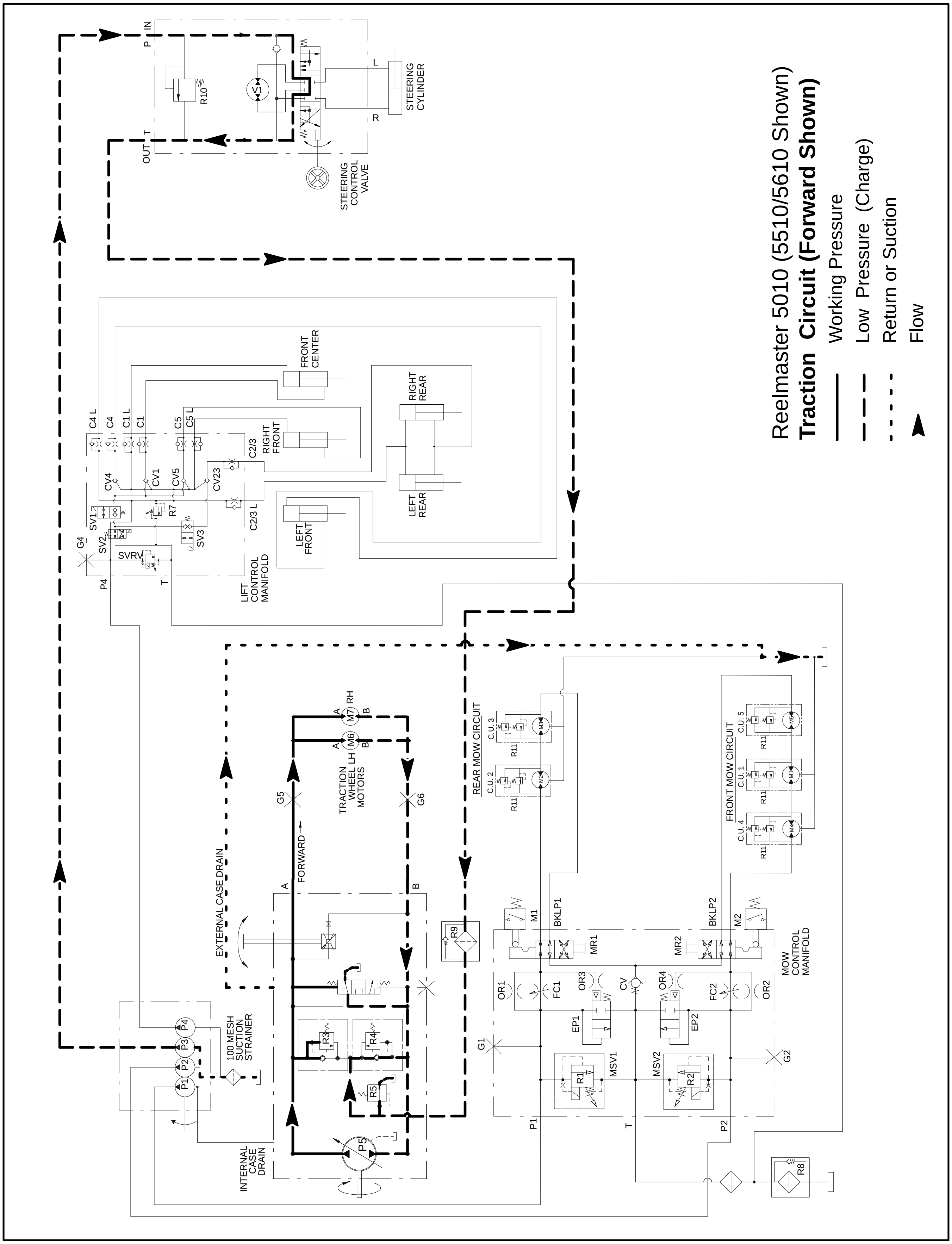


Figure 8

Traction Circuit

The hydraulic traction circuit consists of a variable displacement piston pump (P5) connected in a closed loop, parallel circuit to two (2) orbital roller vane wheel motors. The traction pump input shaft is rotated by a drive shaft that is driven from the engine flywheel.

Traction circuit pressure (forward and reverse) can be measured at test ports located in the hydraulic tubes that connect the front wheel motors.

Forward Direction (Fig. 8)

Pushing the top of the traction pedal angles the traction pump swash plate to create a flow of oil. This oil flow is directed to the wheel motors via hydraulic hoses and tubes to drive the wheels in the forward direction. Forward traction pressure is limited to 3625 PSI (250 bar) by the forward traction relief valve (R3) located in the traction pump.

Oil flowing from the wheel motors returns to the variable displacement pump and is continuously pumped through the traction circuit as long as the traction pedal is pushed.

The angle of the swash plate determines pump flow and ultimately traction speed. When the traction pedal is depressed a small amount, a small swash plate rotation results in low pump output and lower traction speed. When the traction pedal is depressed fully, the pump swash plate rotates fully to provide maximum pump output and traction speed.

Gear pump section (P3) supplies oil flow for the steering circuit and also provides a constant supply of charge oil to the closed loop traction circuit. This charge oil provides lubrication for traction circuit components and also replenishes traction circuit oil that is lost due to internal leakage in the traction circuit.

Gear pump (P3) takes its suction from the hydraulic reservoir. Charge pump flow is directed to the low pressure side of the closed loop traction circuit. Charge pressure is limited by the charge relief valve (R5) located in the traction pump. The charge relief pressure is 200 PSI (14 bar).

The piston pump (P5) includes a flushing valve (R10) that bleeds off a small amount of hydraulic fluid for cooling of the closed loop traction circuit. The charge system replenishes oil that is bled from the traction circuit by the flushing valve.

Reverse Direction

The traction circuit operates essentially the same in reverse as it does in the forward direction. However, the flow through the circuit is reversed. Pushing the bottom of the traction pedal rotates the traction pump swash plate to create a flow of oil. This oil is directed to the wheel motors to drive the wheels in the reverse direction. Reverse traction pressure is limited to 3625 PSI (250 bar) by the reverse traction relief valve (R4) located in the traction pump.

Oil flowing from the wheel motors returns to the traction pump and is continuously pumped through the closed loop traction circuit as long as the traction pedal is pushed.

The charge circuit and flushing valve (R10) function the same in reverse as they do in the forward direction.

CrossTrax™ AWD (Optional)

On machines equipped with the optional CrossTrax™ AWD kit, four wheel motors are used (Fig. 9). Traction pump flow is directed to the front tires and the opposite rear tires to maximize traction. To reduce tire scuffing when turning, traction system pressure is equalized in the AWD manifold with an orifice and a bi-directional relief valve. Check valves in the AWD manifold allow the rear wheel motors to over run during tight turns.

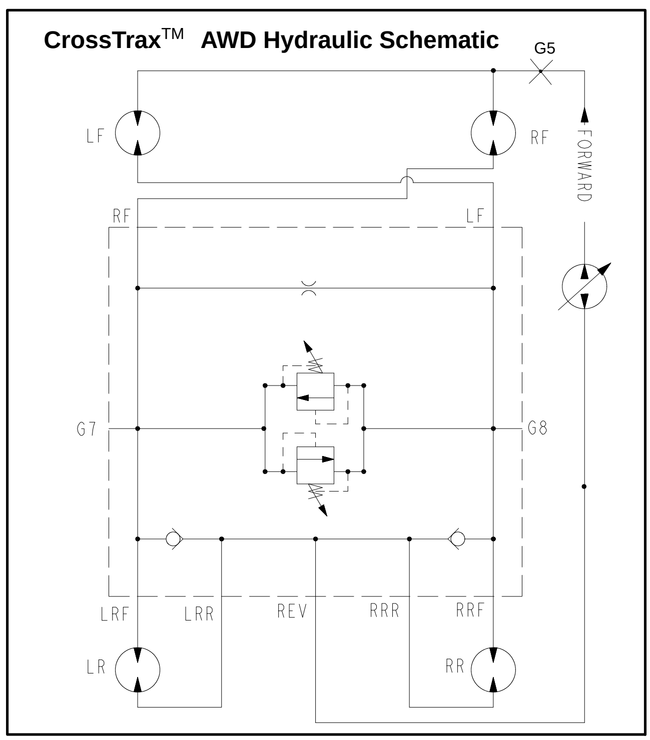


Figure 9

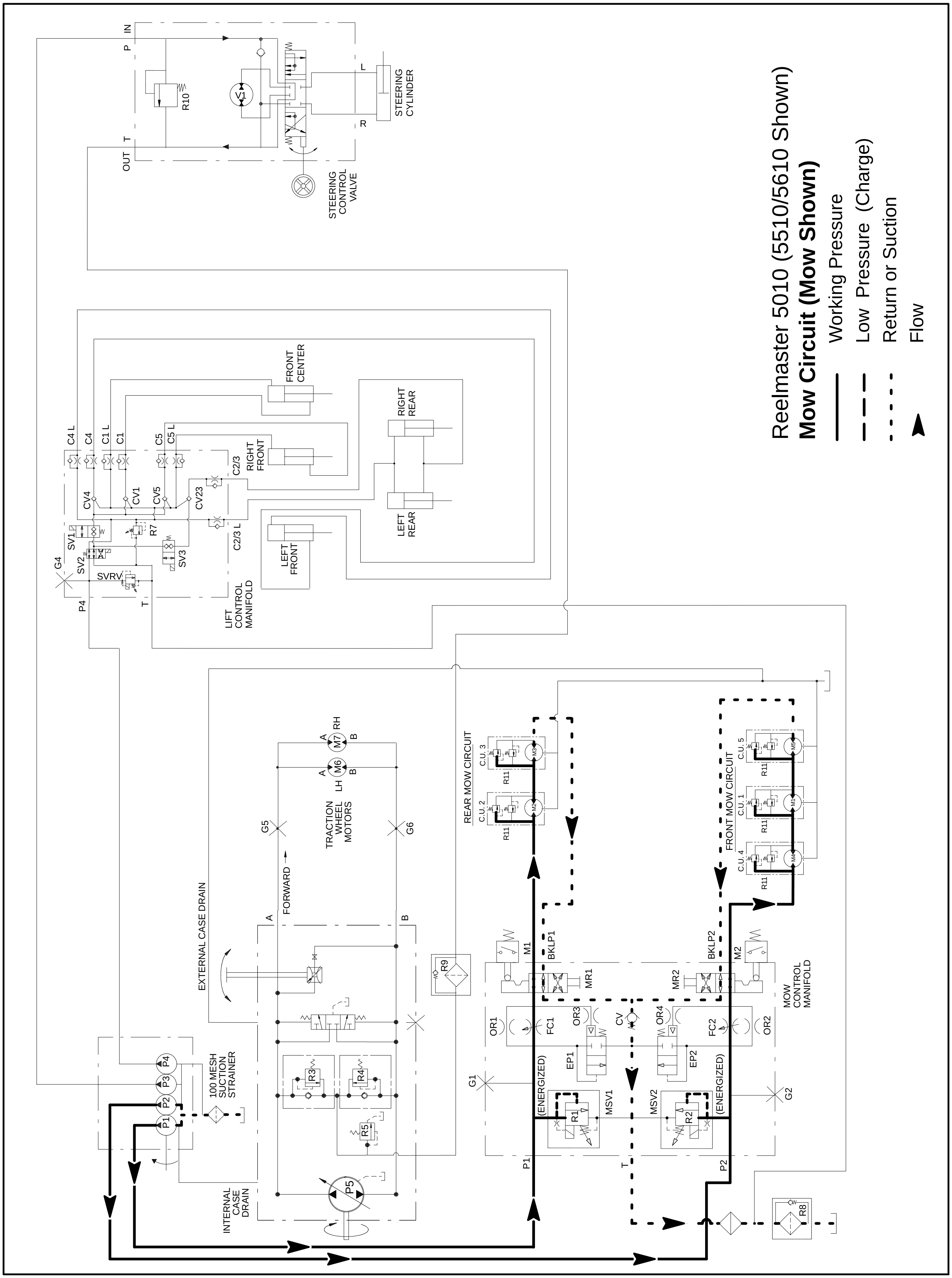

Reelmaster 5010 (5510/5610 Shown)
Mow Circuit (Mow Shown)
Working Pressure
Low Pressure (Charge)
Return or Suction
Flow
STEERING CONTROL VALVE
STEERING CYLINDER
LIFT CONTROL MANIFOLD
FRONT CENTER
RIGHT FRONT
RIGHT REAR
LEFT REAR
LEFT FRONT
TRACTION WHEEL MOTORS
FORWARD
EXTERNAL CASE DRAIN
INTERNAL CASE DRAIN
100 MESH SUCTION STRAINER
REAR MOW CIRCUIT
FRONT MOW CIRCUIT
MOW CONTROL MANIFOLD
(ENERGIZED)

Figure 10

Mow Circuit

A four section gear pump is coupled to the piston (traction) pump. Gear pump sections (P1) and (P2) supply hydraulic flow for the mow circuit. These gear pumps take their suction from the hydraulic reservoir.

The mow control manifold contains two independent control circuits for the front and rear cutting units. Each circuit is supplied by its own pump section. Pump section (P1) supplies hydraulic power to the rear cutting units through mow control manifold port P1, solenoid relief valve (MSV1) and direction valve (MR1). Pump section (P2) supplies the front cutting units through manifold port P2, solenoid relief valve (MSV2) and direction valve (MR2). Both circuits share manifold port T, which drains to the oil cooler, oil filter and hydraulic reservoir.

On the mow circuit supplied by pump section (P1) (rear cutting units), maximum system pressure is limited by solenoid relief valve (R1), which is set at 2500 PSI (172 bar). On the circuit supplied by pump section (P2) (front cutting units), maximum system pressure is limited by solenoid relief valve (R2), which is set at 3500 PSI (241 bar).

On Reelmaster 5510 and 5610 machines, all cutting reel motors are equipped with cross over relief valves to prevent hydraulic component damage in case a cutting reel should stall.

The Electronic Control Module (ECM) uses inputs from various machine switches to determine when solenoid relief valves (MSV1) and (MSV2) are to be energized. The ECM also provides a slight delay in activation of front and rear cutting units.

When solenoid relief valves (MSV1) and (MSV2) are not energized (PTO switch in the OFF position), flow from pump sections (P1) and (P2) is directed out the mow manifold port T and returns to the hydraulic reservoir, by–passing the reel motors.

Mow (Fig. 10)

When solenoid valve (MSV1) is energized by the ECM, pump section (P1) flow enters mow control manifold port P1 and is directed to reel speed control valve (FC1). Flow through the speed control valve is pressure compensated by logic cartridge valve (EP1). The logic cartridge valve maintains a pressure of 75 PSI (5.2 bar) across the speed control valve. Any excess flow is returned to the hydraulic reservoir. Regulated flow continues through valve (MR1) and out to the rear reel motors to rotate the cutting reels. When valve (MR1) is in the Mow position, the rear reels rotate correctly for mowing. Return oil from the rear reel motors is directed to the reservoir through valve (MR1) and manifold port T.

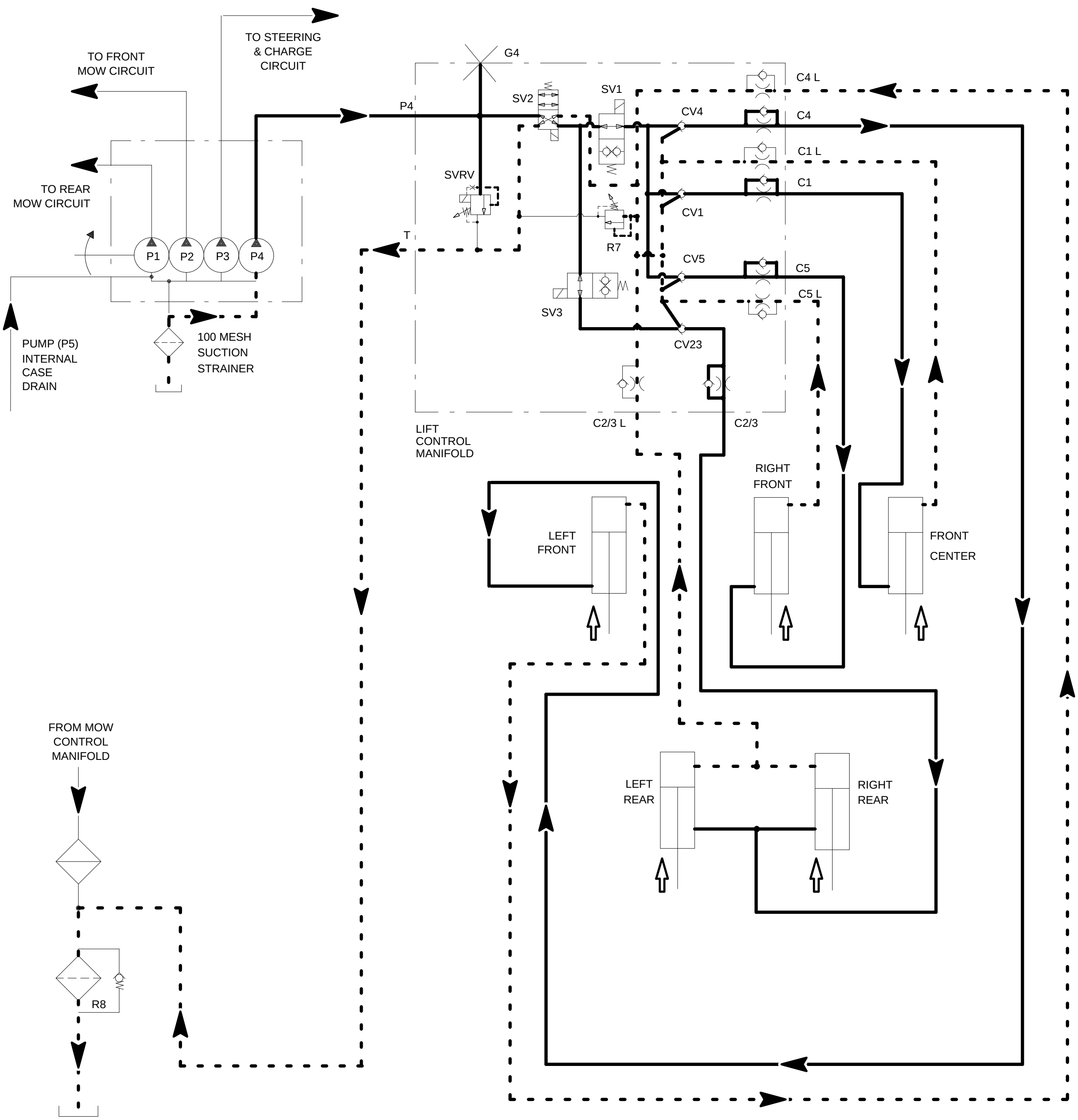
Mow circuit pressure for the rear cutting units (pump section P1) can be measured at manifold port G1.

When solenoid valve (MSV2) is energized by the ECM, oil flow from port P2 is directed through reel speed control valve (FC2). Flow through the speed control valve is pressure compensated by logic cartridge valve (EP2). The logic cartridge valve maintains a pressure of 75 PSI (5.2 bar) across the speed control valve. Any excess flow is returned to the hydraulic reservoir. Regulated flow continues through valve (MR2) and out to the front reel motors. When valve (MR2) is in the Mow position, the front reels rotate correctly for mowing. Return oil from the front motors is directed to the reservoir through valve (MR2) and manifold port T.

Mow circuit pressure for the front cutting units (pump section P2) can be measured at manifold port G2.

Backlap

During the backlap mode of operation, the reel circuits operate the same as in the Mow mode. When either valve (MR1) or (MR2) is set to the Backlap position, the valve reverses the direction of hydraulic flow through the rear or front reel motors allowing the backlap operation.



Reelmaster 5010

Lift Circuit: Raise Cutting Units

Working Pressure

Low Pressure (Charge)

Return or Suction

Flow

Figure 11

Lift Circuit: Raise Cutting Units

A four section gear pump is coupled to the piston (traction) pump. Gear pump section (P4) supplies hydraulic flow to the lift control manifold and ultimately for the lift cylinders. The gear pump takes its suction from the hydraulic reservoir. Lift circuit pressure is limited to 2000 PSI (138 bar) by a solenoid relief valve (SVRV) located in the lift control manifold.

The lift control manifold includes four (4) electrically operated solenoid valves. Valve (SVRV) is used to direct gear pump flow to the lift cylinders when energized or bypass pump flow back to the reservoir when de–energized. Valve (SV2) is used to direct oil flow to retract the lift cylinders when energized or extend them when de–energized. Valve (SV1) allows hydraulic flow to the front lift cylinders when energized. Valve (SV3) allows hydraulic flow to the rear lift cylinders when energized.

Lift circuit pressure can be monitored at lift control manifold port G4.

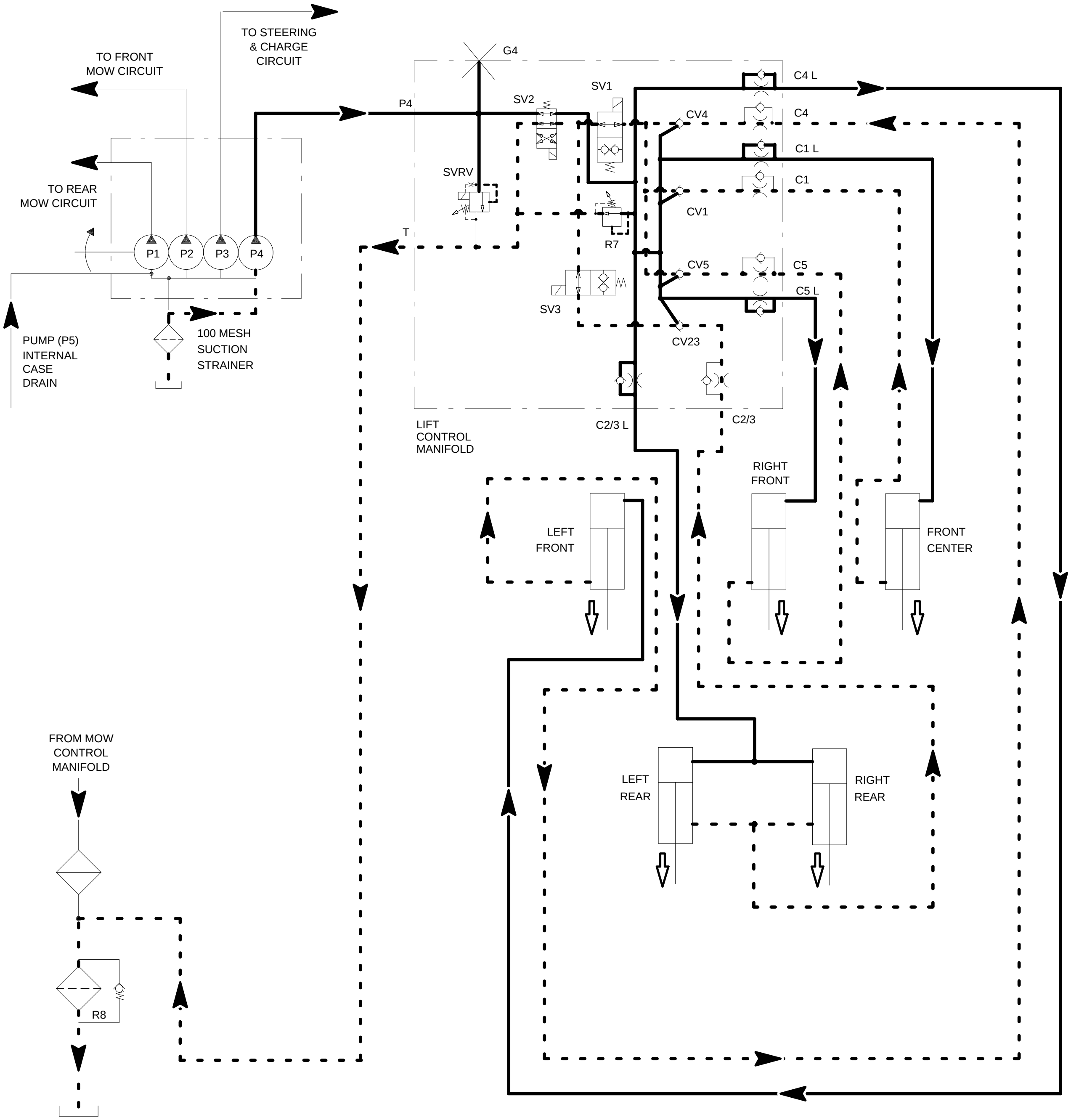
The Electronic Control Module (ECM) uses inputs from various machine switches to determine when lift manifold solenoid valves (SV1, SV2, SV3 and SVRV) are to be energized. The ECM also provides a partial raise position of the front outside cutting units.

During conditions of not raising or lowering the cutting units (joystick in the neutral (center) position), all four (4) lift manifold solenoid valves (SV1, SV2, SV3 and SVRV) are de–energized. Hydraulic flow from gear pump section (P4) by–passes the lift cylinders to the oil cooler and then to the hydraulic reservoir.

Raise Cutting Units (Fig. 11)

When the joystick is moved to the raise position, solenoid valve (SVRV) energizes along with solenoid valves (SV1), (SV2) and (SV3). The energized solenoid valves direct gear pump section P4 oil flow to the rod end of the lift cylinders. Hydraulic pressure against the rod side of the cylinders causes the shafts to retract, and raises the cutting units. Fixed orifices in the lift control manifold (C1L, C4L, C5L and C23L) control the lifting speed by providing a restriction for the return flow from the lift cylinders.

When the joystick is returned to the neutral (center) position, the solenoid valves are de–energized and the lift cylinders (and cutting units) are held in the raised position. Piloted check valves in the lift control manifold (CV1, CV4, CV5 and CV23) prevent the lift cylinders (and cutting units) from dropping after they have been raised.



Reelmaster 5010

Lift Circuit: Lower Cutting Units

Working Pressure

Low Pressure (Charge)

Return or Suction

Flow

Figure 12

Lift Circuit: Lower Cutting Units

A four section gear pump is coupled to the piston (traction) pump. Gear pump section (P4) supplies hydraulic flow to the lift control manifold and ultimately for the lift cylinders. The gear pump takes its suction from the hydraulic reservoir. Lift circuit pressure is limited to 2000 PSI (138 bar) by a solenoid relief valve (SVRV) located in the lift control manifold.

The lift control manifold includes four (4) electrically operated solenoid valves. Valve (SVRV) is used to direct gear pump flow to the lift cylinders when energized or bypass pump flow back to the reservoir when de–energized. Valve (SV2) is used to direct oil flow to retract the lift cylinders when energized or extend them when de–energized. Valve (SV1) allows hydraulic flow to the front lift cylinders when energized. Valve (SV3) allows hydraulic flow to the rear lift cylinders when energized.

Lift circuit pressure can be monitored at lift control manifold port G4.

The Electronic Control Module (ECM) uses inputs from various machine switches to determine when lift manifold solenoid valves (SV1, SV2, SV3 and SVRV) are to be energized. The ECM also provides a partial raise position of the front outside cutting units.

During conditions of not raising or lowering the cutting units (joystick in the neutral (center) position), all four (4) lift manifold solenoid valves (SV1, SV2, SV3 and SVRV) are de–energized. Hydraulic flow from gear pump section (P4) by–passes the lift cylinders to the oil cooler and then to the hydraulic reservoir.

Lower Cutting Units (Fig. 12)

When the joystick is moved to the lower position, solenoid valve (SVRV) energizes along with solenoid valves (SV1) and (SV3). Solenoid valve (SV2) is in its normally de-energized position, and directs oil flow to the piston end of the lift cylinders. Hydraulic pressure against the piston side of the cylinder causes the shafts to extend, and lower the cutting units. The piloted check valves in the lift control manifold (CV1, CV4, CV5 and CV23) are shifted by hydraulic pressure to allow return flow from the extending lift cylinders. Fixed orifices in the lift control manifold (C1, C4, C5 and C23) control the lowering speed by providing a restriction for the return flow from the lift cylinders.

Because cutting unit weight assists in extending the lift cylinders when lowering the cutting units, less hydraulic pressure is necessary during the cutting unit lowering operation. Lift circuit lower relief valve (R7) allows lift circuit pressure to be limited to 500 PSI (34 bar) while lowering the cutting units.

NOTE: Adjustment of lift circuit lower relief valve (R7) is not recommended.

When the joystick is returned to the neutral (center) position, the solenoid valves are de–energized and the lift cylinders (and cutting units) are held in the lowered position.

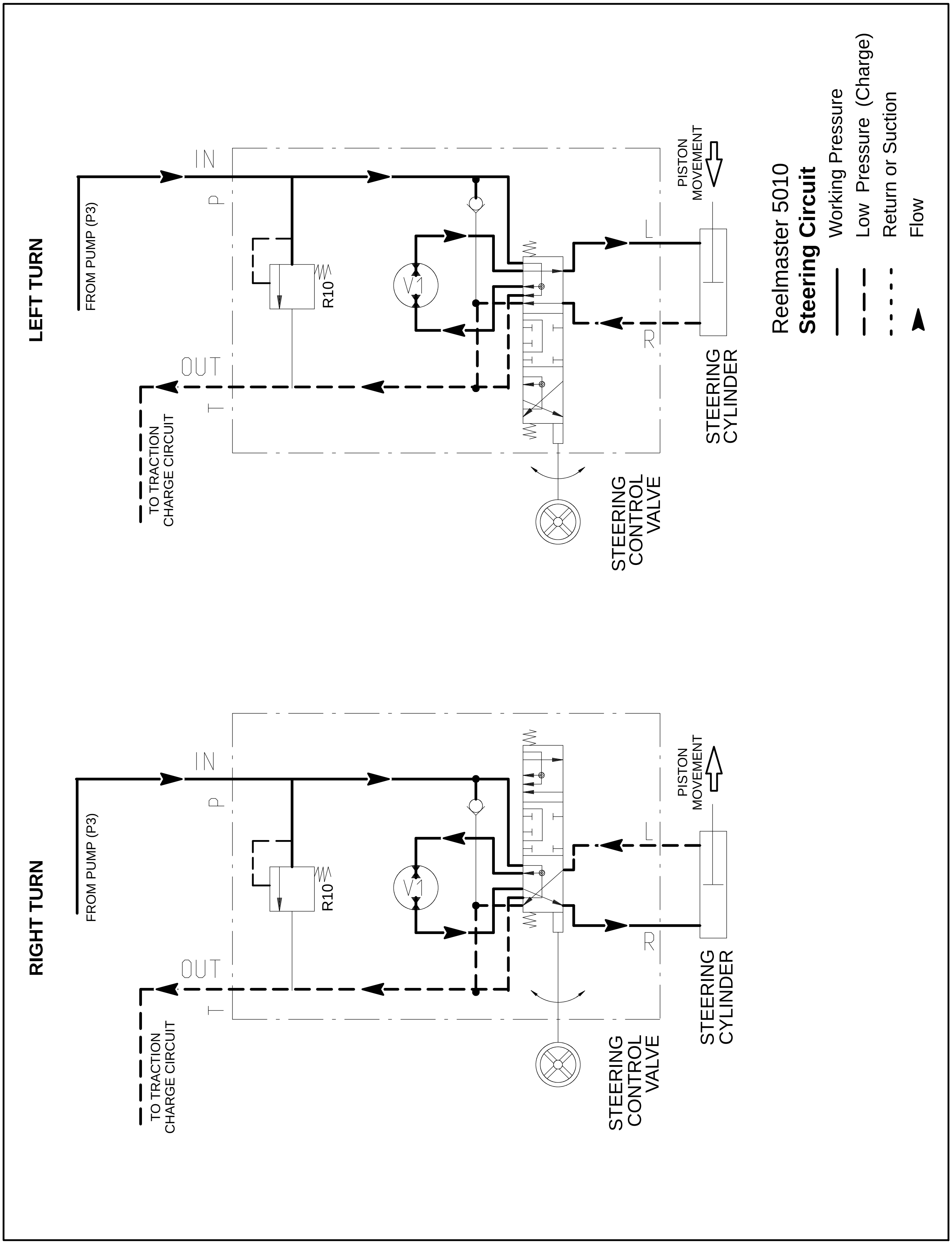

LEFT TURN
FROM PUMP (P3)
IN
P
OUT
T
TO TRACTION CHARGE CIRCUIT
R10
V1
L
R
PISTON MOVEMENT
STEERING CYLINDER
STEERING CONTROL VALVE
RIGHT TURN
FROM PUMP (P3)
IN
P
OUT
T
TO TRACTION CHARGE CIRCUIT
R10
V1
L
R
PISTON MOVEMENT
STEERING CYLINDER
STEERING CONTROL VALVE
Reelmaster 5010
Steering Circuit
Working Pressure
Low Pressure (Charge)
Return or Suction
Flow

Figure 13

Steering Circuit

A four section gear pump is coupled to the piston (traction) pump. Gear pump section P3 supplies hydraulic flow to the steering control valve and for the traction charge circuit. The gear pump takes its suction from the hydraulic reservoir. Steering circuit pressure is limited to 1000 PSI (69 bar) by a relief valve (R10) located in the steering control.

With the steering wheel in the neutral position and the engine running, flow enters the steering control valve at the P port and goes through the steering control spool valve, by–passing the rotary meter (V1) and steering cylinder. Flow leaves the control valve through the T port to the transmission oil filter and traction charge circuit.

Left Turn (Fig. 13)

When a left turn is made with the engine running, the turning of the steering wheel positions the steering control spool valve so that flow is directed through the bottom of the spool. Flow entering the steering control valve at the P port goes through the spool and is routed to two places. First, most of the flow through the valve is by–passed out the T port back to the transmission oil filter and traction charge circuit. Second, the remainder of the flow is drawn through the rotary meter (V1) and out the L port. Pressure contracts the steering cylinder piston for a left turn. The rotary meter ensures that the oil flow to the steering cylinder is proportional to the amount of turning on the steering wheel. Fluid leaving the steering cylinder flows back through the steering control spool valve and then out of the steering control valve through the T port.

The steering control valve returns to the neutral position when turning is completed.

Right Turn (Fig. 13)

When a right turn is made with the engine running, the turning of the steering wheel positions the steering control spool valve so that flow is directed through the top of the spool. Flow entering the steering control valve at the P port goes through the spool and is routed to two places. As in a left turn, most of the flow through the valve is by–passed out the T port back to the transmission oil filter and traction charge circuit. Also like a left turn, the remainder of the flow is drawn through rotary meter (V1) but goes out port R. Pressure extends the steering cylinder piston for a right turn. The rotary meter ensures that the oil flow to the steering cylinder is proportional to the amount of the turning on the steering wheel. Fluid leaving the steering cylinder flows back through the steering control spool valve then through the T port and to the hydraulic reservoir.

The steering control valve returns to the neutral position when turning is completed.

Special Tools

Order these special tools from your Toro Distributor.

Hydraulic Pressure Test Kit

Toro Part Number: **TOR47009**

Use to take various pressure readings for diagnostic tests. Quick disconnect fittings provided attach directly to mating fittings on machine test ports without tools. A high pressure hose is provided for remote readings. Contains one each: 1000 PSI (70 Bar), 5000 PSI (350 Bar) and 10000 PSI (700 Bar) gauges. Use gauges as recommended in Testing section of this chapter.

Figure 14

Hydraulic Tester (Pressure and Flow)

Toro Part Number: **TOR214678**

Use to test hydraulic circuits and components for flow and pressure capacities as recommended in the Testing section of this chapter. This tester includes the following:

1. INLET HOSE: Hose connected from the system circuit to the inlet side of the hydraulic tester.

2. LOAD VALVE: A simulated working load is created in the circuit by turning the valve to restrict flow.

3. PRESSURE GAUGE: Glycerine filled 0 to 5000 PSI gauge to provide operating circuit pressure.

4. FLOW METER: This meter measures actual oil flow in the operating circuit with a gauge rated from 1 to 15 GPM (5 to 55 LPM).

5. OUTLET HOSE: A hose from the outlet side of the hydraulic tester connects to the hydraulic system circuit.

6. FITTINGS: An assortment of hydraulic fittings are included with this kit.

Figure 15

40 GPM Hydraulic Tester (Pressure and Flow)

Toro Part Number: **AT40002**

Use to test hydraulic circuits and components for flow and pressure capacities as recommended in the Testing section of this chapter. This tester includes the following:

1. LOAD VALVE: A simulated working load is created in the circuit by turning the valve to restrict flow.

2. PRESSURE GAUGE: Glycerine filled 0 to 5000 PSI gauge to provide operating circuit pressure.

3. FLOW METER: This meter measures actual oil flow in the operating circuit with a gauge rated from 4 to 40 GPM (20 to 150 LPM).

NOTE: This tester does not include hoses (see Hydraulic Hose Kit TOR6007 below).

Figure 16

Hydraulic Hose Kit

Toro Part Number: **TOR6007**

This kit includes fittings and hoses needed to connect 40 GPM hydraulic tester (AT40002) or high flow hydraulic filter kit (TOR6011) to machine hydraulic traction system components.

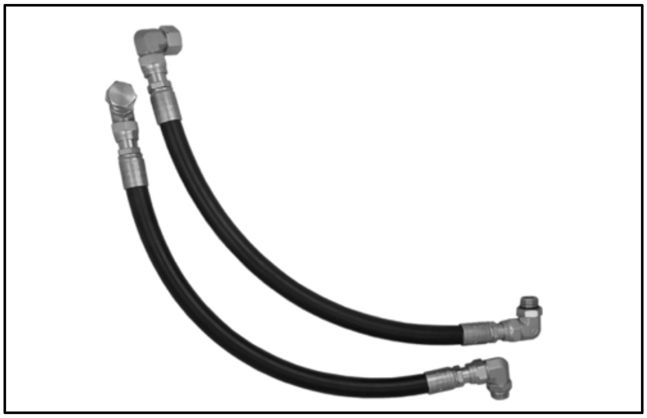


Figure 17

O–Ring Kit

Toro Part Number: **16–3799**

The kit includes O–rings in a variety of sizes for face seal and port seal hydraulic connections. It is recommended that O–rings be replaced whenever a hydraulic connection is loosened.

Figure 18

Hydraulic System

High Flow Hydraulic Filter Kit

The high flow hydraulic filter kit is designed with large flow (40 GPM/150 LPM) and high pressure (5000 PSI/345 bar) capabilities. This kit provides for bi-directional filtration which prevents filtered debris from being allowed back into the circuit regardless of flow direction.

If a component failure occurs in the closed loop traction circuit, contamination from the failed part will remain in the circuit until removed. When connecting hydraulic test gauges in order to test traction circuit components or after replacing a failed traction circuit component (e.g. hydrostat or wheel motor), the high flow hydraulic filter can be installed in the traction circuit. The filter will ensure that contaminates are removed from the closed loop and thus, do not cause additional component damage.

Toro Part Number: **TOR6011**

NOTE: Use of Hydraulic Hose Kit TOR6007 is recommended when using the high flow hydraulic filter kit.

NOTE: Replacement filter element is Toro part number TOR6012. Filter element cannister tightening torque is **25 ft-lb (34 N-m)**.

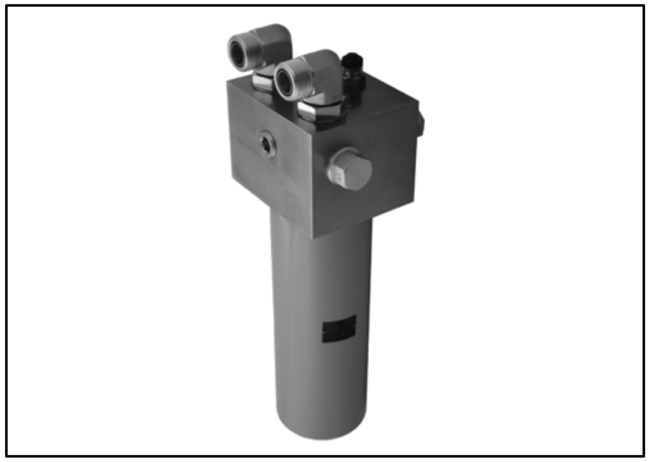


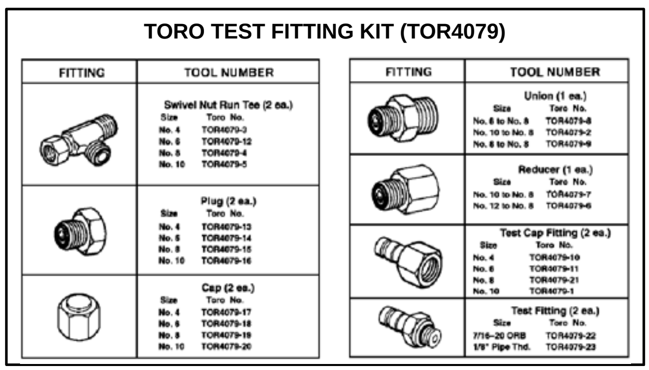
Figure 19

Hydraulic Test Fitting Kit

Toro Part Number: **TOR4079**

This kit includes a variety of O-ring face seal fittings to enable connection of test gauges to the system.

The kit includes: tee's, unions, reducers, plugs, caps and male test fittings.



TORO TEST FITTING KIT (TOR4079)

FITTING	TOOL NUMBER
Swivel Nut Run Tee (2 ea.)	Size / Toro No.: No. 4 TOR4079-3; No. 6 TOR4079-12; No. 8 TOR4079-4; No. 10 TOR4079-5
Plug (2 ea.)	Size / Toro No.: No. 4 TOR4079-13; No. 6 TOR4079-14; No. 8 TOR4079-15; No. 10 TOR4079-16
Cap (2 ea.)	Size / Toro No.: No. 4 TOR4079-17; No. 6 TOR4079-18; No. 8 TOR4079-19; No. 10 TOR4079-20
Union (1 ea.)	Size / Toro No.: No. 6 to No. 8 TOR4079-8; No. 10 to No. 8 TOR4079-2; No. 8 to No. 8 TOR4079-9
Reducer (1 ea.)	Size / Toro No.: No. 10 to No. 8 TOR4079-7; No. 12 to No. 8 TOR4079-6
Test Cap Fitting (2 ea.)	Size / Toro No.: No. 4 TOR4079-10; No. 6 TOR4079-11; No. 8 TOR4079-21; No. 10 TOR4079-1
Test Fitting (2 ea.)	Size / Toro No.: 7/16-20 ORB TOR4079-22; 1/8" Pipe Thd. TOR4079-23

Figure 20

Wheel Hub Puller

The wheel hub puller allows safe removal of the wheel hub from the wheel motor shaft.

Toro Part Number: **TOR6004**

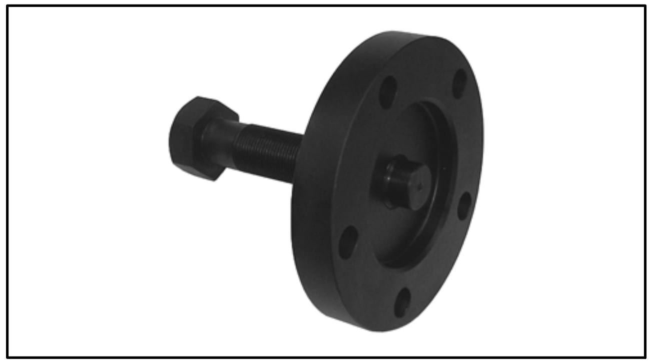


Figure 21

Measuring Container

Part Number: **TOR4077**

Use this graduated container for doing hydraulic motor efficiency testing (motors with case drain lines only). Measure efficiency of a hydraulic motor by restricting the outlet flow from the motor and measuring leakage from the case drain line while the motor is pressurized by the hydraulic system.

The table in Figure 23 provides gallons per minute (GPM) conversion for measured milliliter or ounce leakage.

Figure 22

GPM	Milliliters in 15 sec.	Ounces in 15 sec.
.1	95	3.2
.2	189	6.4
.3	284	9.6
.4	378	12.8
.5	473	16.0
.6	568	19.2
.7	662	22.4
.8	756	25.6
.9	852	28.8
1.0	946	32.0

Figure 23

Troubleshooting

The cause of an improperly functioning hydraulic system is best diagnosed with the use of proper testing equipment and a thorough understanding of the complete hydraulic system.

A hydraulic system with an excessive increase in heat or noise has a potential for failure. Should either of these conditions be noticed, immediately stop the machine, turn off the engine, locate the cause of the trouble and correct it before allowing the machine to be used again.

Continued use of an improperly functioning hydraulic system could lead to extensive hydraulic component damage.

The charts that follow contain information to assist in troubleshooting. There may possibly be more than one cause for a machine malfunction.

Refer to the Testing section of this chapter for precautions and specific hydraulic test procedures.

General Hydraulic System Problems

Problem	Possible Cause
Hydraulic oil leaks from machine	Fitting(s), hose(s) or tube(s) is (are) loose or damaged. O–ring(s) or seal(s) is (are) missing or damaged.
Foaming hydraulic fluid	Oil level in hydraulic reservoir is low. Hydraulic system has wrong kind of oil. Pump suction line has an air leak.
Hydraulic system operates hot	Traction system pressure is high due to excessive load or brake dragging or binding. Oil level in hydraulic reservoir is low. Hydraulic oil is contaminated or too light. Engine speed is too low. Oil cooler is damaged or plugged. Air flow through oil cooler is obstructed. Oil filter is plugged. Charge pressure is low. Piston (traction) pump bypass valve is open or faulty. Piston (traction) pump check valve is not seating or is damaged. Wheel motor(s) and/or piston (traction) pump are worn or damaged (NOTE: If a traction circuit component has internal wear or damage, it is possible that other traction components are also damaged).

Traction Circuit Problems

Problem	Possible Cause
Neutral is difficult to find or unit operates in one direction only	Traction control linkage is misadjusted, disconnected, binding or damaged. Piston (traction) pump check relief valve is not seating or is damaged (NOTE: Piston (traction) pump check relief valves for forward and reverse are identical and can be reversed for testing purposes). Piston (traction) pump is worn or damaged.
Traction response is sluggish	Charge pressure is low. Hydraulic oil is very cold. Parking brake is dragging or binding. Traction pump bypass valve is loosened. Flushing valve in traction pump is not seating or is damaged. Piston (traction) pump charge relief valve is not seating or is damaged. Piston (traction) pump check relief valve is not seating or is damaged (NOTE: Check relief valves for forward and reverse are identical and can be reversed for testing purposes). Piston (traction) pump is worn or damaged.
No traction in either direction	Parking brake is dragging or binding. Traction control linkage is misadjusted, disconnected, binding or damaged. Oil level in hydraulic reservoir is low (other hydraulic systems affected as well). Traction pump bypass valve is loosened. Flushing valve in traction pump is not seating or is damaged. Piston (traction) pump check valve is not seating or is damaged. Charge pressure is low. Wheel motor(s) and/or piston (traction) pump are worn or damaged (NOTE: If a traction circuit component has internal wear or damage, it is possible that other traction components are also damaged).
Single wheel motor turns while unloaded, but slows down or stops when load is applied	Wheel motor is worn or damaged. (NOTE: If a traction circuit component has internal wear or damage, it is possible that other traction components are also damaged)

Traction Circuit Problems (Continued)

Problem	Possible Cause
Wheel motor will not turn	Brakes are binding. Wheel motor is worn or damaged. (NOTE: If a traction circuit component has internal wear or damage, it is possible that other traction components are also damaged)
Wheel motors will not hold load when traction pedal is in neutral	Charge pressure is low. Valve plate and/or piston shoes in piston (traction) pump are scored. (NOTE: If a traction circuit component has internal wear or damage, it is possible that other traction components are also damaged)

Mow Circuit Problems

Problem	Possible Cause
Front cutting unit motors will not operate but rear cutting unit motors will operate	Solenoid valve MSV2 on mow control manifold is faulty (NOTE: Solenoid valves MSV1 and MSV2 are similar and can be reversed for testing purposes). Mow/backlap lever for front cutting units (MR2) not rotated fully. An electrical problem exists that prevents MSV2 solenoid coil on mow control manifold from being energized (see Troubleshooting in Chapter 5 – Electrical System). Front cutting reel(s) is binding. Gear pump section (P2) is worn or damaged.
Rear cutting unit motors will not operate but front cutting unit motors will operate	Solenoid valve MSV1 on mow control manifold is faulty (NOTE: Solenoid valves MSV1 and MSV2 are similar and can be reversed for testing purposes). Mow/backlap lever for rear cutting units (MR1) not rotated fully. An electrical problem exists that prevents MSV1 solenoid coil on mow control manifold from being energized (see Troubleshooting in Chapter 5 – Electrical System). Rear cutting reel(s) is binding. Gear pump section (P1) is worn or damaged.
Single cutting unit motor will not operate or rotates slowly	Cutting unit motor is worn or damaged. Cross-over relief valve in cutting unit motor is stuck or faulty (Reelmaster 5510 and 5610 machines).

Lift Circuit Problems

Problem	Possible Cause
Single cutting unit lifts slowly or not at all	Cutting unit has excessive debris buildup. Lift arm or lift cylinder is binding. Pilot piston in lift control manifold is stuck or damaged. Lift cylinder leaks internally. Flow control orifice in lift control manifold for the affected cutting unit is plugged or damaged.
Cutting units raise, but will not remain in the raised position (NOTE: Lift cylinders and control manifold check valves cannot provide an absolutely perfect seal. The cutting units will eventually lower if left in the raised position)	Lift cylinder leaks internally. Check valve in lift control manifold (CV1, CV4, CV5 and CV23) and solenoid valve (SV1 and SV3) leaks. Pilot piston in lift control manifold is stuck and is preventing check valve from seating.
None of the cutting units will raise or lower	Oil level in hydraulic reservoir is low (other hydraulic systems affected as well). MR1 and/or MR2 in lift control manifold are in the backlap position. Solenoid valve SVRV on lift control manifold is faulty. An electrical problem exists that prevents SVRV solenoid coil on the lift control manifold from being energized (see Troubleshooting in Chapter 5 – Electrical System). Gear pump section (P4) is worn or damaged.
None of the front cutting units will raise or lower but the rear cutting units will raise and lower	Solenoid valve SV1 on lift control manifold is faulty. An electrical problem exists that prevents SV1 solenoid coil on the lift control manifold from being energized (see Troubleshooting in Chapter 5 – Electrical System).
Neither of the rear cutting units will raise or lower but the front cutting units will raise and lower	Solenoid valve SV3 on lift control manifold is faulty. An electrical problem exists that prevents SV3 solenoid coil on the lift control manifold from being energized (see Troubleshooting in Chapter 5 – Electrical System). Flow control orifice in lift control manifold for the rear cutting units (C23 or C23L) is plugged or damaged. Check valve in lift control manifold for the rear cutting units (CV23) is stuck or damaged.

Lift Circuit Problems (Continued)

Problem	Possible Cause
Single cutting unit lowers very slowly or not at all	Lift arm or lift cylinder is binding. Lift cylinder is damaged. Flow control orifice in lift control manifold for the affected cutting unit is plugged or damaged. Check valve in lift control manifold (CV1, CV4, CV5 and CV23) is stuck or damaged.

Steering Circuit Problems

Problem	Possible Cause
Steering inoperative or sluggish	Steering components (e.g. tie rods, steering cylinder ends) are worn or binding. Steering cylinder is binding. Oil level in hydraulic reservoir is low (other hydraulic systems affected as well). Steering relief valve (R12) in steering control valve is stuck or damaged. Steering cylinder leaks internally. Steering control valve is worn or damaged. Gear pump section (P3) is worn or damaged (NOTE: A worn or damaged gear pump section (P3) will also affect the traction (charge) circuit).

Hydraulic System

This page is intentionally blank.

Testing

The most effective method for isolating problems in the hydraulic system is by using hydraulic test equipment such as pressure gauges and flow meters in the circuits during various operational checks (see the Special Tools section in this chapter).

Before Performing Hydraulic Tests

IMPORTANT: All obvious areas such as oil supply, oil filter, binding linkages, loose fasteners or improper adjustments must be checked before assuming that a hydraulic component is the source of a hydraulic system problem.

Precautions for Hydraulic Testing

CAUTION

Failure to use gauges with expected pressure (psi) rating as listed in test procedures could result in damage to the gauge and possible personal injury from leaking hot oil.

CAUTION

All testing should be performed by two (2) people. One person should be in the seat to operate the machine and the other should read and record test results.

WARNING

Keep body and hands away from pin hole leaks or nozzles that eject hydraulic fluid under high pressure. Do not use hands to search for leaks; use paper or cardboard. Hydraulic fluid escaping under pressure can have sufficient force to penetrate the skin and cause serious injury. If fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type of injury. Gangrene may result from such an injury.

1. Clean machine thoroughly before disconnecting or disassembling any hydraulic components. Always keep in mind the need for cleanliness when working on hydraulic equipment. Contamination can cause excessive wear or binding of hydraulic components.

2. Review all test steps before starting the test procedure.

3. Before testing, check all control linkages for improper adjustment, binding or broken parts.

4. All hydraulic tests should be made with the hydraulic oil at normal operating temperature. Operate the machine under load for at least ten (10) minutes before performing hydraulic tests.

WARNING

Before disconnecting or performing any work on the hydraulic system, all pressure in the system must be relieved. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section.

5. Put metal caps or plugs on any hydraulic lines left open or exposed during testing or component removal.

6. When using hydraulic tester (pressure and flow), the inlet and the outlet hoses must be properly connected and not reversed to prevent damage to the hydraulic tester or components.

7. Install hydraulic fittings finger tight and far enough to make sure that they are not cross–threaded before tightening them with a wrench.

8. Position tester hoses to prevent rotating machine parts from contacting and damaging the hoses or tester.

9. After connecting test equipment, check oil level in the hydraulic tank to make sure that oil level is correct.

10. When using hydraulic tester (pressure and flow), open tester load valve completely before starting engine to minimize the possibility of damaging components.

11. The engine must be in good operating condition. Use a phototac when performing a hydraulic test. Engine speed can affect the accuracy of the tester readings. Check actual speed of the pump when performing hydraulic flow tests.

12. After hydraulic test procedures have been completed, check oil level in the hydraulic tank to make sure that oil level is correct.

Which Hydraulic Tests Are Necessary?

Before beginning any hydraulic test, identify if the problem is related to the traction circuit, cutting (mow) circuit, lift circuit or steering circuit. Once the faulty system has been identified, perform tests that relate to that circuit.

1. If a traction circuit problem exists, consider performing one or more of the following tests: Traction Circuit Relief Pressure, Traction Circuit Charge Pressure, Gear Pump (P3) Flow, Wheel Motor Efficiency and/or Piston (Traction) Pump Flow Tests.

2. If a cutting (mow) circuit problem exists, consider performing one or more of the following tests: Relief Valve (R1) and (R2) Pressure, Gear Pump (P1) and (P2) Flow, Reel Drive Motor Efficiency and/or Reel Drive Motor Cross–Over Relief Pressure (Reelmaster 5510 and 5610) Tests.

3. If a lift circuit problem exists, consider performing one or more of the following tests: Lift Relief Valve (R6) Pressure, Gear Pump (P4) Flow and/or Lift Cylinder Internal Leakage Tests.

4. If a steering circuit problem exists, consider performing one or more of the following tests: Steering Relief Valve (R10) Pressure, Steering Cylinder Internal Leakage and/or Gear Pump (P3) Flow Tests.

Traction Circuit Relief Valve (R3) and (R4) Pressure Test

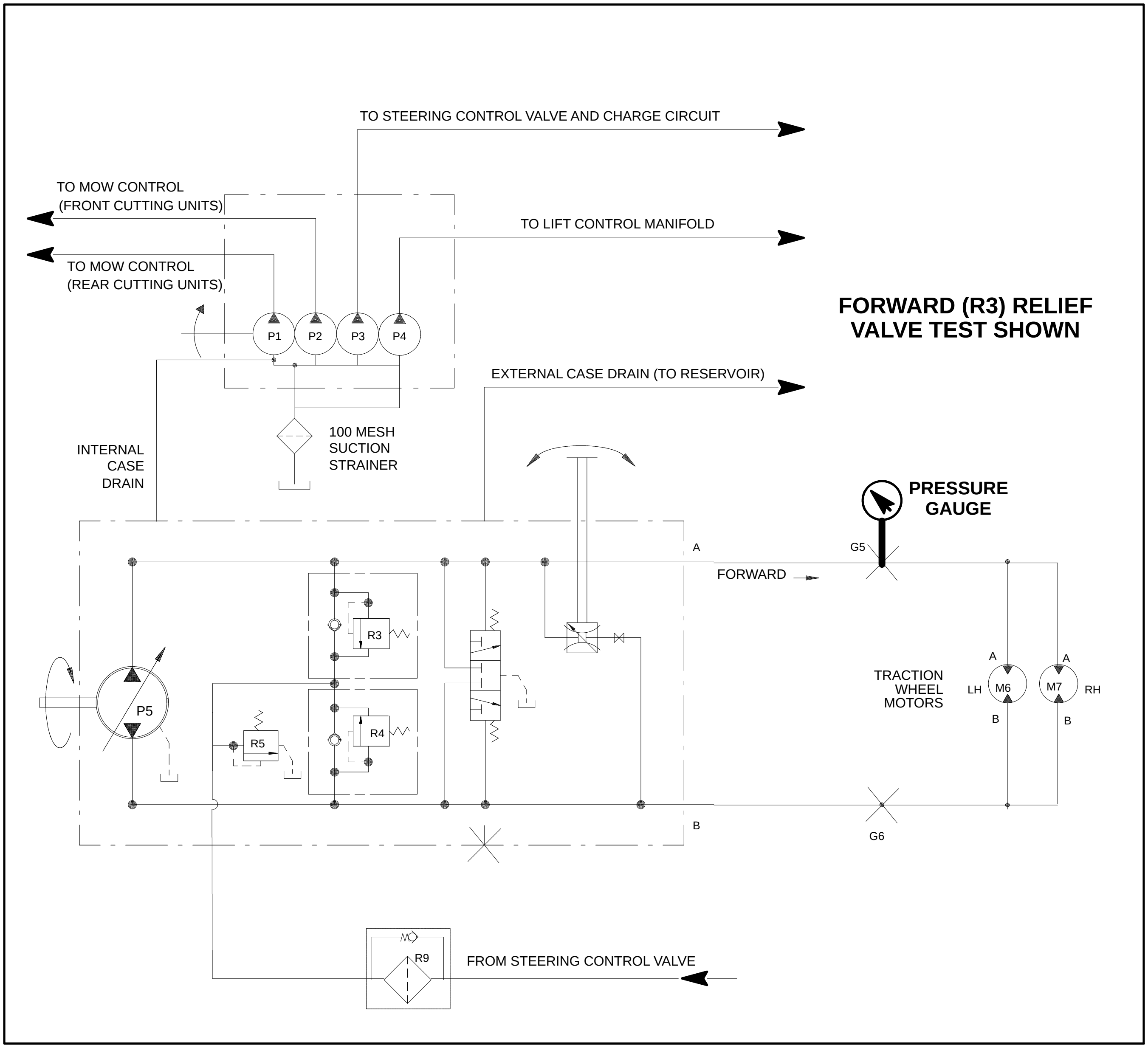


Figure 24

The traction circuit relief pressure test should be performed to make sure that forward and reverse traction circuit relief pressures are correct.

Procedure for <u>Traction Circuit Relief Valve (R3) and (R4) Pressure</u> Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Drive machine to an open area. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

NOTE: If machine is equipped with optional CrossTrax™ AWD, reverse relief pressure test ports are located on CrossTrax™ hydraulic manifold.

4. Thoroughly clean traction circuit test port on hydraulic tube for direction to be checked (Fig. 25 and 26). Connect a 5000 PSI (350 bar) pressure gauge to test port.

5. After installing tester, start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

6. Move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**.

7. Sit on seat, and with brakes applied, slowly depress the traction pedal in the direction to be tested (forward or reverse). While pushing traction pedal down, carefully watch the pressure gauge needle. As the traction relief valve lifts, the gauge needle will momentarily stop. Traction system pressure as the relief valve opens should be:

Approximately 3825 PSI (264 bar) in both forward (R3) and reverse (R4)

NOTE: If traction pedal continues to be pressed after the relief valve has opened, system pressure can increase higher than relief pressure.

8. Release traction pedal, stop engine and record test results.

NOTE: Forward (R3) and reverse (R4) relief valves are identical. Relief valves can be switched in traction pump to help in identifying a faulty relief valve.

9. If problem occurs in one direction only, interchange the relief valves in the traction pump (Fig. 27) to see if the problem changes to the other direction. Clean or replace valves as necessary. These cartridge type valves are factory set, and are not adjustable. If relief valves are in good condition, traction pump and/or wheel motors should be suspected of wear and inefficiency.

10. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped and then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Remove pressure gauge from machine.

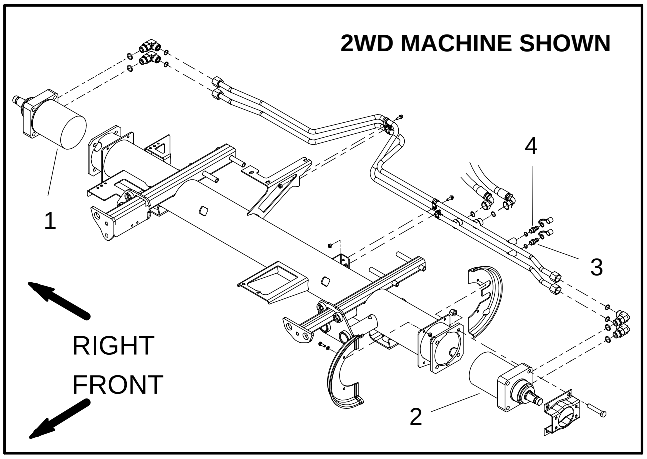


Figure 25

1. **RH wheel motor**
2. **LH wheel motor**
3. **Forward test port**
4. **Reverse test port**

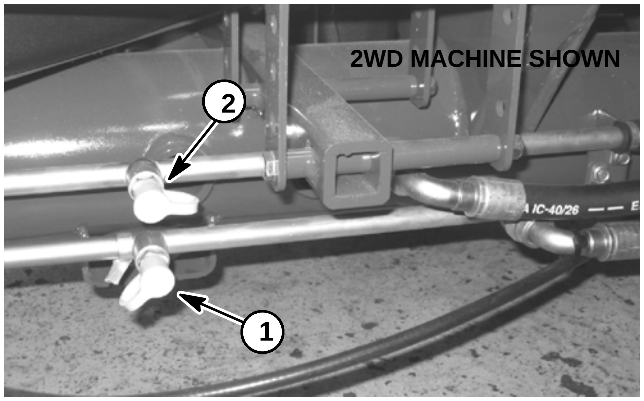


Figure 26

1. **Forward test port**
2. **Reverse test port**

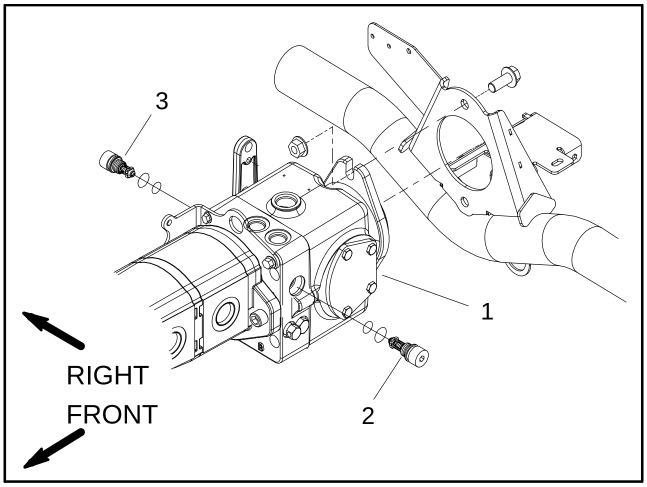


Figure 27

1. **Piston (traction) pump**
2. **Reverse relief valve (R4)**
3. **Forward relief valve (R3)**

Hydraulic System

Traction Circuit Charge Pressure Test

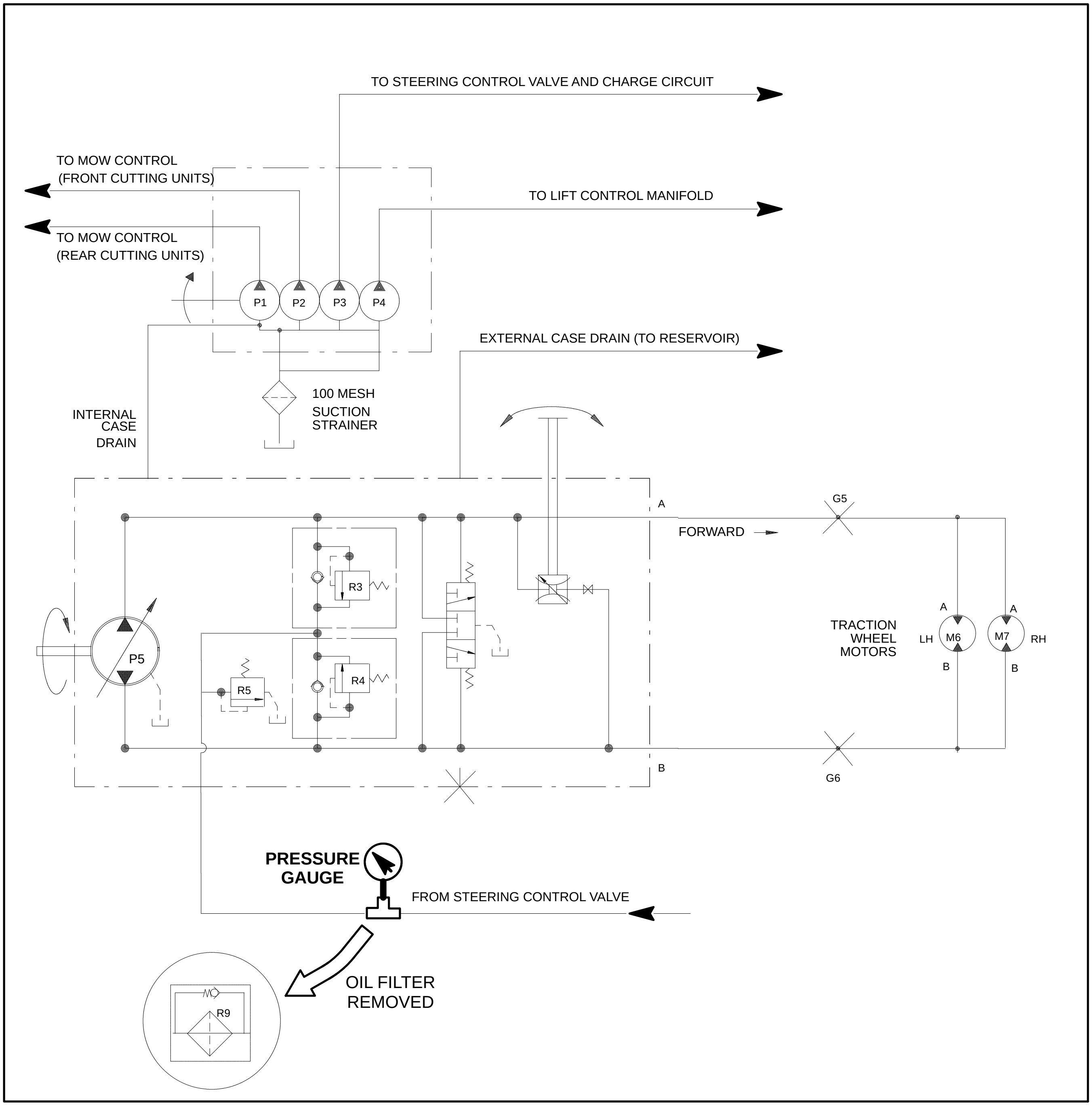


Figure 28

The traction circuit charge pressure test should be performed to make sure that the traction charge circuit is functioning correctly.

Procedure for Traction Circuit Charge Pressure Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

4. Raise and support operator seat to allow access to hydraulic pump.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

5. Thoroughly clean ends of hydraulic tubes that connect to the oil filter (Fig. 29). Disconnect hydraulic tubes from oil filter adapter. Remove two (2) flange head screws that secure oil filter adapter to frame and remove oil filter and adapter assembly from machine.

6. Install tee fitting with 1000 PSI (70 bar) pressure gauge in place of the removed hydraulic filter assembly.

7. Make sure that traction pedal is in neutral, the steering wheel is stationary and parking brake is engaged.

8. Start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

9. Place throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)** and monitor pressure gauge on tester to determine no load charge pressure. Record test results.

GAUGE READING TO BE **approximately 200 to 250 PSI (13.8 to 17.2 bar)**

10. Next, determine charge pressure under traction load by operating the machine in a direct forward and reverse direction (not steering). Make sure that engine is running at full speed **(3200 RPM)**. Apply the brakes and press the traction pedal in the forward direction and then to reverse while monitoring the pressure gauge. Stop engine and record test results.

GAUGE READING TO BE **approximately 150 to 250 PSI (13.8 to 17.2 bar)**

11. Compare measured charge pressure from step 9 with pressure from step 10:

A. If charge pressure is good under no load (step 9), but drops below specification when under traction load (step 10), the piston pump should be suspected of wear and inefficiency. When the pump is worn or damaged, the charge system is not able to replenish lost traction circuit oil due to excessive leakage in the worn pump.

B. If there is no charge pressure, or pressure is low, check for restriction in gear pump intake line. Inspect charge relief valve and valve seat in the traction pump (see Traction Pump Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter). Also, consider a worn or damaged gear pump (P3) (see Gear Pump (P3) Flow Test in this section).

NOTE: If gear pump (P3) is worn or damaged, both charge circuit and steering circuit will be affected.

12. After charge pressure testing is completed, make sure that engine is not running and then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Remove pressure gauge and tee fitting from hydraulic tubes. Install oil filter to machine.

13. Lower and secure operator seat.

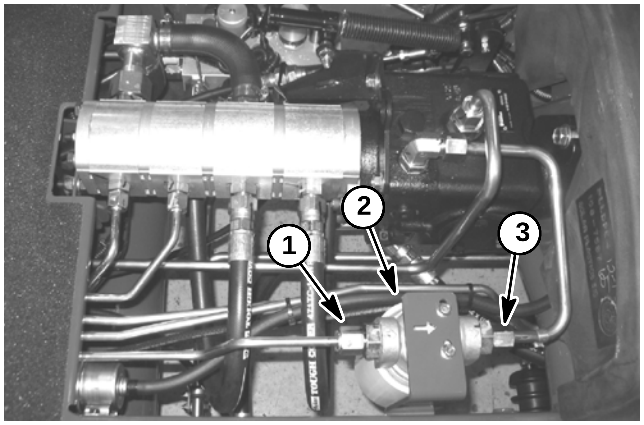


Figure 29

1. **Hydraulic tube**
2. **Oil filter / filter adapter**
3. **Hydraulic tube**

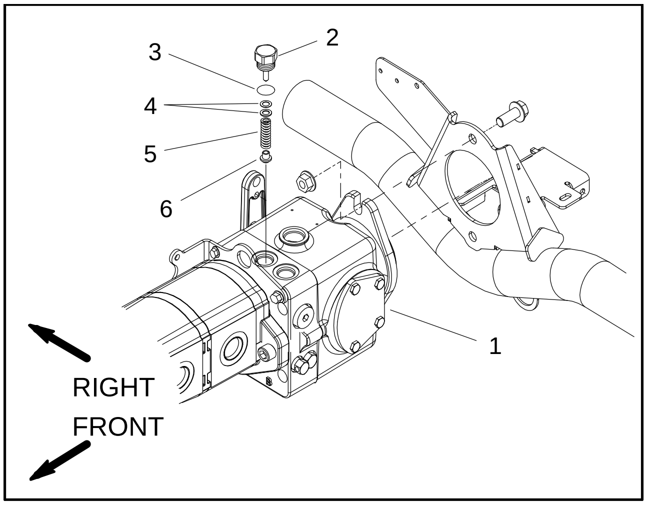


Figure 30

1. **Traction pump**
2. **Plug**
3. **O-ring**
4. **Shim kit**
5. **Spring**
6. **Charge relief poppet**

Gear Pump (P3) Flow Test
(Using Tester with Pressure Gauges and Flow Meter)

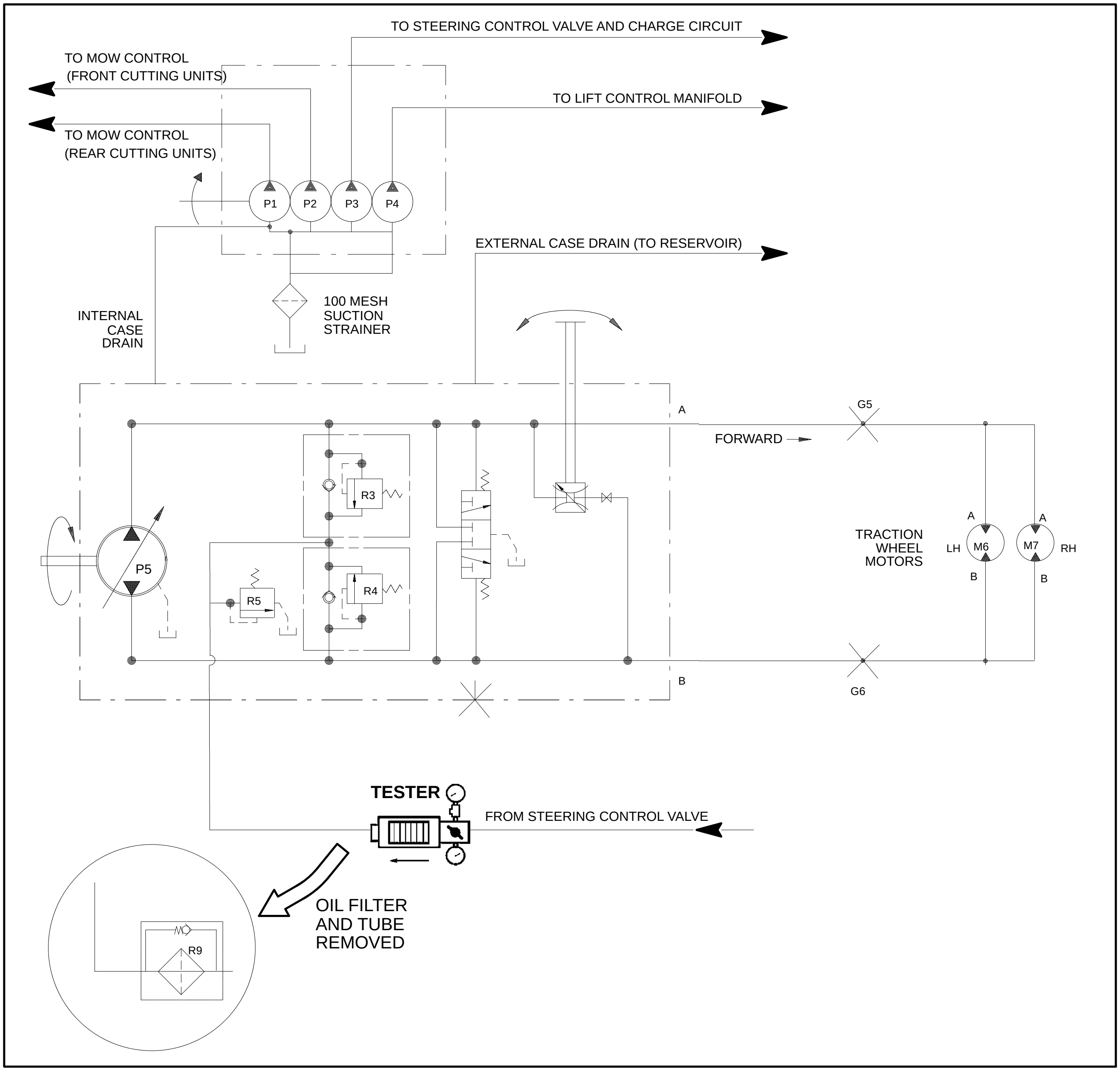


Figure 31

The gear pump (P3) flow test should be performed to make sure that the traction charge circuit and steering circuit have adequate hydraulic flow.

Procedure for Gear Pump (P3) Flow Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Raise and prop operator seat to allow access to hydraulic pump.

5. Thoroughly clean the ends of the hydraulic tubes connected to the oil filter and traction pump inlets (Fig. 32). Disconnect hydraulic tubes from oil filter inlet and traction pump inlet. Remove two (2) flange head screws that secure oil filter adapter to frame. Remove oil filter assembly and hydraulic tube from machine.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the oil flow indicator arrow on the flow meter is showing that the oil will flow from the hydraulic tube, through the tester and into the traction pump.

6. Install tester with pressure gauges and flow meter in place of the removed oil filter assembly and hydraulic tube. Connect tester inlet hose to the hydraulic tube. Connect the tester outlet hose to the traction pump fitting. **Make sure the flow control valve on tester is fully open.**

7. Make sure that the traction pedal is in neutral, the steering wheel is stationary and the parking brake is engaged.

8. Start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

9. Move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**. Use a tachometer to verify that engine speed is correct.

IMPORTANT: The gear pump is a positive displacement type. If pump flow is completely restricted or stopped, damage to the pump, tester or other components could occur.

10. While watching pressure gauges, slowly close the tester flow control valve until **800 PSI (55 bar)** is obtained on gauge.

FLOW TESTER READING TO BE: A pump in good condition should have a flow of approximately **4.7 GPM (17.8 LPM)** at **800 PSI (55 bar)**.

11. Open the tester flow control valve, stop engine and record test results.

12. If flow is less than **4 GPM (15.1 LPM)** or a pressure of **800 PSI (55 bar)** cannot be obtained, consider that a pump problem exists. Check for restriction in pump intake line. If intake is not restricted, remove gear pump and repair or replace pump as necessary (see Gear Pump in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

NOTE: If the flow from gear pump (P3) is low, the operation of both the charge circuit and the steering circuit will be affected.

13. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped, then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Connect removed hydraulic tube to oil filter and traction pump fittings.

14. Lower and secure operator seat.

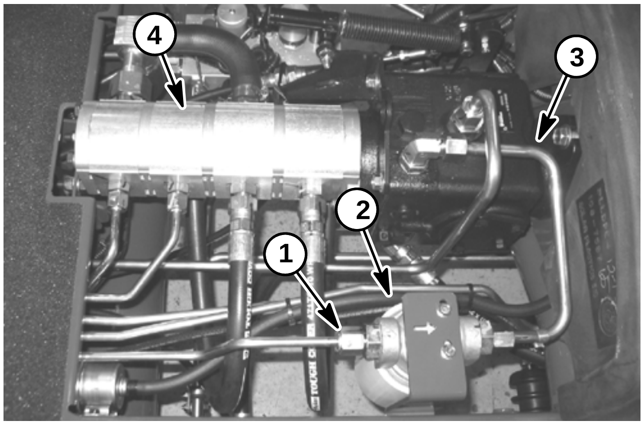


Figure 32

1. **Hydraulic tube**
2. **Oil filter / filter adapter**
3. **Hydraulic tube**
4. **Gear Pump (P3)**

Hydraulic System

Front Wheel Motor Efficiency Test

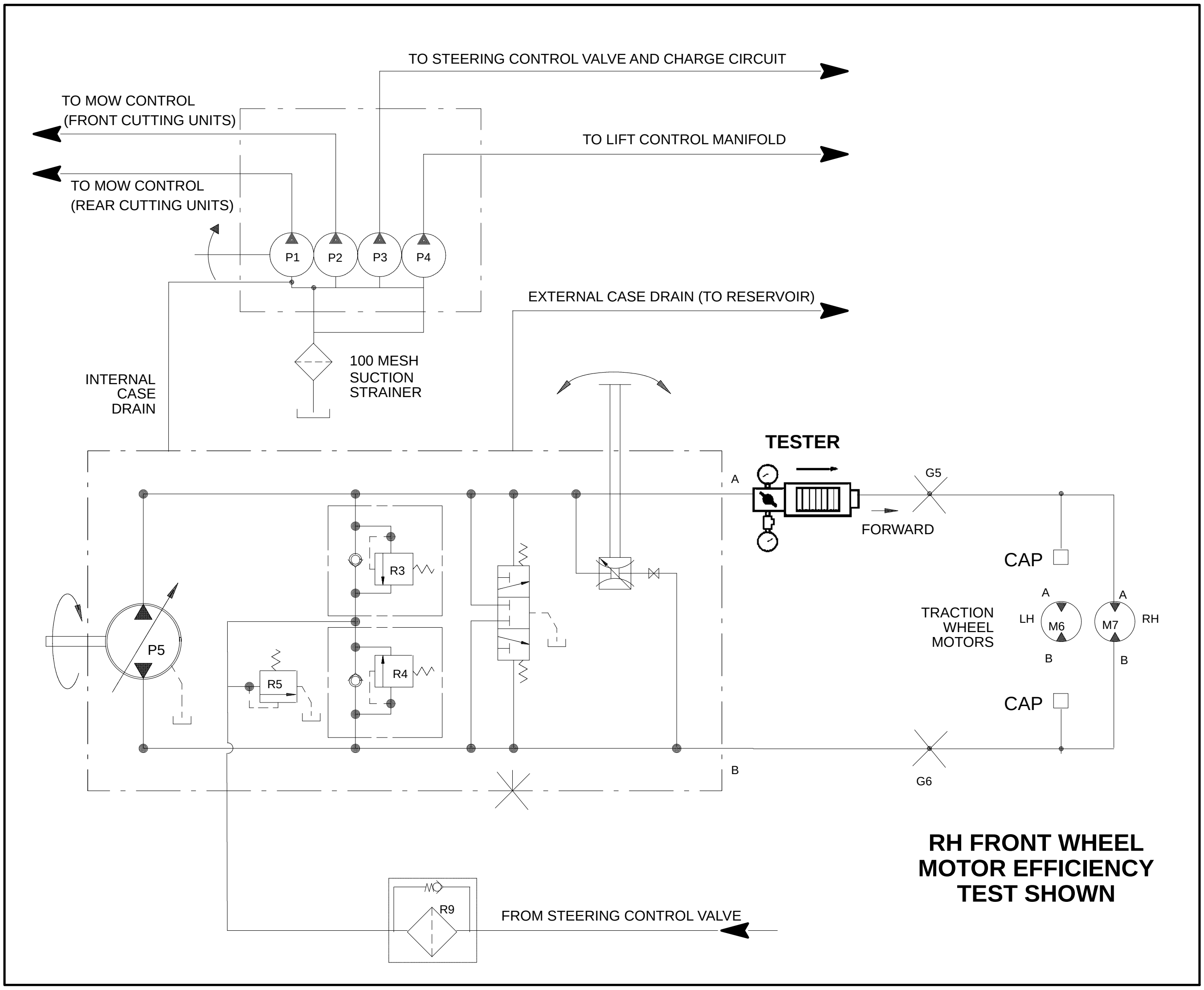


Figure 33

Procedure for Front Wheel Motor Efficiency Test

NOTE: Over a period of time, a wheel motor can wear internally. A worn motor may by–pass oil causing the motor to be less efficient. Eventually, enough oil loss will cause the wheel motor to stall under heavy load conditions. Continued operation with a worn, inefficient motor can generate excessive heat, cause damage to seals and other components in the hydraulic system and affect overall machine performance.

IMPORTANT: Refer to Traction Circuit Component Failure in the General Information section for information regarding the importance of removing contamination from the traction circuit.

NOTE: This test procedure includes steps to test both front wheel efficiency together before testing individual wheel motors.

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Make sure that traction pedal is adjusted to the neutral position (see Traction Unit Operator's Manual).

3. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Shut engine off and apply the parking brake.

4. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

> **CAUTION**
>
> **Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.**

5. Attach a heavy chain to the rear of the machine frame and an immovable object to prevent the machine from moving during testing.

6. Chock front wheels to prevent wheel rotation. Make sure parking brake is applied.

NOTE: If machine is equipped with optional CrossTrax™ AWD, jack up and support the rear wheels off the ground to allow flow through the rear wheel motors.

7. Thoroughly clean junction of hydraulic hose and **right** side elbow fitting on bottom of traction pump (Fig. 34). Disconnect hose from traction pump fitting.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the oil flow indicator arrow on the flow meter is showing that the oil will flow from the pump, through the tester and into the hydraulic hose.

8. Install tester with pressure gauges and flow meter in series with the traction pump and the disconnected hose. **Make sure the tester flow control valve is fully open**.

9. Start engine and move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**.

> **CAUTION**
>
> **Use extreme caution when performing test. The front tires on the ground will be trying to move the machine forward.**

10. Slowly push traction pedal in **forward** direction until **1000 PSI** is displayed on the tester pressure gauge.

11. Total front wheel motor internal leakage will be shown on flow meter in GPM (LPM).

12. Release traction pedal, shut engine off, rotate both front wheels and retest. Testing of wheel motor leakage in three (3) different wheel positions will provide the most accurate test results. Record measured front wheel motor internal leakage for all three (3) wheel positions.

13. If total leakage for the front wheel motors is **more than 1.5 GPM (5.7 LPM)**, one or both of the motors may be faulty. Individual front wheel motor testing is necessary.

14. To test individual front wheel motors:

   A. Remove front wheel from wheel motor that is **not** being tested. Remove wheel shield to allow access to hydraulic tubes and fittings on wheel motor. Remove fasteners that secure front hydraulic tube r–clamps to frame.

   B. On the front wheel motor that is **not** being tested, thoroughly clean junction of both hydraulic tubes and wheel motor fittings. Disconnect both hydraulic lines from wheel motor that is **not** being tested. Cap disconnected hydraulic lines and wheel motor fittings.

   C. Use the procedure described in steps 8 to 10 above to identify individual front wheel motor leakage. Individual motor internal leakage will be shown on flow meter in GPM (LPM). Flow should be **less than 1.5 GPM (5.7 LPM)** for the tested wheel motor.

   D. If other front wheel motor requires testing, complete steps A, B and C for remaining wheel motor.

15. After testing is completed, stop engine and then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Disconnect tester from hydraulic fitting and hose. Connect hose to pump elbow fitting. Remove caps from hydraulic tubes and reconnect tubes to wheel motor. Secure hydraulic tubes to machine with r–clamps and removed fasteners. Install wheel shield and wheel(s) (see Wheels in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 6 – Chassis).

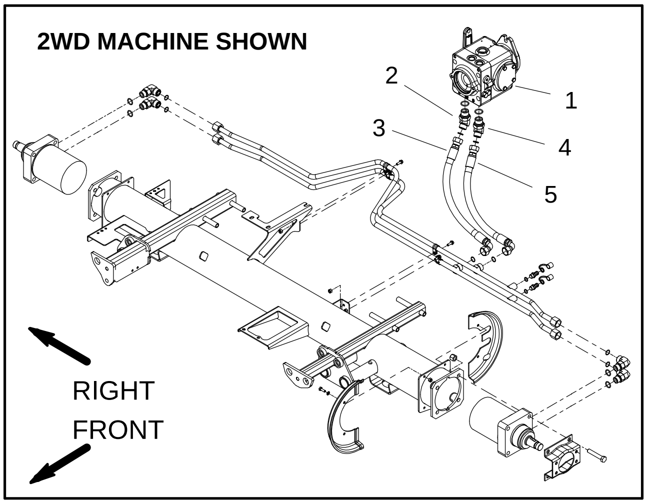


Figure 34

1. **Traction pump**
2. **RH elbow fitting**
3. **Hyd hose (forward)**
4. **LH elbow fitting**
5. **Hyd hose (reverse)**

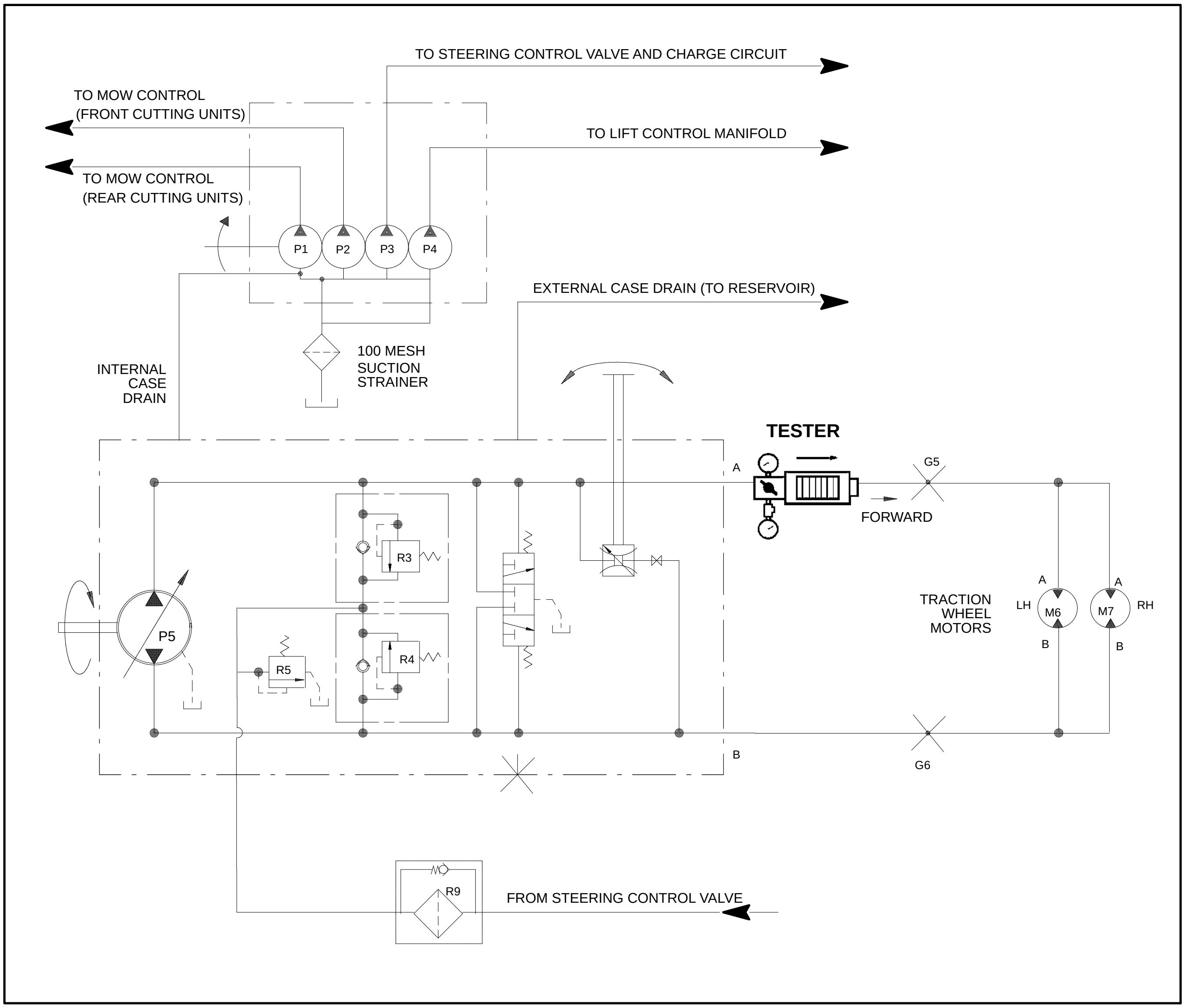


Figure 35

Procedure for Piston (Traction) Pump Flow Test

This test measures piston (traction) pump output (flow). During this test, pump load is created at the flow meter using the adjustable load valve on the tester.

IMPORTANT: Traction circuit flow for your Reelmaster is approximately 30 GPM (113.5 LPM). Use 40 GPM Hydraulic Tester #AT40002 (pressure and flow) for this test (see Special Tools in this chapter).

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes. Make sure the hydraulic tank is full.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and off. Shut off engine. Make sure mow speed limiter is in the transport position to allow full movement of traction pedal.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Make sure that traction pedal is adjusted to the neutral position. Also, ensure that traction pump is at full stroke when traction pedal is pushed into fully forward position.

5. Raise and support machine so all wheels are off the ground (see Jacking Instructions in Chapter 1 – Safety).

6. Thoroughly clean junction of hydraulic hose and **right** side fitting on bottom of traction pump (Fig. 36). Disconnect hose from right side pump fitting.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the oil flow indicator arrow on the flow meter is showing that the oil will flow from the pump, through the tester and into the disconnected hydraulic hose.

7. Install tester with pressure gauge and flow meter in series between traction pump fitting and disconnected hose to allow flow from traction pump to tester. Use hydraulic hose kit (see Special Tools in this chapter) to connect tester to machine. Make sure that fitting and hose connections are properly tightened. Also, make sure the flow control valve on tester is fully open.

CAUTION

All wheels will be off the ground and rotating during this test. Make sure machine is supported so it will not move and accidentally fall to prevent injuring anyone near the machine.

8. Start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from tester and hose connections. Correct any leaks before proceeding.

9. Move throttle so engine is running at high idle speed **(3200 RPM)**.

10. Slowly push traction pedal to fully forward position. Keep pedal fully depressed in the forward position.

11. Have second person watch pressure gauge on tester carefully while slowly closing the flow control valve until **1000 PSI (69 bar)** is obtained. Verify with a phototac that the **engine speed** is still **3200 RPM**.

12. Observe flow gauge. Flow indication should be approximately **28 GPM (106 LPM)**.

13. Release traction pedal to the neutral position, open flow control valve on tester and shut off engine. Record test results.

14. If flow is less than **25 GPM (95 LPM)**, consider the following:

A. The traction pump swash plate is not being rotated fully (e.g. traction pedal linkage may need adjustment, mow speed limiter is not in the transport position).

B. The piston (traction) pump needs to be repaired or replaced as necessary.

C. Make necessary repairs before performing additional tests.

15. When testing is complete, disconnect tester and hose kit from pump fitting and machine hydraulic hose. Reconnect hose to pump fitting.

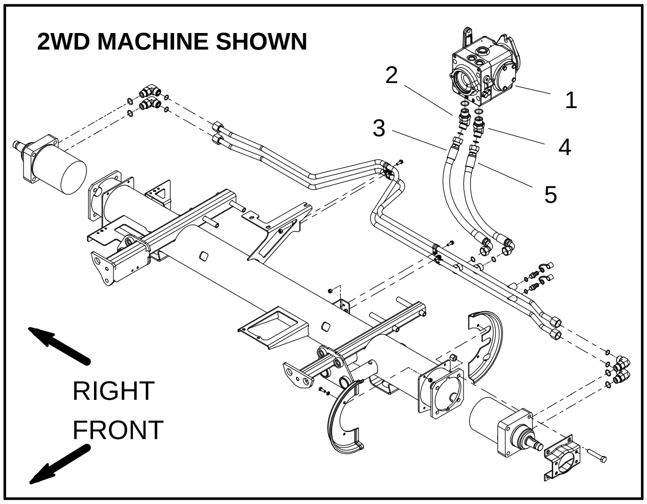


Figure 36

1. **Traction pump**
2. **RH elbow fitting**
3. **Hyd hose (forward)**
4. **LH elbow fitting**
5. **Hyd hose (reverse)**

Hydraulic System

Relief Valve (R1) and (R2) Pressure Test

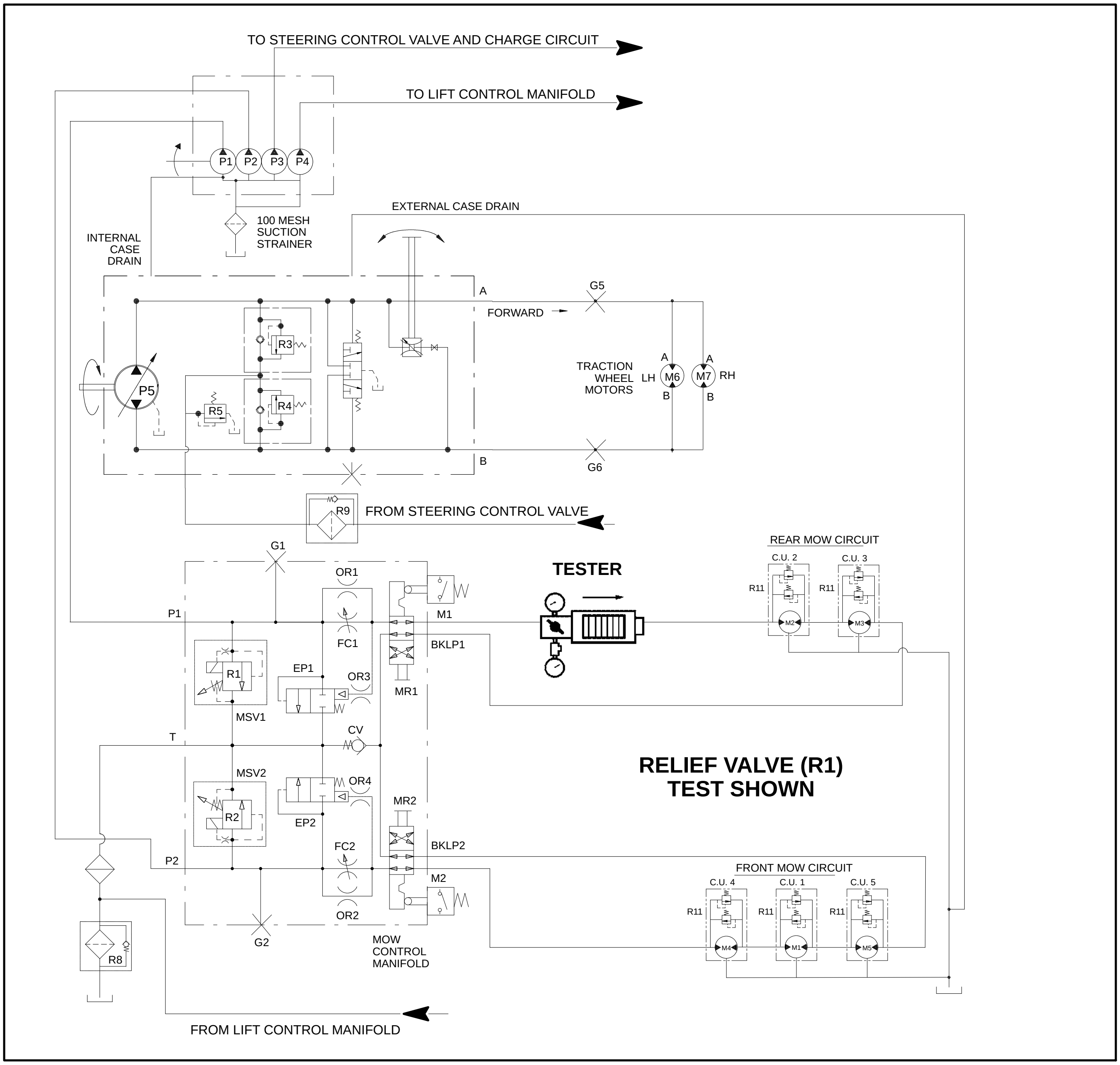


Figure 37

The relief valve (R1) and (R2) pressure test should be performed to make sure that the cutting unit circuit relief pressures are correct.

NOTE: The front cutting unit circuit is protected by relief valve (R2). The rear cutting unit circuit is protected by relief valve (R1) (see Hydraulic Flow Diagrams in this chapter).

Procedure for <u>Relief Valve (R1) and (R2) Pressure</u> Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off and mow/transport lever is in mow. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Raise and prop operator seat to allow access to hydraulic mow control manifold.

5. Set reel speed controls (FC1 and FC2) to full open (highest number). Make sure backlap levers are positioned in the mow position.

6. Thoroughly clean junction of hydraulic inlet hose and reel motor fitting on left side cutting unit for the relief valve to be tested. Disconnect hose from reel motor fitting (Fig. 38):

   Left rear cutting unit (#2) for relief valve (R1)

   Left front cutting unit (#4) for relief valve (R2)

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the oil flow indicator arrow on the flow meter is showing that the oil will flow from the disconnected hose, through the tester and into the reel motor.

7. Install tester with pressure gauges and flow meter in series with the disconnected hose and hydraulic fitting on reel motor. **Make sure the flow control valve on tester is fully open.**

8. After installing tester, start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

9. Move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**.

CAUTION

Keep away from reels during test to prevent personal injury from rotating reel blades.

10. Have a second person occupy seat, press PTO switch to ON and then move Lower – Mow/Raise lever forward to engage cutting units.

IMPORTANT: When performing this test, do not hold over relief any longer than necessary to obtain pressure reading.

11. Watch pressure gauge carefully while slowly closing the tester flow control valve.

12. As the relief valve lifts, system pressure should be:

   From 2450 to 2600 PSI (169 to 179 bar) for relief valve (R1)

   From 3450 to 3600 PSI (238 to 248 bar) for relief valve (R2)

13. Open the tester flow control valve, disengage cutting units and stop the engine.

14. If pressure is incorrect, remove solenoid valve on mow manifold and clean or replace valve (see Mow Control Manifold Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter). Also, if pressure is still low after solenoid valve service, check for restriction in pump intake line. Gear pump (P2) (front cutting unit circuit) and/or pump (P1) (rear cutting unit circuit) could also be suspected of wear, damage or inefficiency (see Gear Pump (P1) and (P2) Flow Test in this section).

15. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped, then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Remove tester from machine and connect hydraulic hose to reel motor fitting.

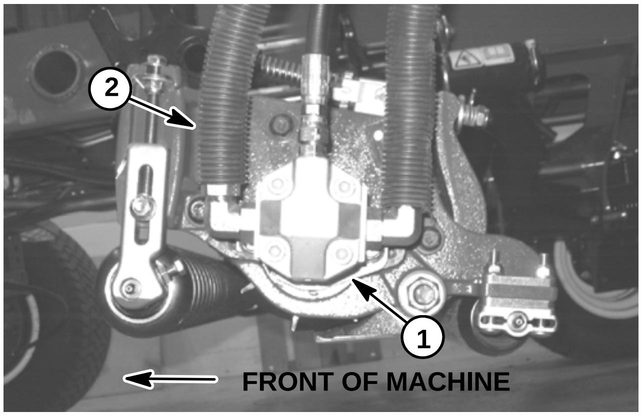


Figure 38

1. **Cutting reel motor (#2 shown)**
2. **Reel motor inlet hose**

Hydraulic System

Gear Pump (P1) and (P2) Flow Test
(Using Tester with Pressure and Flow Capabilities)

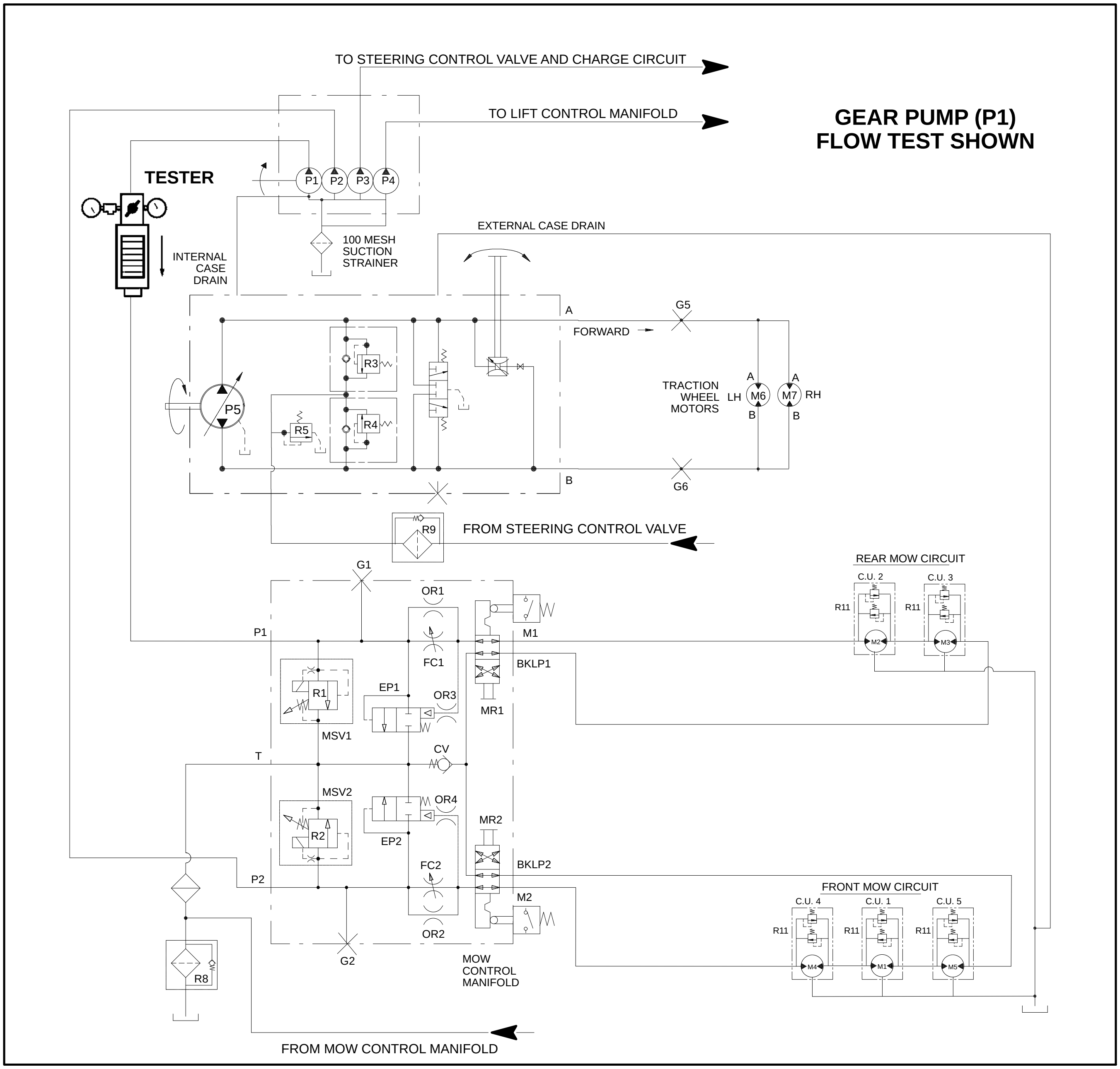


Figure 39

Over a period of time, the gears and wear plates in the gear pump can wear. A worn pump will by-pass oil and make the pump less efficient. Eventually, enough oil can by-pass to cause the reels to stall in heavy cutting conditions. Continued operation with a worn, inefficient pump can generate excessive heat and cause damage to seals and other components in the hydraulic system.

Procedure for Gear Pump (P1) and (P2) Flow Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

⚠ CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Raise and prop operator seat to allow access to hydraulic pump.

5. Identify suspected bad pump section to be tested (Fig. 40). Thoroughly clean junction of gear pump fitting and hydraulic outlet hose. Disconnect hose from pump fitting:

Pump section (P1) for front cutting units

Pump section (P2) for rear cutting units

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the oil flow indicator arrow on the flow gauge is showing that the oil will flow from the gear pump, through the tester and into the hose.

6. Install tester with pressure gauges and flow meter in series between disconnected hose and gear pump fitting. **Make sure the flow control valve on tester is fully open.**

7. After installing tester, start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

8. Make sure the parking brake is engaged. Move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**. **DO NOT** engage the cutting units. Use a tachometer to verify that engine speed is correct.

IMPORTANT: The gear pump is a positive displacement type. If pump flow is completely restricted or stopped, damage to the pump, tester or other components could occur.

9. While watching pressure gauges, slowly close the tester flow control valve until **2000 PSI (138 bar)** is obtained on gauge.

FLOW TESTER READING TO BE:

For RM5210 and 5410 machines, a pump in good condition should have a flow of approximately **6.4 GPM (24.2 LPM)** at **2000 PSI (138 bar)**.

For RM5510 and 5610 machines, a pump in good condition should have a flow of approximately **8.4 GPM (31.8 LPM)** at **2000 PSI (138 bar)**.

10. Open the tester flow control valve and stop the engine. Record test results.

11. If flow is less than **5.4 GPM (20.6 LPM)** on a RM5210/5410 machine, less than **7.1 GPM (27 LPM)** on a RM5510/5610 machine or a pressure of **2000 PSI (138 bar)** cannot be obtained, consider that a pump problem exists. Check for restriction in pump intake line. If intake is not restricted, remove gear pump and repair or replace pump as necessary (see Gear Pump and Gear Pump Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

12. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped, then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Remove tester from machine and connect hydraulic hose to gear pump fitting.

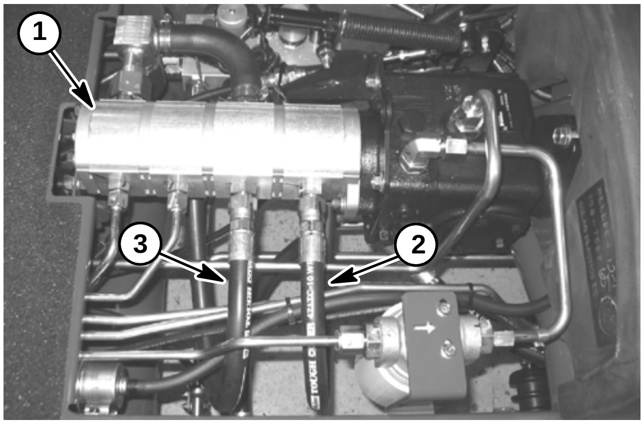


Figure 40

1. **Gear pump**
2. **Pump P1 outlet (front)**
3. **Pump P2 outlet (rear)**

Hydraulic System

Reel Drive Motor Efficiency Test (Using Tester with Pressure Gauges and Flow Meter)

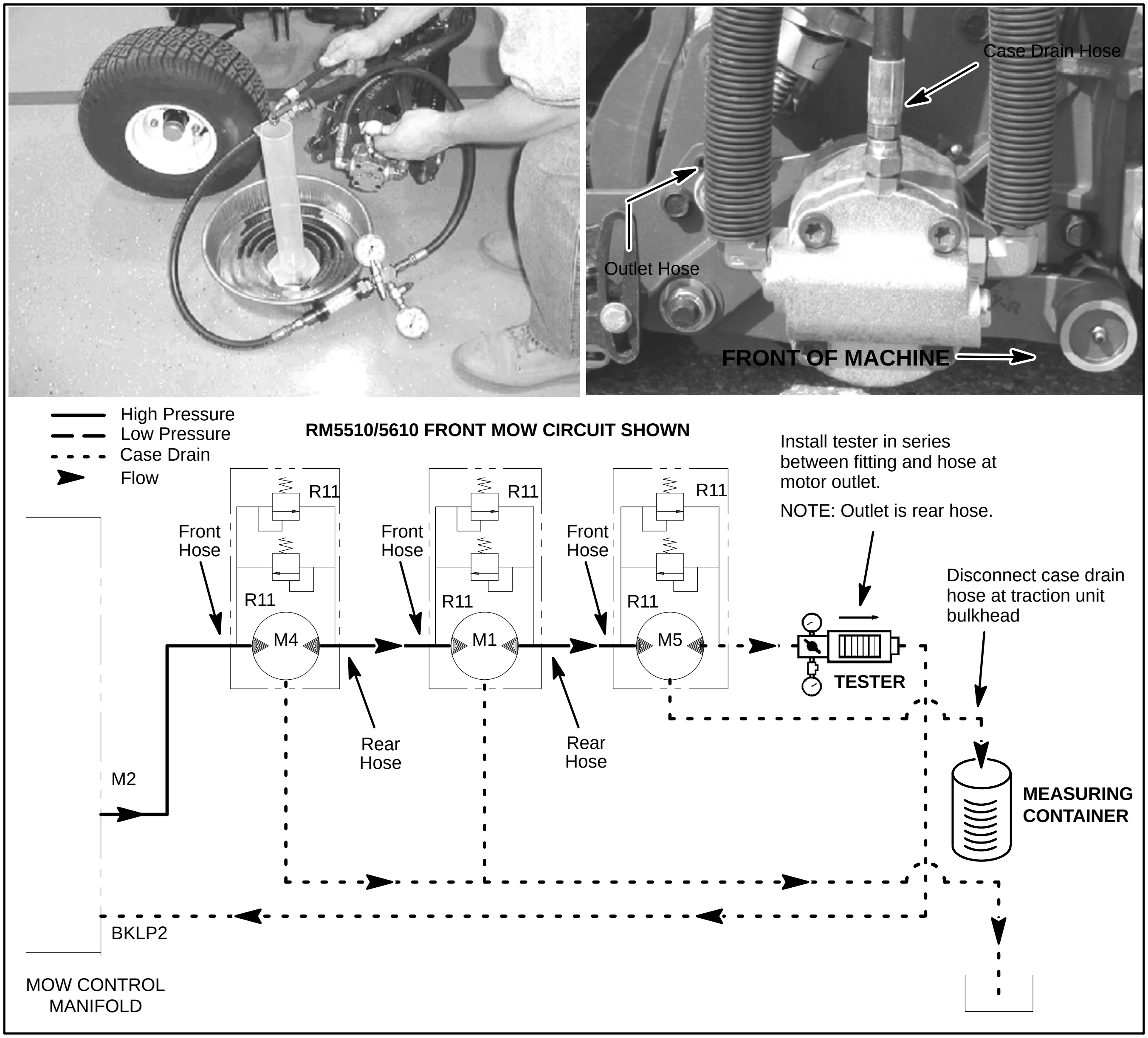


Figure 41

NOTE: Over a period of time, a reel motor can wear internally. A worn motor may by-pass oil to its case drain causing the motor to be less efficient. Eventually, enough oil loss will cause the reel motor to stall under heavy cutting conditions. Continued operation with a worn, inefficient motor can generate excessive heat, cause damage to seals and other components in the hydraulic system and affect quality of cut.

NOTE: One way to find a faulty reel motor is to have another person observe the machine while mowing in dense turf. A faulty motor will run slower than other motors, produce fewer clippings and may cause clip marks (a choppy appearance) on the turf.

Procedure for Reel Drive Motor Efficiency Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Determine which reel motor is malfunctioning.

3. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off and mow/transport lever is in mow. Apply the parking brake.

4. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

NOTE: The reel motors are connected in series. To isolate a faulty motor, all motors in the circuit may have to be tested by starting with the upstream motor first.

5. For reel motor to be tested, thoroughly clean junction of the motor case drain hose (small diameter hose) where it connects to traction unit bulkhead (not at the motor) (Fig. 42). Disconnect the case drain hose and put a steel cap on the fitting at the traction unit. Leave the case drain hose from the motor open and place open end of disconnected hose into a drain pan.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the oil flow indicator arrow on the flow gauge is showing that the oil will flow from the reel motor, through the tester and into the return hose.

6. On reel motor to be tested, thoroughly clean junction of hydraulic return hose (rear hose) and reel motor fitting. Disconnect return hose from the motor. Install tester with pressure gauges and flow meter in series with the motor and disconnected return hose. **Make sure the flow control valve on tester is fully open.**

7. Set reel speed control to the full speed position. Make sure Mow/Backlap lever is in the **"Mow"** position.

NOTE: Use a graduated container, special tool TOR4077, to measure case drain leakage (Fig. 41).

8. Start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

CAUTION

Cutting unit reels will rotate when performing the motor efficiency test. Keep away from cutting units during test to prevent personal injury from rotating reel blades. Do not stand in front of the machine.

9. Sit on seat and move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**. Press PTO switch to ON. Move "Lower-Mow/ Raise" lever forward to engage cutting units.

10. While watching pressure gauges, slowly close flow control valve on tester until a pressure of **1200 PSI (83 bar)** is obtained.

11. After achieving **1200 PSI (83 bar)**, place disconnected motor case drain hose into a container graduated in ounces or milliliters (e.g. Toro #TOR4077) and collect hydraulic fluid for **15 seconds**. After **15 seconds**, remove hose end from container. Then move the PTO switch to OFF, open the tester flow control valve and stop the engine.

12. Identify amount of oil collected in the container. Record test results.

For Reelmaster 5210 and 5410 machines, if flow was greater than **16.0 ounces (473 milliliters) (.5 GPM/1.9 LPM)**, repair or replace the tested reel motor (see Cutting Reel Motor Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

For Reelmaster 5510 and 5610 machines, if flow was greater than **22.4 ounces (662 milliliters) (.7 GPM/2.6 LPM)**, repair or replace the tested reel motor (see Cutting Reel Motor Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

If flow is less than the listed specifications, the tested motor does not have excessive leakage.

13. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped, then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Disconnect tester from motor and return hose. Connect return hose to the reel motor. Remove plug from machine fitting and connect case drain hose to the fitting.

14. If necessary, perform motor efficiency test on other reel motors.

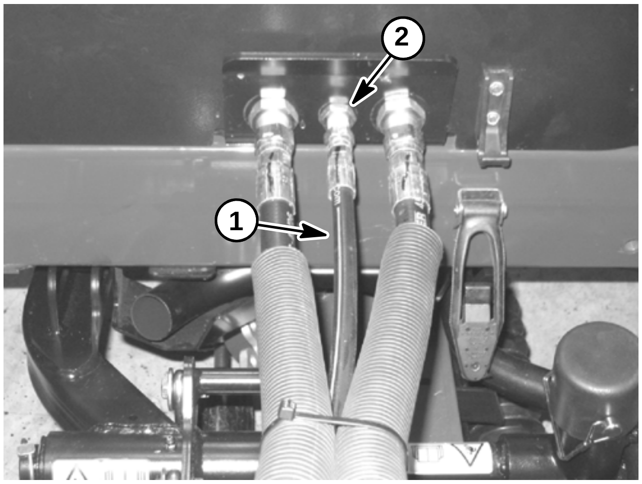


Figure 42

1. **Case drain hose**
2. **Bulkhead fitting**

Reel Drive Motor Cross-Over Relief Pressure Test (Reelmaster 5510 and 5610)

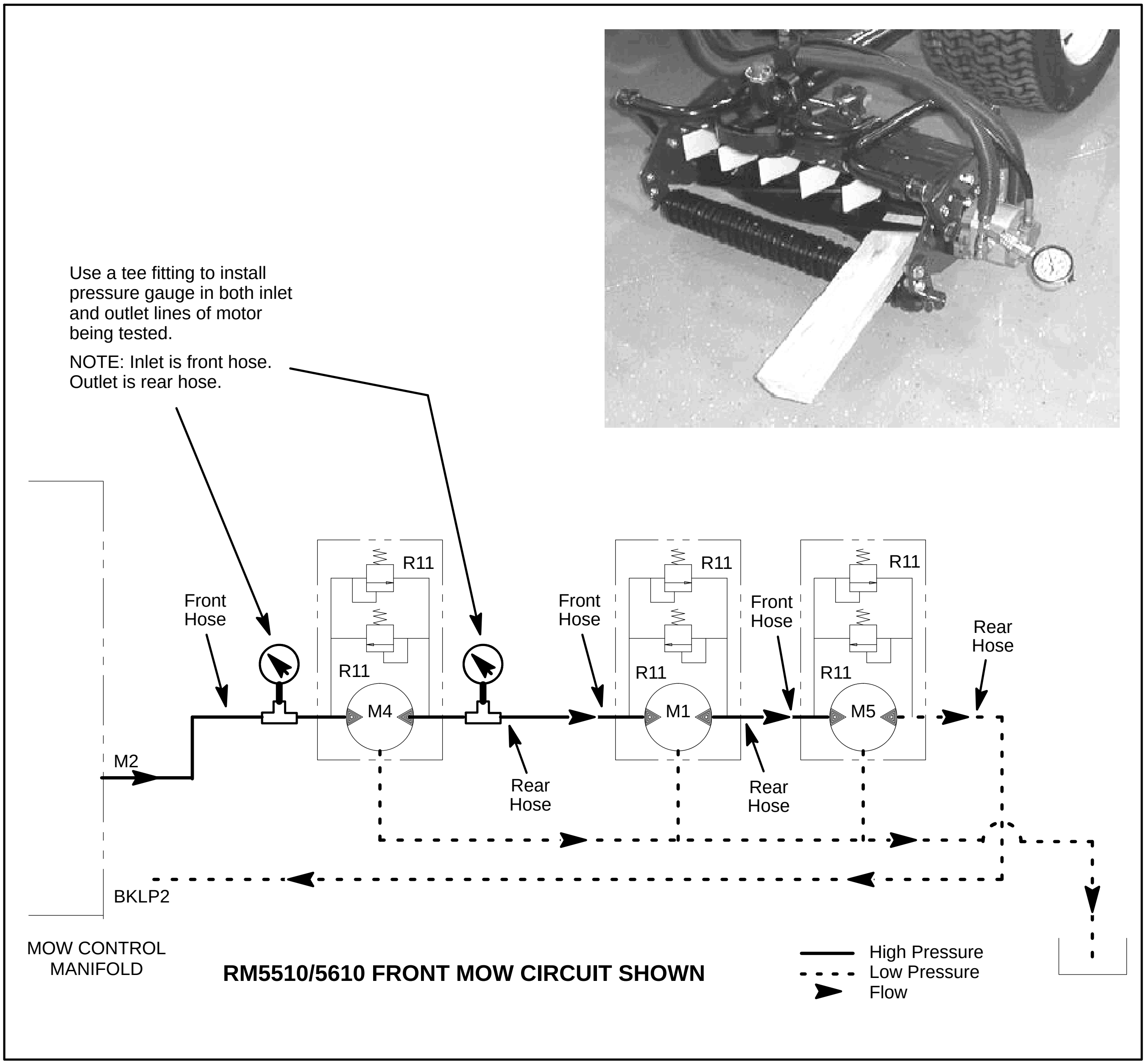


Figure 43

NOTE: One way to find a faulty reel motor is to have another person observe the machine while mowing in dense turf. A faulty motor will run slower, produce fewer clippings and may cause clip marks (a choppy appearance) on the turf.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT perform the Reel Drive Motor Cross-Over Relief Pressure Test on Reelmaster 5210 and 5410 machines. The reel motors on these machines do not have cross-over relief valves.

NOTE: Before testing the reel drive motor cross-over relief pressure, make sure that reel motor is in good condition by performing the Reel Drive Motor Efficiency Test (see Reel Drive Motor Efficiency Test in this section).

Procedure for Reel Drive Motor Cross-Over Relief Pressure Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Determine which reel motor is malfunctioning.

3. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off and mow/transport lever is in mow. Apply the parking brake.

4. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

NOTE: The reel motors are connected in series. To isolate a faulty motor, all motors in the circuit may have to be tested by starting with the upstream motor (closest to the pump) first.

5. On reel motor to be tested, thoroughly clean junction of motor inlet and outlet fittings and hydraulic hoses. Loosen and remove both hoses from fittings. Install a tee fitting with a 5000 PSI (350 bar) pressure gauge between fitting and hose for both motor inlet and outlet (Fig. 44).

6. On the hydraulic mow control manifold, set reel speed control to the full speed position. Make sure Mow/Backlap lever is in the **"Mow"** position.

7. With cutting units in lowered position and engine OFF, insert a block of wood between cutting unit reel blades and carrier frame of cutting unit being tested to prevent reel from turning (Fig. 43).

8. Start engine and run at low idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

CAUTION

Adjacent cutting unit reels will rotate when performing the cross-over relief test. Keep away from cutting units during test to prevent personal injury from rotating reel blades. Do not stand in front of the machine.

9. One person should sit on the seat and operate the machine while another person closely monitors both pressure gauges connected to the reel motor. Make sure that engine speed is at low idle position **(1200 RPM)** and press PTO switch to ON. Move "Lower-Mow/Raise" lever forward to engage the cutting units.

10. There should be a slight hesitation in pressure increase on the inlet side of motor as the cross over relief valve opens. Once the relief valve is open, there will be a pressure differential between the gauges on the inlet and outlet side of the motor. Note and record this pressure difference which should be:

Pressure differential between the two gauges should be approximately 1800 PSI (124 bar)

11. Disengage the cutting units and stop the engine. If the measured pressure differential is not approximately **1800 PSI (124 bar)**, the cross-over relief valves on the tested motor may be leaking or damaged. Inspect relief valves in the reel motor (see Reel Motor Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

12. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped, then relieve cutting unit hydraulic system pressure (see Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Remove pressure gauges and tee fittings from machine. Connect hydraulic hoses to reel motor fittings.

13. If necessary, test other reel motors.

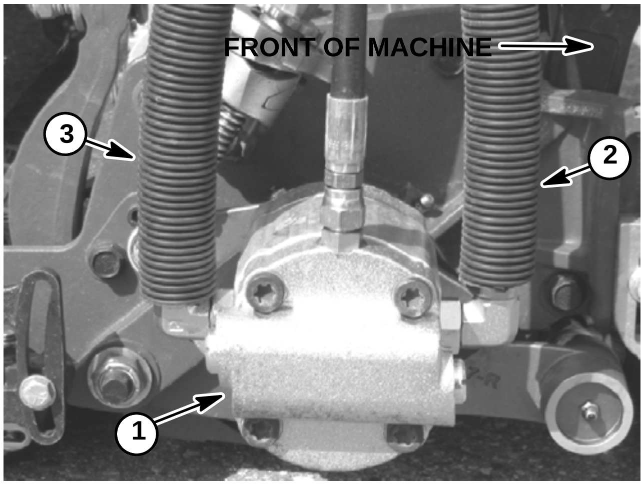


Figure 44

1. **Hydraulic reel motor**
2. **Reel motor inlet hose**
3. **Reel motor outlet hose**

Hydraulic System

Lift Relief Valve (SVRV) Pressure Test

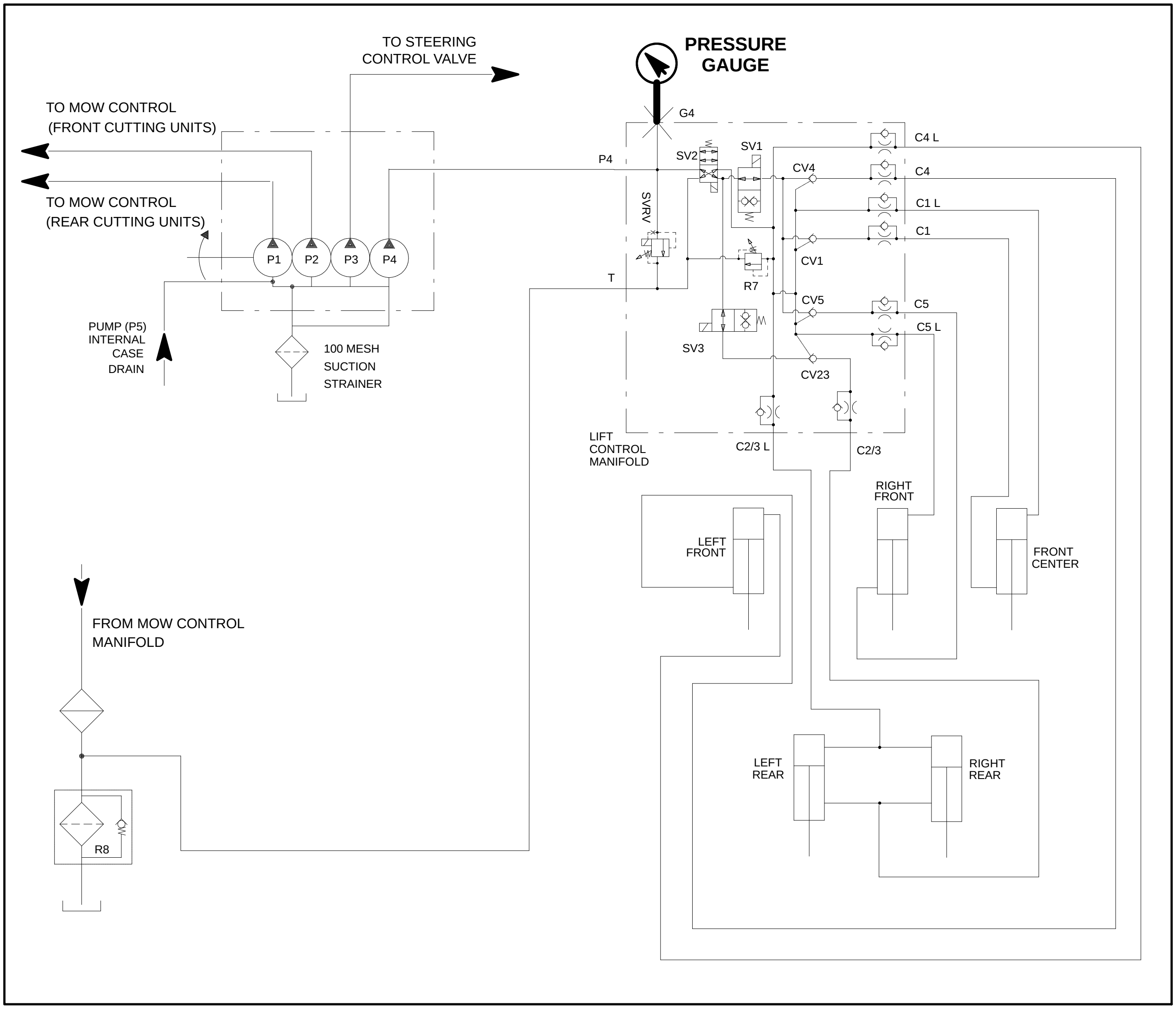


Figure 45

The lift relief valve (SVRV) pressure test should be performed to make sure that the lift circuit relief pressure is correct.

Procedure for <u>Lift Relief Valve (SVRV) Pressure</u> Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Gain access to hydraulic lift control manifold from below front of machine.

5. Thoroughly clean test port (G4) on lift control manifold. Access to test port can be obtained from below the front of the machine. Connect a 5000 PSI (350 bar) pressure gauge to test port.

6. After installing pressure gauge to manifold test port, start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

7. Move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow pressure to exceed 2500 PSI (172 bar).

IMPORTANT: While performing this test, hold Lower – Mow/Raise lever in the raise position only long enough to get a system pressure reading. Holding the lever in raise for an extended period may damage system components.

8. Make sure that PTO switch is OFF and then pull Lower – Mow/Raise lever rearward to pressurize lift circuit. While holding lever in the raise (rearward) position, watch pressure gauge carefully. As the cutting units fully raise and the lift relief valve lifts, system pressure should be:

Approximately 2000 PSI (138 bar)

9. Return the Lower – Mow/Raise lever to the neutral position and stop the engine.

10. If measured pressure is incorrect, remove solenoid relief valve (SVRV) on lift control manifold and clean or replace valve (see Lift Control Manifold Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter). Also, if pressure is low, check for restriction in pump intake line. Internal lift cylinder leakage would also cause low lift circuit pressure (see Lift Cylinder Internal Leakage Test in this section). Gear pump (P4) could also be suspected of wear, damage or inefficiency.

11. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped, then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Disconnect pressure gauge from lift control manifold test port.

Gear Pump (P4) Flow Test (Using Tester with Pressure Gauges and Flow Meter)

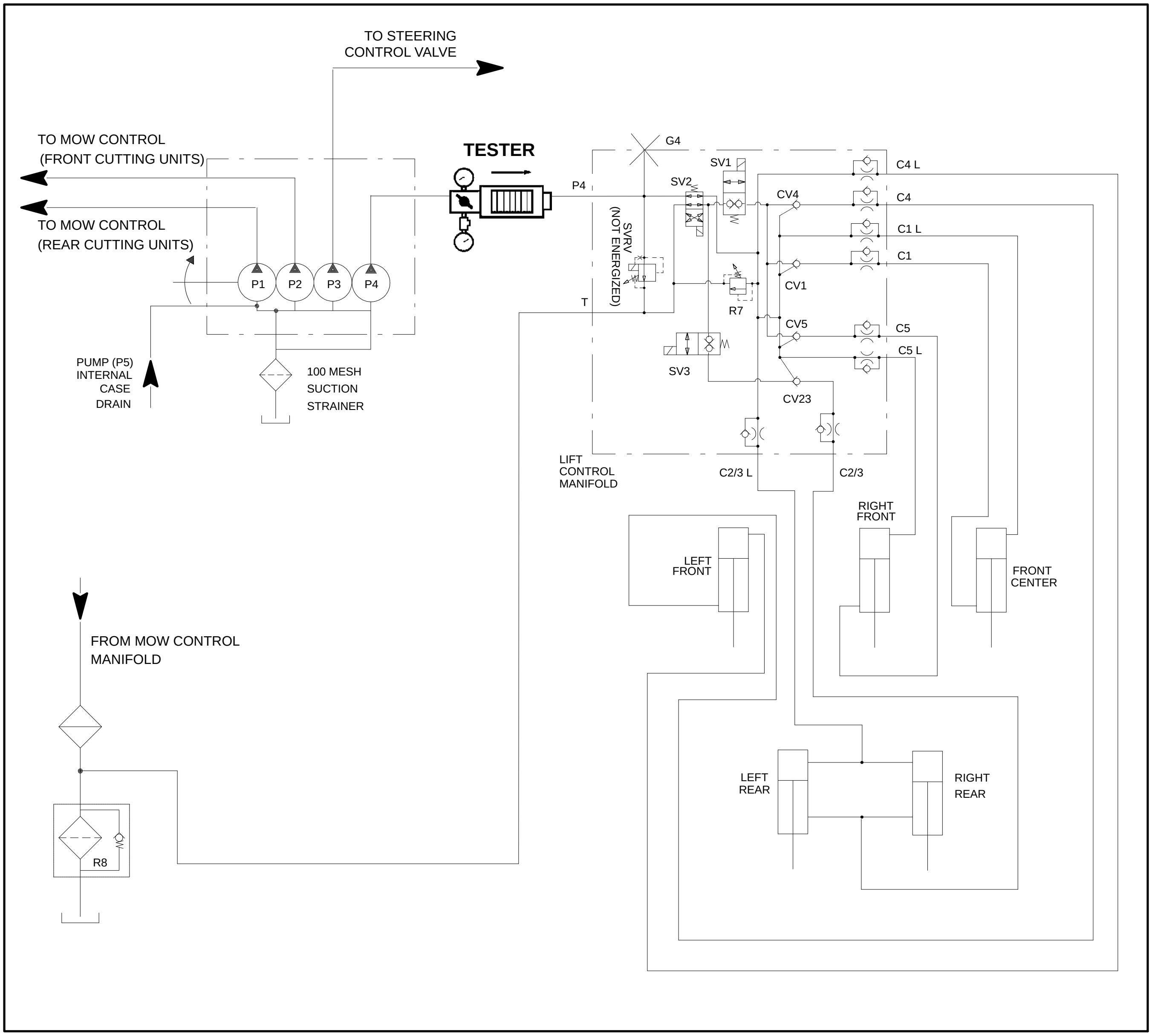


Figure 46

The gear pump (P4) flow test should be performed to make sure that the cutting unit lift circuit has adequate hydraulic flow.

Procedure for <u>Gear Pump (P4) Flow</u> Test

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Raise and prop operator seat to allow access to hydraulic pump.

5. Thoroughly clean both ends of the hydraulic tube that connects gear pump (P4) outlet (Fig. 47) and lift control manifold P4 port. Remove hydraulic tube. Access to hydraulic tube at lift control manifold can be obtained from below the machine.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the oil flow indicator arrow on the flow meter is showing that the oil will flow from pump (P4), through the tester and to the lift control manifold.

6. Install tester with pressure gauges and flow meter in place of the removed hydraulic tube. Connect tester inlet hose to the pump fitting. Connect the tester outlet hose to the lift control manifold fitting. **Make sure the flow control valve on tester is fully open.**

7. Make sure that the traction pedal is in neutral and the parking brake is engaged.

8. Start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

9. Move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**. Use a tachometer to verify that engine speed is correct.

IMPORTANT: The gear pump is a positive displacement type. If pump flow is completely restricted or stopped, damage to the pump, tester or other components could occur.

10. While carefully watching pressure gauges, slowly close the tester flow control valve until **1000 PSI (69 bar)** is obtained on gauge.

> **FLOW TESTER READING TO BE:** A pump in good condition should have a flow of approximately **3 GPM (11.4 LPM)** at **1000 PSI (69 bar)**.

11. Open the tester flow control valve, stop engine and record test results.

12. If flow is less than **2.5 GPM (9.6 LPM)** or a pressure of **1000 PSI (69 bar)** cannot be obtained, consider that a pump problem exists. Check for restriction in pump intake line. If intake is not restricted, remove gear pump and repair or replace pump as necessary (see Gear Pump in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

NOTE: If the flow from gear pump (P4) is low, the operation of all lift cylinders will be affected.

13. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped, then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Connect removed hydraulic tube to gear pump (P4) outlet and lift control manifold P4 port.

14. Lower and secure operator seat.

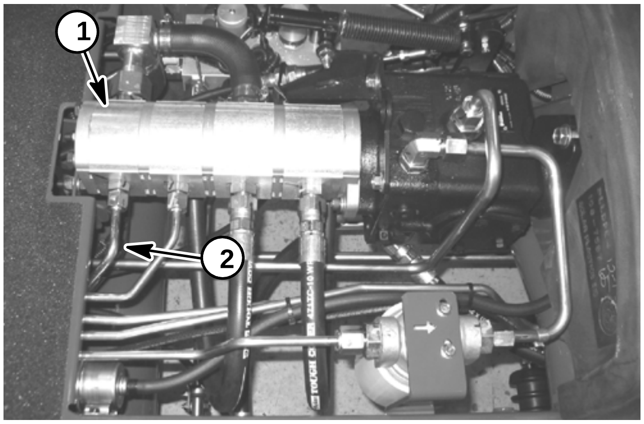


Figure 47

1. **Gear Pump (P4)**
2. **Hydraulic tube**

Lift Cylinder Internal Leakage Test

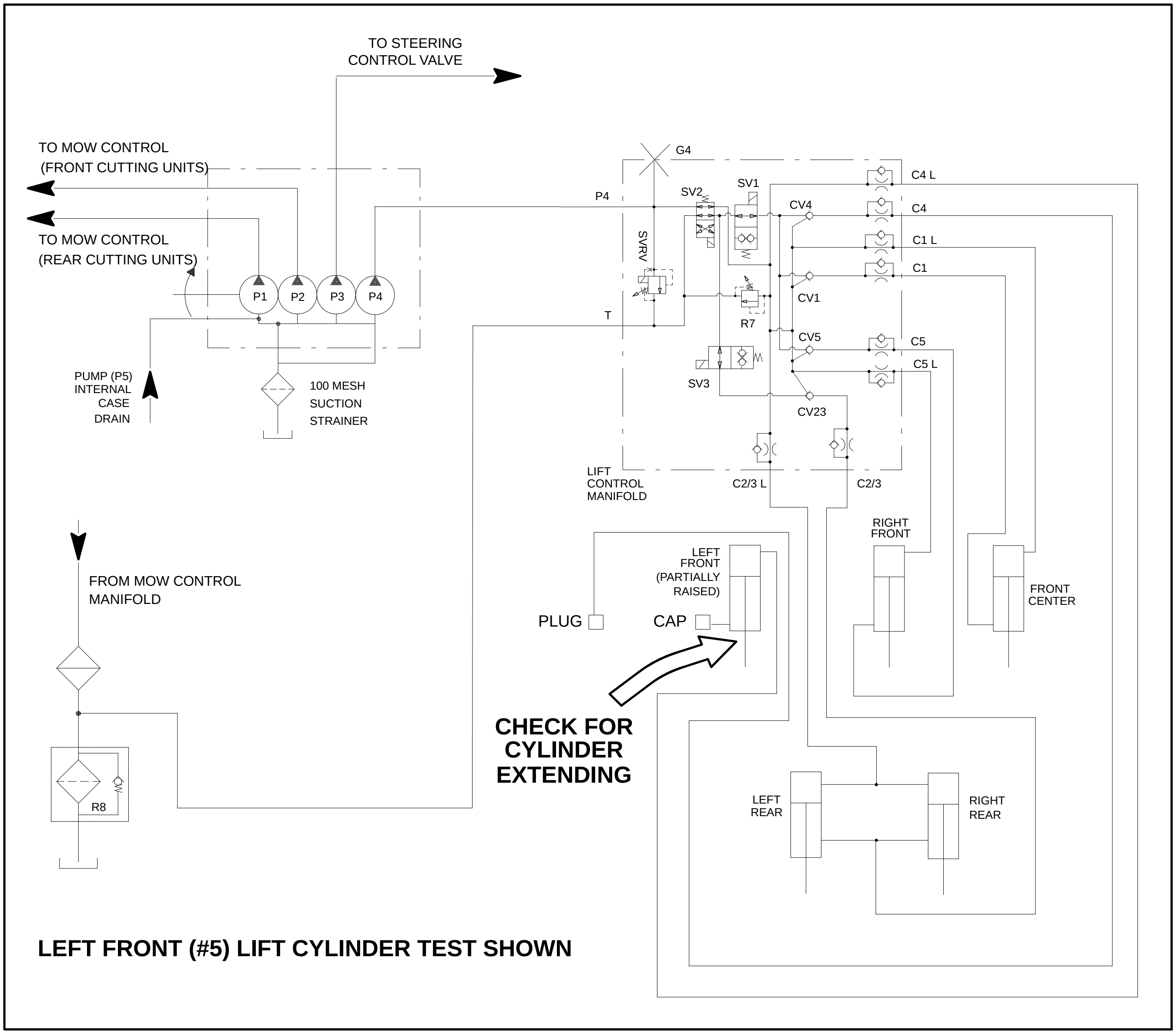


Figure 48

The lift cylinder internal leakage test should be performed if a cutting unit raise and lower problem is identified. This test will determine if a lift cylinder is faulty.

NOTE: Cutting unit raise/lower circuit operation will be affected by lift cylinder binding, extra weight on the cutting units and/or binding of lift components. Make sure that these items are checked before proceeding with lift cylinder internal leakage test.

Procedure for <u>Lift Cylinder Internal Leakage</u> Test:

1. Park machine on a level surface with the PTO switch OFF. Position the cutting units in the turn–around position and turn the engine off. Apply the parking brake.

2. For the lift cylinder that is to be tested, use a jack to raise the lift arm slightly. This will remove the load from the lift cylinder and relieve lift cylinder hydraulic pressure. Leave the jack under the lift arm to support the lift arm and to prevent the lift arm from lowering.

NOTE: If either of the rear lift cylinders is being tested, both rear lift arms need to be supported.

3. Thoroughly clean the area around the end of the hydraulic hose at the rod end of the lift cylinder. Disconnect the hydraulic hose from the lift cylinder rod end fitting (Fig. 49).

IMPORTANT: When capping lift cylinder fitting and hydraulic hose end, use a steel cap and plug to ensure that fluid leakage will not occur. Plastic plugs will not hold hydraulic pressure that will be developed during this test procedure.

4. Place a steel cap on the open lift cylinder fitting to seal the lift cylinder. Also, install a steel plug in the open end of the disconnected hose to prevent leakage or contamination.

5. Slowly lower the jack and remove it from under the lift arm. The cutting unit should settle slightly and then be supported by the capped lift cylinder.

6. Mark the position of the lift cylinder rod at the lift cylinder head with a piece of tape (Fig. 50).

7. Leave the machine parked for two (2) hours and monitor the lift cylinder. The weight of the cutting unit may cause the lift cylinder to gradually extend. Use the tape location to determine lift cylinder rod movement (Fig. 51).

A. If lift cylinder rod movement is less than 1.250" (31.7 mm) after two (2) hours, make sure that the cutting unit has not settled to the ground. If the cutting unit is still suspended after two (2) hours and lift cylinder rod movement is less than 1.250" (31.7 mm), consider that the lift cylinder is in good condition. A cylinder in good, usable condition will show minimal movement.

B. Rod movement in excess of 1.250" (31.7 mm) after two (2) hours indicates that the lift cylinder may have internal seal damage or excessive wear. Remove and inspect the lift cylinder (see Lift Cylinder and Lift Cylinder Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

8. Once lift cylinder condition has been determined, use a jack to raise the lift arm slightly which will remove the load from the lift cylinder. Leave the jack to support the lift arm and to prevent it from lowering. Remove the cap from the cylinder fitting and the plug from the hydraulic hose. Connect the hydraulic hose to the lift cylinder fitting.

9. Remove jack from under the lift arm. Start engine and operate lift cylinders through several up and down cycles. Stop the engine and check for any leakage.

10. If needed, repeat steps 2 through 10 for other lift cylinders.

11. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir.

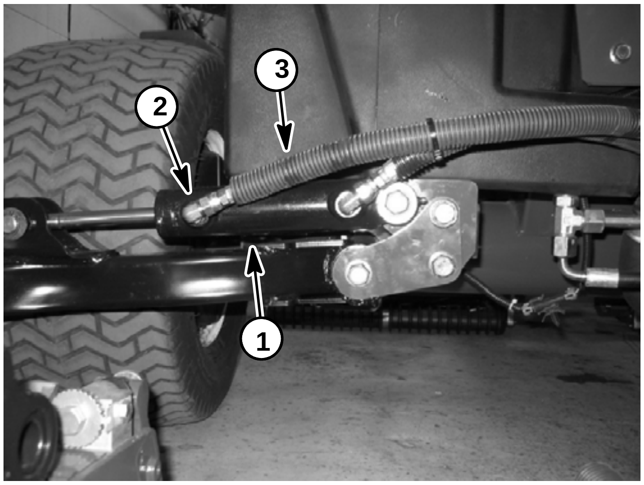


Figure 49

1. **Lift cylinder (#5 shown)**
2. **Cylinder rod end fitting**
3. **Hydraulic hose**

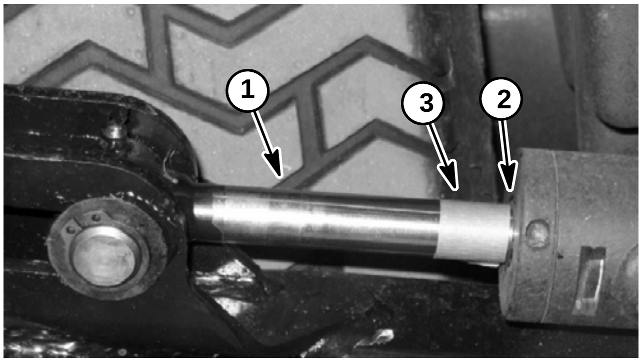


Figure 50

1. **Lift cylinder rod**
2. **Lift cylinder head**
3. **Tape (initial position)**

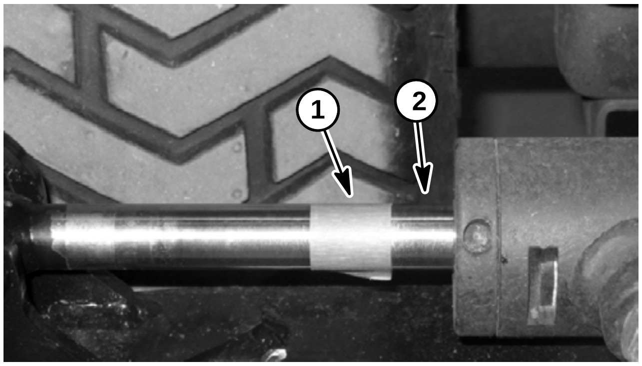


Figure 51

1. **Tape (after 2 hours)**
2. **Cylinder rod movement**

Hydraulic System

Steering Relief Valve (R10) Pressure Test

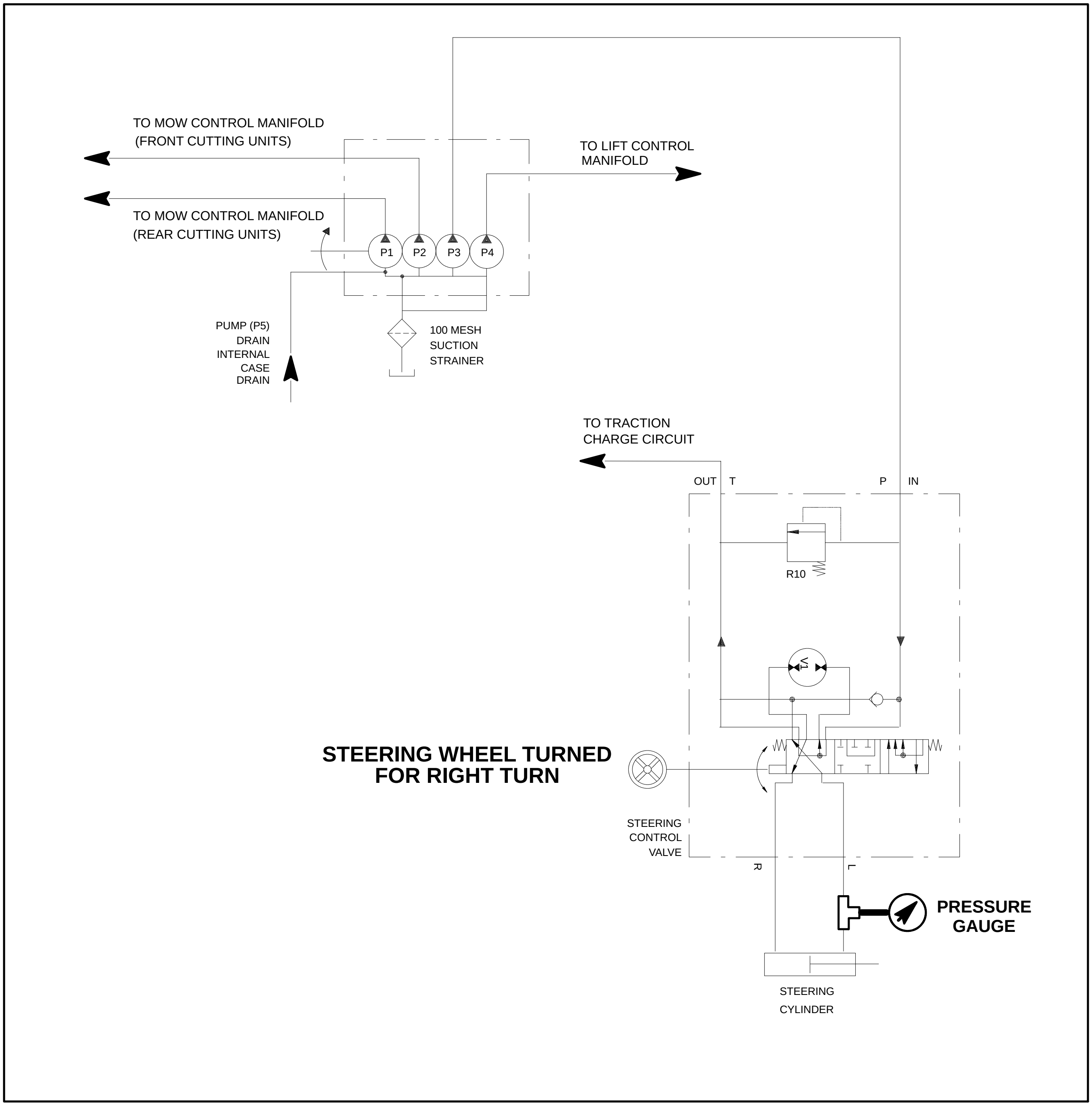


Figure 52

The steering relief valve (R10) pressure test should be performed to make sure that the steering circuit relief pressure is correct.

Procedure for <u>Steering Relief Valve Pressure</u> Test:

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing in this section.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Thoroughly clean the area around the hydraulic hose at the rod end of the steering cylinder (Fig. 53).

5. Remove hydraulic hose from the fitting on the rod end of the steering cylinder.

6. Install a tee fitting between the disconnected hydraulic hose and the steering cylinder fitting. Install a 5000 PSI (350 bar) pressure gauge to the tee fitting.

7. After installing pressure gauge, start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from test connections and correct before proceeding with test.

8. Move throttle to full speed **(3200 RPM)**.

IMPORTANT: Hold steering wheel at full lock only long enough to get a system pressure reading. Holding the steering wheel against the stop for an extended period may damage the steering control valve.

9. Watch pressure gauge carefully while turning the steering wheel for a left hand turn (counter–clockwise) and holding.

10. System pressure should be approximately **1000 PSI (69 bar)** as the relief valve lifts. Return steering wheel to the neutral position.

11. Shut off engine. Record test results.

12. If specification is **not** met, repair or replace steering control valve (relief valve in steering control valve is not replaceable).

13. After testing is completed, make sure that engine is stopped, then relieve hydraulic system pressure (See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter). Remove tee fitting and pressure gauge from hydraulic hose and steering cylinder. Connect hydraulic hose to steering cylinder fitting.

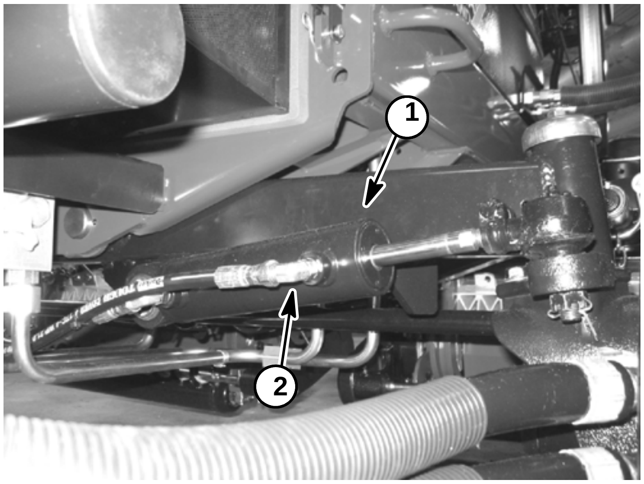


Figure 53

1. **Steering cylinder**
2. **Rod end fitting**

Hydraulic System

Steering Cylinder Internal Leakage Test

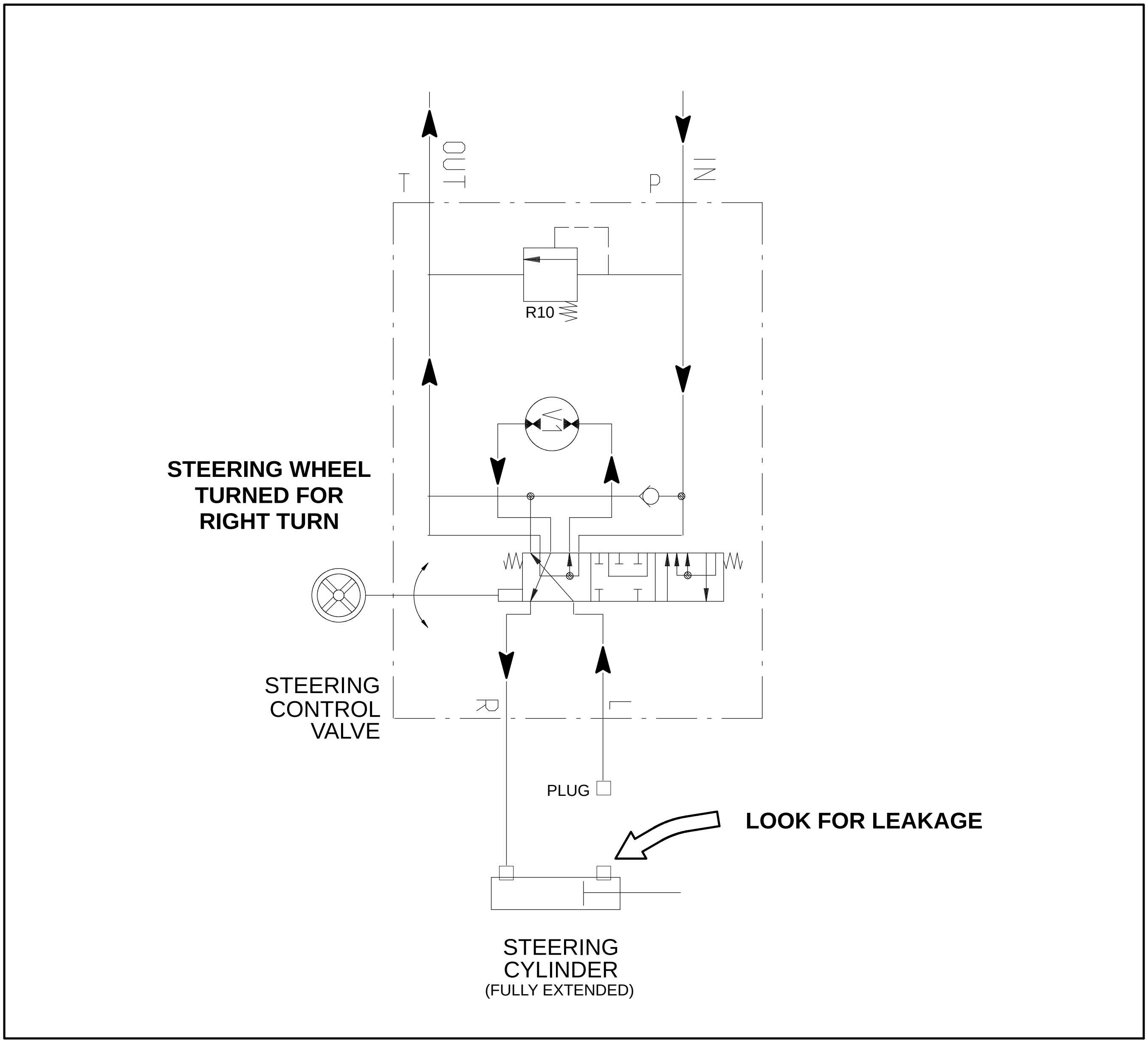


Figure 54

The steering cylinder internal leakage test should be performed if a steering problem is identified. This test will determine if the steering cylinder is faulty.

NOTE: Steering circuit operation will be affected by rear tire pressure, steering cylinder binding, extra weight on the vehicle and/or binding of rear axle steering components. Make sure that these items are checked before proceeding with steering cylinder internal leakage test.

Procedure for Steering Cylinder Internal Leakage Test:

1. Make sure hydraulic oil is at normal operating temperature by operating the machine under load for approximately ten (10) minutes.

2. Park machine on a level surface with the cutting units lowered and PTO switch off. Make sure engine is off. Apply the parking brake.

3. Read Precautions For Hydraulic Testing.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Turn the steering wheel for a right turn (clockwise) so the steering cylinder rod is fully extended.

5. Thoroughly clean the area around the hydraulic hose at the rod end of the steering cylinder (Fig. 55).

6. Place a drain pan under the steering cylinder. Remove hydraulic hose from the fitting on the rod end of the steering cylinder. Plug the end of the hose.

7. Remove all hydraulic oil from drain pan. Make sure that empty drain pan remains under the open fitting of the steering cylinder.

8. With the engine off, continue turning the steering wheel for a right turn (clockwise) with the steering cylinder fully extended. Observe the open fitting on the steering cylinder as the wheel is turned. If oil comes out of the fitting while turning the steering wheel to the right, the steering cylinder has internal leakage and must be repaired or replaced (see Steering Cylinder and Steering Cylinder Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter). Check drain pan for any evidence of oil that would indicate cylinder leakage.

9. Remove plug from the hydraulic hose. Connect hose to the steering cylinder fitting.

10. If a steering problem exists and the steering cylinder tested acceptably, the steering control valve requires service (see Steering Control Valve and Steering Control Valve Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

11. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and adjust if needed.

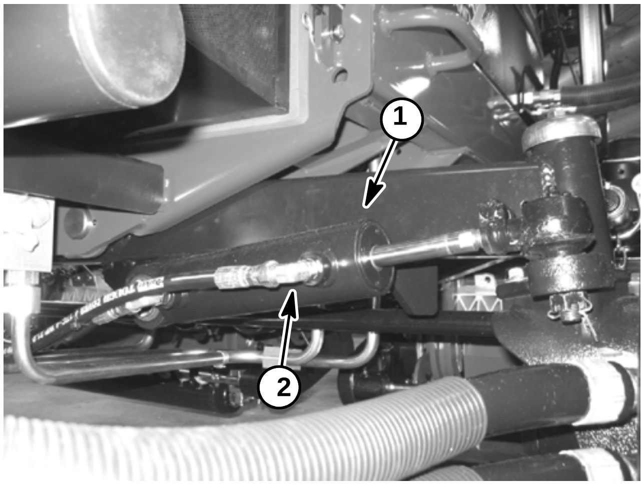


Figure 55

1. **Steering cylinder**
2. **Rod end fitting**

Service and Repairs

General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components

Before Repair or Replacement of Components

1. Before removing any parts from the hydraulic system, park machine on a level surface, engage parking brake, lower cutting units and stop engine. Remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Thoroughly clean machine before disconnecting, removing or disassembling any hydraulic components. Make sure hydraulic components, hose connections and fittings are thoroughly cleaned. Always keep in mind the need for cleanliness when working on hydraulic components.

CAUTION

Before loosening any hydraulic component, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

3. Operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure before loosening any hydraulic connection (see Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section).

4. Put caps or plugs on any hydraulic lines, hydraulic fittings or components left open or exposed to prevent contamination.

5. Before disconnecting hydraulic lines and hoses, place labels to ensure proper installation after repairs are completed.

6. Note the position of hydraulic fittings (especially elbow fittings) on hydraulic components before removal. Mark parts if necessary to make sure that fittings will be aligned properly when reinstalling hydraulic hoses and tubes.

After Repair or Replacement of Components

1. If component failure is severe or hydraulic system is contaminated, flush hydraulic system (see Flush Hydraulic System in this section).

2. Lubricate O–rings and seals with clean hydraulic oil before installing hydraulic components.

3. Make sure all caps or plugs are removed from hydraulic tubes, hydraulic fittings and components before reconnecting.

4. Use proper tightening methods when installing hydraulic hoses and fittings (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter).

5. After repairs, check control linkages and cables for proper adjustment, binding or broken parts.

6. After disconnecting or replacing any hydraulic components, operate machine functions slowly until air is out of system (see Hydraulic System Start Up in this section).

7. Check for hydraulic oil leaks. If any leaks are discovered, shut off engine and correct leaks.

8. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

Check Hydraulic Lines and Hoses

CAUTION

Keep body and hands away from pin hole leaks or nozzles that eject hydraulic fluid under high pressure. Use paper or cardboard, not hands, to search for leaks. Hydraulic fluid escaping under pressure can have sufficient force to penetrate the skin and cause serious injury. If fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type of injury. Gangrene may result from such an injury.

Check hydraulic lines and hoses daily for leaks, kinked lines, loose mounting supports, wear, loose fittings, weather deterioration and chemical deterioration. Make all necessary repairs before operating the machine.

Flush Hydraulic System

IMPORTANT: Flush the hydraulic system any time there is a severe component failure or the system is contaminated. Contaminated oil appears milky or black or contains metal particles.

1. Park machine on a level surface. Lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from ignition switch.

2. Drain hydraulic reservoir.

3. Clean area around the mounting areas of the hydraulic filters. Remove and discard hydraulic filters.

4. Drain entire hydraulic system. Drain all hoses, tubes and components while the system is warm. Flush hoses and tubes to remove any contamination.

IMPORTANT: If a failure occurred in the traction circuit, traction circuit component disassembly and thorough cleaning may be required to remove contaminates from the traction circuit. Because the traction circuit is a closed loop, any contamination will remain in the circuit and can cause additional component damage unless it is removed.

5. Make sure the mounting surfaces of the hydraulic filters are clean. Apply clean hydraulic oil to gasket on new filters. Screw filters on until gasket contacts mounting plate, then tighten filter 3/4 turn.

IMPORTANT: Use only hydraulic fluids specified in Traction Unit Operator's Manual. Other fluids could cause system damage.

6. Fill hydraulic reservoir with new hydraulic oil.

7. Disconnect electrical connector to the fuel stop solenoid to prevent the engine from starting.

8. Make sure traction pedal is in neutral and the PTO switch is OFF. Turn ignition key switch to start; engage starter for ten (10) seconds to prime hydraulic pumps. Repeat this step again.

9. Connect fuel stop solenoid to allow engine to start.

10. Start engine and let it idle at low speed for a minimum of two (2) minutes.

11. Increase engine speed to high idle for minimum of one (1) minute under no load.

12. Rotate steering wheel in both directions several times. Raise and lower cutting units several times.

13. Shut off engine and check for hydraulic oil leaks. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

14. Operate the machine for two (2) hours under normal operating conditions.

15. Check condition of hydraulic oil. If the fluid shows any signs of contamination, repeat steps 1 through 14 again.

16. Resume normal operation and follow recommended maintenance intervals.

Filtering Closed–Loop Traction Circuit

Filtering of a closed–loop hydraulic system after a major component failure (e.g. traction (piston) pump or wheel motor) is a requirement to prevent debris from transmitting throughout the system. If a closed–loop hydraulic system filtering tool is not used to ensure system cleanliness, repeat failures, as well as subsequent damage to other hydraulic components in the affected system, will occur. To effectively remove contamination from closed–loop traction circuit, use of the Toro high flow hydraulic filter and hydraulic hose kits are recommended (see Special Tools in this chapter).

1. Park machine on a level surface with engine stopped and key removed from ignition switch.

2. Raise and support machine so all wheels are off the ground (see Jacking Instructions in Chapter 1 – Safety).

NOTE: If wheel motor was replaced, install high flow filter to the inlet of the new motor instead of to the traction pump fitting. This will prevent system contamination from entering and damaging the new wheel motor.

3. Thoroughly clean junction of hydraulic hose and **left** side elbow fitting on bottom of traction pump (Fig. 56). Disconnect hose from left side pump fitting.

4. Connect Toro high flow hydraulic filter in series between traction pump fitting and disconnected hose. Use hydraulic hose kit (see Special Tools in this chapter) to connect filter to machine. Make sure that fitting and hose connections are properly tightened.

IMPORTANT: Use only hydraulic fluids specified in Operator's Manual. Other fluids could cause system damage.

5. After installing high flow filter to machine, check and fill hydraulic reservoir with new hydraulic oil as required.

6. Start engine and run at idle speed. Check for any hydraulic leakage from filter and hose connections. Correct any leaks before proceeding.

CAUTION

All wheels will be off the ground and rotating during this procedure. Make sure machine is well supported so it will not move and accidentally fall to prevent injuring anyone around machine.

IMPORTANT: While engaging the traction circuit, monitor the indicator on the high flow hydraulic filter. If the indicator should show red, either reduce pressure on the traction pedal or reduce engine speed to decrease hydraulic flow through the filter.

7. With engine running at low idle speed, slowly move the traction pedal to the forward direction to allow flow through the traction circuit and high flow filter. Keep traction circuit engaged for five (5) minutes while gradually increasing both forward pressure on traction pedal and engine speed. Monitor filter indicator to make sure that green color is showing during operation.

8. With engine running at high idle speed and traction pedal moved to the forward direction, periodically apply brakes to increase pressure in traction circuit. While monitoring filter indicator, continue this process for an additional five (5) minutes.

IMPORTANT: If using a filter that is not the Toro high flow filter that is bi–directional, do not press the traction pedal in the reverse direction. If flow is reversed when using a filter that is not bi–directional, debris from the filter will re–enter the traction circuit.

9. With engine running at high idle speed, alternately move traction pedal from forward to reverse. While monitoring filter indicator, continue this process for an additional five (5) minutes.

10. Shut engine off and remove key from ignition switch.

11. Remove high flow hydraulic filter and hydraulic hose kit from machine. Connect hydraulic hose to left side traction pump fitting. Make sure to properly tighten hose (see Hydraulic Hose and Tube Installation in the General Information section of this chapter).

12. Lower machine to ground.

13. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

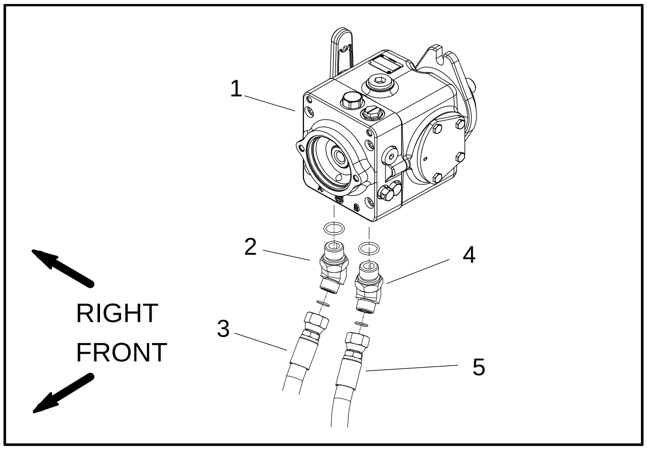


Figure 56

1. Traction pump
2. RH elbow fitting
3. Hyd hose (forward)
4. LH elbow fitting
5. Hyd hose (reverse)

Hydraulic System

Hydraulic System Start–up

NOTE: When initially starting the hydraulic system with new or rebuilt components such as pumps, wheel motors or lift cylinders, it is important that this start–up procedure be used. This procedure reduces the chance of damaging the system or its components from not purging the system of air.

1. After the hydraulic system components have been properly installed and if the traction pump was rebuilt or replaced, make sure traction pump housing is at least half full of clean hydraulic oil.

2. Make sure all hydraulic connections and lines are secured tightly.

3. Drain, flush and refill hydraulic system and change hydraulic oil filters if component failure was severe or system is contaminated (see Flush Hydraulic System in this section).

4. Make sure hydraulic reservoir is full. Add correct oil if necessary.

5. Check control linkage for proper adjustment, binding or broken parts.

6. Disconnect electrical connector to the engine fuel stop solenoid to prevent the engine from starting.

7. Make sure traction pedal is in neutral and the PTO switch is OFF. Turn ignition key switch to start; engage starter for ten (10) seconds to prime hydraulic pumps. Repeat this step again.

8. Connect fuel stop solenoid to allow engine to start.

9. Make sure traction pedal is in neutral and the PTO switch is OFF. Start engine and run it at low idle. The charge pump should pick up oil and fill the hydraulic system. If there is no indication of fill in 30 seconds, stop the engine and determine the cause.

10. If the traction pump was replaced or rebuilt, run the traction unit so the wheels turn slowly for 10 minutes.

11. Operate the traction unit (including steering and cutting unit lift/lower) by gradually increasing the work load to full over a 10 minute period.

12. Stop the machine. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary. Check hydraulic components for leaks and tighten any loose connections.

This page is intentionally blank.

Hydraulic Reservoir

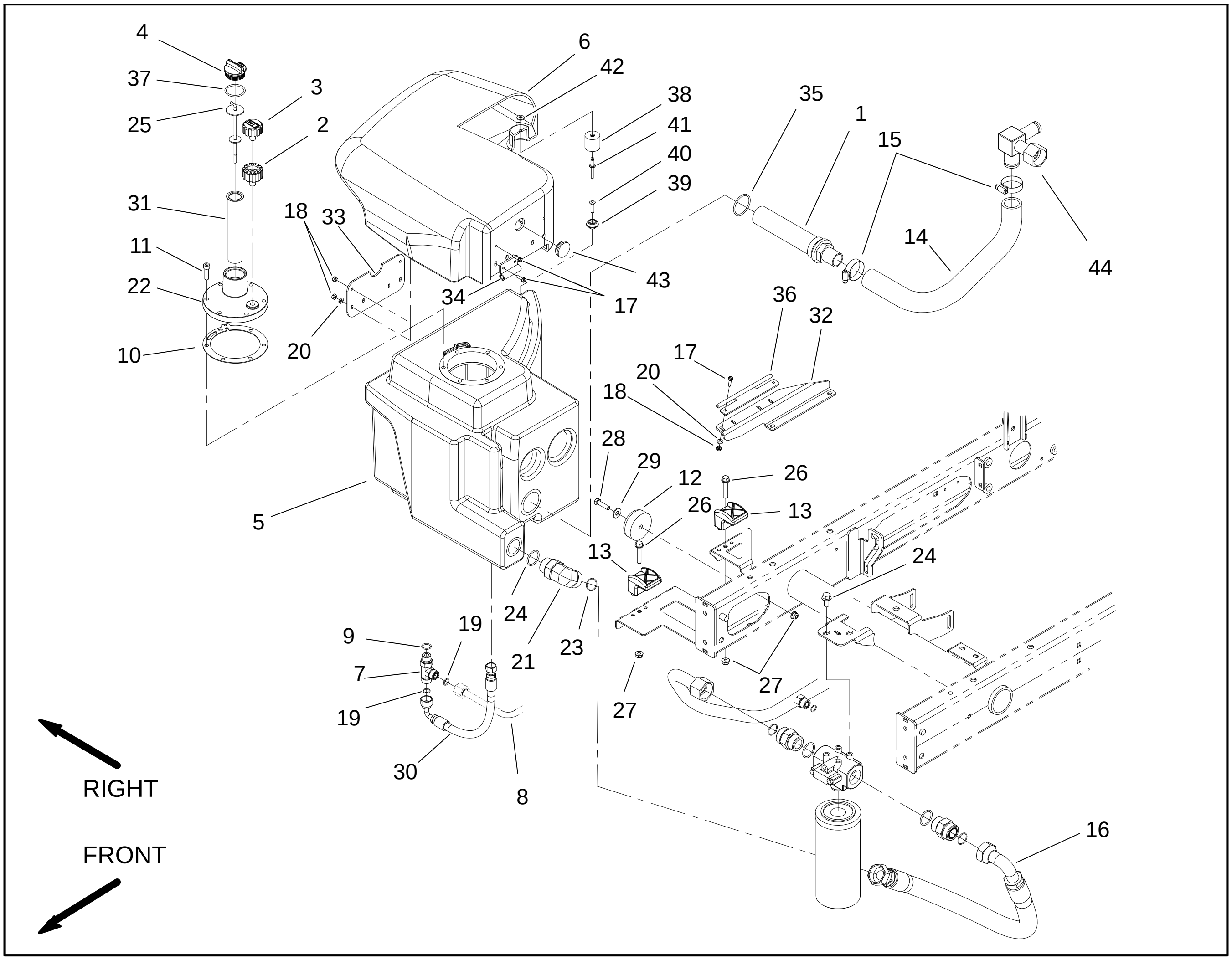


Figure 57

1. Suction strainer
2. Breather adapter
3. Breather
4. Plastic plug
5. Oil reservoir
6. Tank cover
7. Hydraulic tee fitting
8. Hydraulic tube
9. O–ring
10. Flange gasket
11. Socket head screw (6 used)
12. Bumper
13. Clamp (2 used)
14. Hydraulic hose
15. Hose clamp (2 used)
16. Hydraulic hose
17. Screw (8 used)
18. Lock nut (8 used)
19. O–ring
20. Flat washer (6 used)
21. Hydraulic fitting
22. Tank cap
23. O–ring
24. O–ring
25. Dipstick
26. Washer head screw (2 used)
27. Flange nut (3 used)
28. Cap screw
29. Flat washer
30. Hydraulic hose
31. Filter screen
32. Hinge bracket
33. Hinge plate
34. Hinge (2 used)
35. O–ring
36. Pin assembly
37. O–ring
38. Rubber receptacle
39. Holding post
40. Screw
41. Rivet
42. Flat washer
43. Plug grommet
44. Manifold tube

Removal (Fig. 57)

1. Tilt hydraulic reservoir cover up to access reservoir.

2. Thoroughly clean hydraulic hose ends and fittings on hydraulic reservoir to prevent hydraulic system contamination.

3. Drain hydraulic oil from reservoir.

4. Label hydraulic hoses to assist in installation. Disconnect all hydraulic hoses and tubes from fittings on the reservoir. Allow hydraulic lines to drain into a suitable container. Plug or cap openings of reservoir and lines to prevent contamination.

5. Remove hydraulic reservoir using Figure 57 as a guide.

6. Remove suction strainer from reservoir. Discard O–ring.

7. If hydraulic fittings are to be removed from reservoir, mark fitting orientation to allow correct assembly. Remove fittings from reservoir and discard O–rings.

Inspection (Fig. 57)

1. Clean hydraulic reservoir and suction strainer with solvent.

2. Inspect hydraulic reservoir for leaks, cracks or other damage.

Installation (Fig. 57)

1. If fittings were removed from reservoir, lubricate and place new O–rings onto fittings. Install fittings into reservoir openings using marks made during the removal process to properly orientate fittings. Tighten fittings (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter).

2. Lubricate new suction strainer O–ring and install onto strainer. Thread suction strainer into hydraulic reservoir until finger tight. Then, using a wrench, turn strainer into reservoir port 1–1/2 to 2 full turns beyond finger tight.

3. Position hydraulic reservoir to machine. Secure reservoir to frame with two (2) clamps (item 13), washer head screws (item 26) and flange nuts (item 27).

4. Remove all plugs and caps placed in hoses and fittings during the removal process.

5. Install hydraulic hoses to fittings on hydraulic reservoir in positions noted during removal.

6. Fill hydraulic reservoir with **new** hydraulic fluid.

7. Lower and secure reservoir cover.

8. Operate machine. Check hydraulic lines and fittings for leaks. Tighten any loose connections. Check hydraulic oil level and adjust if necessary.

Hydraulic Pump Drive Shaft

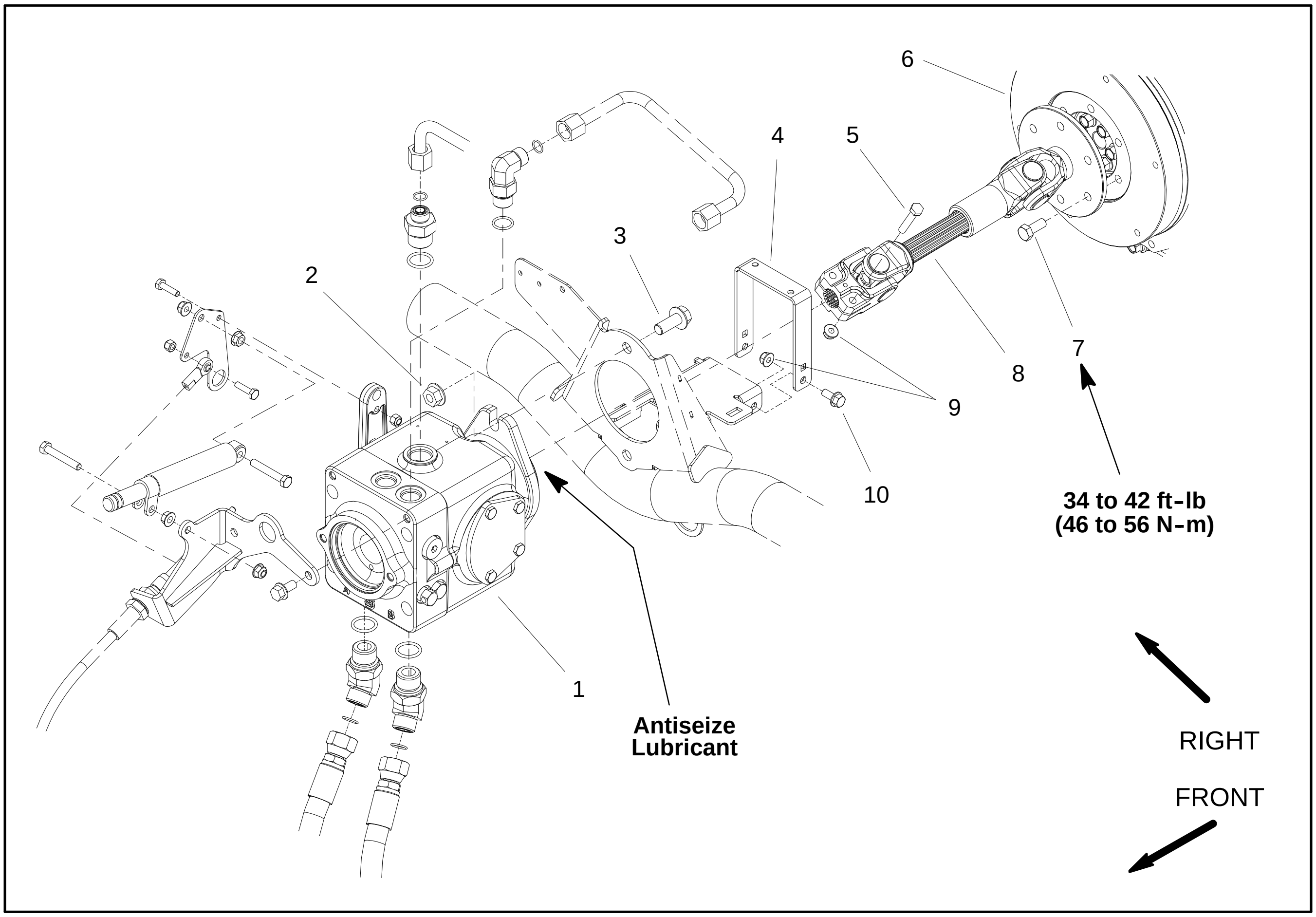


Figure 58

1. **Piston (traction) pump**
2. **Flange nut (2 used)**
3. **Flange head screw (2 used)**
4. **Guard hoop**
5. **Cap screw (2 used)**
6. **Engine flywheel**
7. **Cap screw (6 used)**
8. **Drive shaft assembly**
9. **Flange nut**
10. **Flange head screw (2 used)**

Removal (Fig. 58)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage parking brake, lower cutting units and stop engine. Remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove two (2) flange head screws and flange nuts that secure drive shaft guard hoop to machine frame. Remove guard.

3. Remove two (2) cap screws (item 5) and flange nuts (item 9) that secure drive shaft yoke to piston pump input shaft.

4. Remove six (6) cap screws (item 7) that secure drive shaft flange to engine flywheel.

5. Remove drive shaft assembly from machine.

Drive Shaft Cross and Bearing Service (Fig. 59)

1. Remove snap rings that secure bearings in yokes.

IMPORTANT: Yokes must be supported when removing and installing bearings to prevent damage.

2. Use a press to remove cross and bearings from yokes. Thoroughly clean drive shaft yokes.

3. To install new cross and bearings:

A. Apply a coating of grease to bearing bores in end yoke and shaft yoke.

B. Press one bearing partially into yoke.

C. Insert cross into yoke and bearing.

D. Hold cross in alignment and press bearing in until it hits the yoke.

E. Install snap ring into yoke groove to secure installed bearing.

F. Place second bearing into yoke bore and onto cross shaft. Press bearing into yoke and secure with snap ring.

G. Repeat procedure for other yoke.

H. Grease cross until grease comes out of all four (4) cups.

4. Make sure that assembled joint moves without binding. Slight binding can usually be eliminated by lightly rapping the yoke lugs with a soft faced hammer. If binding continues, disassemble joint to identify source of binding.

Installation (Fig. 58)

1. Apply antiseize lubricant to traction pump input shaft.

2. Position drive shaft assembly to engine and pump input shaft.

3. Secure drive shaft flange to engine flywheel with six (6) cap screws (item 7). Torque cap screws from **34 to 42 ft–lb (46 to 56 N–m)**.

4. Secure drive shaft yoke to pump input shaft with two (2) cap screws (item 5) and flange nuts (item 9).

5. Position drive shaft guard hoop to machine frame and secure with two (2) flange head screws and flange nuts.

6. Lubricate grease fittings on drive shaft.

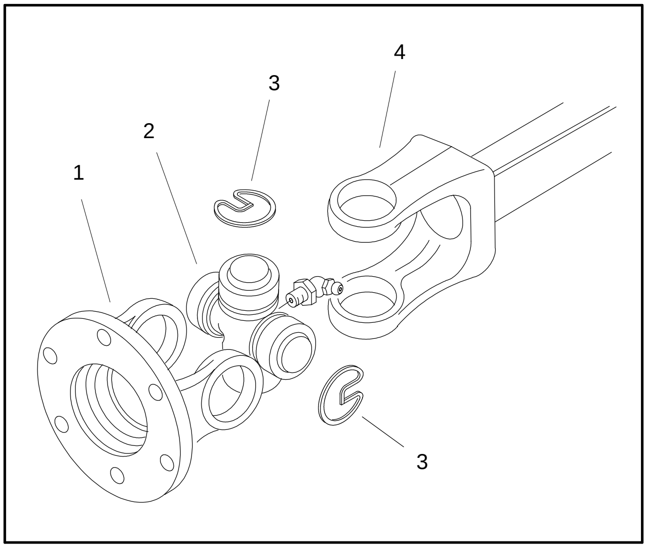


Figure 59

1. End yoke	**3. Snap ring (4 used)**
2. Cross and bearing kit	**4. Shaft yoke**

Hydraulic System

Hydraulic Pump Assembly

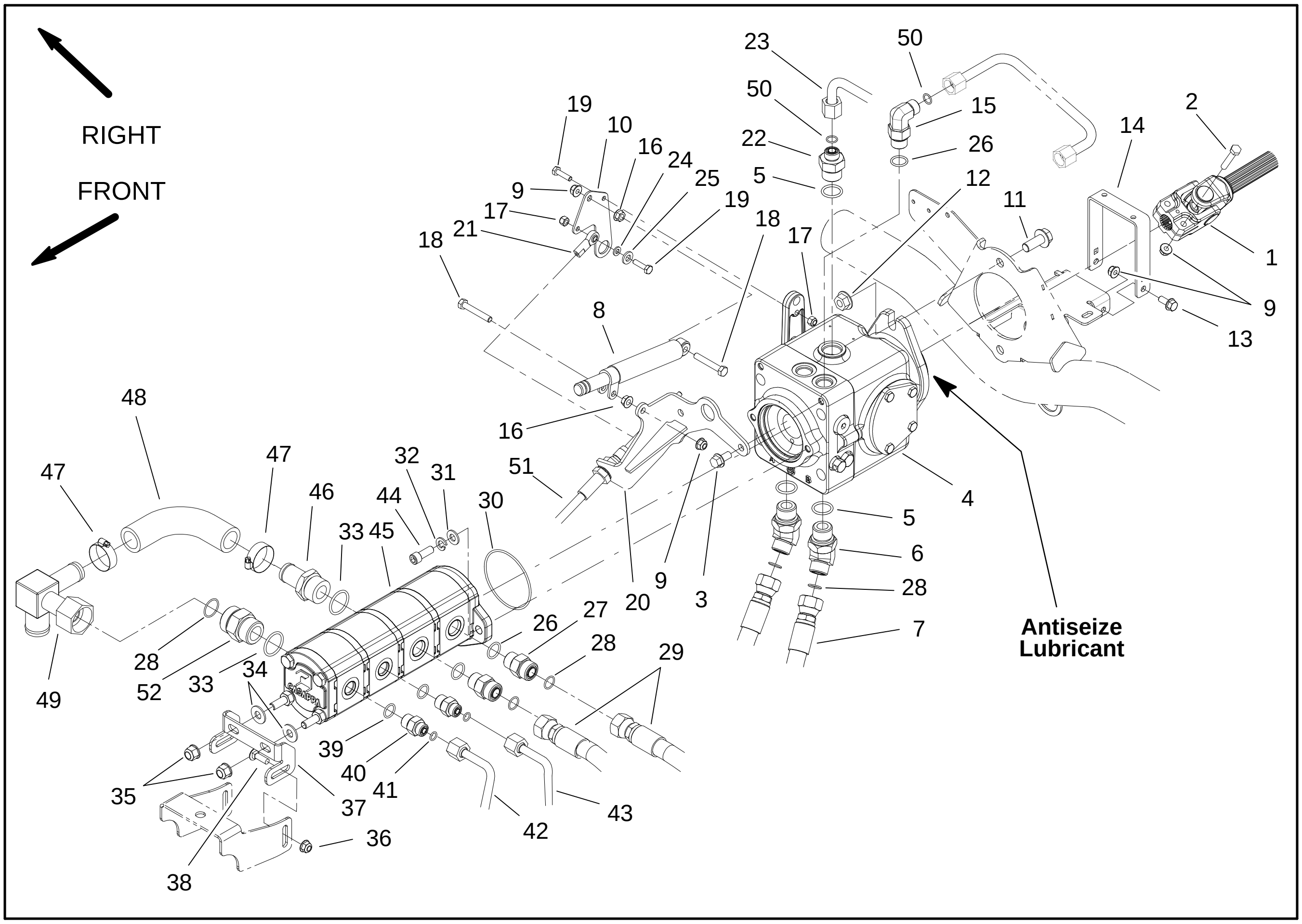


Figure 60

1. **Drive shaft assembly**
2. **Cap screw (2 used)**
3. **Flange head screw (2 used)**
4. **Traction pump assembly**
5. **O-ring**
6. **Hydraulic fitting (2 used)**
7. **Hydraulic hose (2 used)**
8. **Lever damper**
9. **Flange nut**
10. **Plate**
11. **Flange head screw (2 used)**
12. **Flange nut (2 used)**
13. **Flange head screw (2 used)**
14. **Guard hoop**
15. **Hydraulic fitting**
16. **Flange nut**
17. **Lock nut**
18. **Cap screw**
19. **Cap screw**
20. **Bracket**
21. **Traction cable ball joint**
22. **Hydraulic fitting**
23. **Hydraulic tube**
24. **Flat washer**
25. **Flat washer**
26. **O-ring**
27. **Hydraulic fitting (2 used)**
28. **O-ring**
29. **Hydraulic hose**
30. **O-ring**
31. **Flat washer (2 used)**
32. **Lock washer (2 used)**
33. **O-ring**
34. **Flat washer (2 used)**
35. **Lock nut (2 used)**
36. **Flange nut (2 used)**
37. **Pump support bracket**
38. **Carriage screw (2 used)**
39. **O-ring**
40. **Hydraulic fitting (2 used)**
41. **O-ring**
42. **Hydraulic tube**
43. **Hydraulic tube**
44. **Socket head screw**
45. **Gear pump assembly**
46. **Hydraulic fitting**
47. **Hose clamp**
48. **Hydraulic hose**
49. **Tube manifold**
50. **O-ring**
51. **Traction cable**
52. **Hydraulic fitting**

NOTE: Traction pump and gear pump should be removed from machine as an assembly. Once removed from machine, pumps can be separated for service.

Removal (Fig. 60)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage parking brake, lower cutting units and stop engine. Remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

> **CAUTION**
>
> **Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.**

3. To prevent contamination of the hydraulic system, thoroughly clean traction and gear pump assembly and all hydraulic connections.

4. Label hydraulic hoses to assist in assembly. Disconnect all hydraulic hoses and tubes from fittings on the traction and gear pump assembly. Allow hydraulic lines to drain into a suitable container. Plug or cap openings of pumps and lines to prevent contamination.

5. Remove hydraulic pump drive shaft (see Hydraulic Pump Drive Shaft Removal in this section).

6. Remove cap screw and lock nut that secure plate (item 10) to pump lever. Remove two (2) flange head screws (item 3) that secure cable bracket to traction pump. Carefully position traction control cable and bracket away from traction pump.

7. Disconnect harness electrical connector from traction neutral switch and position harness away from transmission.

> **CAUTION**
>
> **Make sure lift or hoist can support the total weight of the pump assembly before removing the cap screws from the engine and engine brackets. Pump assembly weighs approximately 67 pounds (30.5 kg).**

8. Connect a lift or hoist to hole in traction cable bracket on traction pump to support pump assembly and for pump removal.

9. Loosen and remove two (2) carriage screws (item 38) and flange nuts (item 36) that secure pump support bracket to frame.

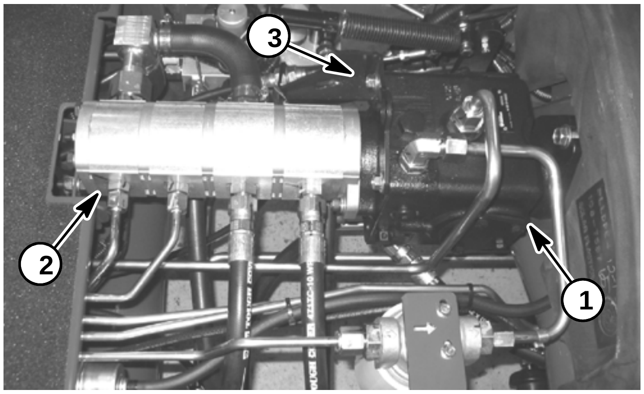


Figure 61

1. Piston (traction) pump
2. Gear pump
3. Traction cable bracket

10. Remove two (2) flange screws and flange nuts that secure traction pump flange to machine frame.

IMPORTANT: Make sure to not damage machine components while removing the pump assembly.

11. Carefully lift pump assembly from the machine.

12. Remove two (2) socket head screws, lock washers and flat washers that secure gear pump to traction pump. Remove gear pump from traction pump. Locate and discard O–ring (item 30) from between pumps.

13. If necessary, remove hydraulic fittings from pumps. Note orientation of fittings for assembly purposes.

14. If necessary, remove two (2) lock nuts (item 35) that secure pump support bracket (item 37) to gear pump. Remove bracket and two (2) flat washers from gear pump.

15. Remove and discard all O–rings from removed hydraulic lines and fittings.

Installation (Fig. 60)

1. If fittings were removed from pump assembly, lightly lubricate new fitting O–rings with clean hydraulic oil. Install fittings with O–rings to the pump assembly (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter). Orientate fittings as noted during removal.

2. If pump support bracket (item 37) was removed from gear pump, fit flat washers and bracket to gear pump and secure with two (2) lock nuts.

3. Lubricate and position new O–ring (item 30) between pumps. Position gear pump to traction pump and secure with two (2) socket head screws, lock washers and flat washers.

IMPORTANT: Make sure to not damage machine components while installing the pump assembly.

4. Carefully lower pump assembly to machine frame.

5. Secure pump assembly to machine frame with two (2) flange screws and flange nuts.

6. Secure pump support bracket to inside of frame bracket with two (2) carriage screws (item 38) and flange nuts (item 36).

7. Install hydraulic hoses to fittings on pump assembly in positions noted during removal.

8. Connect machine harness electrical connector to traction neutral switch.

9. Position traction control cable to traction pump lever and secure plate (item 10) to pump lever with cap screw and lock nut. Secure cable bracket to traction pump with two (2) flange head screws.

10. Install hydraulic pump drive shaft (see Hydraulic Pump Drive Shaft Installation in this section).

11. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

12. Follow Hydraulic System Start–up procedures (see Hydraulic System Start–up in this section).

13. Check traction drive for neutral and traction neutral switch operation. Adjust if necessary.

Hydraulic System

This page is intentionally blank.

Piston (Traction) Pump Service

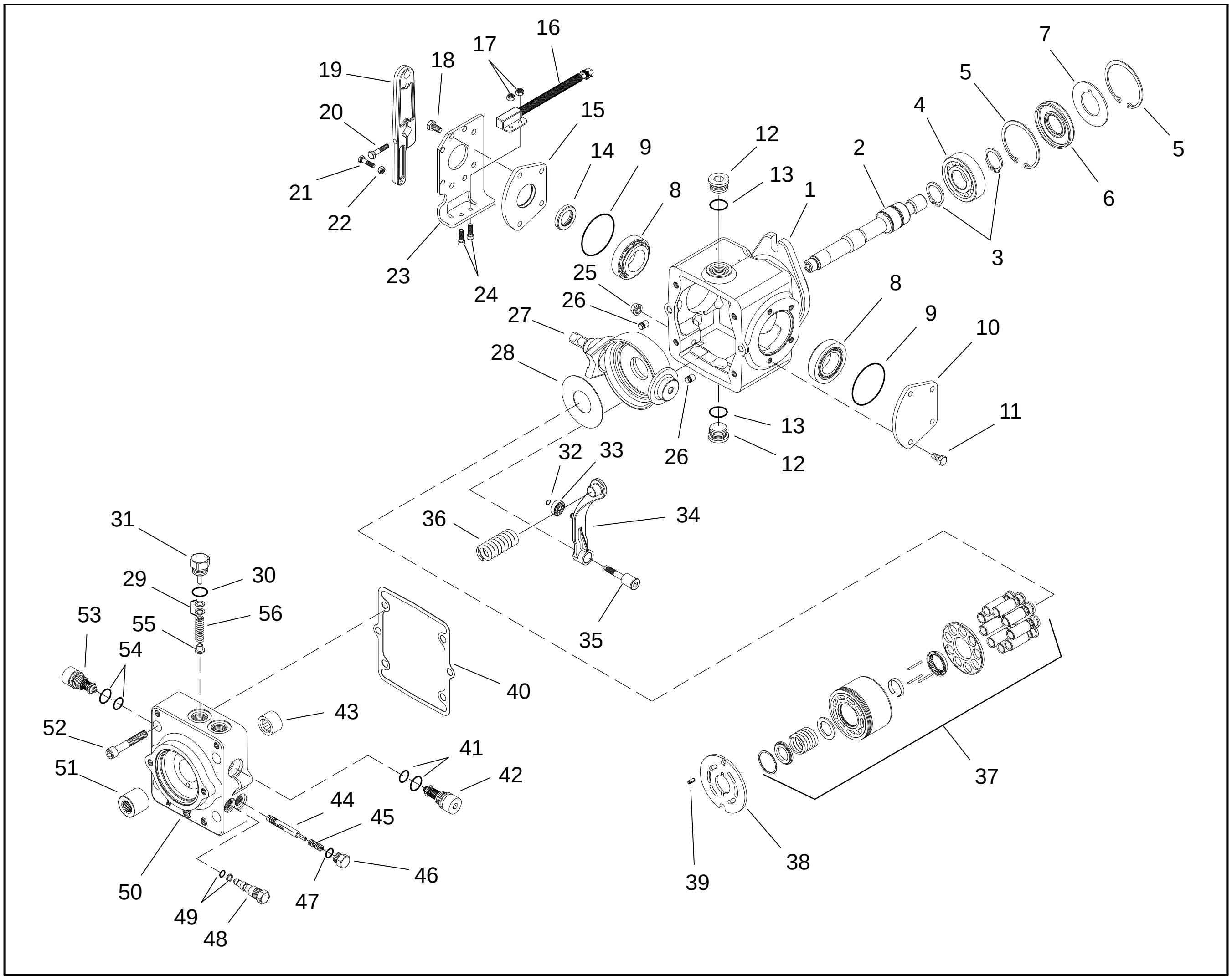


Figure 62

1. **Traction pump housing**
2. **Auxiliary shaft**
3. **Retaining ring**
4. **Ball bearing**
5. **Retaining ring**
6. **Seal**
7. **Backup washer**
8. **Bearing**
9. **O–ring**
10. **Trunnion cover**
11. **Screw (4 used)**
12. **Plug**
13. **O–ring**
14. **Seal**
15. **Trunnion cover**
16. **Neutral switch**
17. **Lock nut**
18. **Screw (4 used)**
19. **Control arm**
20. **Screw**
21. **Screw**
22. **Jam nut**
23. **Bracket**
24. **Screw**
25. **Seal nut**
26. **Pin**
27. **Swashplate**
28. **Thrust plate**
29. **Shim kit**
30. **O–ring**
31. **Charge relief plug**
32. **Retaining ring**
33. **Bearing**
34. **Neutral return arm**
35. **Neutral return pivot**
36. **Spring**
37. **Cylinder block kit**
38. **Valve plate**
39. **Slotted pin**
40. **End cap gasket**
41. **Seal kit**
42. **Relief valve (reverse)**
43. **Needle bearing**
44. **Loop flushing spool**
45. **Spring**
46. **Plug**
47. **O–ring**
48. **Bypass valve**
49. **Seal kit**
50. **End cap**
51. **Coupling**
52. **Screw (4 used)**
53. **Relief valve (forward)**
54. **Seal kit**
55. **Charge relief poppet**
56. **Spring**

NOTE: For piston (traction) pump repair information, see the Sauer–Danfoss LPV Closed Circuit Axial Piston Pumps Repair Manual and Service Instructions at the end of this chapter.

IMPORTANT: If a piston (traction) pump failure occurred, refer to Traction Circuit Component Failure in the General Information section for information regarding the importance of removing contamination from the traction circuit.

Hydraulic System

This page is intentionally blank.

Gear Pump Service

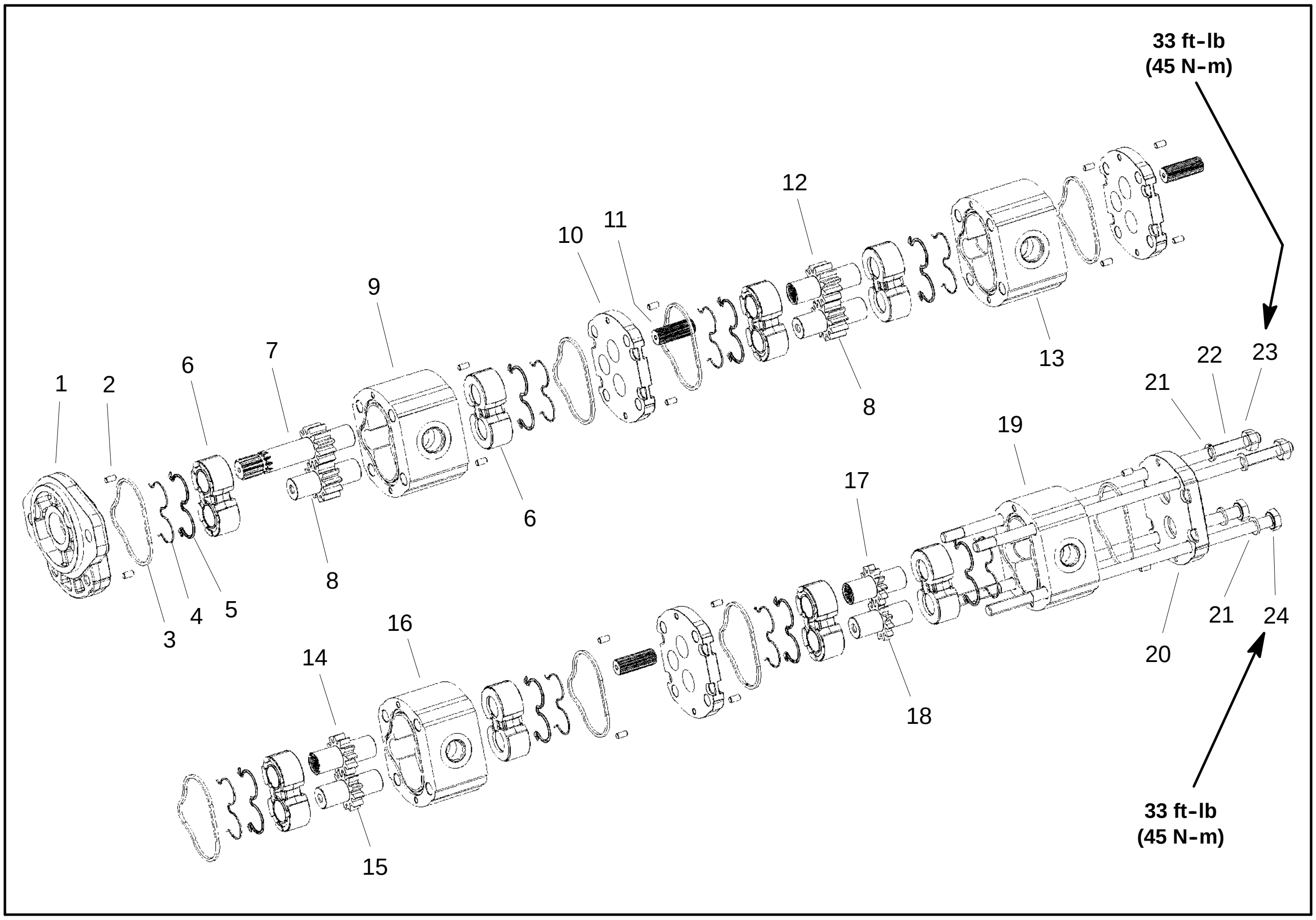


Figure 63

1. Front cover	**9. Body**	**17. Drive gear**
2. Dowel pin (16 used)	**10. Flange (3 used)**	**18. Driven gear**
3. Square section seal (8 used)	**11. Splined connecting shaft (3 used)**	**19. Body**
4. Back-up ring (8 used)	**12. Drive gear**	**20. Rear cover**
5. Pressure seal (8 used)	**13. Body**	**21. Washer (4 used)**
6. Thrust plate (8 used)	**14. Drive gear**	**22. Stud bolt (2 used)**
7. Drive shaft	**15. Driven gear**	**23. Nut (2 used)**
8. Driven gear (2 used)	**16. Body**	**24. Cap screw (2 used)**

Disassembly (Fig. 63)

NOTE: The gear pump must be replaced as a complete assembly. Individual gears, housings and thrust plates are not available separately. Disassemble gear pump for cleaning, inspection and seal replacement only.

IMPORTANT: Keep bodies, gears, flanges and thrust plates for each pump section together; do not mix parts between pump sections.

1. Plug pump ports and thoroughly clean exterior of pump with cleaning solvent. Make sure work area is clean.

2. Use a marker to make a **diagonal** line across the gear pump for assembly purposes (Fig. 64).

IMPORTANT: Use caution when clamping gear pump in a vise to avoid distorting any pump components.

3. Secure the front cover of the pump in a vise with the drive shaft pointing down.

4. Loosen the two (2) cap screws and two (2) nuts that secures pump assembly.

5. Remove pump from vise and remove fasteners.

6. Support the pump assembly and gently tap the pump case with a soft face hammer to loosen the pump sections. Be careful to not drop parts or disengage gear mesh.

IMPORTANT: Mark the relative positions of the gear teeth and the thrust plates so they can be reassembled in the same position. Do not touch the gear surfaces as residue on hands may be corrosive to gear finish.

7. Remove the thrust plates and seals from each pump section. Before removing each gear set, apply marking dye to mating teeth to retain ”timing”. Pump efficiency may be affected if the teeth are not installed in the same position during assembly. Keep the parts for each pump section together; do not mix parts between sections.

8. Clean all parts. Check all components for burrs, scoring, nicks and other damage.

9. Replace the entire pump assembly if parts are excessively worn or scored.

Disassembly (Fig. 63)

1. Apply clean hydraulic oil to all parts before assembling.

NOTE: Pressure seals and back-up rings fit in grooves machined into thrust plates. Body seals fit in grooves machined in body faces.

2. Assemble pump sections starting at front cover end. Apply grease or petroleum jelly to new section seals to hold them in position during gear pump assembly.

3. After pump has been assembled, tighten cap screws and nuts by hand. Rotate the drive shaft to check for binding. Protect the shaft if using a pliers.

4. Tighten the cap screws and nuts evenly in a crossing pattern to a torque of **33 ft-lb (45 N-m)**.

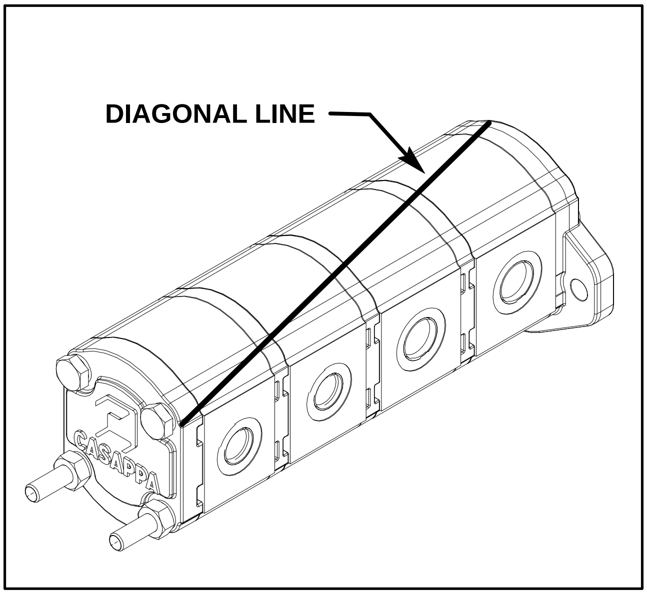


Figure 64

Front Wheel Motor

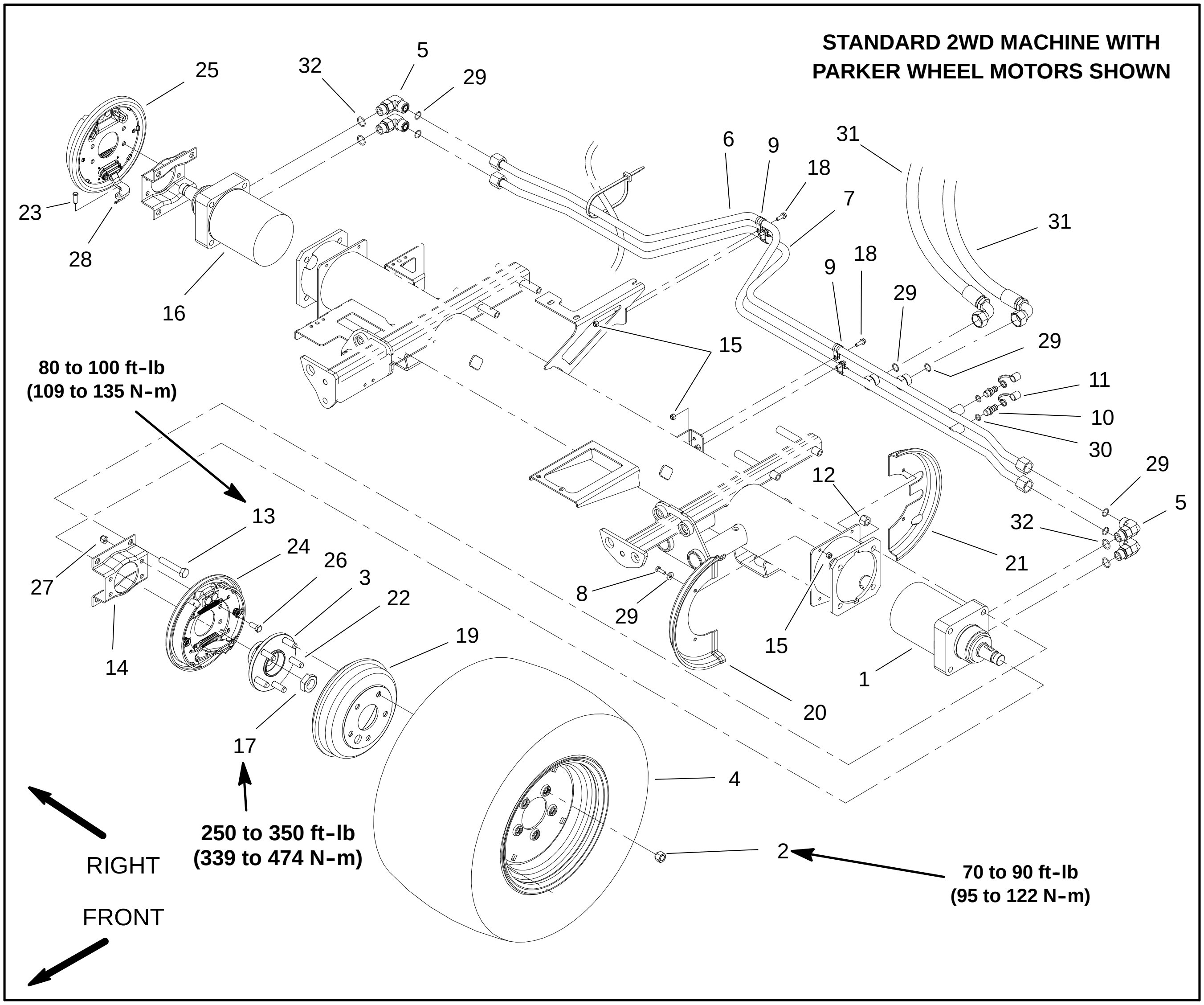


Figure 65

1. LH wheel motor (Parker)
2. Lug nut (5 used per wheel)
3. Hub
4. Tire and wheel assembly
5. Hydraulic fitting (4 used)
6. Hydraulic tube
7. Hydraulic tube
8. Cap screw (2 used per wheel shield)
9. R-clamp (4 used)
10. Diagnostic fitting (2 used)
11. Dust cap (2 used)
12. Lock nut (4 used per wheel motor)
13. Cap screw (4 used per wheel motor)
14. Brake bracket (2 used)
15. Lock nut (2 used per wheel shield)
16. RH wheel motor
17. Lock nut (2 used)
18. Flange head screw (4 used)
19. Brake drum (2 used)
20. Front wheel shield (LH shown)
21. Rear wheel shield (LH shown)
22. Wheel stud (5 used per wheel)
23. Clevis pin (2 used)
24. LH brake assembly
25. RH brake assembly
26. Cap screw (4 used per brake assy)
27. Lock nut (4 used per brake assy)
28. Cotter pin (2 used)
29. O-ring
30. O-ring
31. Hydraulic hose
32. O-ring

NOTE: Machines produced with serial number below 311000600 were produced with Parker brand front wheel motors. Figure 65 shows the front axle assembly with Parker wheel motors. Machines with serial number above 311000600 were produced with Eaton brand front wheel motors. Figure 66 shows the front axle assembly with Eaton wheel motors. If Parker brand wheel motors were replaced for some reason, the replacement wheel motors may have been Eaton brand. Wheel motors have an identification tag on them which identifies the brand. Removal and installation of front wheel motors is very similar regardless of motor brand.

Removal

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage parking brake, lower cutting units and stop engine. Remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

3. Remove front wheel from machine (see Front Wheel Removal in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 6 – Chassis).

NOTE: Clevis pin that secures brake cable to brake actuator lever is secured with cotter pin (shown in Fig. 65) or extension spring (shown in Figs. 66 and 67).

4. Remove cotter pin or spring from clevis pin that secures brake cable to brake actuator lever. Remove clevis pin and position brake cable away from brake actuator lever.

5. Remove brake drum.

6. Loosen, but do not fully remove, lock nut that secures wheel hub to wheel motor. Loosen lock nut at least two (2) turns.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT hit wheel hub, wheel hub puller or wheel motor with a hammer during wheel hub removal or installation. Hammering may cause damage to the wheel motor.

7. Use wheel hub puller (see Special Tools in this chapter) to loosen brake drum assembly from wheel motor.

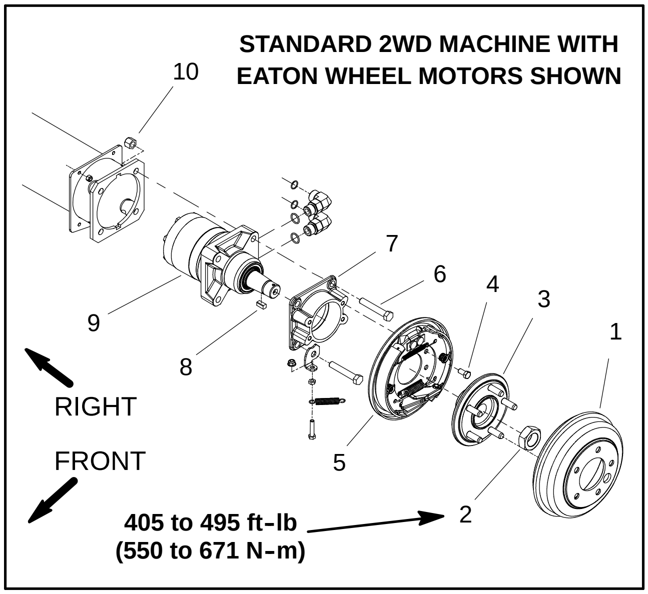


Figure 66

1. **Brake drum**
2. **Lock nut**
3. **Wheel hub**
4. **Cap screw (4 used)**
5. **Brake assembly**
6. **Cap screw (4 used)**
7. **Brake adapter**
8. **Square key**
9. **Wheel motor (Eaton)**
10. **Lock nut (4 used)**

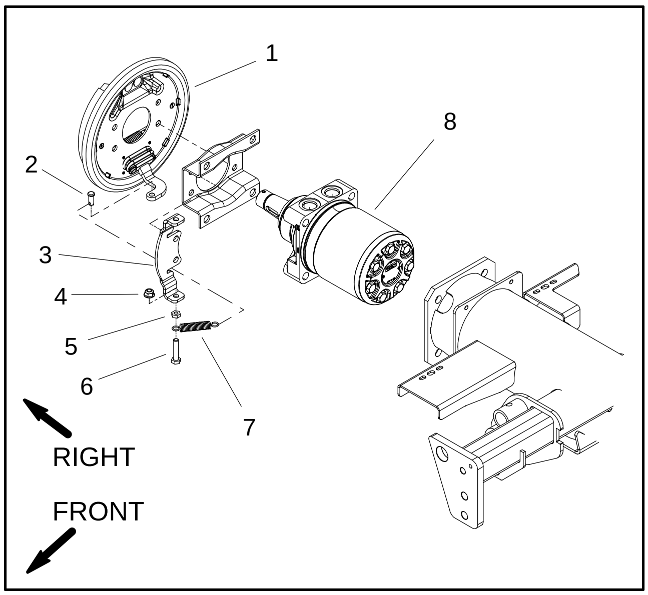


Figure 67

1. **Brake assembly**
2. **Clevis pin**
3. **Brake spring bracket**
4. **Flange nut**
5. **Jam nut**
6. **Cap screw**
7. **Extension spring**
8. **Wheel motor**

8. Remove lock nut and wheel hub from motor shaft. Locate and retrieve key.

9. Thoroughly clean hydraulic line ends and fittings on wheel motor to prevent hydraulic system contamination.

10. Label hydraulic connections at wheel motor for assembly purposes.

Hydraulic System

11. Disconnect hydraulic lines from fittings on wheel motor. Allow lines to drain into a suitable container.

12. Put caps or plugs on disconnected lines and fittings to prevent contamination.

13. Support wheel motor to prevent it from falling. Remove four (4) lock nuts from cap screws that secure motor and brake bracket to frame.

14. Remove four (4) cap screws, brake assembly and brake bracket from wheel motor and frame.

15. Remove wheel motor from machine.

16. If hydraulic fittings are to be removed from wheel motor, mark fitting orientation to allow correct assembly. Remove fittings from motor and discard O–rings.

Installation

1. If fittings were removed from wheel motor, lubricate and place new O–rings to fittings. Install fittings into motor ports using marks made during the removal process to properly orientate fittings (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter).

2. Position wheel motor to frame. Slide brake assembly, brake bracket and four (4) cap screws onto wheel motor and frame.

3. Install and tighten four (4) lock nuts onto cap screws to secure motor and brake bracket to frame. Torque lock nuts from **80 to 100 ft–lb (109 to 135 N–m)**.

4. Thoroughly clean wheel motor shaft and wheel hub taper.

5. Install key into the wheel motor shaft keyslot. Align wheel hub with key and slide wheel hub onto motor shaft. Secure hub with lock nut.

   A. On machines with Parker wheel motors, torque lock nut from **250 to 350 ft–lb (339 to 474 N–m)**.

   B. On machines with Eaton wheel motors, torque lock nut from **405 to 495 ft–lb (550 to 671 N–m)**.

6. Remove caps or plugs from disconnected hydraulic lines and fittings.

7. Lubricate and position new O–rings to fittings on wheel motor. Use labels placed during the removal process to properly install hydraulic lines to wheel motor fittings.

8. Position brake cable end to brake actuator lever. Secure brake cable clevis to brake actuator lever with clevis pin and cotter pin or spring.

9. Install front wheel to machine (see Front Wheel Installation in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 6 – Chassis). Make sure that lug nuts are torqued from **70 to 90 ft–lb (95 to 122 N–m)**.

10. Check and adjust oil level in hydraulic tank.

IMPORTANT: If a wheel motor failure occurred, refer to Traction Circuit Component Failure in the General Information section for information regarding the importance of removing contamination from the traction circuit.

11. Operate machine functions slowly until air is out of system (see Charge Hydraulic System in this section).

Hydraulic System

This page is intentionally blank.

Wheel Motor Service (Parker)

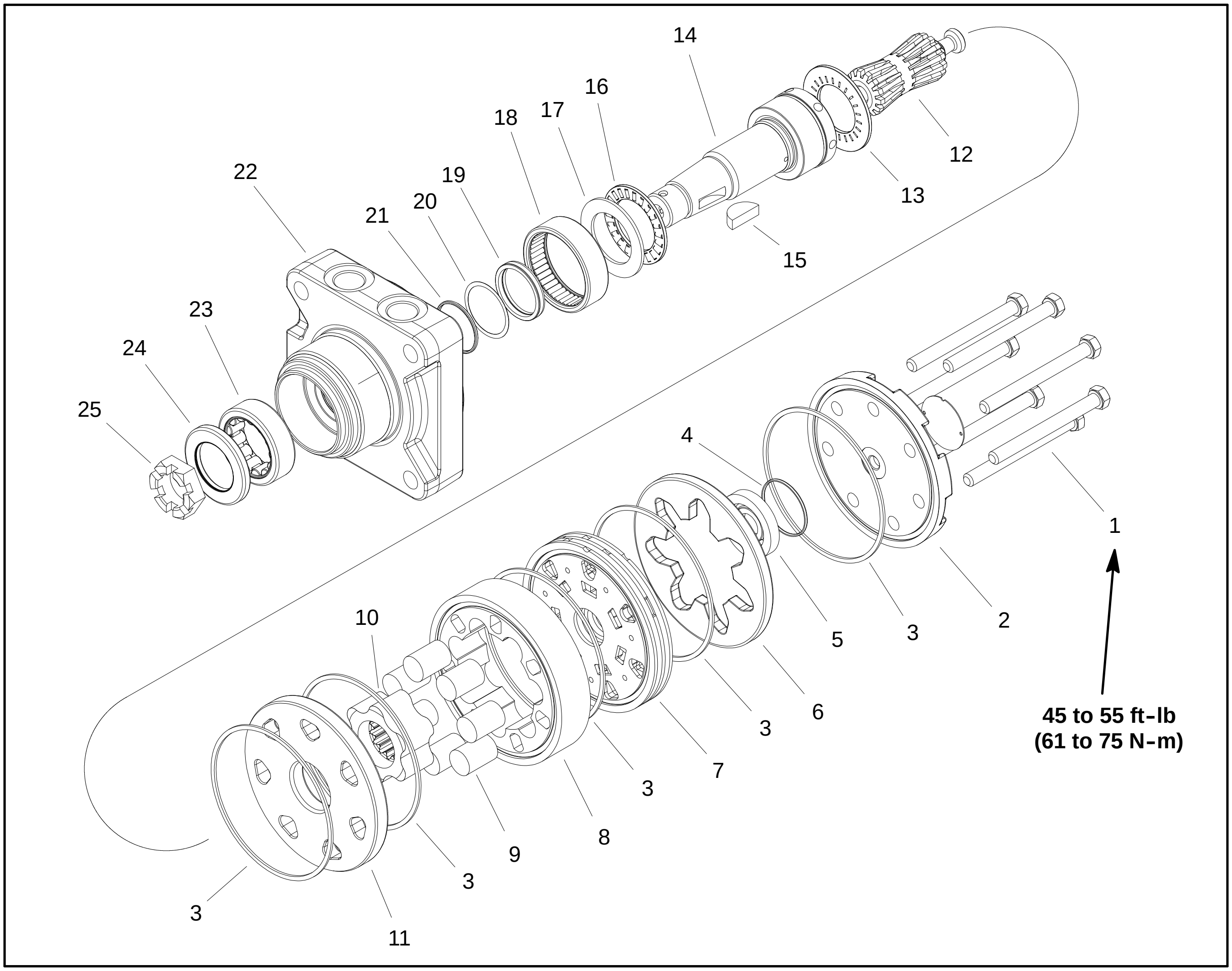


Figure 68

1. **Cap screw (7 used)**
2. **End cover**
3. **Body seal (5 used)**
4. **Commutator ring**
5. **Commutator**
6. **Commutator ring**
7. **Manifold**
8. **Stator**
9. **Vane (7 used)**
10. **Rotor**
11. **Wear plate**
12. **Drive link**
13. **Thrust bearing**
14. **Coupling shaft**
15. **Woodruff key**
16. **Thrust bearing**
17. **Thrust washer**
18. **Inner bearing**
19. **Shaft seal**
20. **Back-up washer**
21. **Back-up ring**
22. **Housing**
23. **Outer bearing**
24. **Dirt and water seal**
25. **Lock nut**

NOTE: The front wheel motors on Reelmaster 5010 machines with serial number below 311000600 are Parker Torqmotor ™ TG Series. Wheel motors have an identification tag on them which identifies the brand. Right and left motors are the same basic design but the right side motors have a reverse timed manifold to allow correct rotation direction for forward and reverse. The left side wheel motors are identified with a yellow dot on the motor flange.

NOTE: On machines equipped with optional Cross-Trax™ AWD kit, the rear wheel motors are Parker Torqmotor™ TL Series.

NOTE: For Parker wheel motor repair procedures, see the Parker Torqmotor™ Service Procedure (TC, TB, TE, TJ, TF, TG, TH and TL Series) at the end of this chapter.

Front Wheel Motor Service (Eaton)

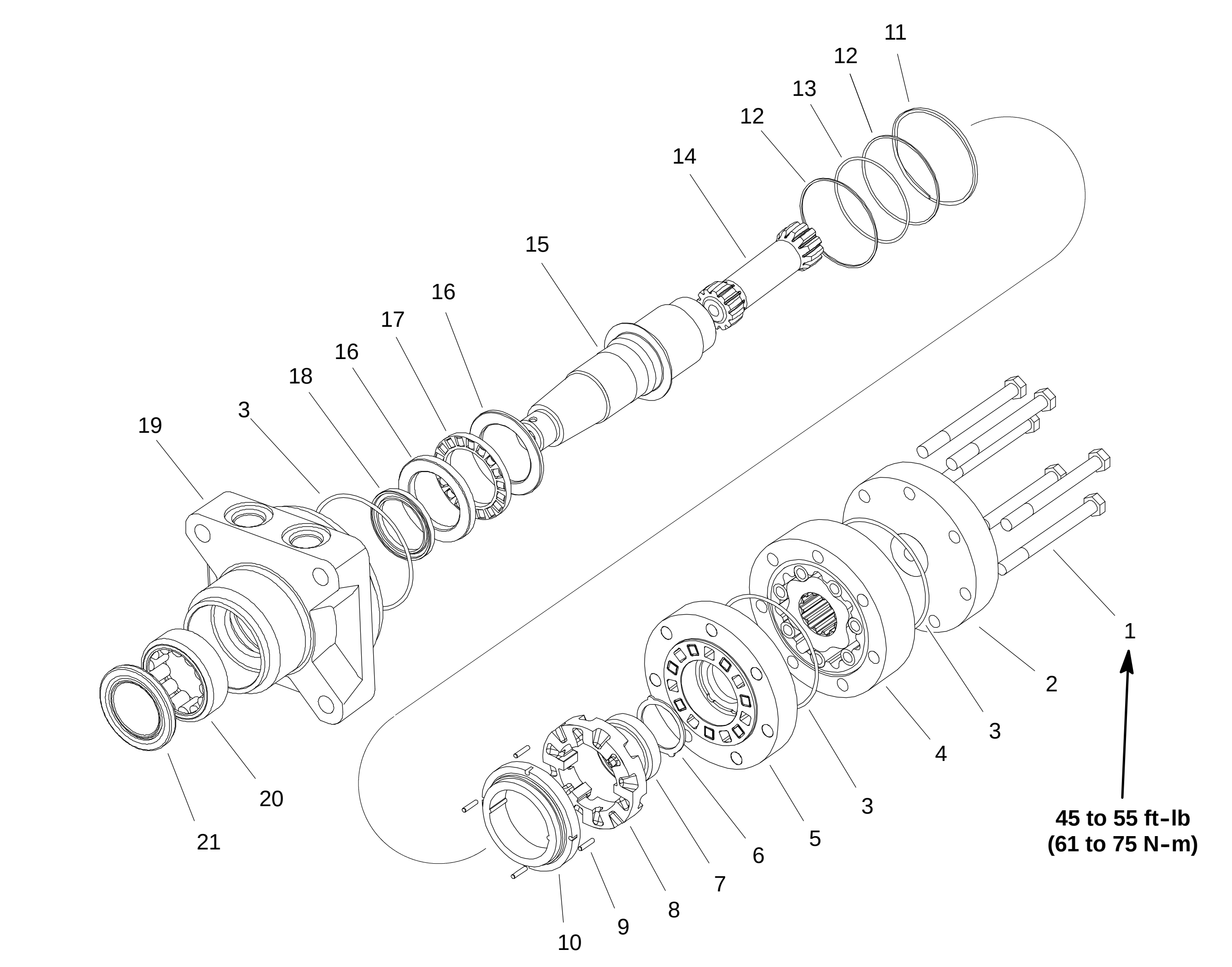


Figure 69

1. **Cap screw (7 used)**
2. **End cap**
3. **O-ring (3 used)**
4. **Geroler assembly**
5. **Valve plate**
6. **Thrust bearing**
7. **Bearing**
8. **Valve**
9. **Dowel pin (4 used)**
10. **Balancing ring**
11. **Valve spring**
12. **Back-up ring**
13. **O-ring**
14. **Drive**
15. **Output shaft**
16. **Bearing race (2 used)**
17. **Thrust bearing**
18. **Shaft seal**
19. **Housing**
20. **Bearing**
21. **Grease seal**

NOTE: Machines with serial number above 311000600 were produced with Eaton brand front wheel motors. If front wheel motors were replaced for some reason on a machine with serial number below 311000600, the replacement wheel motors may have been Eaton brand. Wheel motors have an identification tag on them which identifies the brand. Right and left motors are the same basic design but the right side motors have a reverse timed manifold to allow correct rotation direction for forward and reverse. The left side wheel motors are identified with either a machined groove or a painted yellow mark on the end of the output shaft.

NOTE: On machines equipped with optional CrossTrax™ AWD kit, the rear wheel motors are Parker Torqmotor™ TL Series.

NOTE: For Eaton wheel motor repair procedures, see the Eaton Delta Motors Parts and Repair Manual at the end of this chapter.

IMPORTANT: If a wheel motor failure occurred, refer to Traction Circuit Component Failure in the General Information section for information regarding the importance of removing contamination from the traction circuit.

Mow Control Manifold

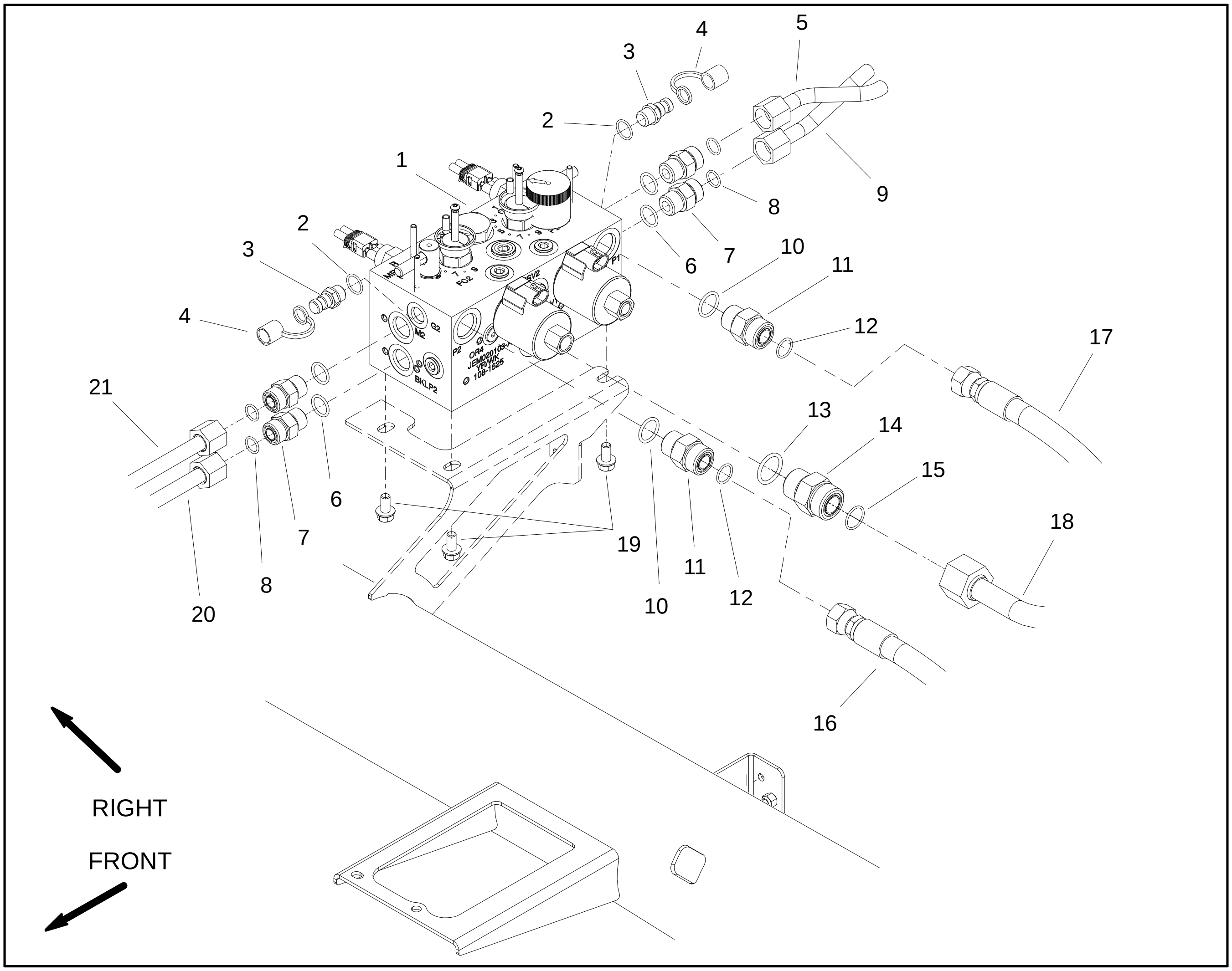


Figure 70

1. Mow control manifold
2. O-ring
3. Diagnostic fitting
4. Dust cap
5. Hydraulic tube
6. O-ring
7. Hydraulic fitting (4 used)
8. O-ring
9. Hydraulic tube
10. O-ring
11. Hydraulic fitting
12. O-ring
13. O-ring
14. Hydraulic fitting
15. O-ring
16. Hydraulic hose
17. Hydraulic hose
18. Hydraulic tube
19. Flange head screw (3 used)
20. Hydraulic tube
21. Hydraulic tube

Removal (Fig. 70)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage parking brake, lower cutting units and stop engine. Remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

3. Tilt operator seat and engage seat prop to retain seat in the raised position.

4. Locate hydraulic mow control manifold.

5. Label all hydraulic and electrical connections for assembly purposes. Thoroughly clean hydraulic connections prior to loosening hydraulic lines.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

6. Disconnect hydraulic hoses and lines from fittings in manifold. Allow lines to drain into a suitable container. Remove and discard O–rings from fittings.

7. Put caps or plugs on disconnected hoses and fittings to prevent contamination.

8. Unplug wire harness leads from solenoid coils and switches on manifold.

9. Remove three (3) flange head screws that secure manifold to machine frame.

10. Remove manifold block from machine.

11. If necessary, remove hydraulic fittings from manifold. Discard any removed O–rings.

Installation (Fig. 70)

1. If fittings were removed from mow control manifold, lubricate and place new O–rings to fittings. Install fittings into manifold (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter).

2. Position mow control manifold to frame. Install three (3) flange head screws but do not fully tighten.

3. Remove caps and plugs from disconnected lines and fittings.

4. Lubricate and install new O–rings on manifold fittings. Connect hydraulic lines to hydraulic fittings on manifold. Properly tighten all connections (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section).

5. Secure hydraulic manifold to frame by tightening three (3) flange head screws.

6. Plug wire harness leads to solenoid coils and switches on manifold.

7. Lower operator seat.

8. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

9. Follow Hydraulic System Start–up procedures (see Hydraulic System Start–up in this section).

Mow Control Manifold Service

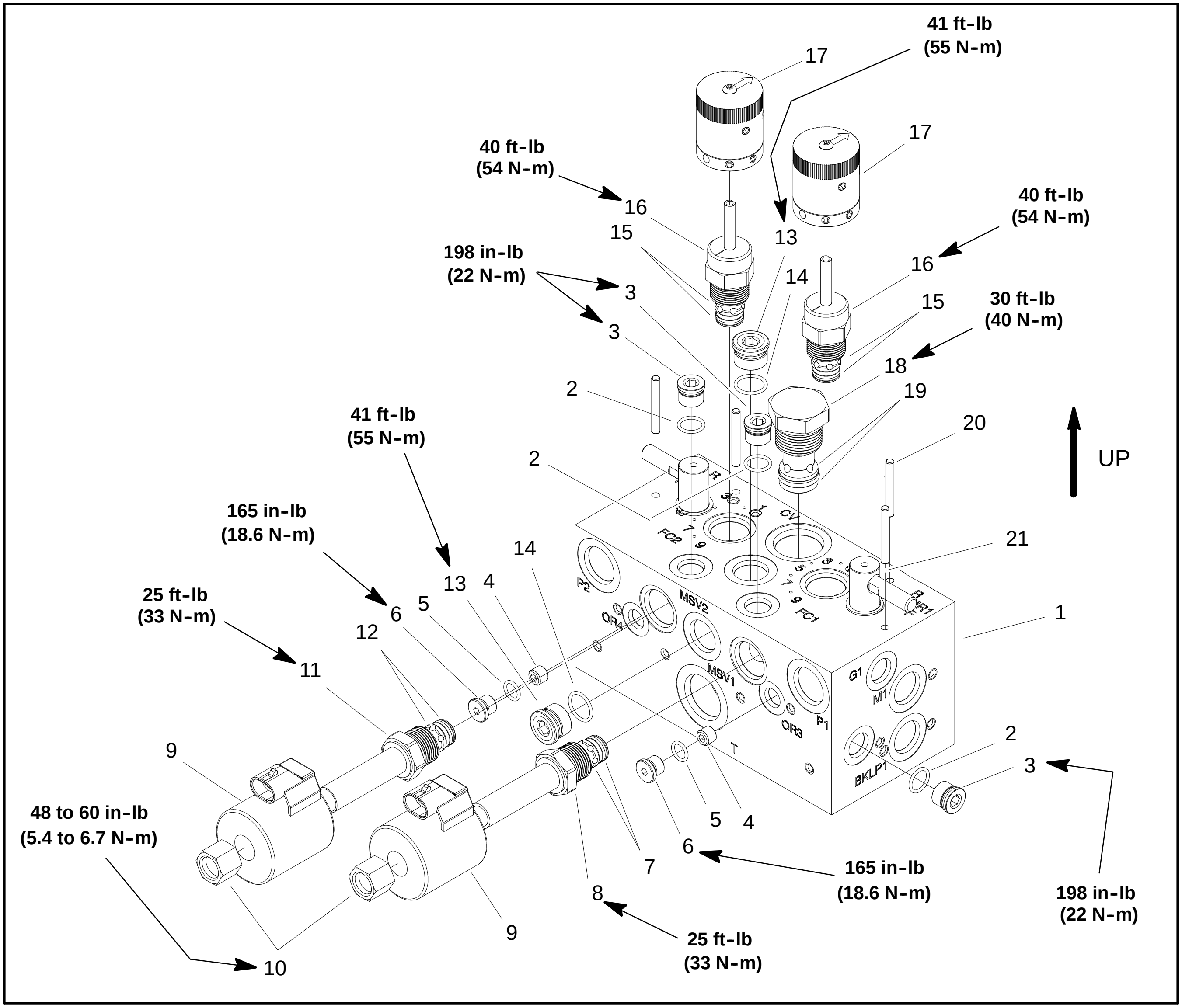


Figure 71

1. **Mow control manifold**
2. **O-ring**
3. **Plug (zero leak #6)**
4. **Orifice (0.020)**
5. **O-ring**
6. **Plug (SAE #4)**
7. **Seal kit**
8. **Solenoid relief valve cartridge (MSV1)**
9. **Solenoid coil**
10. **Nut**
11. **Solenoid relief valve cartridge (MSV2)**
12. **Seal kit**
13. **Plug (zero leak #8)**
14. **O-ring**
15. **Seal kit**
16. **Flow control valve**
17. **Rotary handle**
18. **Check valve**
19. **Seal kit**
20. **Pin (4 used)**
21. **Rotary spool (2 used)**

NOTE: The ports on the control manifolds are marked for easy identification of components. Example: P1 on is the pump P1 connection port and MSV2 is the location for the solenoid relief valve MSV2 (See Hydraulic Schematics to identify the function of the hydraulic lines and cartridge valves at each port).

NOTE: The mow control manifold uses several zero leak plugs. These plugs have a tapered sealing surface on the plug head that is designed to resist vibration induced plug loosening. The zero leak plugs also have an O-ring to provide a secondary seal. If zero leak plug removal is necessary, lightly rap the plug head using a punch and hammer before using an allen wrench to remove the plug: the impact will allow plug removal with less chance of damage to the socket head of the plug. When installing plugs into the control manifold, torque plugs to the values identified in Figures 71 and 74.

Mow Control Manifold Service

1. Make sure the manifold is thoroughly cleaned before removing any cartridge valve.

2. If solenoid cartridge valve is being serviced, remove nut securing solenoid coil to the cartridge valve. Carefully slide solenoid coil off the valve.

3. If flow control cartridge valve is being serviced, remove rotary handle from valve stem (Fig. 72):

A. Loosen two (2) set screws that secure handle cap.

B. Remove screw and then lift handle cap from valve.

C. Locate and retrieve detent pin, compression spring, bushing and lip seal. The sleeve bearing should stay in the cap.

D. Loosen two (2) set screws that secure handle base to flow control valve and remove base.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

IMPORTANT: Use care when removing cartridge valves. Slight bending or distortion of the stem tube can cause binding and malfunction. Make sure that deep well socket fully engages the valve base.

4. Using a deep well socket, remove cartridge valve from manifold. Note correct location of O–rings, sealing rings and backup rings. Remove and discard seal kit from valve.

IMPORTANT: Before removing mow/backlap spool from mow manifold, remove backlap switch, dowel pin and ball.

5. If necessary, remove mow/backlap spool from mow manifold (Fig. 73):

A. Remove backlap switch from mow manifold before removing mow/backlap spool (Fig. 74). Remove dowel pin and ball from manifold port after switch is removed. Remove and discard O–ring from switch.

B. Remove lower retaining ring from mow/backlap spool. Raise mow/backlap spool to allow access to retaining ring on upper end of spool. Remove upper retaining ring.

C. Push spool down until O–ring and back–up ring are exposed on bottom of mow manifold. Remove lower O–ring and back–up ring from spool.

D. Pull spool up and out of mow manifold. Remove O–rings and back–up ring from spool.

E. Discard removed O–rings and back–up rings.

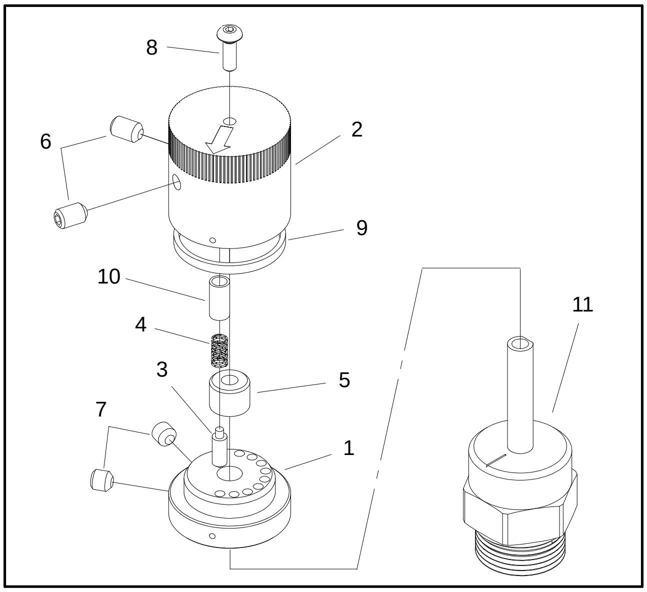


Figure 72

1. Handle base
2. Handle cap
3. Detent pin
4. Compression spring
5. Bushing
6. Set screw (2 used)
7. Set screw (2 used)
8. Screw
9. Lip seal
10. Sleeve bearing
11. Flow control valve

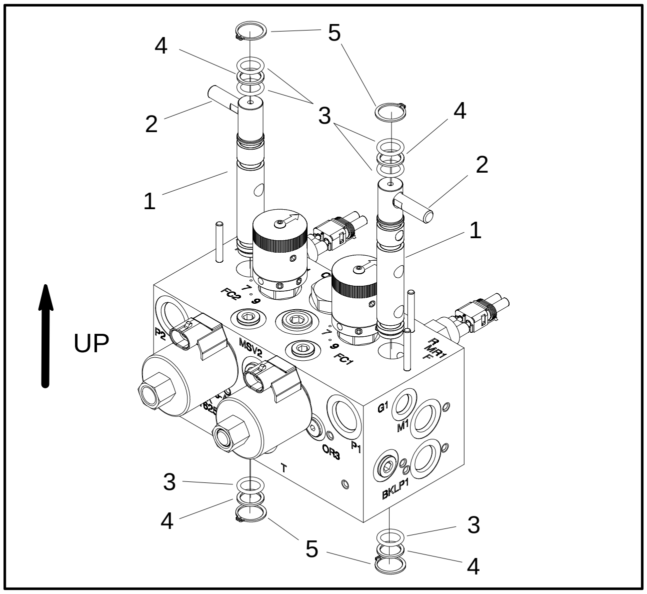


Figure 73

1. Mow/backlap spool
2. Handle
3. O–ring
4. Back–up ring
5. Retaining ring

6. Visually inspect the manifold port for damage to the sealing surfaces, damaged threads and contamination.

7. Visually inspect cartridge valve for damaged sealing surfaces and contamination.

A. Contamination may cause valves to stick or hang up. Contamination can become lodged in small valve orifices or seal areas causing valve malfunction.

B. If valve sealing surfaces appear pitted or damaged, the hydraulic system may be overheating or there may be water in the system.

CAUTION

Use eye protection such as goggles when using compressed air for cartridge valve cleaning.

CAUTION

Abrupt movement of internal spools can cause stored fluid to be released suddenly.

8. Clean cartridge valve by submerging valve in clean mineral spirits to flush out contamination. Particles as fine as talcum powder can affect the operation of high pressure hydraulic valves. If cartridge design allows, use a wood or plastic probe to push the internal spool in and out 20 to 30 times to flush out contamination. Be extremely careful not to damage cartridge. Use compressed air for cleaning.

9. If mow/backlap spool was removed from mow manifold, install spool (Fig. 73):

A. Install O–rings and back–up ring to upper grooves on spool. Apply a light coating of grease to O–rings.

B. Carefully push spool down into mow manifold port until lower O–ring and back–up ring groove is exposed on bottom of manifold. Install lower O–ring and back–up ring to spool. Apply a light coating of grease to O–ring.

C. Carefully raise mow/backlap spool until upper retaining ring groove on spool is exposed on top of manifold. Install upper retaining ring.

D. Push mow/backlap spool down and install lower retaining ring to spool.

E. If handle was removed from spool, position spool so handle location of spool is between stop pins. Apply Loctite 603 Retaining Compound (or equivalent) to threads on handle and install handle into spool.

F. Place ball and dowel pin in backlap switch manifold port (Fig. 74). Install new O–ring onto backlap switch. Thread backlap switch into port and torque **15 ft–lb (20 N–m)**.

10. Reinstall cartridge valve into manifold:

A. Lubricate new seal kit components with clean hydraulic oil and install on valve. The O–rings, sealing rings and backup rings must be arranged properly on the cartridge valve for proper operation and sealing.

IMPORTANT: Use care when installing cartridge valves. Slight bending or distortion of the stem tube can cause binding and malfunction. Make sure that deep well socket fully engages the valve base.

B. Lubricate threads of cartridge valve with clean hydraulic oil. Thread cartridge valve carefully into correct manifold port. The valve should go in easily without binding.

C. Torque cartridge valve using a deep well socket to values identified in Figures 71 and 74.

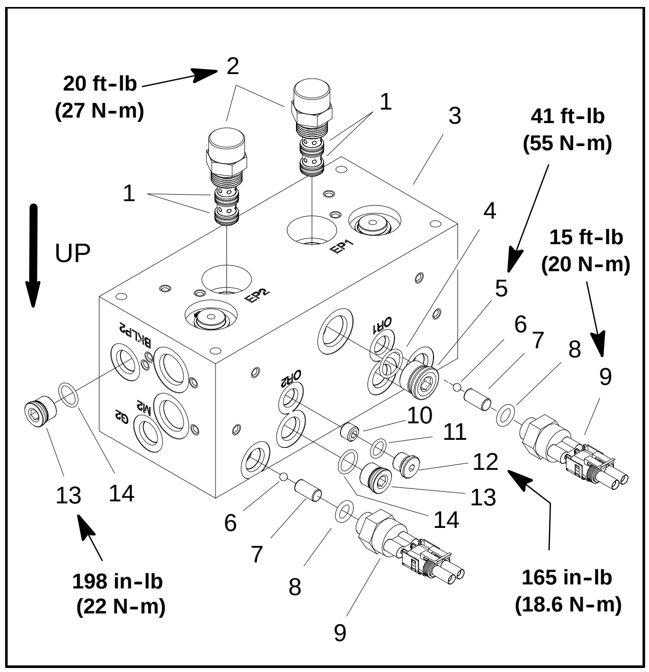


Figure 74

1. **Seal kit**
2. **Logic cartridge**
3. **Mow control manifold**
4. **O–ring**
5. **Plug (zero leak #8)**
6. **Ball**
7. **Dowel pin**
8. **O–ring**
9. **Backlap switch**
10. **Orifice (0.055)**
11. **O–ring**
12. **Plug (SAE #4)**
13. **Plug (zero leak #6)**
14. **O–ring**

11. If solenoid coil was removed:

A. Carefully install coil onto the cartridge valve.

B. Install nut and torque nut to **48 to 60 in–lb (5.4 to 6.7 N–m)**.

12. If flow control cartridge valve was removed, install rotary handle to valve stem (Fig. 72):

A. Place handle base on flow control valve and position alignment mark on base with number 1 on manifold. Secure base with two (2) set screws. Apply a light coating of grease to chamfer on top of base to ease seal installation.

B. Make sure that sleeve bearing is in handle cap. If necessary, press sleeve bearing into cap. Install lip seal on cap with seal lip facing down.

C. Place bushing onto cartridge valve stem. Use a small amount of grease to keep bushing toward the top of the valve stem.

D. Place compression spring and detent pin into handle cap. Use a small amount of grease to hold detent pin in place.

E. Make sure that flow control cartridge is closed by rotating valve stem fully clockwise. During handle installation, DO NOT rotate valve stem or speed adjustment will be incorrect.

F. Press handle cap onto valve stem with arrow on cap pointing to number 9 on manifold. Make sure that detent pin and spring stay positioned in cap.

G. While pressing on the cap to keep the lip seal in place, rotate cap in a clockwise direction until the arrow on the cap aligns with number 1 on the manifold. By rotating the cap clockwise, the valve will remain closed. Install screw to retain cap.

H. Make sure that alignment marks on cap and base are in line and that arrow on cap is pointing to number 1 on manifold. Tighten two (2) set screws to secure handle cap.

Lift Control Manifold

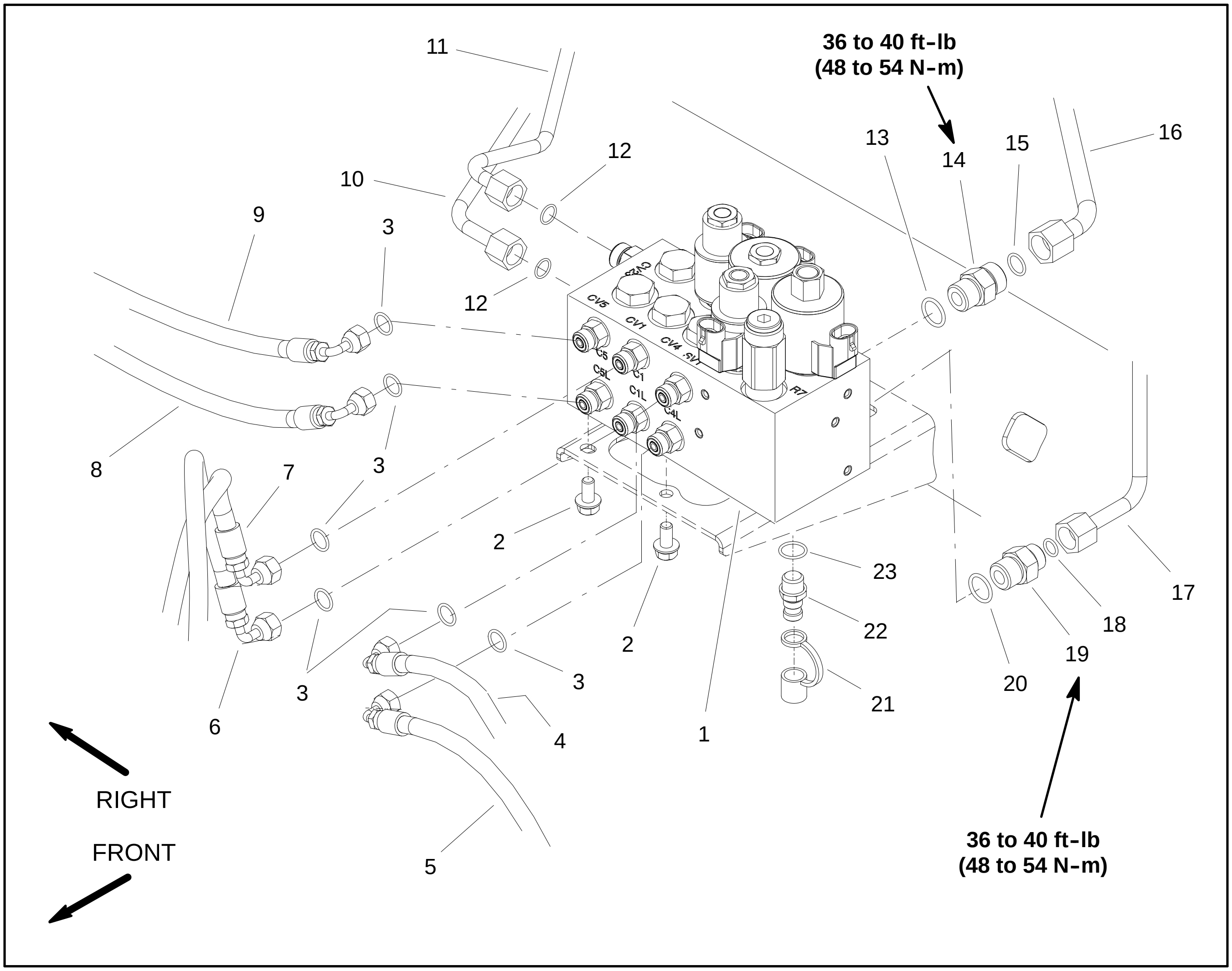


Figure 75

1. **Lift control manifold**
2. **Flange head screw**
3. **O-ring**
4. **Hydraulic hose**
5. **Hydraulic hose**
6. **Hydraulic hose**
7. **Hydraulic hose**
8. **Hydraulic hose**
9. **Hydraulic hose**
10. **Hydraulic tube**
11. **Hydraulic tube**
12. **O-ring**
13. **O-ring**
14. **Hydraulic fitting**
15. **O-ring**
16. **Hydraulic tube**
17. **Hydraulic tube**
18. **O-ring**
19. **Hydraulic fitting**
20. **O-ring**
21. **Dust cap**
22. **Diagnostic fitting**
23. **O-ring**

Removal (Fig. 75)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage parking brake, lower cutting units and stop engine. Remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

3. Locate hydraulic lift control manifold that is attached to frame bracket under the front platform.

4. Label all hydraulic connections for assembly purposes. Thoroughly clean hydraulic connections prior to loosening hydraulic lines.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

5. Disconnect hydraulic hoses and lines from fittings in manifold. Allow lines to drain into a suitable container. Remove and discard O–rings.

6. Put caps or plugs on disconnected lines and fittings to prevent contamination.

7. Label all solenoid coil wire harness leads for assembly purposes. Unplug wire harness leads from solenoid coils on manifold.

8. Remove two (2) flange head screws that secure manifold to machine frame.

9. Remove lift control manifold from machine.

IMPORTANT: A flow control orifice is placed beneath several hydraulic fittings on the lift control manifold (Fig. 76). The lift manifold uses three (3) different orifice sizes. If fittings are removed from manifold and an orifice is in the manifold port, make sure to remove orifice and label its position for assembly purposes.

10. If necessary, remove hydraulic fittings from manifold. Discard any removed O–rings. Locate, retrieve and label orifice from manifold ports (if equipped).

Installation (Fig. 75)

1. If fittings were removed from manifold:

A. Lubricate new O–rings with clean hydraulic oil. Install lubricated O–rings on fittings.

IMPORTANT: When installing orifice in manifold (Fig. 76), make sure that orifice is flat in the base of the fitting cavity. Manifold damage is possible if the orifice is cocked in the cavity.

B. For manifold ports with orifice, place correct orifice in port with the orifice slot facing out.

C. Install fittings into manifold. Torque fittings to torque values identified in Figures 75 and 76.

2. Position lift control manifold to frame. Install two (2) flange head screws but do not fully tighten.

3. Remove caps and plugs from disconnected lines and fittings.

4. Lubricate and install new O–ring(s) on manifold fittings. Connect hydraulic lines to hydraulic manifold fittings. Properly tighten all connections (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section).

5. Secure hydraulic manifold to frame by tightening two (2) flange head screws.

6. Connect wire harness leads to solenoid coils on manifold using labels placed during removal.

7. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

8. Follow Hydraulic System Start–up procedures (see Hydraulic System Start–up in this section).

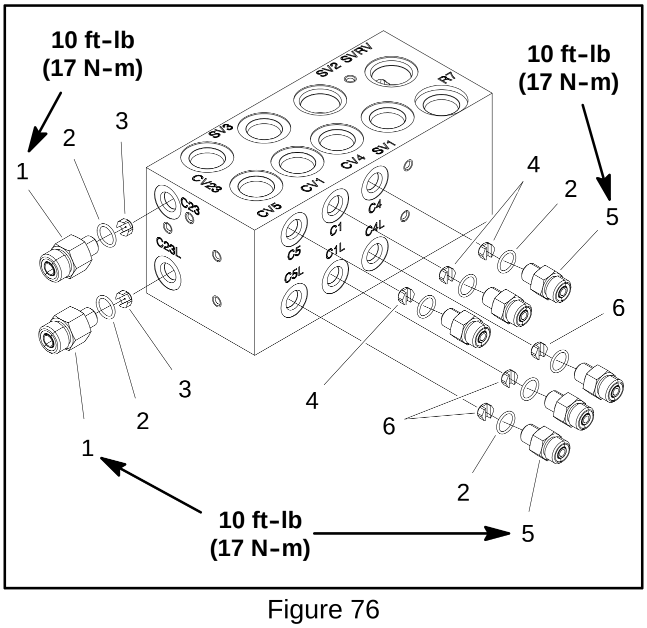


Figure 76

1. Fitting (2 used)
2. O–ring
3. Orifice (0.046)
4. Orifice (0.028)
5. Fitting (6 used)
6. Orifice (0.055)

Hydraulic System

Lift Control Manifold Service

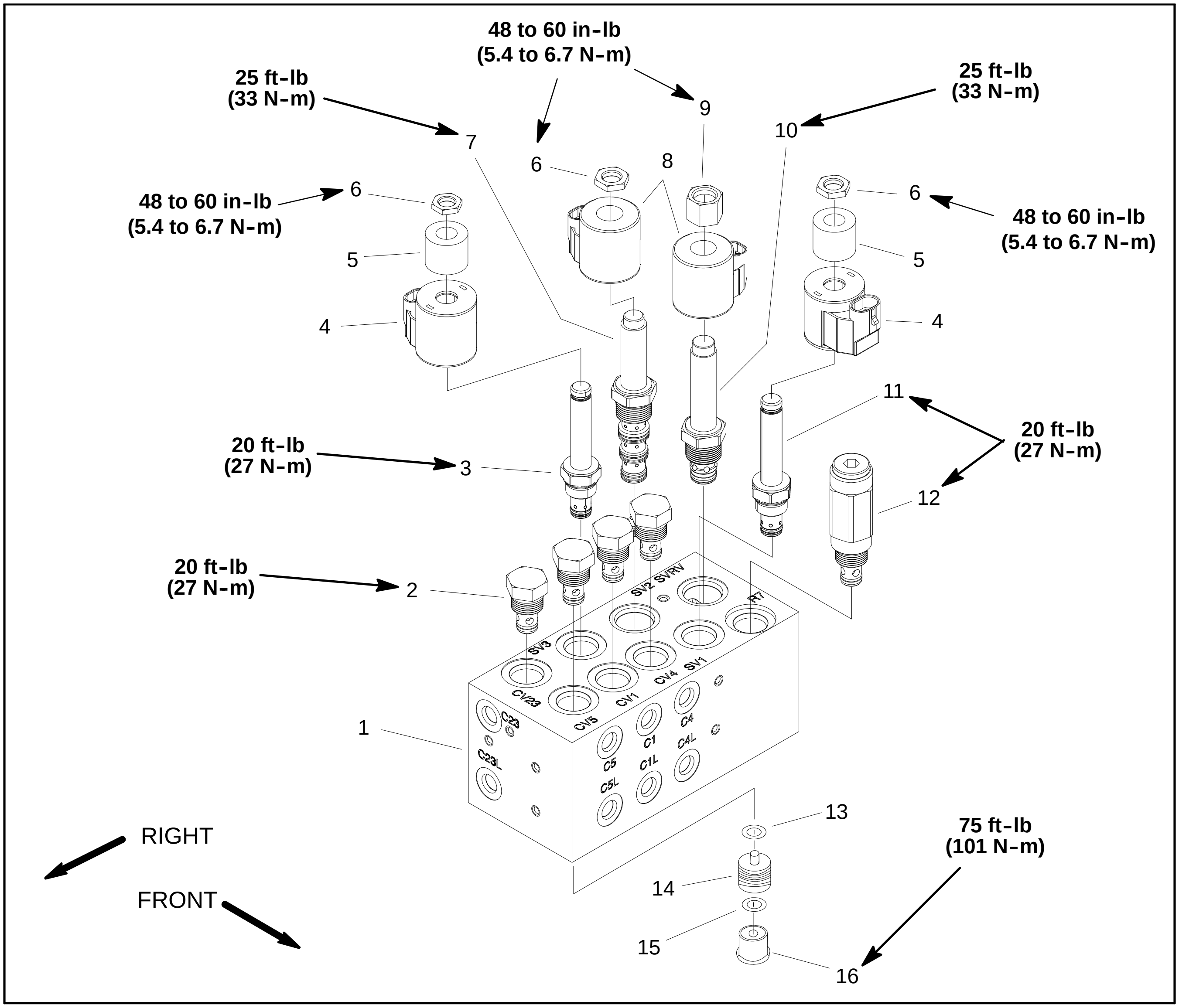


Figure 77

1. **Lift control manifold**
2. **Check valve (4 used)**
3. **Solenoid valve (SV3)**
4. **Solenoid coil**
5. **Solenoid coil spacer**
6. **Nut**
7. **Solenoid valve (SV2)**
8. **Solenoid coil**
9. **Nut**
10. **Solenoid relief valve (SVRV)**
11. **Solenoid valve (SV1)**
12. **Relief valve (R7)**
13. **O-ring**
14. **Pilot piston (4 used)**
15. **O-ring**
16. **Hex plug (4 used)**

NOTE: The ports on the lift control manifold are marked for easy identification of components. Example: P4 is the gear pump P4 connection port and SV2 is the location for solenoid valve SV2. (See Hydraulic Schematics to identify the function of the hydraulic lines and cartridge valves at each port location).

For lift control manifold service procedures, see Mow Control Manifold Service in this section. Refer to Figure 77 for cartridge valve installation torque. Refer to Figures 77 and 78 for hydraulic fitting installation torque values.

NOTE: Solenoid valves SV1 and SV2 on the lift control manifold use a coil spacer between the solenoid coil and nut.

NOTE: Adjustment of Relief Valve (R7) is NOT recommended.

IMPORTANT: A flow control orifice is placed beneath several of the hydraulic fittings on the lift control manifold (Fig. 78). The lift manifold uses three (3) different orifice sizes. If a fitting is removed from the lift control manifold and an orifice is in the manifold port, make sure to remove orifice and label its position for assembly purposes.

IMPORTANT: When installing orifice in manifold (Fig. 78), make sure that orifice is flat in the base of the fitting cavity. Manifold damage is possible if the orifice is cocked in the cavity.

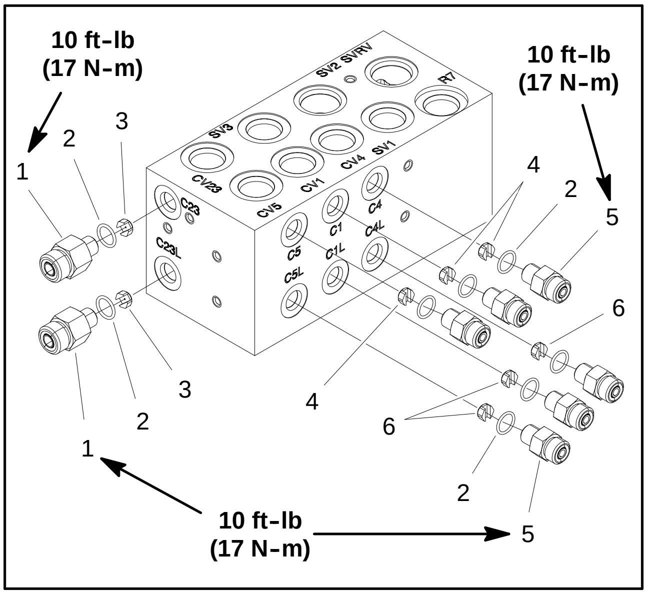


Figure 78

1. Fitting (2 used)
2. O-ring
3. Orifice (0.046)
4. Orifice (0.028)
5. Fitting (6 used)
6. Orifice (0.055)

Hydraulic System

CrossTrax™ AWD (Optional Kit) Manifold

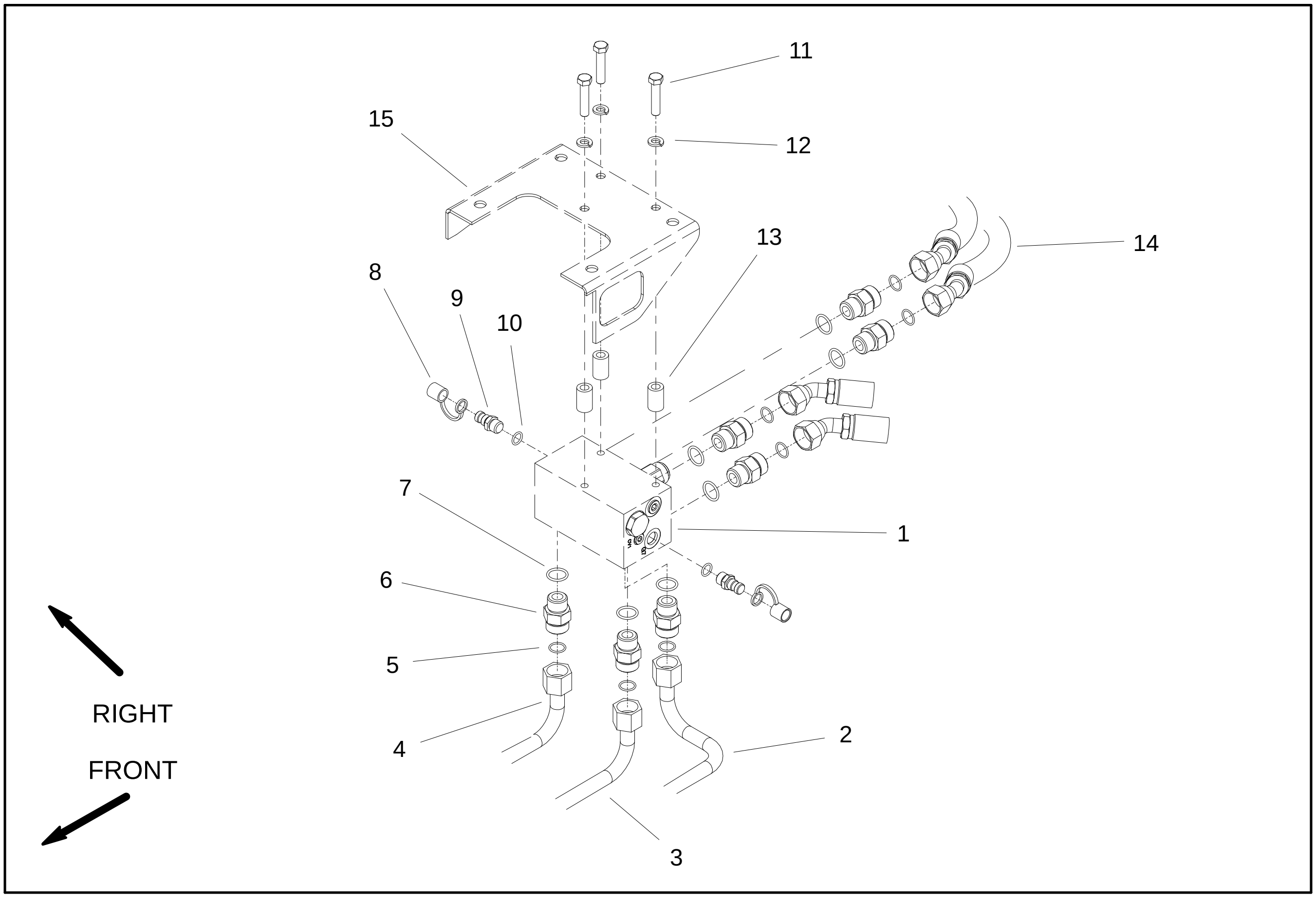


Figure 79

1. **AWD manifold**
2. **Hydraulic tube**
3. **Hydraulic tube**
4. **Hydraulic tube**
5. **O-ring**
6. **Hydraulic fitting (7 used)**
7. **O-ring**
8. **Dust cap (2 used)**
9. **Diagnostic fitting (2 used)**
10. **O-ring**
11. **Cap screw (3 used)**
12. **Lock washer (3 used)**
13. **Spacer (3 used)**
14. **Hydraulic hose (4 used)**
15. **Frame bracket**

Removal (Fig. 79)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage parking brake, lower cutting units and stop engine. Remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

3. Locate CrossTrax™ AWD manifold that is attached to bracket at rear of frame.

4. Label all hydraulic connections for assembly purposes. Thoroughly clean hydraulic connections prior to loosening hydraulic lines.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

5. Disconnect hydraulic hoses and tubes from fittings in manifold. Allow lines to drain into a suitable container. Remove and discard O-rings.

6. Put caps or plugs on disconnected lines and fittings to prevent contamination.

7. Support manifold to prevent it from falling. Remove three (3) cap screws and lock washers that secure manifold to machine frame. Locate and retrieve three (3) spacers from between bracket and manifold.

8. Remove AWD manifold from machine.

9. If necessary, remove hydraulic fittings from manifold. Discard any removed O–rings.

Installation (Fig. 79)

1. If fittings were removed from AWD manifold, lubricate and place new O–rings to fittings. Install fittings into manifold (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter).

2. Position manifold and three (3) spacers to frame bracket. Install three (3) lock washers and cap screws but do not fully tighten.

3. Remove caps and plugs from disconnected lines and fittings.

4. Lubricate and install new O–ring(s) on manifold fittings. Connect hydraulic lines to hydraulic manifold fittings. Properly tighten all connections (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section).

5. Secure AWD manifold to frame by tightening three (3) cap screws.

6. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

7. Follow Hydraulic System Start–up procedures (see Hydraulic System Start–up in this section).

CrossTrax™ AWD (Optional Kit) Manifold Service

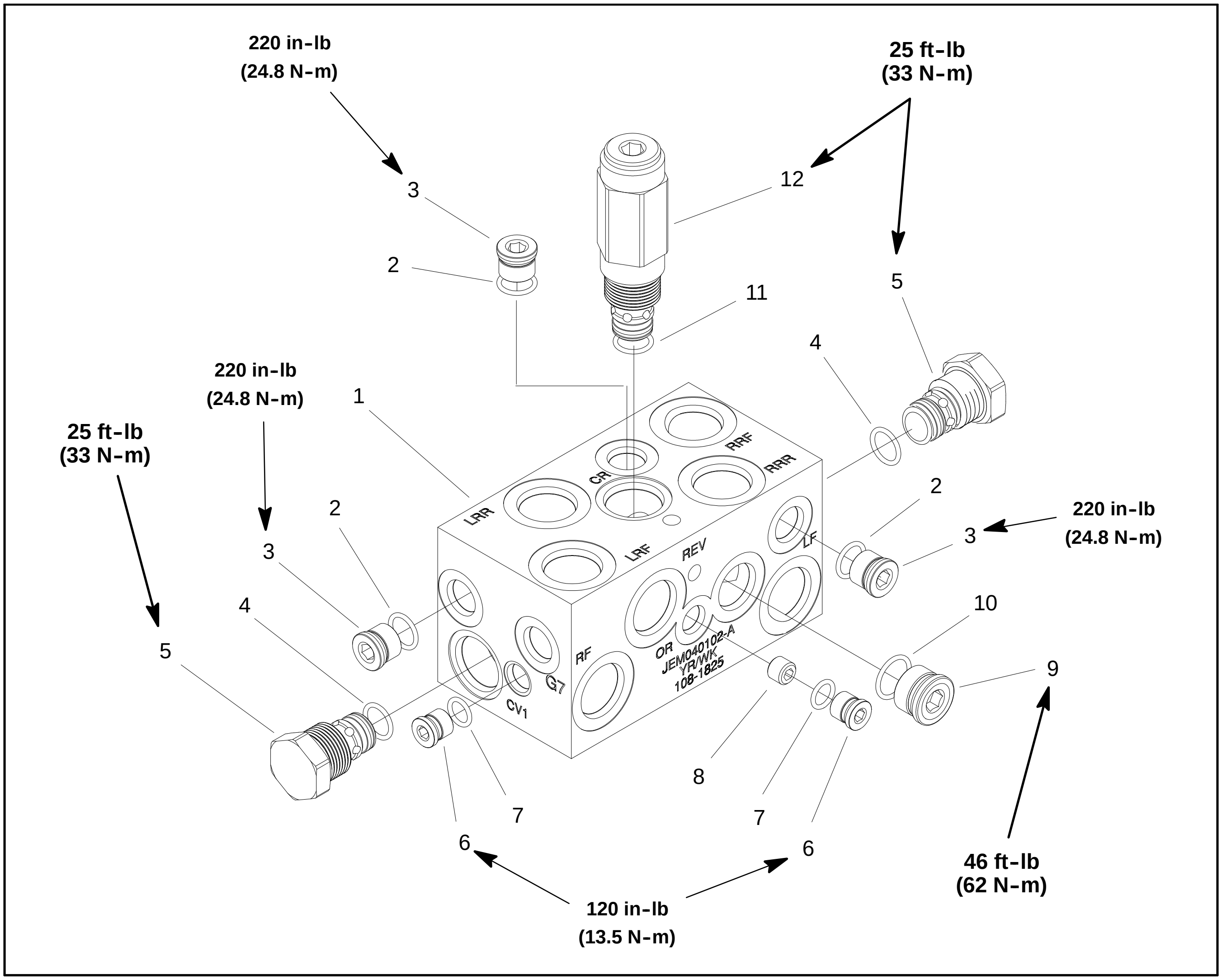


Figure 80

1. **AWD manifold**
2. **O-ring**
3. **Plug (NWD #6)**
4. **Seal kit**
5. **Check valve**
6. **Plug (NWD #4)**
7. **O-ring**
8. **Orifice (.040)**
9. **Plug (NWD #8)**
10. **O-ring**
11. **Seal kit**
12. **Bi-Directional relief valve**

For AWD control manifold service procedures, see Mow Control Manifold Service in this section. Refer to Figure 80 for cartridge valve installation torque.

NOTE: Adjustment of Bi-Directional Relief Valve is NOT recommended.

Hydraulic System

This page is intentionally blank.

Cutting Reel Motor

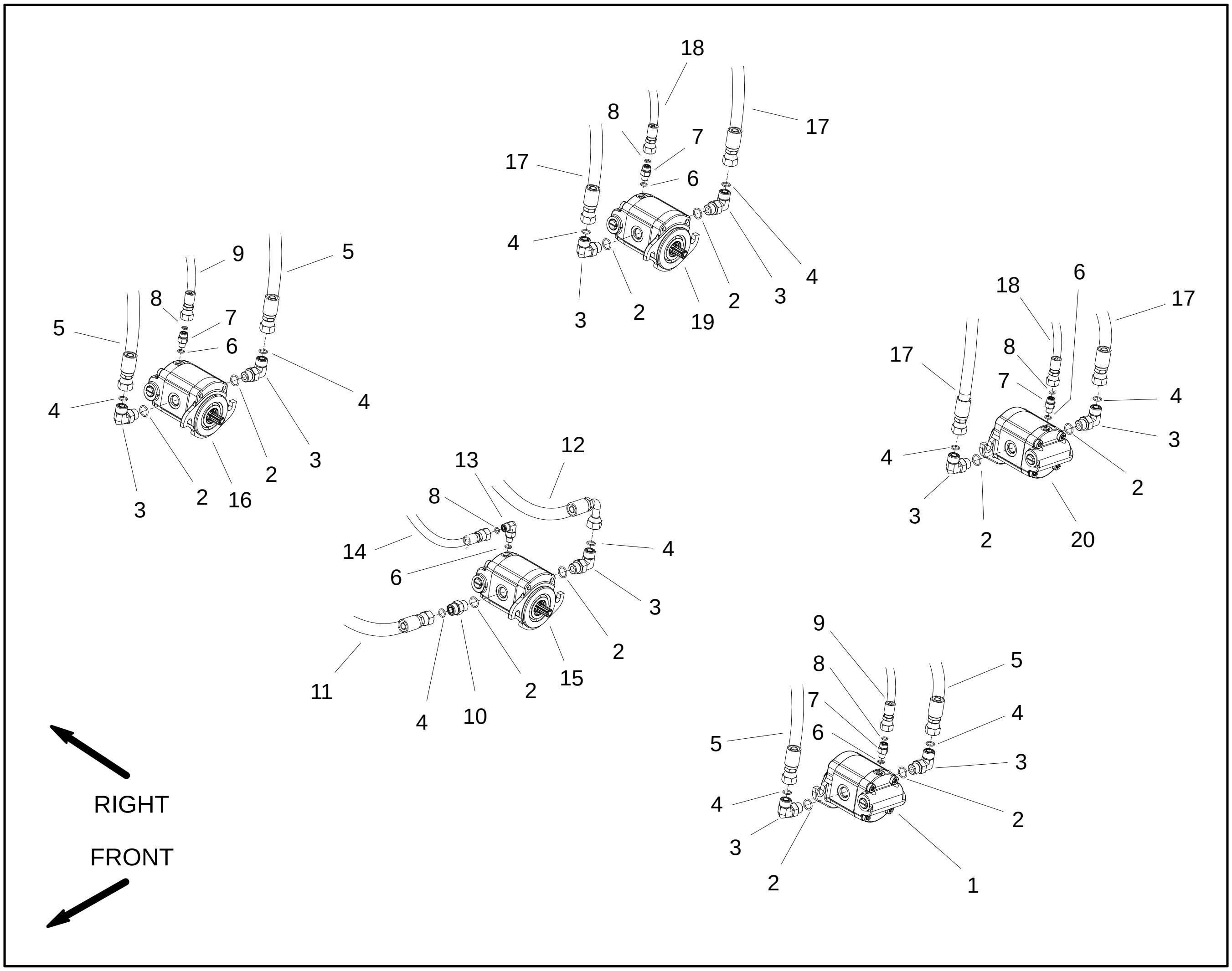


Figure 81

1. Hydraulic reel motor (#4)
2. O-ring
3. 90° hydraulic fitting
4. O-ring
5. Hydraulic hose
6. O-ring
7. Hydraulic fitting
8. O-ring
9. Hydraulic hose
10. Hydraulic fitting
11. Hydraulic hose
12. Hydraulic hose
13. 90° hydraulic fitting
14. Hydraulic hose
15. Hydraulic reel motor (#1)
16. Hydraulic reel motor (#5)
17. Hydraulic hose
18. Hydraulic hose
19. Hydraulic reel motor (#3)
20. Hydraulic reel motor (#2)

Removal (Fig. 81)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage parking brake, lower cutting units and stop engine. Remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

3. Label all hydraulic connections for assembly purposes. Thoroughly clean hydraulic connections prior to loosening hydraulic lines from reel motor.

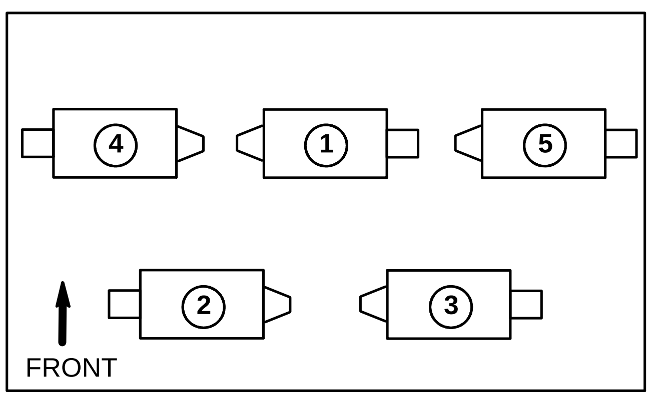


Figure 82

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Disconnect hydraulic hoses from fittings in reel motor. Allow lines to drain into a suitable container. Remove and discard O–rings.

5. Put caps or plugs on disconnected hoses and fittings to prevent contamination.

6. Remove reel motor from cutting unit (see Hydraulic Reel Motor Removal in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 7 – Cutting Units).

7. If hydraulic fittings are to be removed from motor, mark fitting orientation to allow correct assembly. Remove fittings from motor and discard O–rings.

Installation (Fig. 81)

1. If hydraulic fittings were removed from motor, lubricate new O–rings, position O–rings to fittings and install fittings into motor ports (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter). Make sure that fittings are orientated correctly.

2. Install reel motor to cutting unit (see Hydraulic Reel Motor Installation in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 7 – Cutting Units).

3. Remove caps or plugs from fittings and hoses.

IMPORTANT: When installing the hydraulic hoses, make sure that hydraulic hoses are straight (not twisted) before tightening the hoses to the motor fittings.

4. Lubricate and install new O–rings on motor fittings. Correctly connect hydraulic hoses to the motor using labels placed during removal procedure.

5. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

6. Follow Hydraulic System Start–up procedures (see Hydraulic System Start–up in this section).

Cutting Reel Motor Service

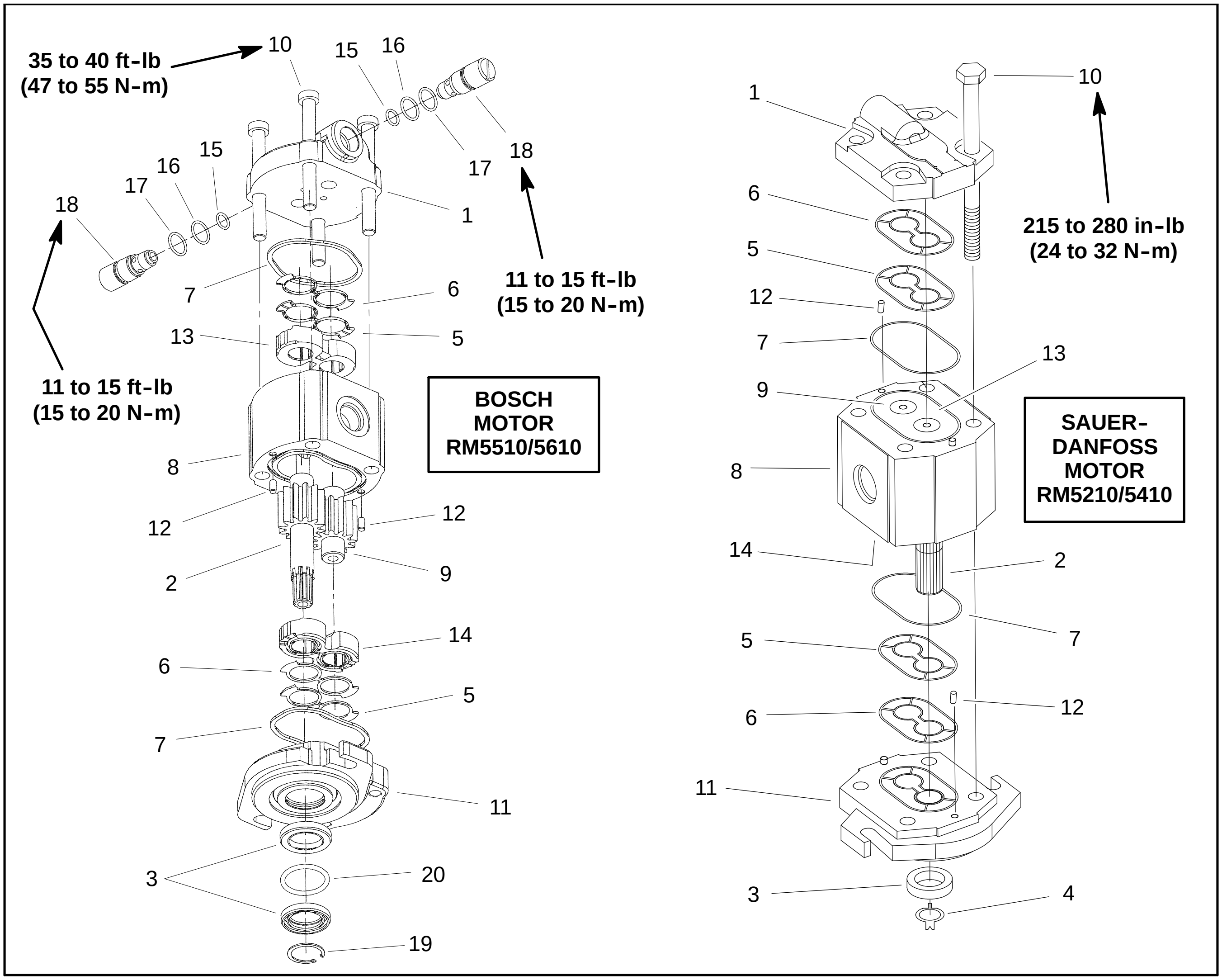


Figure 83

1. **Rear cover**
2. **Drive gear**
3. **Seal**
4. **Tab washer**
5. **Pressure seal**
6. **Back-up ring**
7. **O-ring**
8. **Body**
9. **Idler gear**
10. **Cap screw (4 used)**
11. **Front flange**
12. **Dowel pin**
13. **Rear bearing block**
14. **Front bearing block**
15. **O-ring**
16. **O-ring**
17. **Back-up ring**
18. **Relief cartridge**
19. **Retaining ring**
20. **Washer**

NOTE: Sauer-Danfoss cutting reel motors are used on Reelmaster 5210 and 5410 machines. Bosch reel motors are used on Reelmaster 5510 and 5610 machines. Reel motors are not interchangeable. Service procedures for both types of motors are the same.

Disassembly (Fig. 83)

1. Plug motor ports and clean the outside of the motor thoroughly. After cleaning, remove plugs and drain any oil out of the motor.

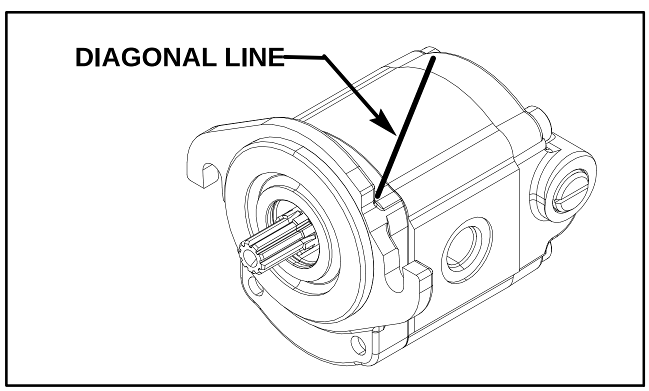


Figure 84

2. Use a marker to make a **diagonal** line across the front flange, body and rear cover for assembly purposes (Fig. 84).

IMPORTANT: Avoid using excessive clamping pressure on the motor flange to prevent damage.

3. Clamp front flange of motor in a vise with the shaft end down. Use of a vise with soft jaws is recommended.

4. Loosen cap screws that secure rear cover.

5. Remove motor from vise and remove cap screws.

6. Remove front flange from the body, then remove rear cover. Locate and remove dowel pins from body.

IMPORTANT: Mark the relative positions of the gear teeth and the bearing blocks so they can be re-assembled in the same position. Do not touch the gear surfaces as residue on hands may be corrosive to gear finish.

7. Place motor on its side and push on the rear bearing block to remove bearing block and gear set (Fig. 85).

NOTE: Pressure seals and back–up rings in Sauer–Danfoss motors fit in grooves machined into front and rear cover (Fig. 86). Pressure seals and back–up rings in Bosch motors fit in grooves machined into bearing blocks.

8. Carefully remove and discard O–rings, pressure seals and back–up rings from motor. Do not cause any damage to the machined grooves during the removal process.

IMPORTANT: Make sure not to damage the counter bore when removing the shaft seal from the front plate.

9. Position front flange with seal side up. Remove seal retainer and shaft seal(s).

10. On Bosch motor, remove relief valves from rear cover. Discard sealing washers.

Inspection

1. Remove any nicks and burrs from all motor components with emery cloth.

CAUTION

Use eye protection such as goggles when using compressed air.

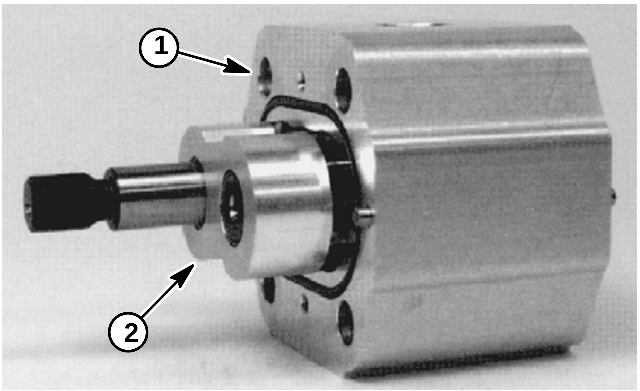


Figure 85

1. **Motor body**
2. **Bearing block & gear set**

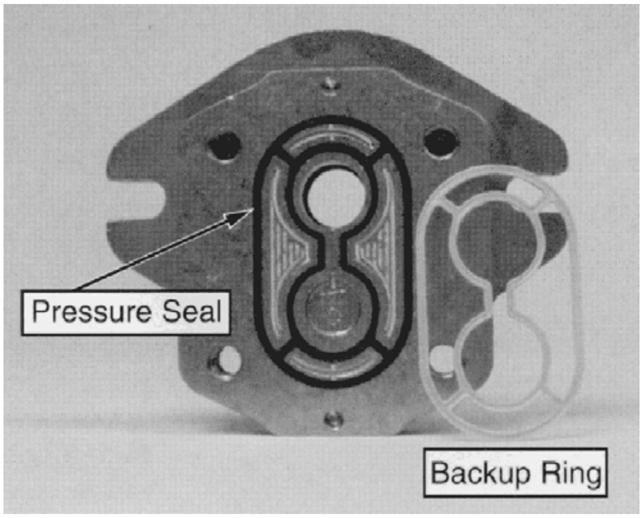


Figure 86

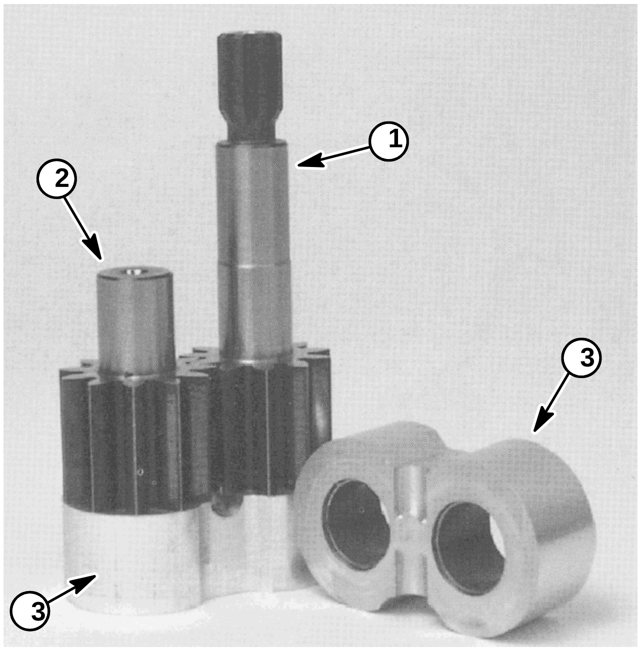


Figure 87

1. **Drive gear**
2. **Idler gear**
3. **Bearing block**

Hydraulic System

2. Clean all motor components with solvent. Dry all parts with compressed air.

3. Inspect drive gear, idler gear and bearing blocks (Fig. 87) for the following:

A. Gear shafts should be free of rough surfaces and excessive wear at bushing points and sealing areas. Scoring, rough surfaces or wear on gear shafts indicates need for replacement.

B. Gear teeth should be free of excessive scoring and wear. Any broken or nicked gear teeth must be replaced.

C. Inspect gear face edge for sharpness. Sharp edges of gears will mill into bearing blocks and, thus, must be replaced.

D. Bearing areas of bearing blocks should not have excessive wear or scoring.

E. Face of bearing blocks that are in contact with gears should be free of wear, roughness or scoring.

4. Inspect front flange and rear cover for damage or wear.

Assembly (Fig. 83)

NOTE: When assembling the motor, check the marker line made during disassembly to make sure the parts are properly aligned during assembly.

1. Lubricate new O–rings, pressure seals, back–up gaskets and seal grooves with a thin coat of petroleum jelly. Lubricate all other internal parts freely with clean hydraulic oil.

2. Install new shaft seal(s) into front flange. Install seal retainer.

NOTE: Pressure seals and back–up rings in Sauer–Danfoss motors fit in grooves machined into front and rear cover (Fig. 86). Pressure seals and back–up rings in Bosch motors fit in grooves machined into bearing blocks.

3. Install lubricated pressure seals into the machined grooves and follow by carefully placing the back–up rings into the grooves.

4. Install lubricated O–rings to the body.

5. Lubricate gear faces and bearing surfaces of drive gear, idler gear and bearing blocks with clean hydraulic oil. Carefully assemble bearing blocks and gears noting identification marks made during disassembly.

6. Position the motor body on its side. Carefully slide bearing block and gear assembly into the body cavity using identification marks made during disassembly.

7. Remove any excess lubrication from mating surfaces of body, rear cover and front flange. Make sure that these surfaces are clean and dry.

8. Install dowel pins in body.

IMPORTANT: Do not dislodge O–rings, pressure seals or back–up rings during final assembly.

9. Gently slide the rear cover onto the assembly using marker line for proper location. Firm hand pressure should be sufficient to engage the dowel pins.

10. Position the motor with rear cover downwards. Carefully slide the front flange onto the assembly using marker line for proper location. Take care to not damage the seal during front flange installation.

11. Install the four (4) cap screws and hand tighten.

IMPORTANT: Avoid using excessive clamping pressure on the motor front flange to prevent damage.

12. Place motor front flange in a vise and alternately torque the cap screws to the specifications identified in Figure 83.

13. On Bosch motor, lubricate and install new sealing washers on relief valves. Install relief valves into rear cover ports and torque from **11 to 15 ft–lb (15 to 20 N–m)**.

14. Put a small amount of hydraulic oil in port on motor and rotate driveshaft one revolution. Protect the shaft if using a pliers. If drive shaft binds, disassemble motor and repeat assembly process.

15. Remove motor from vise.

Hydraulic System

This page is intentionally blank.

Lift Cylinder

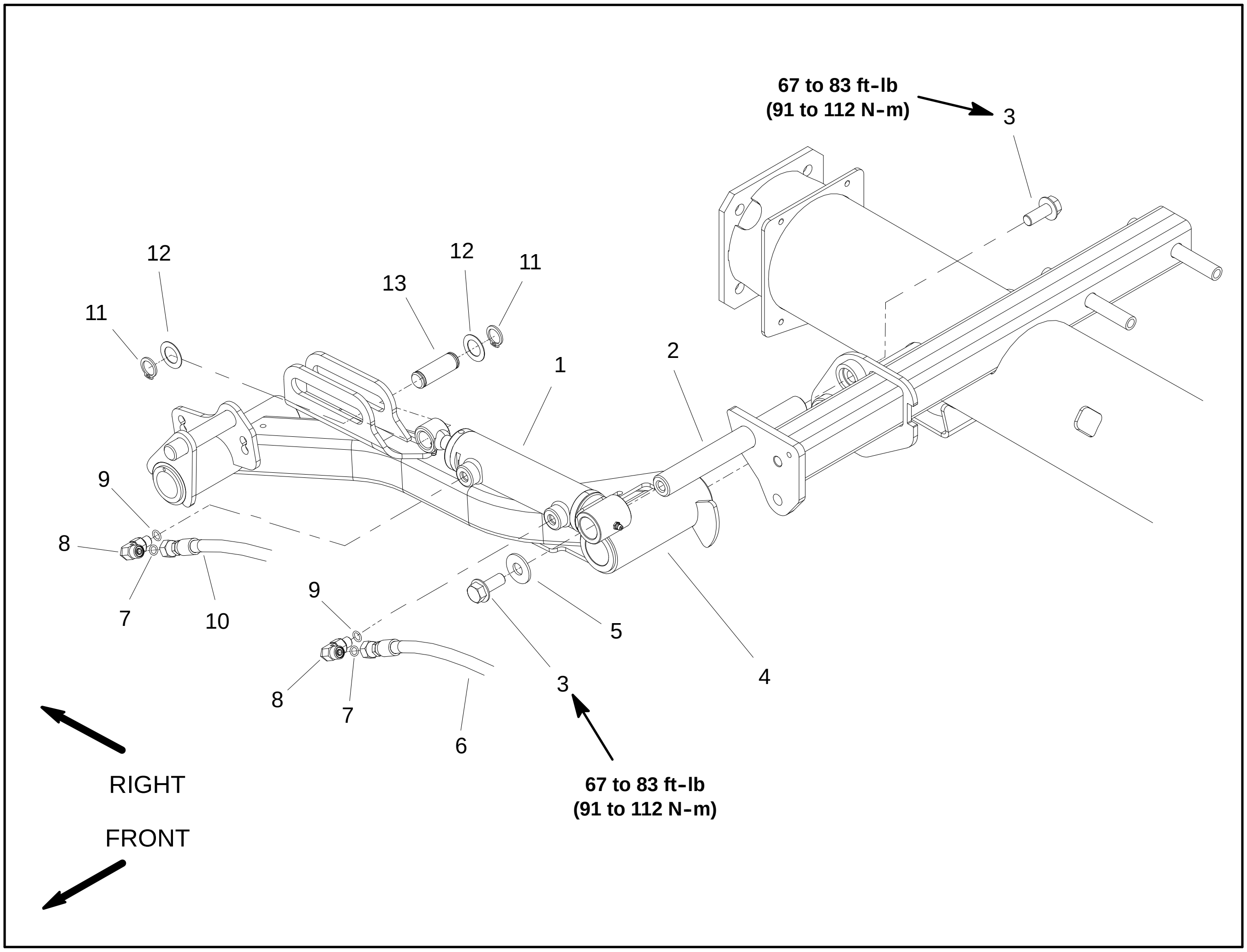


Figure 88

1. **Lift cylinder**
2. **Pivot shaft**
3. **Flange head screw**
4. **Lift arm (RH front shown)**
5. **Flat washer**
6. **Hydraulic hose**
7. **O-ring**
8. **90º hydraulic fitting**
9. **O-ring**
10. **Hydraulic hose**
11. **Retaining ring**
12. **Thrust washer**
13. **Cylinder slide pin**

NOTE: The procedure for lift cylinder removal and installation is the same for all Reelmaster 5010 lift cylinders. Figure 88 shows the right, front lift cylinder.

Removal (Fig. 88)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage the parking brake, lower the cutting units and stop the engine. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

2. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

3. Label all hydraulic connections for assembly purposes. Thoroughly clean hydraulic connections prior to loosening hydraulic lines from lift cylinder.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

4. Disconnect hydraulic hoses from fittings in lift cylinder that is to be removed. Allow hoses to drain into a suitable container. Remove and discard O–rings.

5. Put caps or plugs on disconnected hoses and fittings to prevent contamination.

6. Remove one retaining ring (item 11) and thrust washer (item 12) from the cylinder slide pin (item 13). Pull pin from the lift cylinder and lift arm. Locate and retrieve second thrust washer.

7. Remove flange head screw (item 3) and flat washer (item 5) that retain lift cylinder to pivot shaft.

8. Remove lift cylinder from pivot shaft and frame.

9. If hydraulic fittings are to be removed from lift cylinder, mark fitting orientation to allow correct assembly. Remove fittings from lift cylinder and discard O–rings.

Installation (Fig. 88)

1. If hydraulic fittings were removed from lift cylinder, lubricate new O–rings, position O–rings to fittings and install fittings into lift cylinder ports (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter). Make sure that fittings are orientated correctly.

2. Position lift cylinder to the frame with the barrel end up.

3. Slide lift cylinder clevis onto pivot shaft. Secure cylinder with flange head screw (item 3) and flat washer (item 5). Torque screw from **67 to 83 ft–lb (91 to 112 N–m)**.

4. Align lift cylinder to lift arm mounting slot. Slide cylinder slide pin (item 13) with thrust washer (item 12) through the lift cylinder and lift arm. Install second thrust washer on pin and secure with retaining ring (item 11).

5. Remove caps and plugs from disconnected hoses and fittings.

6. Coat new O–rings lightly with clean hydraulic oil, install new O–rings and connect hydraulic hoses to fittings on lift cylinder. Tighten hose connections.

7. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

8. Lubricate lift cylinder grease fittings.

9. Follow Hydraulic System Start–up procedures (see Hydraulic System Start–up in this section).

Lift Cylinder Service

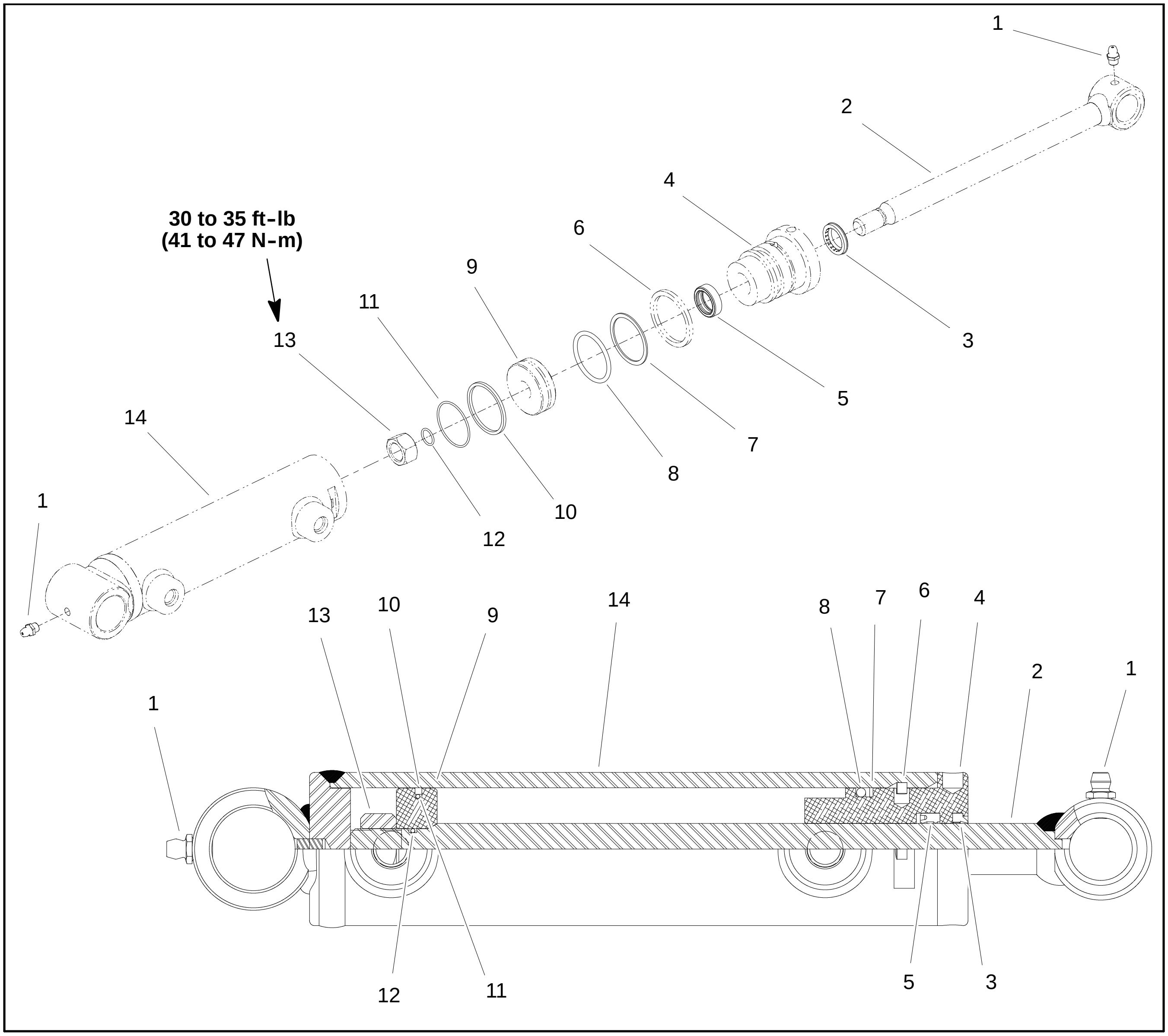


Figure 89

1. **Grease fitting**
2. **Shaft**
3. **Wiper**
4. **Head**
5. **U-Cup**
6. **Retaining ring**
7. **Back up washer**
8. **O-ring**
9. **Piston**
10. **Cap seal**
11. **O-ring**
12. **O-ring**
13. **Lock nut**
14. **Barrel**

NOTE: The front, center lift cylinder is shorter with less stroke than the other lift cylinders which are identical. Service procedures for all lift cylinders used on Reelmaster 5010 machines are the same.

Disassembly (Fig. 89)

1. Remove oil from lift cylinder into a drain pan by slowly pumping the cylinder shaft. Plug both ports and clean the outside of the cylinder.

IMPORTANT: Prevent damage when clamping the lift cylinder into a vise; clamp on the clevis end of the barrel ONLY.

2. Mount lift cylinder securely in a vise by clamping on the clevis end of the barrel. Use of a vise with soft jaws is recommended.

3. Using a spanner wrench, rotate head clockwise until the edge of the retaining ring appears in the barrel opening. Insert a screwdriver under the beveled edge of the retaining ring to start the retaining ring through the opening. Rotate the head counter–clockwise to remove retaining ring from barrel and head.

4. Remove plugs from ports. Extract shaft, head and piston by carefully twisting and pulling on the shaft.

IMPORTANT: Do not clamp vise jaws against the shaft surface. Clamp on the clevis ONLY.

5. Mount shaft securely in a vise by clamping on the clevis of the shaft. Remove lock nut and piston from the shaft. Carefully slide head off the shaft.

6. Taking care to not scratch or damage the piston, remove cap seal and O–rings from the piston.

7. Taking care to not scratch or damage the head, remove O–ring, back–up washer, wiper and u–cup from the head.

Inspection

CAUTION

Use eye protection such as goggles when using compressed air.

1. Wash all lift cylinder components in solvent. Dry parts with compressed air.

2. Inspect internal surface of barrel for deep scratches, out–of–roundness and bending.

3. Inspect head, shaft and piston for excessive pitting, scoring and wear.

4. Replace lift cylinder if internal components are found to be worn or damaged.

Assembly (Fig. 89)

1. Make sure all lift cylinder parts are clean before assembly.

2. Coat new O–rings, back–up washer and other seals with clean hydraulic oil.

A. Carefully install cap seal and O–rings to the piston.

B. Carefully install back–up washer, O–ring, u–cup and wiper to the head.

IMPORTANT: Do not clamp vise jaws against the shaft surface. Clamp on the clevis ONLY.

3. Mount shaft securely in a vise by clamping on the clevis of the shaft.

A. Coat shaft with clean hydraulic oil.

B. Slide head onto the shaft.

C. Install piston onto the shaft and secure with lock nut. Torque lock nut from **30 to 35 ft–lb (41 to 47 N–m)**.

D. Remove shaft assembly from the vise.

IMPORTANT: Prevent damage when clamping the hydraulic cylinder into a vise; clamp on the clevis end of the barrel ONLY.

4. Mount barrel securely in a vise by clamping on the clevis end of the barrel.

IMPORTANT: When installing the head into the barrel, pay careful attention to the retaining ring slot in the barrel to insure that the piston and head seals do not lodge in the slot.

5. Coat all internal parts with a light coat of clean hydraulic oil. Slide piston, shaft and head assembly into the barrel being careful not to damage the seals.

6. Secure head in barrel by installing retaining ring. Align retaining ring hole in the head with the access slot in the barrel. Insert the retaining ring hook into the hole and rotate head clockwise until the retaining ring is completely pulled into the barrel and the ring ends are covered.

Steering Control Valve

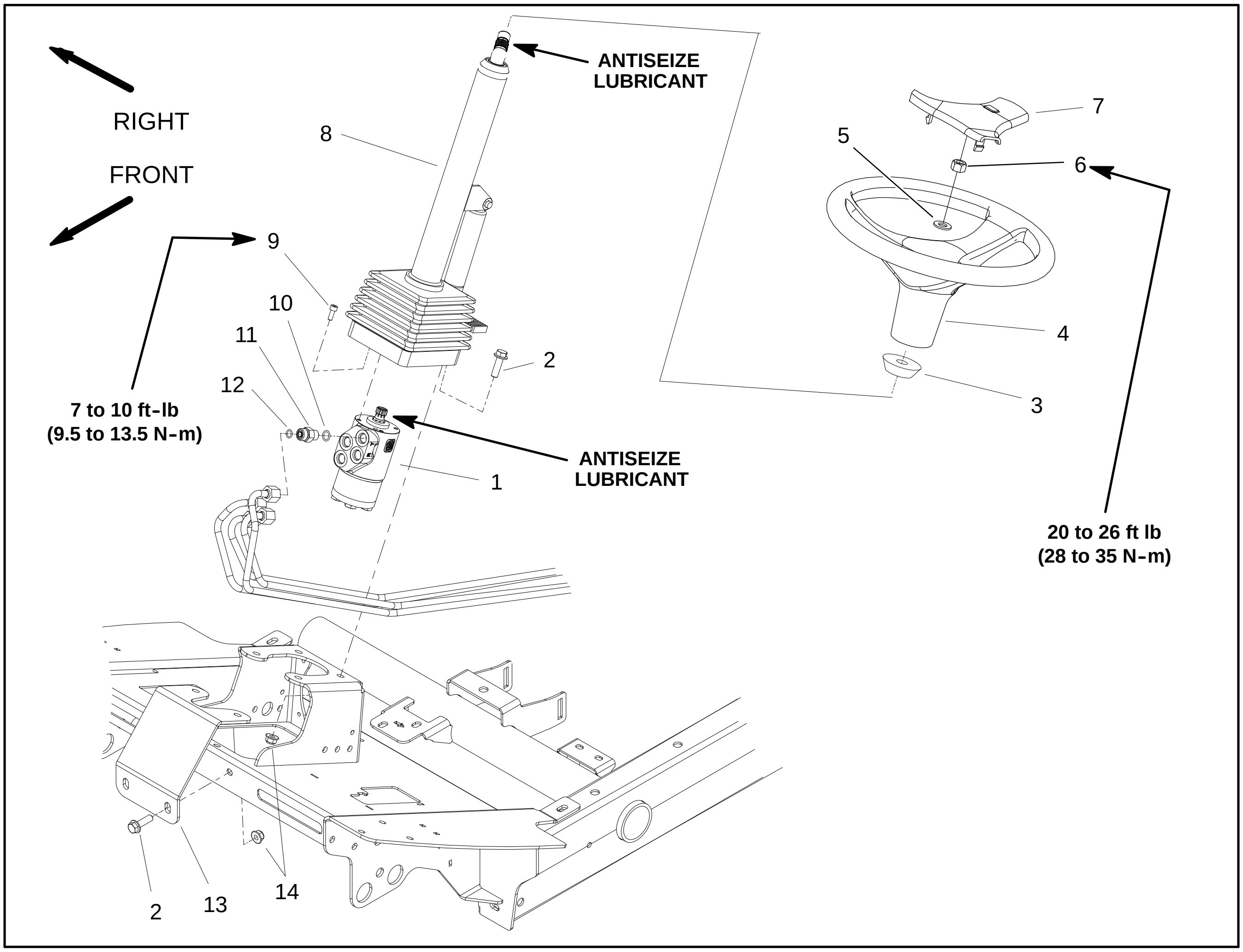


Figure 90

1. **Steering control valve**
2. **Flange head screw**
3. **Foam collar**
4. **Steering wheel**
5. **Flat washer**
6. **Lock nut**
7. **Steering wheel cover**
8. **Steering column**
9. **Socket head screw (4 used)**
10. **O-ring**
11. **Hydraulic fitting (4 used)**
12. **O-ring**
13. **Steering column brace**
14. **Flange nut**

Removal (Fig. 90)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage the parking brake, lower the cutting units and stop the engine. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove fasteners that secure shroud to front of machine (Fig. 91). Remove shroud from machine to allow access to steering control valve. Locate and retrieve two (2) rubber bushings and spacers.

3. Slide rubber bellows up from bottom of steering column. Support steering column to prevent it from falling.

4. Loosen and remove four (4) flange head screws and flange nuts that secure steering column brace (item 13) to machine. Remove brace.

5. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

6. Label all hydraulic connections for assembly purposes. Note port designations on steering control valve (Fig. 92). Thoroughly clean hydraulic connections prior to loosening hydraulic lines.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

7. Disconnect hydraulic lines from steering control valve. Allow lines to drain into a suitable container.

8. Put caps or plugs on disconnected lines and fittings to prevent contamination.

9. Loosen and remove remaining two (2) flange head screws and flange nuts that secure steering column to machine.

10. Remove steering column assembly (Fig. 4) with steering control valve attached from machine.

11. Loosen and remove four (4) socket head screws that secure steering control valve to steering column.

12. Remove steering control valve from steering column.

13. If necessary, remove fittings and O–rings from steering control valve. Discard all removed O–rings.

Installation (Fig. 90)

1. If fittings were removed, lubricate new O–rings with clean hydraulic oil and install fittings to steering control valve (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter).

2. Apply antiseize lubricant to splines of steering control valve shaft.

3. Slide steering control valve shaft into steering column universal joint. Position control valve with ports toward front of machine. Secure steering control valve to steering column with four (4) socket head screws. Hand tighten screws in a crossing pattern and then torque screws again in a crossing pattern from **7 to 10 ft–lb (9.5 to 13.5 N–m)**.

4. Position steering column assembly to machine. Secure steering column in place with two (2) flange head screws and flange nuts at rear two mounting holes.

5. Remove caps and plugs from disconnected lines and fittings.

6. Lubricate new O–rings and connect hydraulic lines to fittings on steering control valve. Tighten connections.

7. Position steering column brace (item 13) to machine and secure with four (4) flange head screws and flange nuts.

8. Slide rubber bellows to bottom of steering column.

9. Place rubber bushings and spacers into holes of shroud (Fig. 91). Position shroud in place and secure with removed fasteners.

10. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

11. Follow Hydraulic System Start–up procedures (see Hydraulic System Start–up in this section).

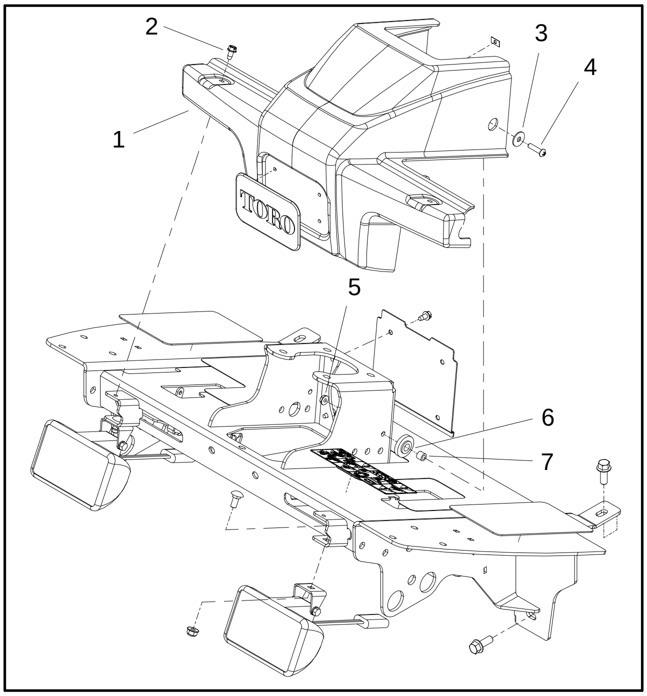


Figure 91

1. **Shroud**
2. **Screw (2 used)**
3. **Flat washer (2 used)**
4. **Phillips screw (2 used)**
5. **Lock nut (2 used)**
6. **Rubber bushing (2 used)**
7. **Spacer (2 used)**

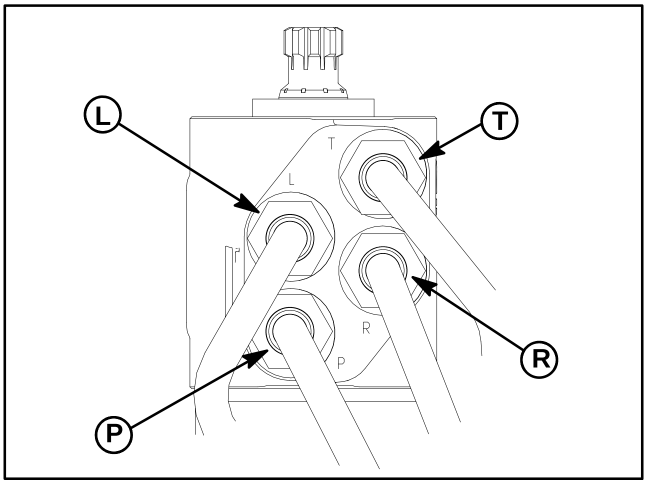


Figure 92

Steering Control Valve Service

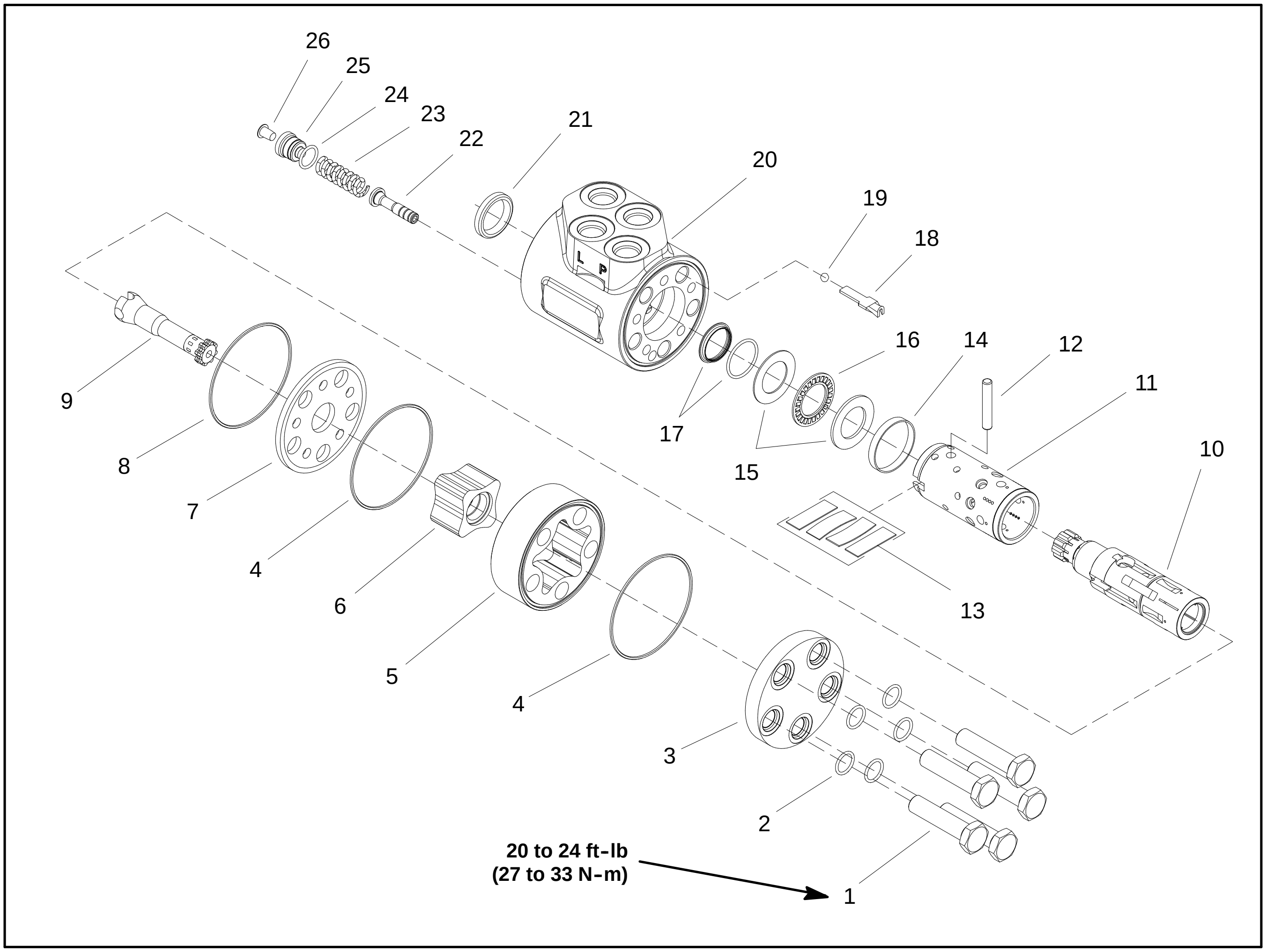


Figure 93

1. **Screw (5 used)**
2. **O-ring (5 used)**
3. **End cover**
4. **O-ring**
5. **Outer gearwheel**
6. **Inner gearwheel**
7. **Distributor plate**
8. **O-ring**
9. **Cardan shaft**
10. **Spool**
11. **Sleeve**
12. **Cross pin**
13. **Spring set**
14. **Ring**
15. **Thrust washer**
16. **Bearing**
17. **Shaft seal**
18. **Ball stop**
19. **Check ball**
20. **Housing**
21. **Dust seal ring**
22. **Relief valve**
23. **Spring**
24. **O-ring**
25. **Plug**
26. **Plug**

NOTE: For repair of the steering control valve, see the Sauer-Danfoss Steering Unit Type OSPM Service Manual at the end of this chapter.

Hydraulic System

This page is intentionally blank.

Steering Cylinder

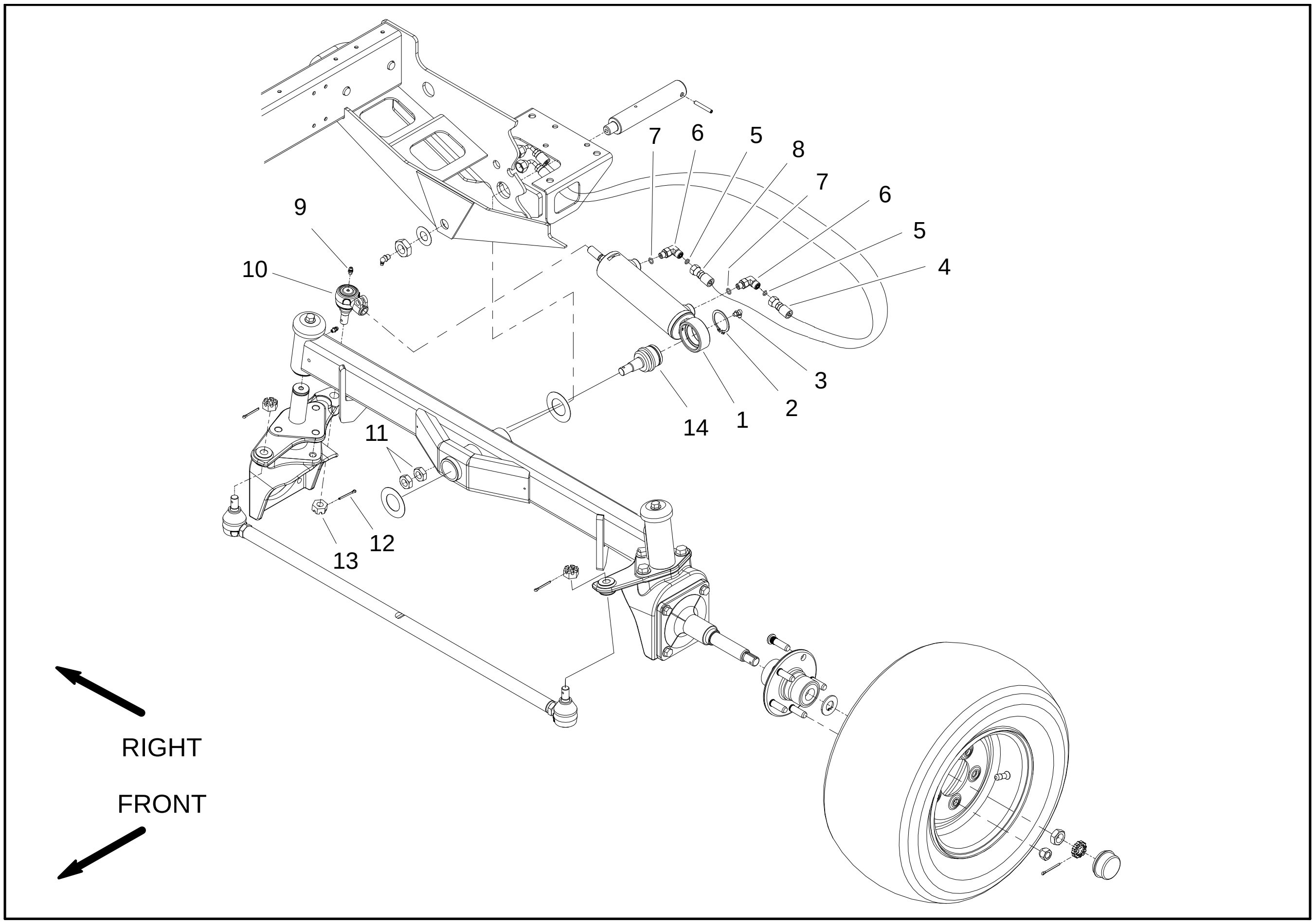


Figure 94

1. **Steering cylinder**
2. **Retaining ring**
3. **Grease fitting**
4. **Hydraulic hose**
5. **O-ring**
6. **90º hydraulic fitting**
7. **O-ring**
8. **Hydraulic hose**
9. **Grease fitting**
10. **Ball joint**
11. **Jam nut**
12. **Cotter pin**
13. **Slotted hex nut**
14. **Ball joint**

Removal (Fig. 94)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage the parking brake, lower the cutting units and stop the engine. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

2. Read the General Precautions for Removing and Installing Hydraulic System Components at the beginning of the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

CAUTION

Before opening hydraulic system, operate all hydraulic controls to relieve system pressure and avoid injury from pressurized hydraulic oil. See Relieving Hydraulic System Pressure in the General Information section of this chapter.

3. Label all hydraulic connections for assembly purposes. Thoroughly clean hydraulic hose ends prior to disconnecting hoses from the steering cylinder.

4. Disconnect hydraulic hoses from steering cylinder.

5. Put caps or plugs on disconnected hoses and fittings to prevent contamination.

6. Remove two (2) jam nuts (item 11) that secure steering cylinder to axle. Remove cotter pin (item 12) and slotted hex nut (item 13) that secure steering cylinder to RH drag link.

7. Separate ball joints from axle assembly and remove steering cylinder from machine.

8. If necessary, remove ball joints from steering cylinder barrel and shaft. If ball joint is to be removed from cylinder shaft, fully retract cylinder shaft and measure center to center length to ease installation of ball joint onto cylinder shaft (Fig. 95).

9. If hydraulic fittings are to be removed from steering cylinder, mark fitting orientation to allow correct assembly. Remove fittings from steering cylinder and discard O–rings.

Installation (Fig. 94)

1. If hydraulic fittings were removed from steering cylinder, lubricate new O–rings with clean hydraulic oil, position O–rings to fittings and install fittings into steering cylinder ports (see Hydraulic Fitting Installation in the General Information section of this chapter). Make sure that fittings are orientated correctly.

2. If removed, press ball joint into barrel and secure with retaining ring.

3. If ball joint was removed from cylinder shaft, fully retract cylinder shaft and thread ball joint onto shaft so that center to center length is as measured during removal process. Tighten clamp bolt and nut.

4. Thoroughly clean tapers on ball joints and axle assembly.

5. Position steering cylinder to machine.

6. Secure steering cylinder to axle with jam nuts (item 11). Torque first jam nut and then, while holding first jam nut with wrench, tighten second jam nut.

7. Secure steering cylinder to RH drag link with slotted hex nut (item 13). Install cotter pin (item 12).

8. Remove caps and plugs from hydraulic hoses and fittings.

9. Lubricate and install new O–rings on steering cylinder fittings. Correctly connect hydraulic hoses to steering cylinder.

10. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

11. Lubricate cylinder ball joint grease fittings.

12. Follow Hydraulic System Start–up procedures (see Hydraulic System Start–up in this section).

13. Check that steering cylinder does not contact the axle or frame as cylinder moves from fully retracted to fully extended. Also, check that distance between the drag links and steering stops are equal on both sides of the machine. If necessary, adjust location of ball joint on cylinder shaft.

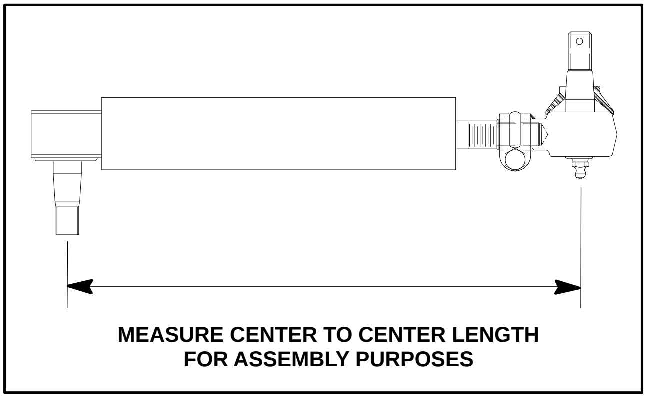


Figure 95

Hydraulic System

Steering Cylinder Service

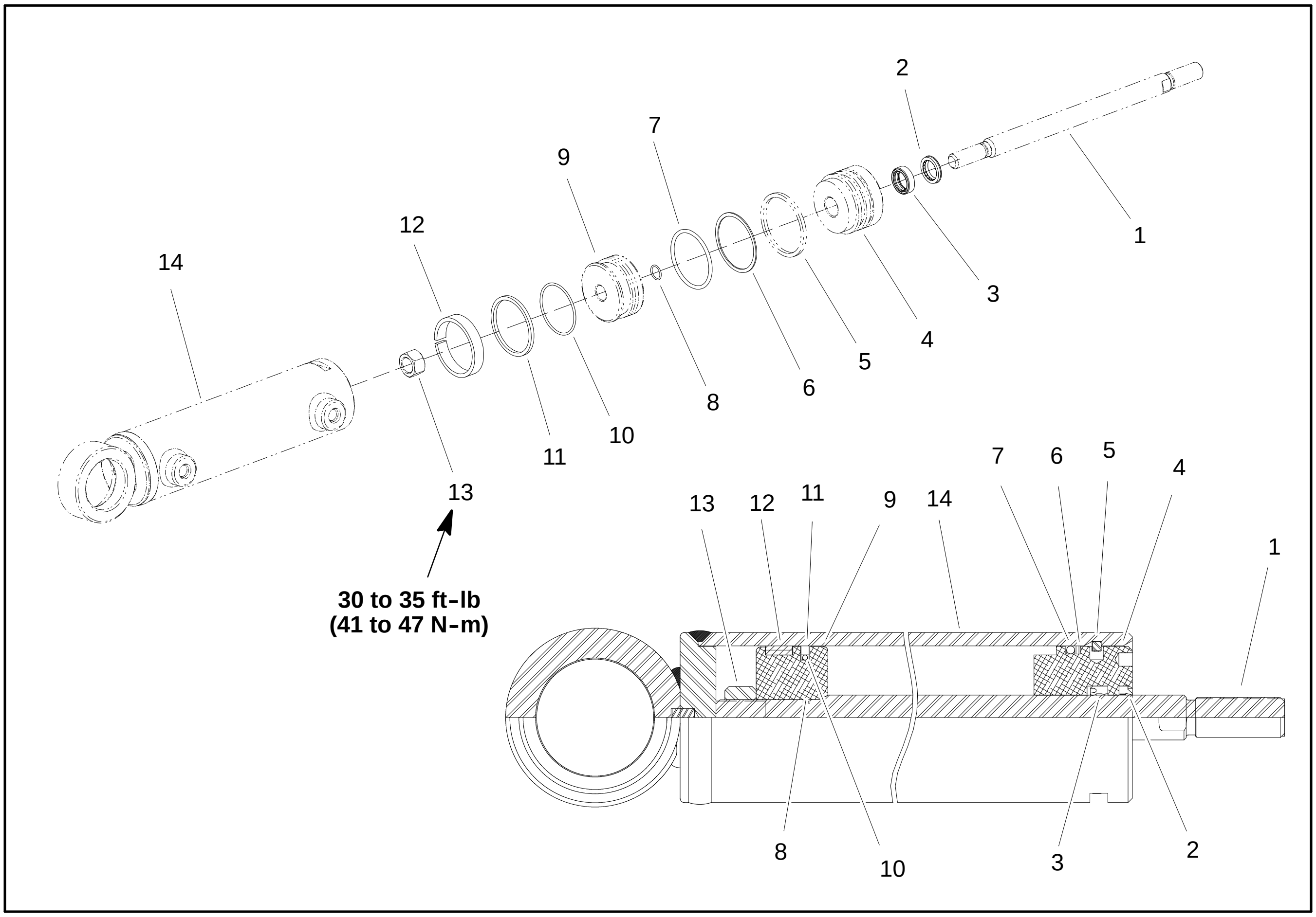


Figure 96

1. **Shaft**
2. **Wiper**
3. **U–Cup**
4. **Head**
5. **Retaining ring**
6. **Back–up ring**
7. **O–ring**
8. **O–ring**
9. **Piston**
10. **O–ring**
11. **Cap seal**
12. **Wear ring**
13. **Lock nut**
14. **Barrel**

Disassembly (Fig. 96)

1. Remove oil from steering cylinder into a drain pan by slowly pumping the cylinder shaft. Plug both ports and clean the outside of the cylinder.

IMPORTANT: Prevent damage when clamping the steering cylinder into a vise; clamp on the clevis end of the barrel ONLY.

2. Mount steering cylinder securely in a vise by clamping on the clevis end of the barrel. Use of a vise with soft jaws is recommended.

3. Using a spanner wrench, rotate head clockwise until the edge of the retaining ring appears in the barrel opening. Insert a screwdriver under the beveled edge of the retaining ring to start the retaining ring through the opening. Rotate the head counter–clockwise to remove retaining ring from barrel and head.

4. Remove plugs from ports. Extract shaft, head and piston by carefully twisting and pulling on the shaft.

IMPORTANT: To prevent shaft damage, do not clamp shaft surface in a vise.

5. Using a wrench on shaft flats to prevent shaft from rotating, remove lock nut.

6. Carefully slide piston and then head from shaft.

7. Taking care to not scratch or damage the piston, remove wear ring, cap seal and O–ring from the piston.

8. Taking care to not scratch or damage the head, remove O–ring, back–up ring, wiper and u–cup from the head.

Inspection

CAUTION

Use eye protection such as goggles when using compressed air.

1. Wash all cylinder components in solvent. Dry parts with compressed air.

2. Inspect internal surface of barrel for deep scratches, out–of–roundness and bending. Replace if worn or damaged.

3. Inspect head, shaft and piston for excessive pitting, scoring and wear. Replace any worn or damaged parts.

Assembly (Fig. 96)

1. Make sure all cylinder parts are clean before assembly.

2. Coat new O–rings, back–up ring and other seals with clean hydraulic oil.

A. Carefully install O–ring, cap seal and wear ring to the piston.

B. Carefully install back–up ring, O–ring, u–cup and wiper to the head.

IMPORTANT: To prevent shaft damage, do not clamp shaft surface in a vise.

3. Coat shaft with clean hydraulic oil. Slide head and piston onto the shaft.

4. Using a wrench on shaft flats to prevent shaft from rotating, install lock nut. Torque lock nut from **30 to 35 ft–lb (41 to 47 N–m)**.

IMPORTANT: Prevent damage when clamping the steering cylinder into a vise; clamp on the clevis end of the barrel ONLY.

5. Mount barrel securely in a vise by clamping on the clevis end of the barrel.

IMPORTANT: When installing the head into the barrel, pay careful attention to the retaining ring slot in the barrel to insure that the piston and head seals do not lodge in the slot.

6. Coat all internal parts with a light coat of clean hydraulic oil. Slide piston, shaft and head assembly into the barrel being careful not to damage the seals.

7. Secure head in barrel by installing retaining ring. Align retaining ring hole in the head with the access slot in the barrel. Insert the retaining ring hook into the hole and rotate head clockwise until the retaining ring is completely pulled into the barrel and the ring ends are covered.

Oil Cooler

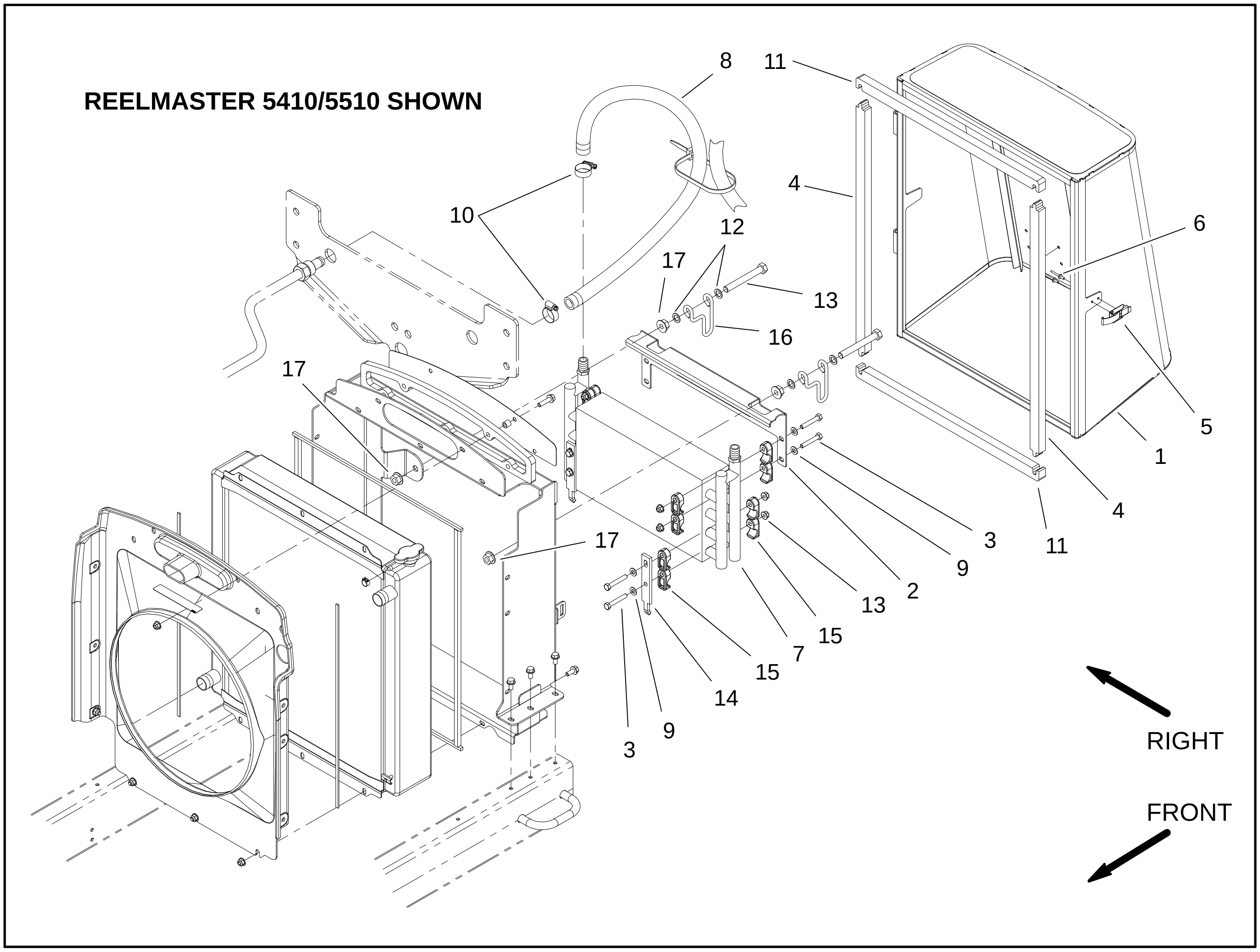


Figure 97

1. **Screen assembly**
2. **Oil cooler bracket**
3. **Cap screw (4 used)**
4. **Foam seal (2 used)**
5. **Draw latch**
6. **Rivet (2 used)**
7. **Oil cooler**
8. **Hydraulic hose (2 used)**
9. **Flat washer (8 used)**
10. **Hose clamp (4 used)**
11. **Foam seal (2 used)**
12. **Washer (4 used)**
13. **Cap screw (2 used)**
14. **Mount plate (2 used)**
15. **Oil cooler clamp (16 used)**
16. **Clamp (2 used)**
17. **Flange nut (4 used)**

NOTE: The oil cooler used on the Reelmaster 5610 is different than the oil cooler used on other Reelmaster 5010 machines. Figure 98 illustrates the oil cooler used on the Reelmaster 5610.

Removal (Fig. 97)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Unlatch and open the rear screen.

3. Label all hydraulic connections for assembly purposes. Thoroughly clean hydraulic connections prior to loosening hydraulic hoses.

4. Loosen hose clamps that secure hydraulic hoses to oil cooler fittings. Remove hoses from oil cooler. Allow hoses to drain into a suitable container.

5. Rotate clamps that secure oil cooler to radiator frame.

6. Pull oil cooler from machine.

7. If necessary, remove hydraulic fittings, clamps and brackets from oil cooler using Figures 97 and 98 as guides.

Inspection

1. Back flush oil cooler with cleaning solvent. After cooler is clean, make sure all solvent is drained from the cooler.

CAUTION

Use eye protection such as goggles when using compressed air.

2. Dry inside of oil cooler using compressed air in the opposite direction of the oil flow.

3. Plug both ends of oil cooler. Clean exterior of cooler. Make sure oil cooler fins are clear of dirt and debris.

4. The oil cooler should be free of corrosion, cracked tubes and excessive pitting of tubes.

Installation (Fig. 97)

1. If removed, install hydraulic fittings, clamps and brackets to oil cooler using Figures 97 and 98 as guides. On Reelmaster 5210 machines (not shown), apply hydraulic thread sealant on hydraulic fitting threads before installation.

2. Position oil cooler to radiator and secure with clamps.

3. Install hydraulic hoses to oil cooler fittings and secure with hose clamps.

4. Install radiator screen to machine. Close hood.

5. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir and add correct oil if necessary.

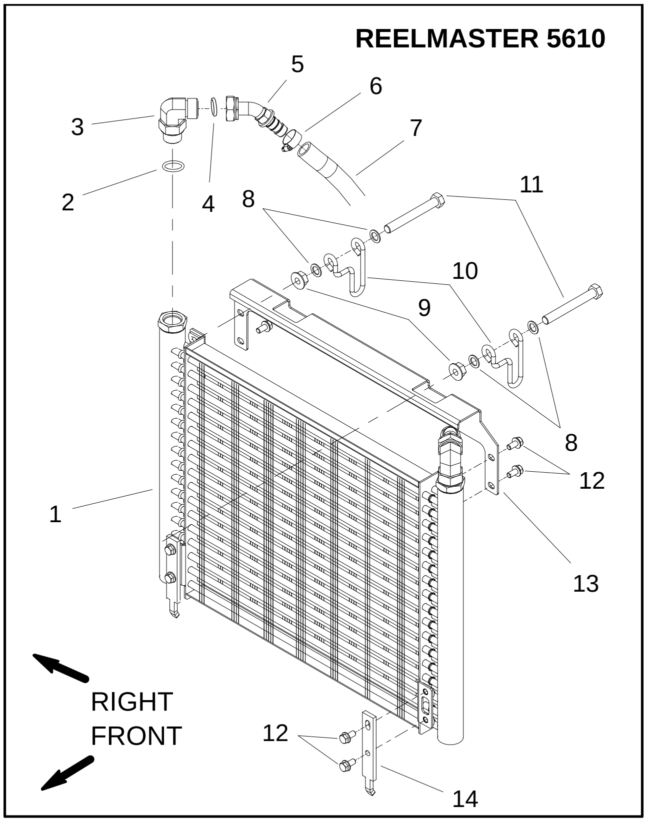


Figure 98

1. **Oil cooler**
2. **O-ring**
3. **Hyd fitting (2 used)**
4. **O-ring**
5. **Hyd fitting (2 used)**
6. **Hose clamp**
7. **Hyd hose (2 used)**
8. **Flat washer**
9. **Flange nut (4 used)**
10. **Clamp (2 used)**
11. **Cap screw (2 used)**
12. **Screw (8 used)**
13. **Oil cooler bracket**
14. **Mount plate (2 used)**

Hydraulic System

This page is intentionally blank.

Chapter 5

Electrical System

Table of Contents

Electrical System

General Information

The Traction Unit Operator's Manual provides information regarding the operation, general maintenance and maintenance intervals for your Reelmaster machine. Refer to that publication for additional information when servicing the machine.

Electrical Diagrams

The electrical schematic, electrical circuit drawings and wire harness drawings for Reelmaster 5010 series machines are located in Chapter 9 – Foldout Drawings.

Special Tools

Order Special Tools from your Toro Distributor.

Multimeter

The multimeter can test electrical components and circuits for current, resistance or voltage. Obtain this tool locally.

NOTE: Toro recommends the use of a DIGITAL Volt–Ohm–Amp multimeter when testing electrical circuits. The high impedance (internal resistance) of a digital meter in the voltage mode will make sure that excess current is not allowed through the meter. This excess current could cause damage to circuits not designed to carry it.

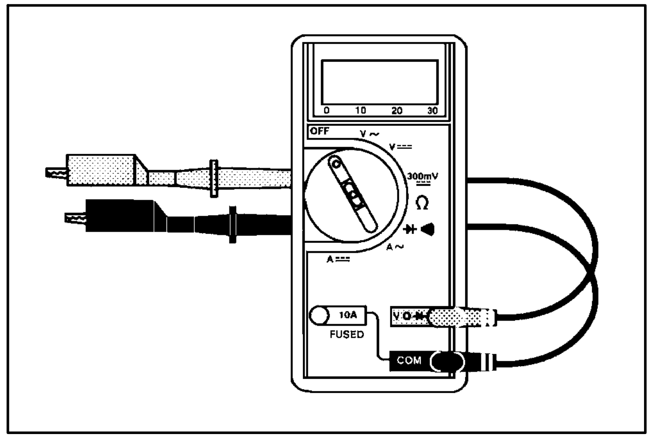


Figure 1

Skin–Over Grease

Special non–conductive grease which forms a light protective skin to help waterproof electrical switches and contacts.

Toro Part Number: **505–165**

Figure 2

Battery Terminal Protector

Aerosol spray that should be used on battery terminals to reduce corrosion problems. Apply terminal protector after the battery cable has been secured to the battery terminal.

Toro Part Number: **107–0392**

Figure 3

Diagnostic Display

The Diagnostic Display (Fig. 4) is connected to the wiring harness connector located inside the control arm to verify correct electrical functions of the machine. Electronic Control Module (ECM) inputs and outputs can be checked using the Diagnostic Display.

Toro Part Number for Diagnostic Display: **85-4750**

Toro Part Number for Overlay (English): **110-0666**

NOTE: Diagnostic Display overlays are available in several languages for your Reelmaster. Refer to your Parts Catalog for overlay language options and part numbers.

IMPORTANT: The Diagnostic Display must not be left connected to the machine. It is not designed to withstand the environment of the machine's every day use. When use of Diagnostic Display is completed, disconnect it from the machine and reconnect loopback connector to harness connector. Machine will not operate without loopback connector installed on harness. Store Diagnostic Display in a dry, secure, indoor location, not on machine.

Figure 4

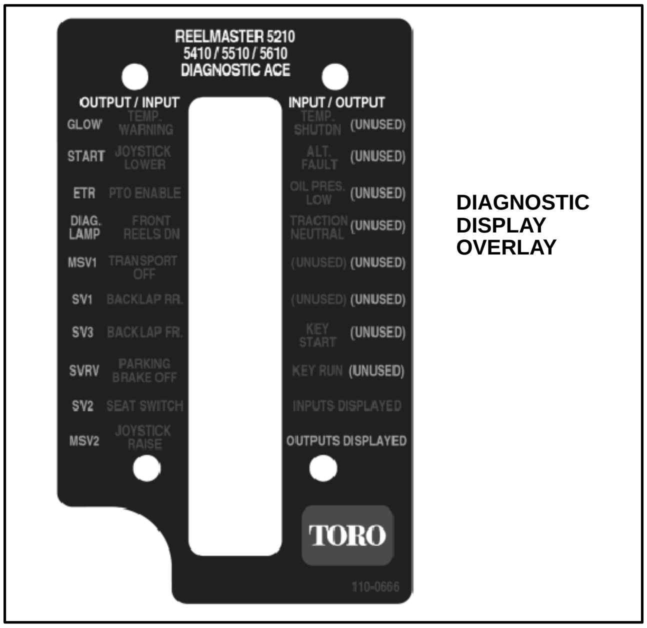


Figure 5

Battery Hydrometer

Use the Battery Hydrometer when measuring specific gravity of battery electrolyte. Obtain this tool locally.

Figure 6

Troubleshooting

CAUTION

Remove all jewelry, especially rings and watches, before doing any electrical trouble-shooting or testing. Disconnect the battery cables unless the test requires battery voltage.

For effective troubleshooting and repairs, there must be a good understanding of the electrical circuits and components used on this machine (see Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams).

If the machine has any interlock switches by–passed, they must be reconnected for proper troubleshooting and safety.

NOTE: Use the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools in this chapter) to test Electronic Control Module inputs and outputs when troubleshooting an electrical problem on your Reelmaster.

Diagnostic Light

Machines in the Reelmaster 5010 series are equipped with a diagnostic light that indicates if the machine electrical system is functioning correctly. The diagnostic light is located on the control panel (Fig. 7).

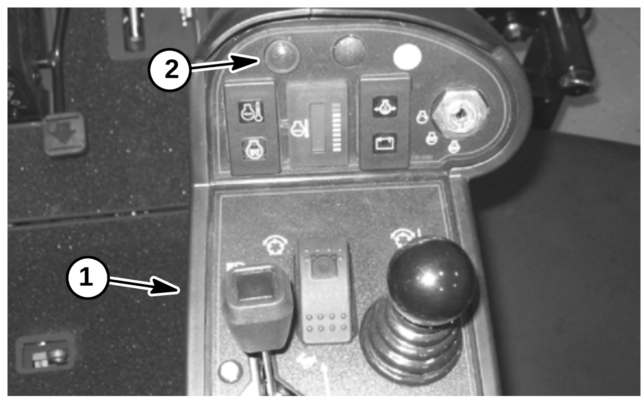


Figure 7

1. **Control panel**
2. **Diagnostic light**

When the ignition switch is moved to the RUN position and the ECM is functioning properly, the diagnostic light will be illuminated for approximately 3 seconds and then will turn off. The light should remain off during normal machine operation.

If the ECM detects an electrical system malfunction (fault) during machine operation, the diagnostic light will flash rapidly. The light will stop flashing and will automatically reset when the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position. The fault, however, will be retained in ECM memory and can be retrieved at a future time.

If the diagnostic light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the RUN position, possible causes are:

1. Loopback harness is not connected to the wire harness.
2. The diagnostic light (or circuit wiring) is faulty.
3. ECM fuses are faulty.
4. The ECM is faulty.

Check electrical connections, ECM fuses and the diagnostic light to determine malfunction. Make sure loopback connector is secured to wire harness connector.

Retrieving Fault Codes

To retrieve faults from ECM memory, perform the following switch sequence:

1. Operator seat should be UNOCCUPIED, traction pedal in neutral and PTO switch in the OFF position.

2. Make sure that both mow/backlap levers are in MOW.

3. Place mow/transport lever in TRANSPORT.

4. Move and hold joystick in the RAISE position.

5. Turn ignition switch to RUN.

6. Monitor the diagnostic light for fault code(s).

NOTE: Once the diagnostic light begins to display fault codes, the joystick can be released.

A fault code will be displayed by the diagnostic light as two groups of up to 5 flashes with approximately 1 second between the two groups. If multiple faults have occurred, the three most recent faults will be displayed with the oldest of those faults being shown last. Fault codes for multiple faults will be displayed with a 2 to 3 second pause in light flashes between fault codes. After the three fault codes have been displayed, there will be a 4 to 5 second pause and the fault codes will be repeated. If no faults are retained in ECM memory, the diagnostic light will flash continuously after following the above switch sequence. Fault codes are shown on the following page.

Fault Code (Lamp Flashes)	Fault Description
1 – 1	High engine temp warning occurred (PTO was shutdown by ECM)
1 – 2	High engine temp shutdown occurred (engine was shutdown by ECM)
1 – 3	Low engine oil pressure occurred
1 – 4	Engine alternator fault occurred
1 – 5	Charging system voltage was incorrect (check charging system)
1 – 6	Internal ECM fault
2 – 1	Check ECM output fuse 1
2 – 2	Check ECM output fuse 2
2 – 3	Check ECM output fuse 3
2 – 4	No power to all ECM output fuses (check main power relay)
2 – 5	Leak in hydraulic system detected by optional leak detector (reels shutdown and leak detector alarm sounds)
3 – 1	Glow plug relay current was too high (check glow plug circuit)
3 – 2	Start relay current was too high (check starting circuit)
3 – 3	Fuel stop solenoid and fuel pump current were too high
3 – 5	MSV2 current was too high (check front mow electrical circuit)
4 – 1	SV1 current was too high (check cutting unit lift electrical circuit)
4 – 2	SV3 current was too high (check cutting unit lift electrical circuit)
4 – 3	SV2 current was too high (check cutting unit lift electrical circuit)
4 – 4	SVRV current was too high (check cutting unit lift electrical circuit)
4 – 5	MSV1 current was too high (check rear mow electrical circuit)
5 – 1	Signal from optional leak detector was lost
5 – 4	Internal ECM fault

Clearing Fault Codes

After fault codes have been retrieved, clearing of those faults from ECM memory can be completed using the following switch sequence:

1. Place machine switches in fault retrieval (see above). The diagnostic light should be displaying the fault codes.

2. Operator seat should remain UNOCCUPIED.

3. Move both mow/backlap levers to BACKLAP.

4. Move joystick to the RAISE position.

5. Monitor the diagnostic light for continuous flashing indicating that all faults have been cleared from ECM memory.

If more than 3 faults exist in the ECM memory, additional faults can be retrieved using the above procedures. If a fault is not retrieved from ECM memory within 40 hours of machine operating time, the fault will be automatically cleared.

Diagnostic Display

Reelmaster 5010 machines are equipped with an Electronic Control Module (ECM) which controls machine electrical functions. The ECM monitors various input switches (e.g. ignition switch, seat switch, etc.) and energizes outputs to actuate solenoids or relays for the requested machine function.

For the ECM to control the machine as desired, each of the input switches, output solenoids and relays must be connected and functioning properly.

The Diagnostic Display is a tool to help the technician verify correct electrical functions of the machine.

IMPORTANT: The Diagnostic Display must not be left connected to the machine. It is not designed to withstand the environment of the machine's every day use. When use of the Diagnostic Display is completed, disconnect it from the machine and reconnect loopback connector to harness connector. The machine will not operate without the loopback connector installed on the harness. Store the Diagnostic Display in a dry, secure, indoor location, not on machine.

Verify Diagnostic Display Input Functions

CAUTION

The interlock switches are for the protection of the operator and bystanders and to ensure correct operation of the machine. Do not bypass or disconnect switches. Check the operation of the interlock switches daily for proper operation. Replace any malfunctioning switches before operating the machine.

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower the cutting units, stop the engine and engage the parking brake.

2. Open control panel cover. Locate wire harness and connectors near ECM. Carefully unplug loop back connector from harness connector (Fig. 8).

3. Connect the Diagnostic Display connector to the harness connector. Make sure correct overlay decal is positioned on the Diagnostic Display (Fig. 11).

4. Turn the ignition switch to the RUN position, but do not start machine.

NOTE: The **red** text on the overlay decal refers to input switches and the **green** text refers to outputs.

5. The "inputs displayed" LED, on lower right column of the Diagnostic Display, should be illuminated. If "outputs displayed" LED is illuminated, press the toggle button on the Diagnostic Display to change to "inputs displayed" LED.

6. The Diagnostic Display will illuminate the LED associated with each of the inputs when that input switch is closed. Individually, change each of the switches from open to closed (i.e., sit on seat, press traction pedal, etc.), and note that the appropriate LED on the Diagnostic Display will illuminate when the corresponding switch is closed. Repeat on each switch that is possible to be changed by hand.

7. If appropriate LED does not toggle on and off when switch state is changed, check all wiring and connections to that switch and/or test switch (see Component Testing in this chapter). Replace any defective switches and repair any damaged wiring.

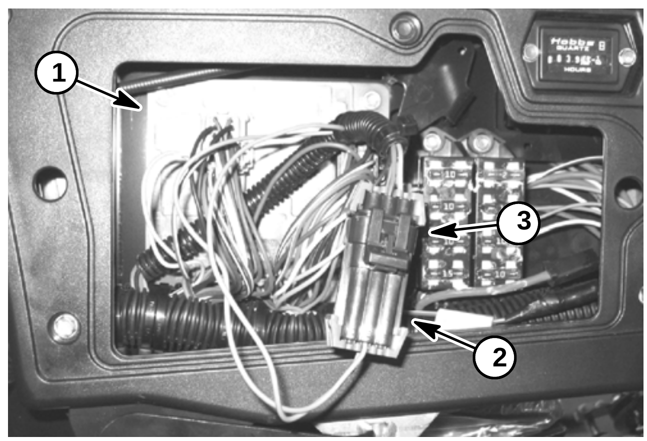


Figure 8

1. **ECM location**
2. **Loopback connector**
3. **Harness connector**

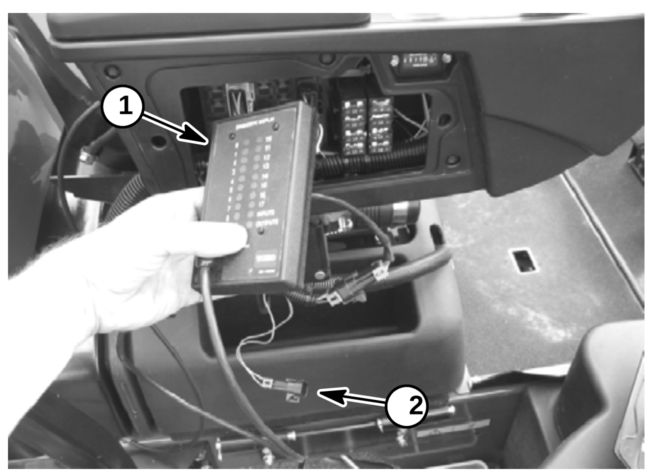


Figure 9

1. **Diagnostic display**
2. **Loopback connector**

Diagnostic Display ECM Inputs	Fault Description
TEMP WARN	Excessive engine temperature: LED ON Normal engine temperature: LED OFF
JOYSTICK LOWER	Joystick moved forward: LED ON Joystick in neutral: LED OFF
PTO ENABLE	PTO switch ON: LED ON PTO switch OFF: LED OFF
FR REELS DN	Cutting units lowered: LED ON Cutting units raised: LED OFF
TRANSPORT OFF	Mow/Transport lever in MOW: LED ON Mow/Transport lever in TRANSPORT: LED OFF
BACKLAP RR	Rear CU Backlap lever in BACKLAP: LED ON Rear CU Backlap lever in MOW: LED OFF
BACKLAP FR	Front CU Backlap lever in BACKLAP: LED ON Front CU Backlap lever in MOW: LED OFF
P BRAKE OFF	Parking brake released: LED ON Parking brake applied: LED OFF
SEAT SWITCH	Seat occupied: LED ON Seat NOT occupied: LED OFF
JOYSTICK RAISE	Joystick moved rearward: LED ON Joystick in neutral: LED OFF
TEMP SHUTDN	Very excessive engine temperature: LED ON Normal engine temperature: LED OFF
ALT FAULT	Engine not running or alternator faulty: LED ON Alternator OK: LED OFF
OIL PRES LOW	Engine not running OR low engine oil pressure: LED ON Engine oil pressure OK: LED OFF
TR NEUTRAL	Traction pedal in neutral: LED ON Traction pedal in forward or reverse: LED OFF
KEY START	Ignition switch in START: LED ON Ignition switch in RUN or OFF: LED OFF
KEY RUN	Ignition switch in RUN or START: LED ON Ignition switch in OFF: LED OFF

NOTE: The TEMP WARN and ALT FAULT ECM inputs can not be reliably tested by grounding the harness leads at the engine temperature sensor or alternator. If engine temperature is very excessive or alternator is faulty, an ECM fault should have been detected. Refer to Diagnostic Light in this section for information on retrieval and clearing of ECM faults.

NOTE: When the ignition switch is in the OFF position, all Diagnostic Display LED's should be OFF.

Verify Diagnostic Display Output Functions

The Diagnostic Display also has the ability to detect which output solenoids or relays are turned on by the ECM. This is a quick way to determine if a machine malfunction is electrical or hydraulic.

NOTE: An open output (e.g. an unplugged connector or a broken wire) cannot be detected with the Diagnostic Display.

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower the cutting units, stop the engine and engage the parking brake.

2. Open control panel cover. Locate wire harness and connectors near ECM. Carefully unplug loop back connector from harness connector (Fig. 10).

3. Connect the Diagnostic Display connector to the harness connector. Make sure correct overlay decal is positioned on the Diagnostic Display (Fig. 11).

4. Turn the ignition switch to the RUN position.

NOTE: The **red** text on the overlay decal refers to input switches and the **green** text refers to outputs.

5. The "outputs displayed" LED, on lower right column of the Diagnostic Display, should be illuminated. If "inputs displayed" LED is illuminated, press the toggle button on the Diagnostic Display to change the LED to "outputs displayed".

NOTE: It may be necessary to toggle between "inputs displayed" and "outputs displayed" several times to perform the following step. To change from inputs to outputs, press toggle button once. This may be done as often as required. **Do not press and hold toggle button**.

6. Sit on seat and attempt to operate the desired function of the machine. The appropriate output LED's should illuminate on the Diagnostic Display to indicate that the ECM is turning on that function. The Glow, Start, ETR and Diag. Lamp outputs can be checked with the ignition switch in the RUN position and the engine not running. For testing of the solenoid outputs (MSV1, SV1, SV3, SVRV, SV2 and MSV2), the engine must be running.

NOTE: If the "diag. lamp" output LED is blinking, this indicates an ECM fault has occurred. Refer to Diagnostic Light in this section for information on retrieval and clearing of ECM faults.

A. If the correct output LED's do not illuminate, verify that the required input switches are in the necessary positions to allow that function to occur (see Electronic Control Module Logic Chart in this section). Verify correct switch function.

B. If the output LED's are on as specified, but the machine does not function properly, suspect a non-electrical problem (e.g. hydraulic component problem). Repair as necessary.

C. If each input switch is in the correct position and functioning correctly, but the output LED's are not correctly illuminated, this indicates an ECM problem. If this occurs, contact your Toro Distributor for assistance.

7. After output function testing is completed, disconnect the Diagnostic Display from wire harness. Plug loop back connector into harness connector. Install control panel cover.

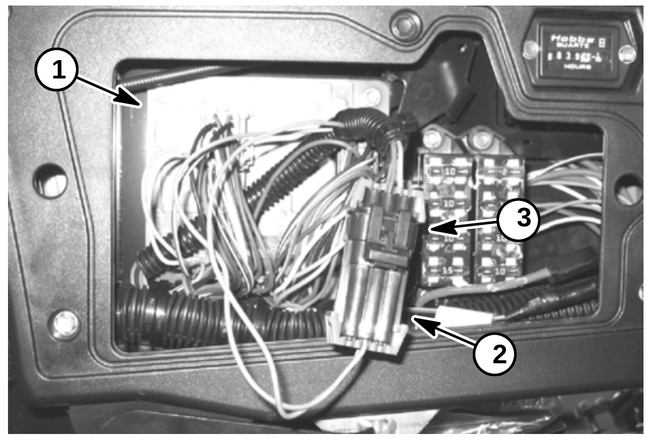


Figure 10

1. **ECM location**
2. **Loopback connector**
3. **Harness connector**

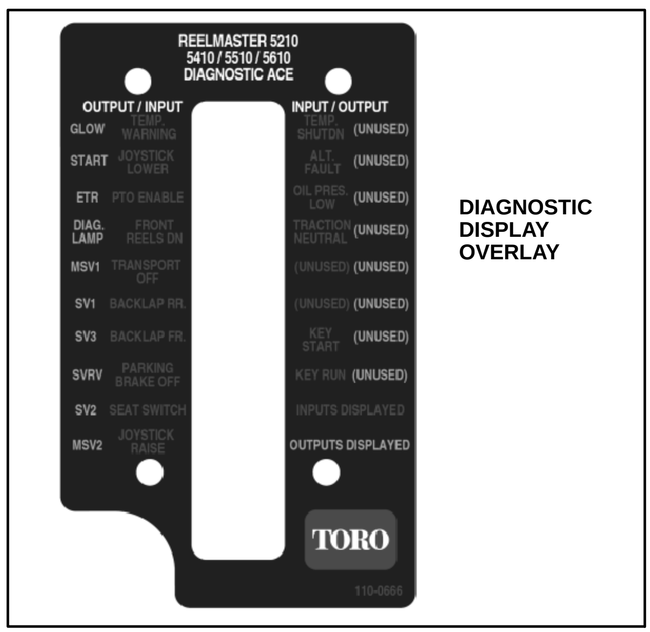


Figure 11

Electronic Control Module Logic Chart

Each line of the following chart identifies the necessary component position (INPUTS) in order for the Electronic Control Module (ECM) to energize the appropriate OUTPUTS for machine operation.

Example: To start the engine with no operator in the seat, when the ignition key is in start, the traction pedal is in neutral and the parking brake is applied, the glow plugs and other necessary engine starting components will be energized.

KEY TO CHART

X	Component (Input) Position
	Not Relevent for Function
P	Component (Output) Energized

MACHINE FUNCTION	INPUTS: Ignition Key in RUN	Ignition Key in START	Traction Pedal in Neutral	Seat Occupied	Parking Brake Applied	Normal Coolant Temperature	Joystick Pulled to Rear (Raise)	Joystick Pushed Forward (Lower/Raise)	PTO Switch in ON	Mow/Transport Lever in Mow	Up Limit Switch Closed (C.U. Lowered)	Front C.U. in Backlap Position	Rear C.U. in Backlap Position	OUTPUTS: SV1 (Front Lift Cylinders) Energized	SV2 Energized	SV3 (Rear Lift Cylinders) Energized	SVRV Energized	MSV1 (Rear Reel Motors) Energized	MSV2 (Front Reel Motors) Energized	Engine Glow Plugs Energized	Engine Run Solenoid Hold Coil Energized	Engine Start (Run Solenoid and Start Solenoid Energized)
Preheat	X																			P		
Start (No Operator in Seat)		X	X		X															P		P
Start (Operator in Seat)		X	X	X																P		P
Run (No Operator in Seat)	X		X		X	X															P	
Run (Operator in Seat)	X			X		X															P	
Lower Cutting Units to Ground	X							X		X				P		P	P				P	
Mow (C.U. on Ground)	X			X		X			X	X	X							P	P		P	
Raise (from Mow to Turn Around Position)	X			X			X		X	X	X			P	P	P	P				P	
Lower/Mow (from Turn Around Position)	X			X		X		X	X	X				P		P	P	P	P		P	
Raise (to Transport Position)	X						X							P	P	P	P				P	
Inititate Backlap (Front C.U.)	X		X		X			X	X	X	X	X							P		P	
Stop Backlap (Front C.U.)	X		X		X		X		X	X	X	X									P	
Initiate Backlap (Rear C.U.)	X		X		X			X	X	X	X		X					P			P	
Stop Backlap (Rear C.U.)	X		X		X		X		X	X	X		X								P	
Diagnostic Light ECM Fault Retrieval	X		X				X															
Clearing ECM Faults (From Retrieval Mode)	X						X					X	X									

NOTE: For **Start** machine function, the joystick must be in the neutral (center) position and the PTO switch must be OFF.

NOTE: When the **Lower/Mow** machine function is completed, the front cutting units engage while lowering to the ground followed shortly by the rear cutting units engaging while lowering to the ground. The timing of this sequence is provided by the ECM.

NOTE: The **Diagnostic Light ECM Fault Retrieval** machine function requires that the seat be unoccupied, the mow/transport lever be in the transport position, the PTO switch be OFF and both front and rear C.U. in the mow position.

Starting Problems

Problem	Possible Causes
All electrical power is dead, including gauges.	Battery is discharged. Ignition switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Fusible link harness at the engine starter motor is faulty. Battery cables are loose or corroded. Main fuse (15 amp) to the ignition switch is faulty.
Starter solenoid clicks, but starter will not crank. **NOTE:** If the starter solenoid clicks, the problem is not in the interlock circuit.	Battery is discharged. Battery cables are loose or corroded. Ground cable is loose or corroded. Wiring at the starter motor is faulty. Starter solenoid or starter motor is faulty.
Engine starts, but stops when the ignition switch is released from the START position.	Engine fuel stop solenoid or circuit wiring is faulty (pull coil operates but hold coil is faulty).
Engine cranks, but does not start.	Engine and/or fuel may be too cold. Fuel tank is empty. Glow plugs are faulty. Engine fuel stop solenoid or circuit wiring is faulty. Engine or fuel system is malfunctioning (see Chapter 3 - Kubota Diesel Engine). Hydraulic load is slowing engine cranking speed (disconnect hydraulic pump drive shaft from engine to test).

Starting Problems (Continued)

Problem	Possible Causes
Engine cranks, but should not, when the traction pedal is depressed.	Traction neutral switch is out of adjustment. Traction neutral switch or circuit wiring is faulty.
Nothing happens when start attempt is made. Control panel lights and gauges operate with the ignition switch in RUN.	Traction pedal is not in neutral position. Operator seat is unoccupied OR the parking brake is not applied. Cutting units are engaged (PTO switch is ON). Traction neutral switch is out of adjustment. Traction neutral switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Seat switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Parking brake switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Joystick switch (raise or lower position) is faulty. Ignition switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Start relay or circuit wiring is faulty. Main power relay or circuit wiring is faulty (headlights and powerpoint inoperative as well). ECM fuses are faulty. Fusible link at battery is open. Wiring to start circuit components is loose, corroded or damaged (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams). High temperature shutdown switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Starter solenoid or starter motor is faulty. Electronic Control Module is faulty.

General Run and Transport Problems

Problem	Possible Causes
Engine continues to run, but should not, when the ignition switch is turned off.	Engine fuel stop solenoid is faulty. Ignition switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Main power relay or circuit wiring is faulty.
Engine continues to run, but should not, when the traction pedal is engaged with no operator in the seat.	Seat switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Traction neutral switch is out of adjustment. Traction neutral switch or circuit wiring is faulty. ECM fuses are faulty. Electronic Control Module is faulty.
The engine stops during operation, but is able to restart. **NOTE:** If excessive coolant temperature causes engine shutdown, the operator can restart the engine to allow the machine to be moved a short distance. After a restart in this condition, the engine will run for approximately 10 seconds before the engine shuts down again.	Parking brake is engaged. Operator is raising from the seat (seat switch not fully depressed). Seat switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Ignition switch or circuit wiring is faulty.
The engine kills when the traction pedal is depressed.	Parking brake is engaged. Operator is not fully depressing the seat switch. Seat switch or circuit wiring is faulty. ECM fuses are faulty. Electronic Control Module is faulty.
Battery does not charge.	Wiring to charging circuit components is loose, corroded or damaged (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams). Alternator belt is loose or damaged. Battery cables are loose or corroded. Fusible link harness at the engine starter motor is faulty. Alternator is faulty. Battery is faulty.

Cutting Unit Operating Problems

Problem	Possible Causes
The cutting units remain engaged, but should not, with no operator in the seat.	Seat switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Electronic Control Module is faulty.
Cutting units run, but should not, when raised. Cutting units shut off with PTO switch.	Up limit switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Electronic Control Module is faulty.
Cutting units run, but should not, when raised. Cutting units do not shut off with PTO switch.	Both the up limit switch (or circuit wiring) and PTO switch (or circuit wiring) are faulty. A hydraulic problem in cutting circuit exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
None of the cutting units operate in either direction (mow or backlap). Cutting units are able to raise and lower. **NOTE:** If the machine is equipped with the optional TurfDefender™ leak detection system, the cutting units will be shut off if a hydraulic leak is detected. The TurfDefender™ alarm should sound to indicate that a hydraulic leak has occurred.	PTO switch is in the OFF position. High coolant temperature disabled cutting units. Seat switch or circuit wiring is faulty. PTO switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Up limit switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Mow/transport switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Temperature sender or circuit wiring is faulty. Ground circuit wiring to hydraulic solenoids may be open. A hydraulic problem in cutting circuit exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
Cutting units run, but should not, when lowered with joystick and PTO switch in the OFF position.	The PTO switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Electronic Control Module is faulty.
The front cutting units do not operate in either direction (mow or backlap). Rear cutting units operate. Cutting units are able to raise and lower.	Solenoid MSV2 or circuit wiring is faulty. A hydraulic problem in front mow circuit exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
The rear cutting units do not operate in either direction (mow or backlap). Front cutting units operate. Cutting units are able to raise and lower.	Solenoid MSV1 or circuit wiring is faulty. A hydraulic problem in rear mow circuit exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).

Cutting Unit Operating Problems (Continued)

Problem	Possible Causes
The cutting units do not run when placed in the backlap direction.	Cutting units are not fully lowered to ground. Front or rear backlap switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Up limit switch or circuit wiring is faulty. A hydraulic problem exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
The cutting units do not backlap, but run in the forward direction instead.	A hydraulic problem exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
None of the cutting units will lower.	Mow/transport lever is in the transport position. Lower/mow switch on joystick or circuit wiring is faulty. Mow/transport switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Solenoid SVRV or circuit wiring is faulty. Solenoid SV2 or circuit wiring is faulty. A hydraulic problem exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
None of the cutting units will raise.	Front and/or rear backlap levers are in backlap position. Raise switch on joystick or circuit wiring is faulty. Front and/or rear backlap switch or circuit wiring is faulty. Solenoid SVRV or circuit wiring is faulty. Solenoid SV2 or circuit wiring is faulty. A hydraulic problem exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
Front cutting units will not raise or lower, but the rear cutting units will raise and lower.	Solenoid SV1 or circuit wiring is faulty. A hydraulic problem exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
The rear cutting units will not raise or lower, but the front cutting units will raise and lower.	Solenoid SV3 or circuit wiring is faulty. A hydraulic problem exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).
One cutting unit (either front or rear) will not raise or lower, but all other cutting units will raise and lower.	A hydraulic problem exists (see Troubleshooting section of Chapter 4 - Hydraulic System).

TurfDefender™ Leak Detector (Optional)

The optional TurfDefender™ is an electronic hydraulic fluid leak detection device that fits inside the hydraulic reservoir of your machine (Fig. 12). It is a pressure based system which requires a sealed hydraulic reservoir to function properly. Very small changes to the oil level in the sealed reservoir result in movement of the leak detector's internal float. The internal microprocessor of the TurfDefender™ analyzes the float movement and determines if there is a leak in the hydraulic system.

- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position to start the system. The system will reset itself whenever the ignition switch is moved to "OFF". Wait 5 seconds, then move switch to "ON" position to restart the system.
- When the machine is started, the alarm should give one short beep to indicate that everything is operating properly. If the alarm makes no noise at all, see Checking TurfDefender™ Operation in this section.
- If the alarm gives 4 short beeps, a system problem has been detected and it should be checked by a technician.

  NOTE: The 4 short beep signal may occur if the machine is started on a slope. Move machine to a level surface, move ignition switch to "OFF" position, wait 5 seconds, then move switch to "ON" position to restart the system. Repeat this cycle twice.
- If the alarm gives a loud continuous beep while mowing and the cutting units are shut off, a hydraulic leak has been detected. On the traction unit, the diagnostic light on the control panel will also blink indicating the ECM has shut off the cutting units.

Checking TurfDefender™ Operation

When any of the following conditions occur, the operation of the TurfDefender™ should be checked:

A. No beeps are heard when ignition switch is turned "ON".

B. Any time the machine gives a series of 4 short beeps.

C. False alarms are observed.

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine and engage parking brake.

2. Raise hydraulic reservoir cover. Locate leak detector wire harness loopback connector identified with a green hydraulic symbol tag (Fig. 12). Carefully unplug loopback connector from harness connector.

3. Connect the Diagnostic Display connector to the correct harness loopback connector. Install TurfDefender™ overlay decal (supplied with TurfDefender™ kit) onto the Diagnostic Display (Fig. 13).

4. Turn the ignition switch to the RUN position, but do not start machine.

NOTE: Red text on the overlay decal refers to inputs and green text refers to outputs.

5. The red "Inputs Displayed" LED (Light Emitting Diode), on lower right column of the Diagnostic Display, should be illuminated (Fig. 14). If green "Outputs Displayed" LED is illuminated, press and release the toggle button, on the Diagnostic Display, to change LED to "Inputs Displayed". **Do not hold toggle button down.**

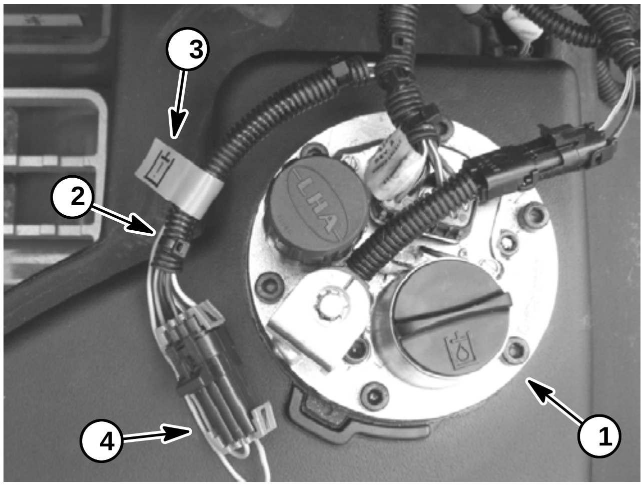


Figure 12

1. **Leak detector**
2. **Loopback harness**
3. **Hydraulic symbol tag**
4. **Loopback connector**

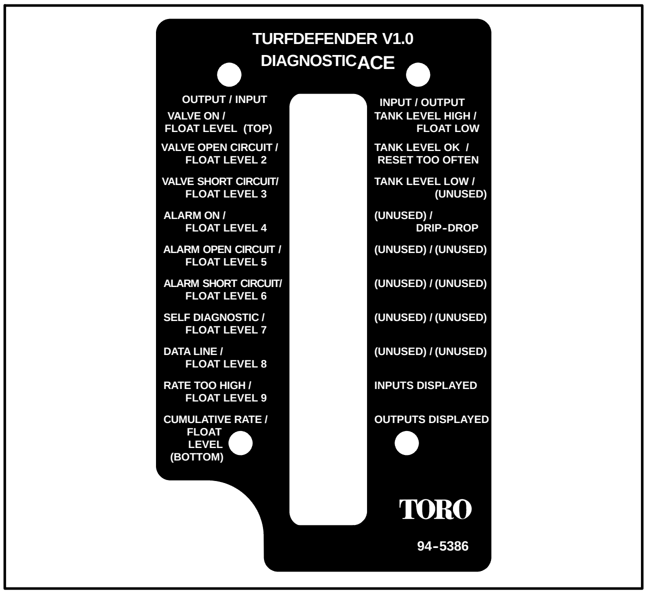


Figure 13

If TurfDefender™ is functioning normally:

1. When the "Inputs Displayed" LED is lit (Fig. 15):

   A. The actual float position should be identified by 1 or 2 LED's in the left column. The correct reservoir level is some combination of Float Levels 3 and/or 4.

   B. The "Tank Level OK" LED should be illuminated.

2. Press toggle button until green "Outputs Displayed" LED is lit (Fig. 16).

   A. "Valve ON", "Data Line" and "Self Diagnostic" LED's should be lit steadily.

   B. "Alarm ON" LED may be displayed temporarily (about 5 seconds).

NOTE: If "data line" or "self diagnostic" LED's are blinking, there is a problem in the system.

If no beeps are heard:

1. Check alarm wires to make sure they are not disconnected, broken or "+" and "-" reversed.

2. Make sure that TurfDefender™ wire harness is plugged in to machine wire harness.

3. Check 10 Amp main power fuse in fuse panel.

4. Toggle "Outputs Displayed" on the Diagnostic Display (Fig. 16). If "Alarm Open Circuit" or "Alarm Short Circuit" LED's are blinking, check TurfDefender™ alarm or wires. Replace if necessary.

If 4 short beeps are heard:

The most common cause for a 4 short beep signal is from an improper oil level reading. Make sure machine is on a level surface when checking oil level. Since oil level will vary with temperature and cutting unit location (raised or lowered), it is best to check oil level when hydraulic oil is cool and cutting units are raised.

1. When toggling "inputs", a LED should display any of the following problems diagnosed by the TurfDefender™ (Fig. 15):

   A. Hydraulic oil level low: position machine on a level surface and fill to proper level.

   B. Hydraulic oil level high: position machine on a level surface and remove excess oil until proper level is attained.

2. When toggling "outputs", a LED should display any of the following problems diagnosed by the TurfDefender™ (Fig. 16):

   A. Valve Open Circuit LED blinking: check / replace TurfDefender™ electric solenoid valve or wires.

   B. Valve Short Circuit LED blinking: check / replace TurfDefender™ electric solenoid valve or wires.

   C. Self Diagnostic LED blinking: internal circuit failure in TurfDefender™.

   D. Data Line LED blinking: problem with communications between ECM and TurfDefender™; or problem with wires.

   E. Drip Drop LED blinking: a slow oil leak may be detected.

NOTE: If machine must be operated with TurfDefender™ disabled, unplug leak detector 4-pin connector from 4-pin connector of main wire harness. Do not unplug leak detector alarm.

If false alarms are observed:

1. Hydraulic oil level may be low causing air to be drawn out of the system. Check oil level.

2. Extremely hard turns can cause hydraulic oil to slosh in the hydraulic reservoir, exposing internal suction line and purging air from the system. Normal machine operation should not cause this condition.

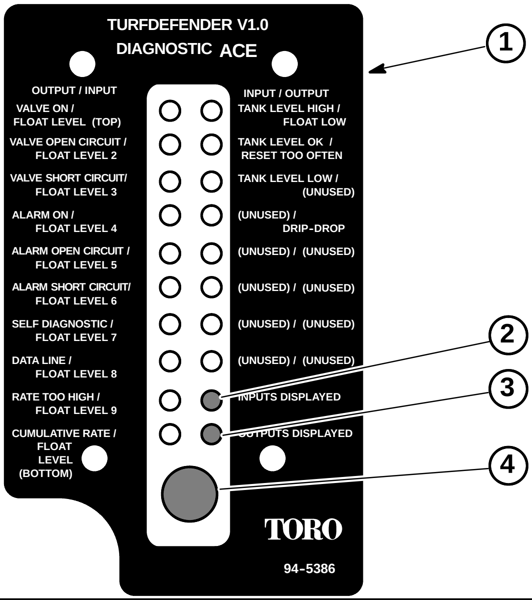
3. An air leak exists in the system. Check to make sure cap is securely on reservoir.

NOTE: The system will reset itself whenever the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position. The handheld Diagnostic Display must be connected and observed during a false alarm. Once the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position, the TurfDefender™ will reset itself.

4. To check for a system problem, install handheld Diagnostic Display, toggle input/output and check for any problems previously discussed.

5. Your Authorized Toro Distributor has additional equipment to analyze TurfDefender™ system problems.

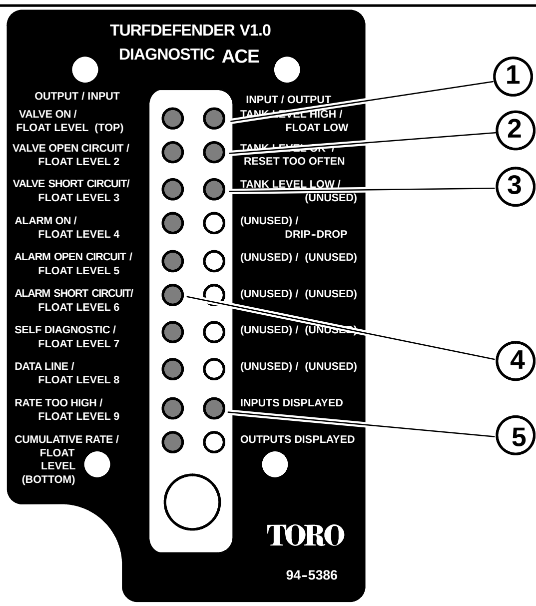
IMPORTANT: The Diagnostic Display must not be left connected to the machine. It is not designed to withstand the environment of the machine's every day use. When use of the Diagnostic Display is completed, disconnect it from the machine and reconnect loopback connectors to harness connectors. Machine will not operate without loopback connectors installed on harness. Store the Diagnostic Display in a dry, secure, indoor location, not on machine.



Diagnostic Display Functions

1. **Overlay decal (English shown)**
2. **“Inputs Displayed” LED (Red)**
3. **“Outputs Displayed” LED (Green)**
4. **Toggle button**

Figure 14

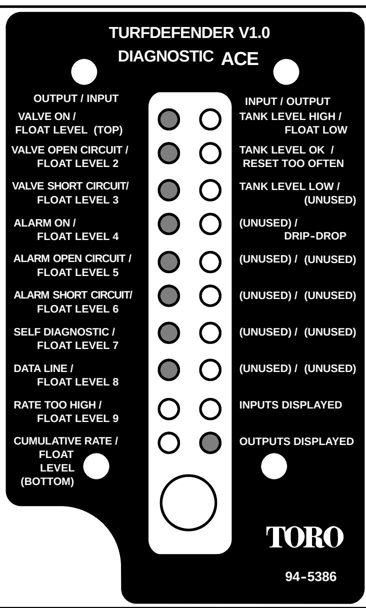


Using “Inputs Displayed” (Red Text)

1. **LED lit if tank level is too high**
2. **LED lit if tank level is OK**
3. **LED lit if tank level is too low**
4. **One or two LED’s lit displaying relative position of the TurfDefender’s internal float (Normal level is combination of levels 3 and/or 4)**
5. **“Inputs Displayed” LED “ON” (Red)**

Normal Operation:
a. **“Tank Level OK” LED lit**
b. **1 or 2 LED’s lit on left column**

Figure 15



Using “Outputs Displayed” (Green Text)

Normal Operation:
a. **“Valve On” LED lit steadily**
b. **“Self Diagnostic” LED lit steadily**
c. **“Data Line” LED lit steadily**
d. **“Alarm On” LED lit temporarily**

Problem Diagnosed:
The appropriate LED will blink to identify the problem

Figure 16

Electrical System

Electrical System Quick Checks

Battery Test (Open Circuit Test)

Use a digital multimeter to measure the battery voltage.

Set the multimeter to the DC volts setting. The battery should be at a temperature of 60° to 100° F (16° to 38° C). The ignition switch should be in the OFF position and all accessories turned off. Connect the positive (+) multimeter lead to the positive battery post and the negative (–) multimeter lead to the negative battery post. Record the battery voltage.

NOTE: This test provides a relative condition of the battery. Load testing of the battery will provide additional and more accurate information (see Battery Service in the Service and Repairs section).

Voltage Measured	Battery Charge Level
12.68 volts	Fully charged (100%)
12.45 volts	75% charged
12.24 volts	50% charged
12.06 volts	25% charged
11.89 volts	0% charged

Charging System Test

This is a simple test used to determine if a charging system is functioning. It will tell you if the charging system has an output, but not its capacity.

Use a digital multimeter set to DC volts. Connect the positive (+) multimeter lead to the positive battery post and the negative (–) multimeter lead to the negative battery post. Keep the test leads connected to the battery posts and record the battery voltage.

NOTE: Upon starting the engine, the battery voltage will drop and then should increase once the engine is running.

NOTE: Depending upon the condition of the battery charge and battery temperature, the battery voltage will increase at different rates as the battery charges.

Start the engine and run at high idle **(3200 RPM)**. Allow the battery to charge for at least 3 minutes. Record the battery voltage.

After running the engine for at least 3 minutes, battery voltage should be at least 0.50 volt higher than initial battery voltage.

An example of a charging system that is functioning:

At least 0.50 volt over initial battery voltage.	
Initial Battery Voltage	= 12.30 v
Battery Voltage after 3 Minute Charge	= 12.85 v
Difference	= +0.55 v

Glow Plug System Test

This is a fast, simple test that can help to determine the integrity and operation of your Reelmaster glow plug system. The test should be run anytime hard starting (cold engine) is encountered on a diesel engine equipped with a glow plug system.

Use a digital multimeter and/or inductive Ammeter (AC/DC Current Transducer). Properly connect the ammeter to the digital multimeter (refer to manufacturers' instructions) and set the multimeter to the correct scale. With the ignition switch in the OFF position, place the ammeter pickup around the main glow plug power supply wire and read the meter prior to activating the glow plug system. Adjust the meter to read zero (if applicable). Activate the glow plug system by turning the ignition switch to RUN and record the multimeter results.

The Reelmaster glow plug system should have a reading of approximately 9 Amps per glow plug (27 amps total on Reelmaster 5210 and 36 amps total on models with four cylinder engine). If low current reading is observed, one (or more) glow plugs is faulty.

Check Operation of Interlock Switches

CAUTION

The interlock switches are for the protection of the operator and bystanders and to ensure correct operation of the machine. Do not bypass or disconnect switches. Check the operation of the interlock switches daily for proper operation. Replace any malfunctioning switches before operating the machine.

Interlock switch operation is described in the Traction Unit Operator's Manual. Your Reelmaster is equipped with an Electronic Control Module (ECM) which monitors interlock switch operation. Information on the ECM is described in the Traction Unit Operator's Manual and in the Component Testing section of this Chapter.

The interlock system used on your Reelmaster includes the seat switch, the traction neutral switch, the parking brake switch, the cutting unit up limit switch, the mow/transport switch, the PTO switch and two (2) cutting unit backlap switches. Testing of individual interlock switches is included in the Component Testing section of this Chapter.

NOTE: Use the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools in this chapter) to test Electronic Control Module inputs and outputs before further troubleshooting of an electrical problem on your Reelmaster.

Traction Neutral Switch

The traction neutral switch is a normally open proximity switch that closes when the traction pedal is in the neutral position. The switch mounts to a bracket on the traction pump. On machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 17), the sensing element for the traction neutral switch is a cap screw on the pump control arm. On machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 18), the sensing element for the traction neutral switch is the traction lever bracket that is secured to the pump control arm.

Adjustment

1. Before adjusting the traction neutral switch, check and adjust traction system neutral position (see Traction Unit Operator's Manual).

IMPORTANT: To prevent traction neutral switch damage, make sure that no components contact switch through entire pump control arm movement.

2. For machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 17), adjust traction neutral switch as follows:

A. Loosen jam nut that secures position of cap screw on pump control arm.

B. Rotate cap screw so clearance exists between head of the screw and neutral switch body but clearance is less than 0.125" (3.2 mm).

C. Torque jam nut from **71 to 89 in-lb (8 to 10 N-m)** to secure adjustment. After jam nut is tightened, make sure that clearance between cap screw head and neutral switch has not changed.

3. For machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 18), adjust traction neutral switch as follows:

A. When the traction lever is in the neutral position, the clearance between the head of neutral switch and the traction lever bracket should be from 0.040" to 0.100" (1.1 to 2.5 mm).

B. If clearance is incorrect, loosen jam nuts that secure neutral switch to pump bracket. Position switch with jam nuts to allow correct clearance between switch and traction lever bracket. Jam nuts should be torqued from **162 to 198 in-lb (18.4 to 22.4 N-m)**. After jam nuts are tightened, make sure that clearance has not changed.

4. After adjustment to the traction neutral switch, use the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools in this chapter) to verify that traction neutral switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly (see Traction Neutral Switch in the Component Testing section of this chapter).

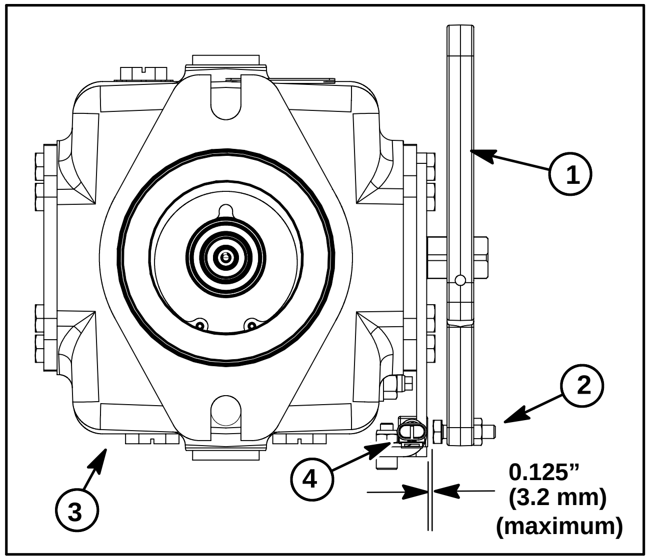


Figure 17

1. **Pump control arm**
2. **Cap screw / jam nut**
3. **Traction pump**
4. **Traction neutral switch**

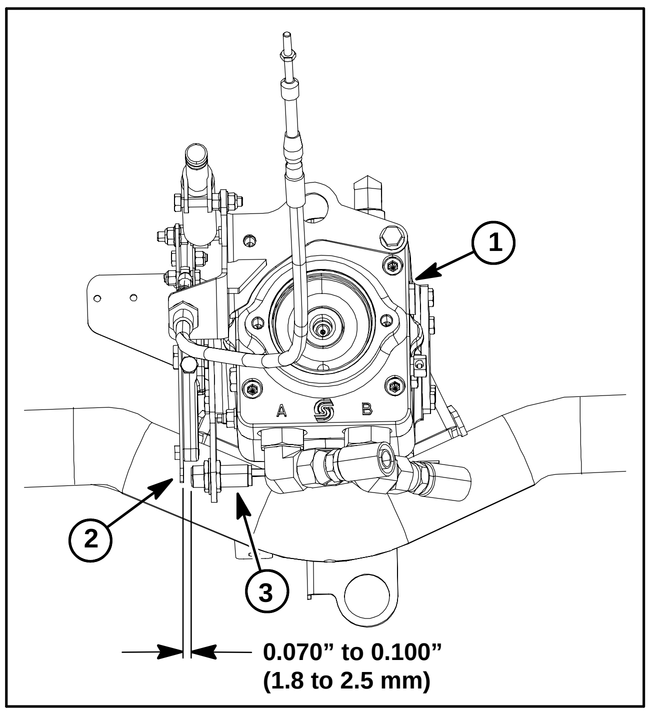


Figure 18

1. **Traction pump**
2. **Traction lever bracket**
3. **Traction neutral switch**

Parking Brake Switch

The parking brake switch is a normally open proximity switch. The parking brake switch is attached to the bottom of the brake pedal (Fig. 19).

When the parking brake is not applied, the parking brake detent is positioned near the target end of the parking brake switch so the switch is closed. The parking brake detent is moved away from the switch when the parking brake is applied causing the switch to open.

Adjustment

For machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 19), the distance between the parking brake switch and the tab on the parking brake detent should be from 0.048” to 0.077” (1.2 to 1.9 mm) when the parking brake is not applied. If distance is incorrect, loosen lock nut that secures switch to brake lever. Position switch to allow correct clearance between switch and detent tab. Tighten lock nut to secure adjustment.

For machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 20), the distance between the parking brake switch and the tab on the parking brake detent should be from 0.040” to 0.100” (1.1 to 2.5 mm) when the parking brake is not applied. If distance is incorrect, loosen jam nuts that secure brake switch to brake pedal. Position switch with jam nuts to allow correct clearance between switch and brake detent tab. Jam nuts should be torqued from **162 to 198 in-lb (18.4 to 22.4 N-m)**. After jam nuts are tightened, make sure that clearance has not changed.

After adjustment to the parking brake switch, use the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools in this chapter) to verify that brake switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly (see Parking Brake Switch in the Component Testing section of this chapter).

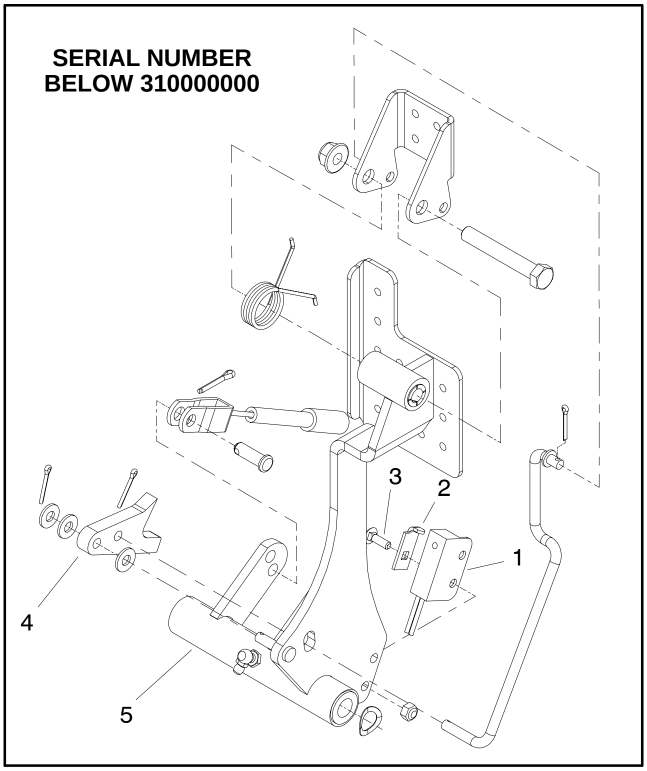


Figure 19

1. Parking brake switch
2. Switch plate
3. Carriage bolt
4. Parking brake detent
5. Brake pedal

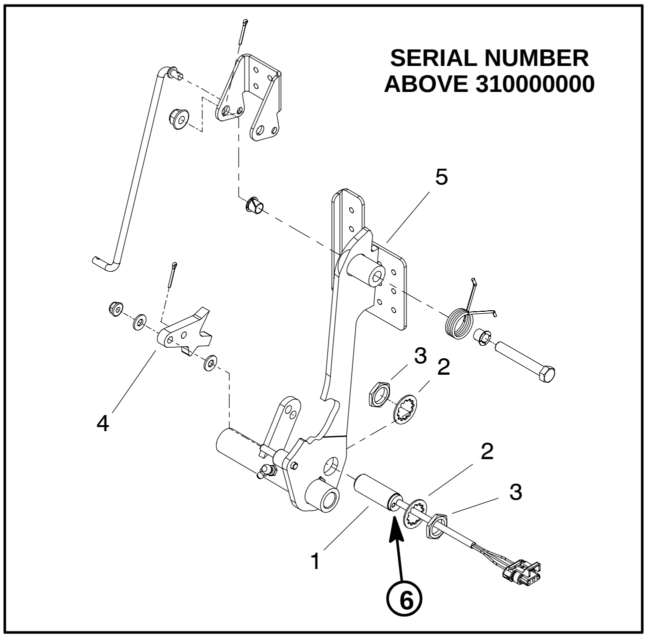


Figure 20

1. Parking brake switch
2. Lock washer (2 used)
3. Jam nut (2 used)
4. Parking brake detent
5. Brake pedal
6. Switch LED location

Up Limit Switch

The up limit switch is a normally open proximity switch that closes when the cutting units are in the lowered position. A bracket on the front, right lift arm acts as the sensing plate for the up limit switch (Fig. 21).

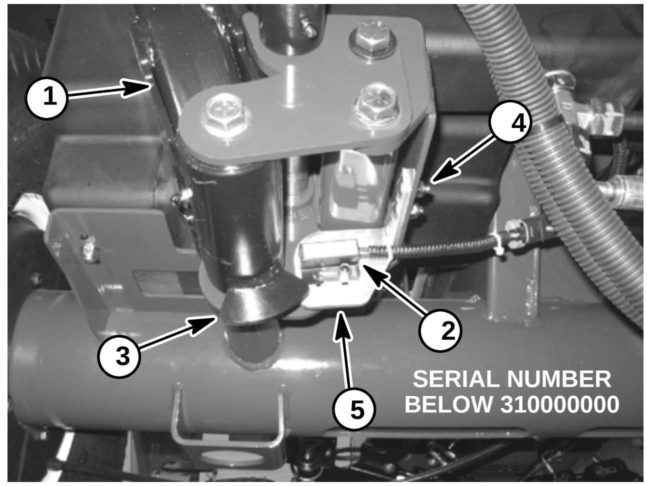


Figure 21

1. Lift arm
2. Up limit switch
3. Sensing plate
4. Lock nut (2 used)
5. Switch bracket

Adjustment

The up limit switch should be secured to the switch bracket at the midpoint of the bracket mounting slots.

NOTE: The vertical location of the up limit switch on the switch bracket will determine the turn-around position of the front, outside cutting units (cutting units #4 and #5). Raising the switch on the bracket will allow a lower turn-around position of the cutting units. Lowering the switch on the bracket will allow a higher turn-around position of the cutting units.

For machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 21), the distance between the up limit switch and sensing plate on lift arm should be from 0.048" to 0.077" (1.2 to 1.9 mm). If distance is incorrect, loosen two (2) lock nuts that secure switch bracket to machine frame. Position bracket to allow correct clearance between switch and sensing plate. Tighten lock nuts to secure adjustment.

For machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 22), the distance between the up limit switch and the sensing plate on lift arm should be from 0.040" to 0.100" (1.1 to 2.5 mm). If distance is incorrect, loosen jam nuts that secure up limit switch to machine frame. Position switch with jam nuts to allow correct clearance between switch and sensing plate. Jam nuts should be torqued from **162 to 198 in-lb (18.4 to 22.4 N-m)**. After jam nuts are tightened, make sure that clearance has not changed.

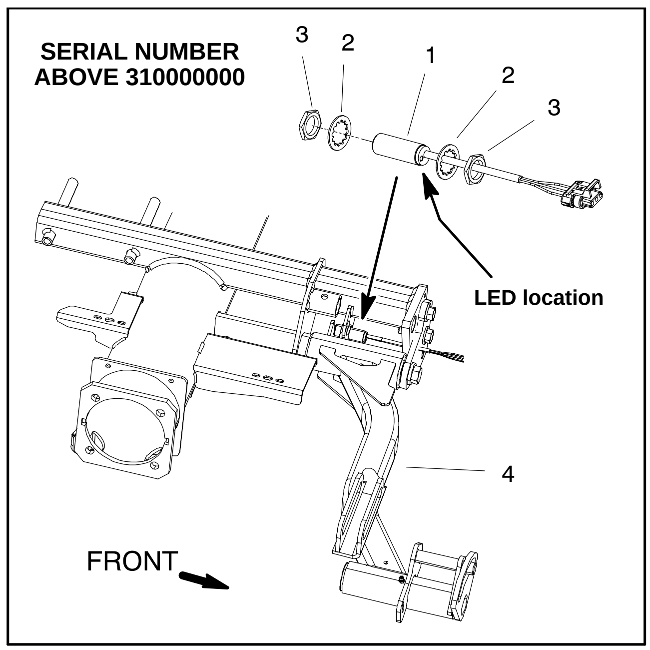


Figure 22

1. Up limit switch
2. Lock washer
3. Jam nut
4. Lift arm

After adjustment to the up limit switch, use the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools in this chapter) to verify that up limit switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly (see Up Limit Switch in the Component Testing section of this chapter).

Component Testing

For accurate resistance and/or continuity checks, electrically disconnect the component being tested from the circuit (e.g. unplug the ignition switch connector before doing a continuity check of the switch).

NOTE: Electrical troubleshooting of any 12 volt power connection can be performed through voltage drop tests without disconnecting the component.

NOTE: Use the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools in this chapter) to test Electronic Control Module inputs and outputs before further troubleshooting of an electrical problem on your Reelmaster.

NOTE: See the Kubota Workshop Manual: 05 Series Engine for additional electrical component repair information.

CAUTION

When testing electrical components for continuity with a multimeter (ohms setting), make sure that power to the circuit has been disconnected.

Ignition Switch

The ignition (key) switch has three positions (OFF, RUN and START). The switch is mounted on the control console.

Testing

1. Before disconnecting the ignition switch for testing, the switch and its circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

2. If the Diagnostic Display verifies that ignition switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary.

3. If the Diagnostic Display determines that ignition switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, test ignition switch as follows:

A. Remove outside control arm cover to gain access to ignition switch (see Control Arm Disassembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter). Disconnect harness electrical connector from the switch.

B. With the use of a multimeter (ohms setting), the switch functions may be tested to determine whether continuity exists between the various terminals for each switch position. The ignition switch terminals are marked as shown in Figure 24. The circuitry of this switch is shown in the chart below. Verify continuity between switch terminals.

POSITION	CIRCUIT
OFF	NONE
RUN	B + I + A, X + Y
START	B + I + S

C. Replace ignition switch if necessary.

D. If ignition switch tests correctly and circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams).

E. Connect harness electrical connector to the ignition switch.

F. Install control arm cover to machine (see Control Arm Assembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

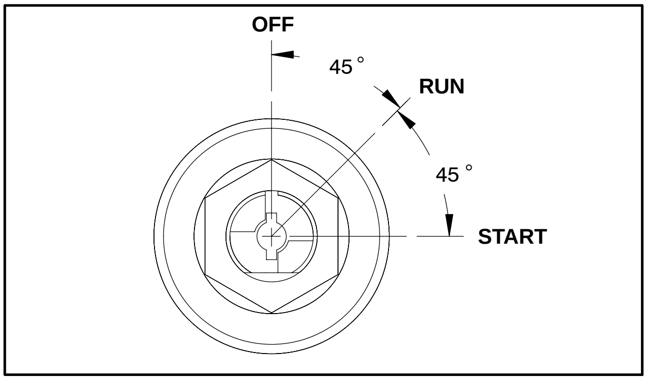


Figure 23

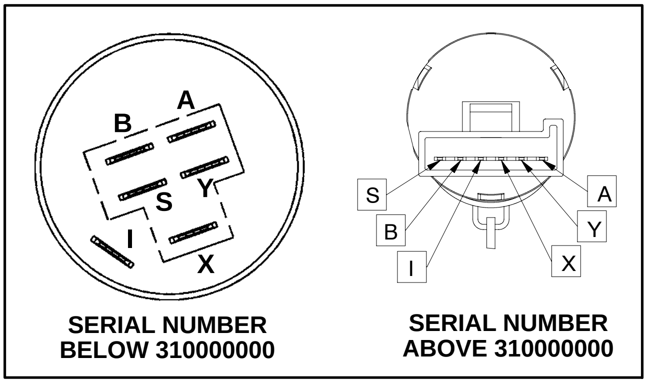


Figure 24

Electrical System

Indicator Lights

Glow Plug Indicator Light

The glow plug indicator light should come on when the ignition switch is placed in the RUN position prior to placing the ignition switch in START. The light should stay lit for approximately 6 seconds while the ignition switch is left in the RUN position. The indicator light should also be illuminated when the ignition switch is in the START position.

High Temperature Warning Light

If the engine coolant temperature reaches 221°F (105°C) (approximate), the high temperature warning light should come on.

NOTE: When machine is in mow operation, high coolant temperature will cause the cutting reels to shut off in addition to warning light illumination.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

The engine oil pressure light should come on when the ignition switch is in the RUN position with the engine not running. Also, it should illuminate with the engine running if the engine oil pressure drops to an unsafe level.

To test the oil pressure light and circuit wiring, ground the wire attached to oil pressure switch located on the engine near the oil filter. Turn ignition switch to the RUN position; the engine oil pressure light should come on indicating correct operation of the indicator light and circuit wiring.

Charge Indicator Light

The charge indicator light should come on when the ignition switch is in the RUN position with the engine not running. Also, it should illuminate with an improperly operating charging circuit while the engine is running.

Testing Indicator Lights

If testing of the indicator lights is necessary:

1. Remove control arm covers to gain access to indicator light and harness connectors (see Control Arm Disassembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

2. Locate the indicator light to be tested and disconnect the harness electrical connector from the light.

3. Apply 12 VDC to terminals 1A and 2A (Fig. 24).

4. Ground terminals 1B and 2B (Fig. 24).

5. Both indicator lights should illuminate.

6. Connect harness electrical connector to the indicator light.

7. Install control arm cover to machine (see Control Arm Assembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

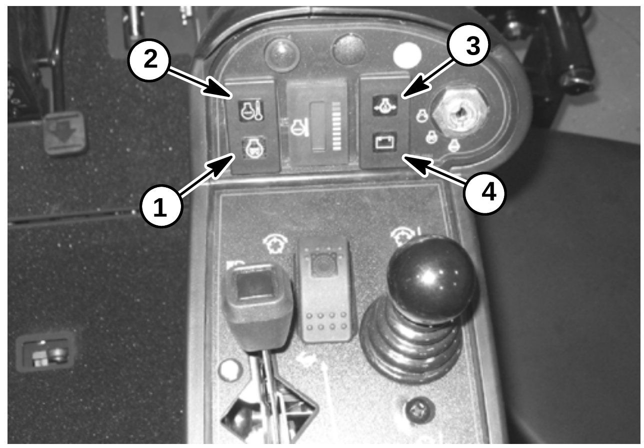


Figure 23

1. **Glow plug indicator**
2. **High temp warning**
3. **Engine oil pressure**
4. **Charge indicator**

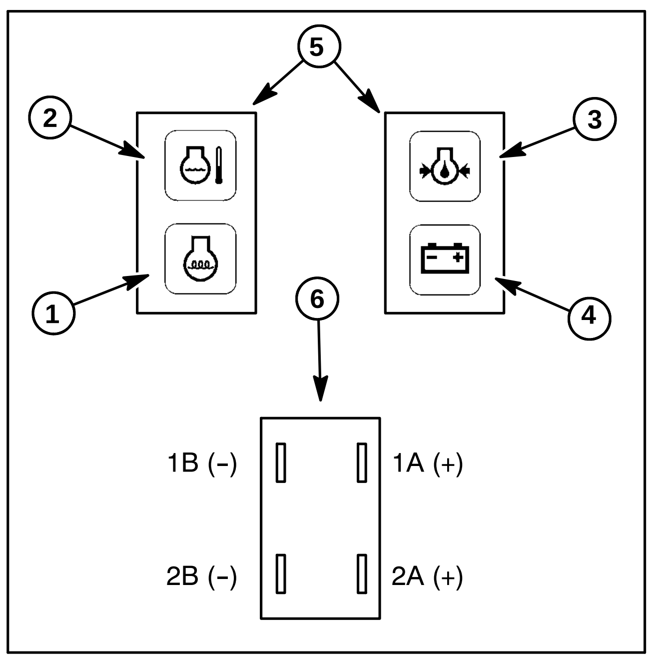


Figure 24

1. **Glow plug indicator**
2. **High temp warning**
3. **Engine oil pressure**
4. **Charge indicator**
5. **Indicator light front**
6. **Indicator light back**

Hour Meter

The hour meter is located on the outside of the control arm.

1. Remove control arm covers to gain access to hour meter and meter terminals (see Control Arm Disassembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

2. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position. Locate the hour meter and disconnect the wire harness electrical connector from the meter.

3. Connect the positive (+) terminal of a 12 VDC source to the positive (+) terminal of the hour meter.

4. Connect the negative (–) terminal of the voltage source to the other terminal of the hour meter.

5. The hour meter should move 1/10 of an hour every six minutes.

6. Disconnect the voltage source from the hour meter.

7. Replace the hour meter if necessary.

8. Connect harness electrical connector to the hour meter.

9. Install control arm covers to machine (see Control Arm Assembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

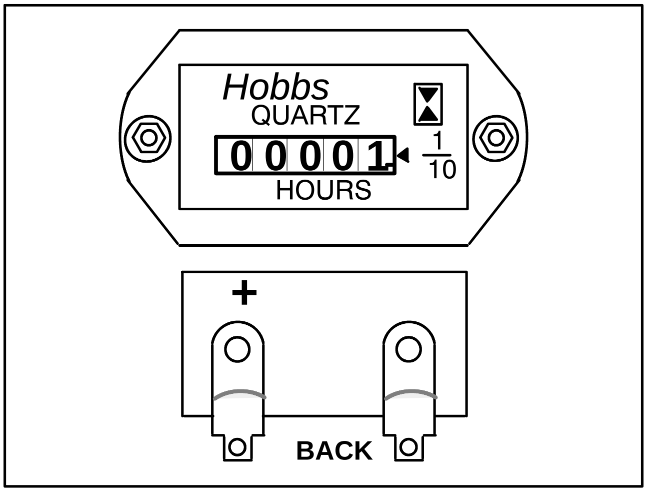


Figure 25

Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge on the control panel indicates engine coolant temperature level during machine operation. The changing resistance of the engine temperature sender signals the temperature gauge.

The temperature gauge should display the first green segment when the ignition switch is turned to RUN. The first yellow segment on the gauge should display when engine coolant temperature is approximately 212°F (100°C).

When engine coolant temperature rises to approximately 221°F (105°C), the temperature gauge should display the first red segment. At this point, the temperature gauge provides an input to the Electronic Control Module (ECM). This ECM input causes the high temperature warning light on the control panel to illuminate and the cutting reels to shut down.

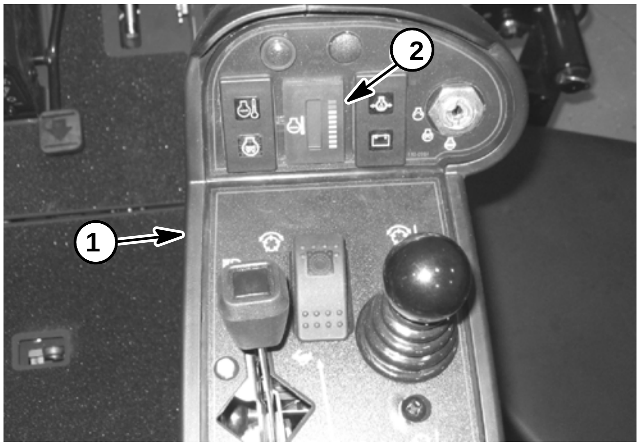


Figure 26

1. **Control panel**
2. **Temperature gauge**

PTO Switch

The PTO switch is mounted on the control panel and is pressed to allow the cutting units to operate. An indicator light on the switch identifies when the PTO switch is engaged.

Testing

1. Before disconnecting the switch for testing, the switch and its circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

2. If the Diagnostic Display verifies that PTO switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary.

3. If the Diagnostic Display determines that PTO switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, test PTO switch as follows:

A. Remove control arm covers to gain access to PTO switch (see Control Arm Disassembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

B. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position. Disconnect harness electrical connector from the switch.

C. With the use of a multimeter (ohms setting), the switch functions may be tested to determine whether continuity exists between the various terminals for each switch position. The PTO switch terminals are marked as shown in Figure 28. The circuitry of this switch is shown in the chart below. Verify continuity between switch terminals.

SWITCH POSITION	NORMAL CIRCUITS	OTHER CIRCUITS
ON	2 + 3	5 + 6
OFF	2 + 1	5 + 4

D. Replace switch if necessary.

E. If switch tests correctly and circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams).

F. Connect harness electrical connector to the PTO switch.

G. Install control arm cover to machine (see Control Arm Assembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

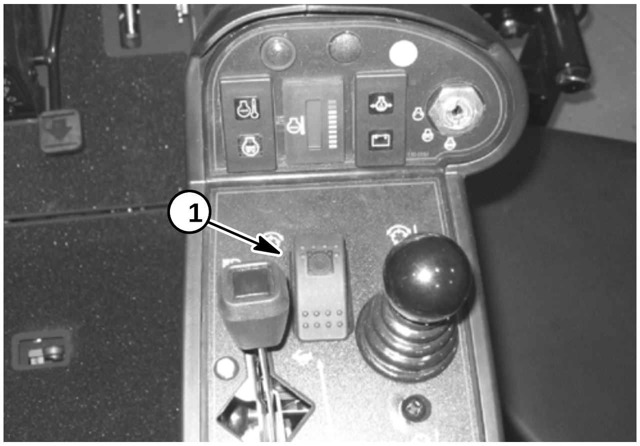
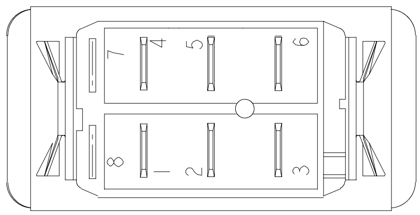


Figure 27

1. **PTO switch**



BACK OF SWITCH

Figure 28

NOTE: PTO switch terminals 1, 4, 5 and 6 are not used on Reelmaster 5010 machines.

Traction Neutral Switch

The traction neutral switch is a normally open proximity switch that closes when the traction pedal is in the neutral position. The switch mounts to a bracket on the traction pump. On machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 31), the sensing element for the traction neutral switch is a cap screw on the pump control arm. On machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 32), the sensing element for the traction neutral switch is the traction lever bracket that is secured to the pump control arm.

Testing

1. Before testing the traction neutral switch, the switch and its circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter). If the Diagnostic Display verifies that the traction neutral switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary. If the Diagnostic Display determines that the traction neutral switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, proceed with testing procedure.

2. Tilt operator seat to gain access to traction neutral switch.

3. On machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 31), test neutral switch as follows:

   A. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position. Disconnect the wire harness electrical connector from the switch and check the continuity of the switch by connecting a multimeter (ohms setting) across the switch connector terminals.

   B. There **should be** continuity across the switch terminals when the traction pedal is in the neutral position. There **should not be** continuity when the traction pedal is in either the forward or reverse direction.

4. On machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 32), test neutral switch as follows:

   A. Turn ignition switch to the ON position (do not start engine) and check LED on cable end of neutral switch. LED **should be** illuminated when the traction pedal is in the neutral position. LED **should not be** illuminated when the traction pedal is in either the forward or reverse position.

5. If the traction neutral switch is faulty, replace switch. Adjust switch after installation (see Traction Neutral Switch in the Adjustments section of this chapter).

6. If the neutral switch tests correctly and a circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams).

7. Make sure that wire harness electrical connector is connected to the traction neutral switch. Lower operator seat.

SERIAL NUMBER BELOW 310000000

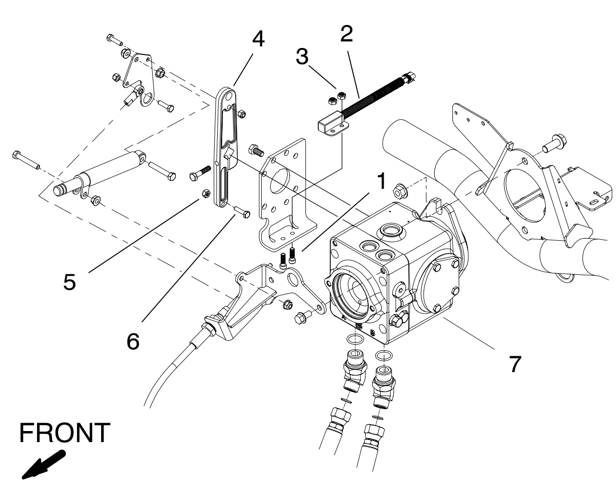


Figure 31

1. **Screw (2 used)**
2. **Traction neutral switch**
3. **Lock nut (2 used)**
4. **Pump control arm**
5. **Cap screw**
6. **Jam nut**
7. **Traction pump**

SERIAL NUMBER ABOVE 310000000

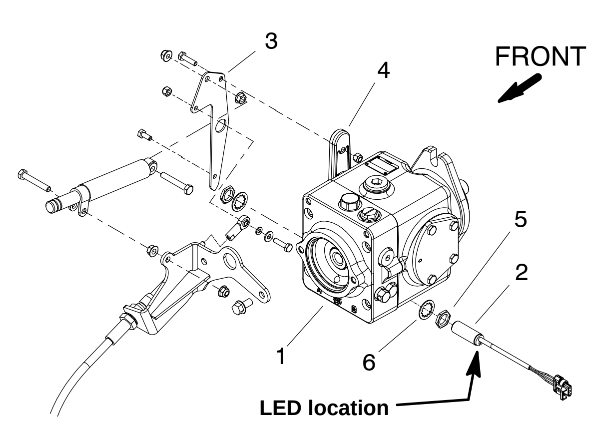


Figure 32

1. **Traction pump**
2. **Traction neutral switch**
3. **Traction lever bracket**
4. **Pump control arm**
5. **Jam nut (2 used)**
6. **Lock washer (2 used)**

Seat Switch

The seat switch is normally open and closes when the operator seat is occupied. If the traction system or PTO switch is engaged when the operator raises out of the seat, the engine will stop. The seat switch is located directly under the operator seat.

Testing

1. Before disconnecting the seat switch for testing, the switch and its circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

2. If the Diagnostic Display verifies that seat switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary.

3. If the Diagnostic Display determines that seat switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, test seat switch as follows:

A. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position.

B. Disconnect wire harness electrical connector from the seat switch electrical lead near the manual tube under the operator seat (Fig. 31).

C. Check the continuity of the switch by connecting a multimeter (ohms setting) across the switch connector terminals.

D. With no pressure on the seat, there should be no continuity between the seat switch terminals.

E. Press directly onto the seat switch through the seat cushion. There should be continuity as the seat cushion approaches the bottom of its travel.

F. If seat switch is faulty, replace switch.

G. If the seat switch tests correctly and a circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams).

H. Connect harness electrical connector to the seat switch.

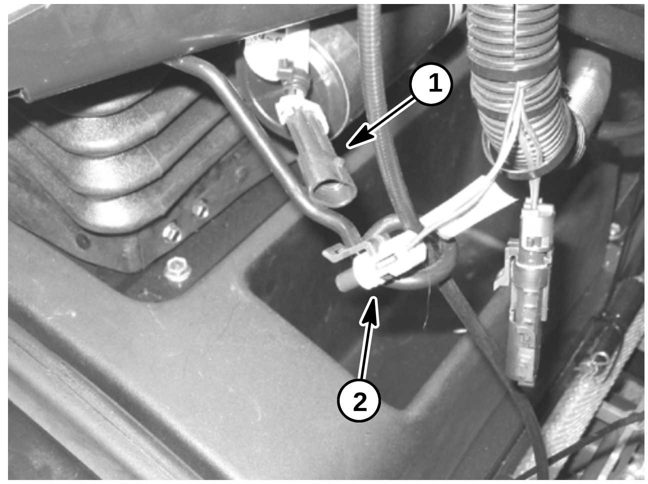


Figure 31

1. **Seat switch lead**
2. **Electrical connector**

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the operator side of the control arm. This rocker switch allows the headlights to be turned on and off.

Testing

1. Remove inside control arm cover to gain access to headlight switch (see Control Arm Disassembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

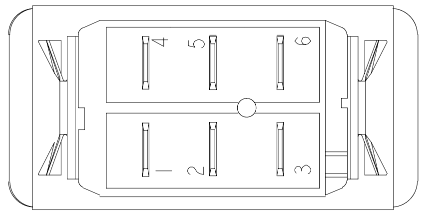
2. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position. Disconnect harness electrical connector from the switch.

3. With the use of a multimeter (ohms setting), the switch functions may be tested to determine whether continuity exists between the various terminals for each position. The switch terminals are marked as shown in Figure 32. The circuitry of the headlight switch is shown in the chart below. Verify continuity between switch terminals.

SWITCH POSITION	NORMAL CIRCUITS	OTHER CIRCUITS
ON	2 + 3	5 + 6
OFF	2 + 1	5 + 4

4. Replace switch if necessary. Connect harness electrical connector to the headlight switch.

5. Install control arm cover to machine (see Control Arm Assembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).



BACK OF SWITCH

Figure 32

NOTE: Headlight switch terminals 3, 4, 5 and 6 are not used on Reelmaster 5010 machines.

Parking Brake Switch

The parking brake switch is a normally open proximity switch. The parking brake switch is attached to the bottom of the brake pedal. The switch on machines with a serial number below 310000000 is different than the switch on machines with serial numbers above 310000000 but the switch function is the same.

When the parking brake is not applied, the parking brake detent is positioned near the target end of the parking brake switch so the switch is closed. The parking brake detent is moved away from the switch when the parking brake is applied causing the switch to open.

Testing

1. Before testing the parking brake switch, the switch and its circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter). If the Diagnostic Display verifies that the parking brake switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary. If the Diagnostic Display determines that the parking brake switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, proceed with testing procedure.

2. On machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 35), test parking brake switch as follows:

   A. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position. Disconnect the wire harness electrical connector from the switch. Check the continuity of the switch by connecting a multimeter (ohms setting) across the switch connector terminals.

   B. There **should be** continuity (closed) between the switch terminals when the parking brake is released (not applied). There **should not be** continuity (open) between the switch terminals when the parking brake pedal is depressed (applied).

3. On machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 36), test parking brake switch as follows:

   A. Turn ignition switch to the ON position (do not start engine) and check LED on cable end of parking brake switch. LED **should be** illuminated when the parking brake is released (not applied). LED **should not be** illuminated when the parking brake pedal is depressed (applied).

NOTE: When installing the parking brake switch on machines with serial numbers below 310000000, place switch plate tab into switch mounting hole that is closest to target end of switch.

4. If parking brake switch is faulty, replace switch. Adjust switch after installation (see Parking Brake Switch in the Adjustments section of this chapter).

5. If the parking brake switch tests correctly and a circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 - Electrical Diagrams).

6. Make sure that wire harness electrical connector is connected to the parking brake switch after testing.

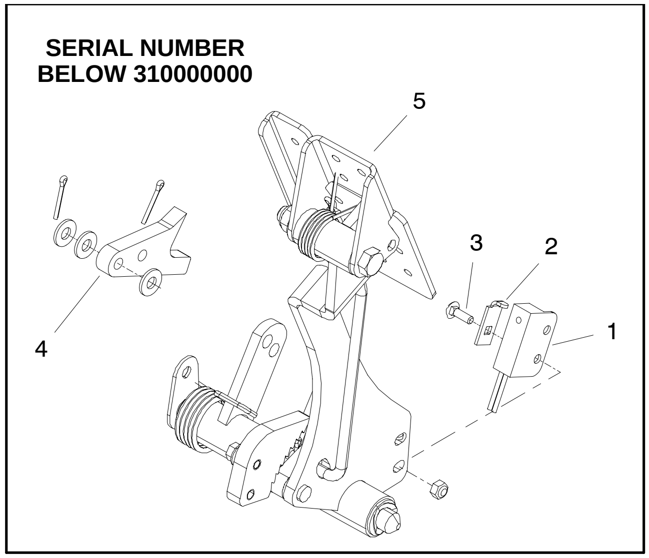


Figure 35

1. **Parking brake switch**
2. **Switch plate**
3. **Carriage bolt**
4. **Parking brake detent**
5. **Brake pedal**

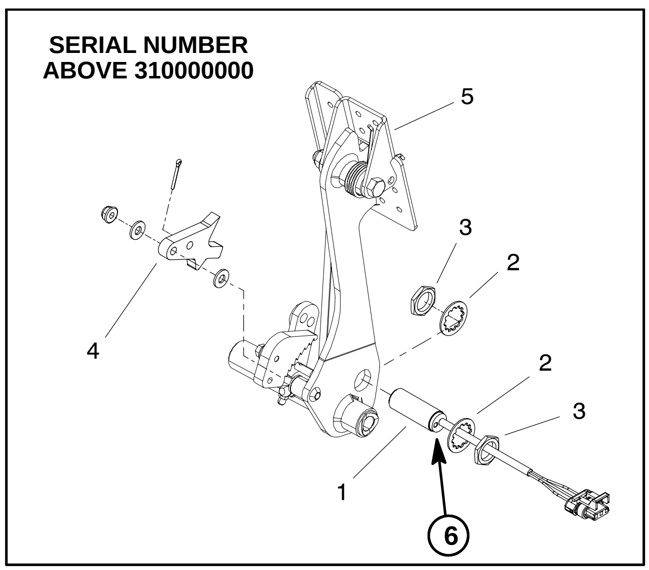


Figure 36

1. **Parking brake switch**
2. **Lock washer (2 used)**
3. **Jam nut (2 used)**
4. **Parking brake detent**
5. **Brake pedal**
6. **Switch LED location**

Up Limit Switch

The up limit switch is a normally open proximity switch that closes when the cutting units are in the lowered position. A bracket on the front, right lift arm acts as the sensing plate for the up limit switch (Fig. 37). The switch on machines with a serial number below 310000000 is different than the switch on machines with serial numbers above 310000000 but the switch function is the same.

Testing

1. Before testing the up limit switch, the switch and its circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter). If the Diagnostic Display verifies that the up limit switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary. If the Diagnostic Display determines that the up limit switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, proceed with testing procedure.

2. On machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 37), test up limit switch as follows:

   A. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position. Disconnect the wire harness electrical connector from the switch. Check the continuity of the switch by connecting a multimeter (ohms setting) across the switch connector terminals.

   B. There **should be** continuity (closed) between the switch terminals when the cutting units are lowered. Raise the cutting units and check the continuity of the switch. There **should not be** continuity (open) between the switch terminals when the cutting units are raised.

3. On machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 38), test up limit switch as follows:

   A. Turn ignition switch to the ON position (do not start engine) and check LED on cable end of up limit switch.

   B. LED **should be** illuminated when the cutting units are lowered. LED **should not be** illuminated when the cutting units are raised.

NOTE: When installing the up limit switch on machines with serial numbers below 310000000, place switch plate tab into switch mounting hole that is closest to target end of switch.

4. If up limit switch is faulty, replace switch. Adjust switch after installation (see Up Limit Switch in the Adjustments section of this chapter).

5. If the up limit switch tests correctly and a circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams).

6. Make sure that wire harness electrical connector is connected to the up limit switch after testing.

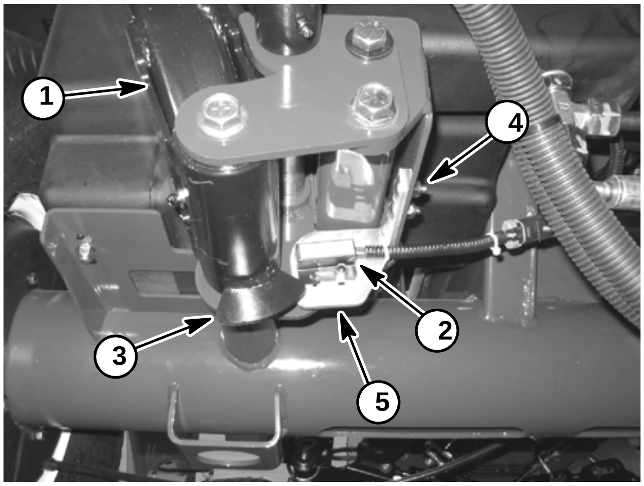


Figure 37

1. **Lift arm**
2. **Up limit switch**
3. **Sensing plate**
4. **Lock nut (2 used)**
5. **Switch bracket**

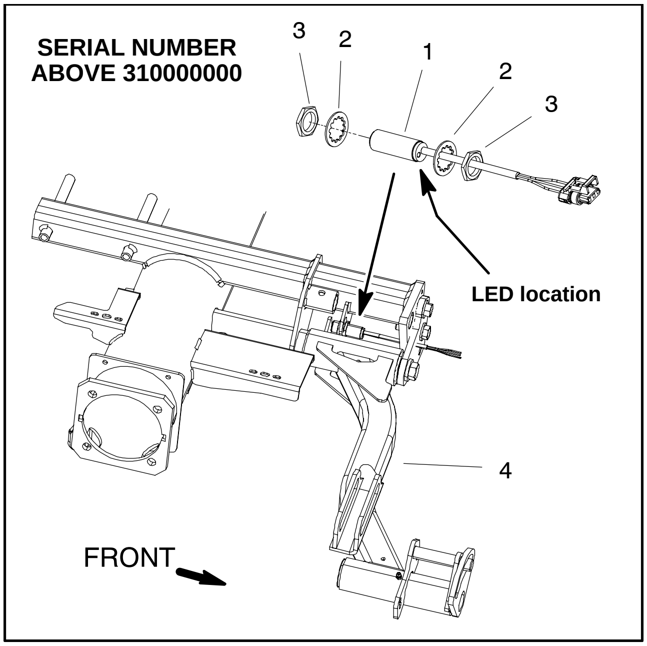


Figure 38

1. **Up limit switch**
2. **Lock washer**
3. **Jam nut**
4. **Lift arm**

Electrical System

Joystick Raise and Lower Switches

Two micro switches for the joystick are located on the lift control that is attached to the control arm. The rear switch on the control is used to lower (and engage) the cutting units and the front switch to raise (and disengage) them. A normally open contact in the switch closes when the joystick is positioned to either lower or raise the cutting units. Each switch has an electrical connector to make sure the normally closed contact on the switch is not used. The raise switch has yellow/black and black harness wires connected to it and the lower switch has orange and black harness wires connected to it.

Testing

1. Before disconnecting the joystick switches for testing, the switches and their circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

2. If the Diagnostic Display verifies that the joystick switches and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary.

3. If the Diagnostic Display determines that either joystick switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, test joystick switches as follows:

A. Remove control arm covers to gain access to joystick switches (see Control Arm Disassembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

B. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position.

C. Disconnect harness electrical connector from the raise or lower switch that is to be tested (Fig. 39).

D. Connect a multimeter (ohms setting) across the normally open (NO) and common terminals of the switch (Fig. 40).

E. With the joystick in the neutral (center) position, there should be no continuity across the switch terminals.

F. Move and hold the joystick to activate the switch being tested. There should be continuity across the switch terminals.

G. If joystick switch is faulty, replace switch.

H. If the joystick switch tests correctly and a circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams).

I. Connect harness electrical connector to the joystick switch.

J. Install control arm covers to machine (see Control Arm Assembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

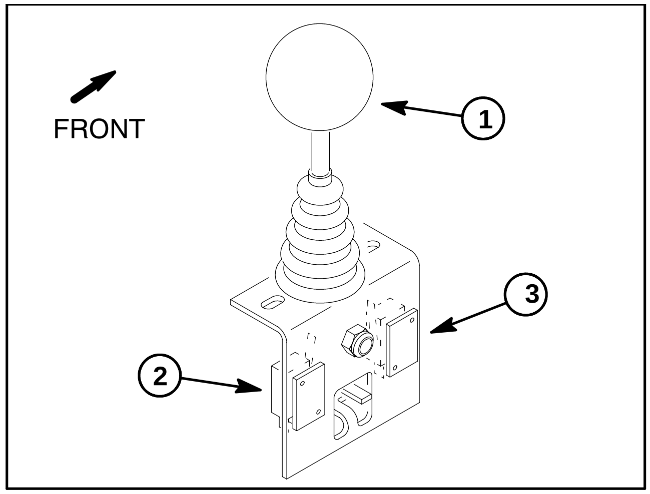


Figure 39

1. **Joystick**
2. **Lower switch**
3. **Raise switch**

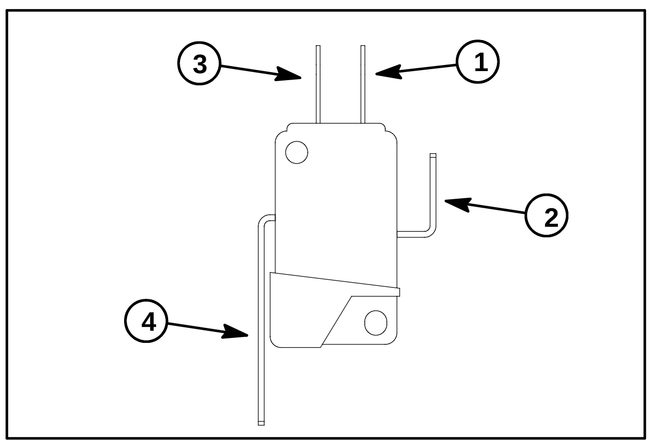


Figure 40

1. **NO terminal**
2. **Common terminal**
3. **NC terminal (not used)**
4. **Switch lever**

Mow/Transport Switch

The mow/transport switch is a normally closed proximity switch that opens when the mow stop lever is placed in the transport position. The sensing plate for the mow/transport switch is the mow stop lever. The switch on machines with a serial number below 310000000 is different than the switch on machines with serial numbers above 310000000 but the switch function is the same.

Testing

1. Before disconnecting the mow/transport switch for testing, the switch and its circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter). If the Diagnostic Display verifies that the mow/transport switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary. If the Diagnostic Display determines that the mow/transport switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, proceed with testing procedure.

2. On machines with serial numbers below 310000000 (Fig. 41), test mow/transport switch as follows:

   A. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position. Disconnect the wire harness electrical connector from the switch. Check the continuity of the switch by connecting a multimeter (ohms setting) across the switch connector terminals.

   B. There **should be** continuity (closed) between the switch terminals when the mow stop lever is in the mow position. There **should not be** continuity (open) between the switch terminals when the mow stop lever is in the transport position.

3. On machines with serial numbers above 310000000 (Fig. 42), test mow/transport switch as follows:

   A. Turn ignition switch to the ON position (do not start engine) and check LED on cable end of mow/transport switch.

   B. LED **should be** illuminated when the mow stop lever is in the mow position. LED **should not be** illuminated when the mow stop lever is in the transport position.

   C. The distance between the mow/transport switch and the mow/transport lever should be from 0.040” to 0.100” (1.1 to 2.5 mm). If distance is incorrect, loosen jam nuts that secure switch to machine frame. Position switch with jam nuts to allow correct clearance between switch and lever. Jam nuts should be torqued from **162 to 198 in-lb (18.4 to 22.4 N-m)**. After jam nuts are tightened, make sure that clearance has not changed.

NOTE: When installing the mow/transport switch on machines with serial numbers below 310000000, place switch plate tab into switch mounting hole that is closest to target end of switch.

4. If mow/transport switch is faulty, replace switch.

5. If the mow/transport switch tests correctly and a circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 - Electrical Diagrams).

6. Make sure that wire harness electrical connector is connected to the mow/transport switch after testing.

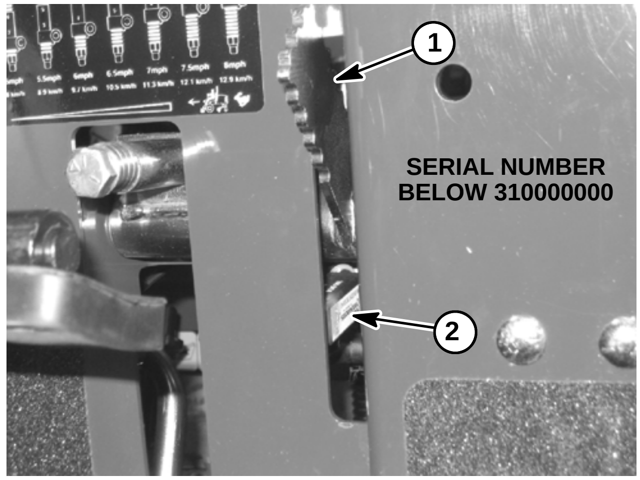


Figure 41

1. **Mow stop lever**
2. **Mow/transport switch**

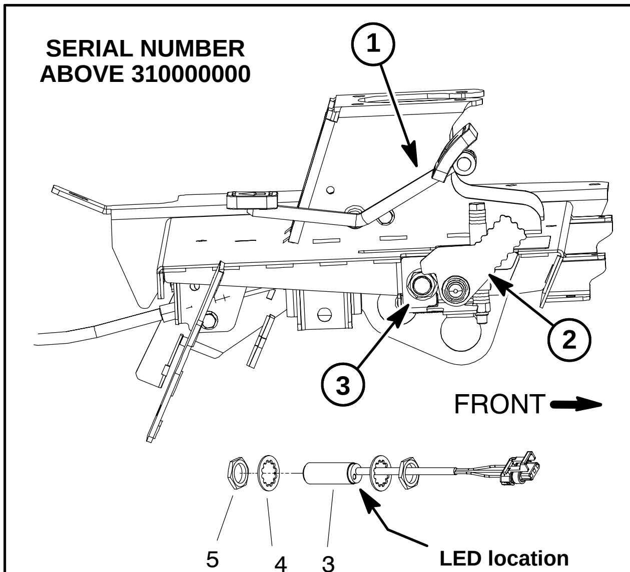


Figure 42

1. **Traction pedal**
2. **Mow/transport lever**
3. **Mow/transport switch**
4. **Lock washer (2 used)**
5. **Jam nut (2 used)**

Backlap Switches

The front and rear backlap switches are normally closed ball switches that are in the normal, closed state when the backlap lever is in the backlap position. When the backlap lever is in the mow position, the switch opens. The backlap switches are attached to the hydraulic mow control manifold located under the seat (Fig. 38). The Electronic Control Module uses the backlap switches as inputs to allow only one person to backlap any of the reels and also to prevent the cutting reels from raising during backlapping.

Testing

1. Before disconnecting the backlap switch for testing, the switch and its circuit wiring should be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

2. If the Diagnostic Display verifies that backlap switch and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further switch testing is necessary.

3. If the Diagnostic Display determines that backlap switch and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, test backlap switch as follows:

A. Make sure ignition switch is in the OFF position.

B. Tilt operator seat to gain access to backlap switch. Locate the backlap switch on hydraulic mow control manifold. Disconnect the harness electrical connector from the backlap switch.

C. Check the continuity of the switch by connecting a multimeter (ohms setting) across the switch connector terminals.

D. With the ignition switch in the OFF position, turn the backlap lever to the backlap position while watching the multimeter. Continuity should be made as the switch closes.

E. Turn the backlap lever to the mow position while watching the multimeter. Continuity should be broken as the switch opens.

F. If backlap switch is faulty, replace switch.

G. If the neutral switch tests correctly and a circuit problem still exists, check wire harness (see Wiring Schematic and Circuit Drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams).

H. Connect harness electrical connector to the backlap switch. Lower operator seat.

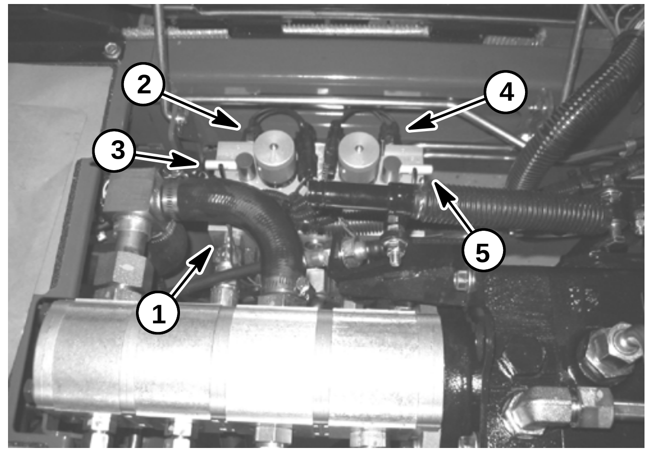


Figure 38

1. **Mow manifold**
2. **Front backlap switch**
3. **Front backlap lever**
4. **Rear backlap switch**
5. **Rear backlap lever**

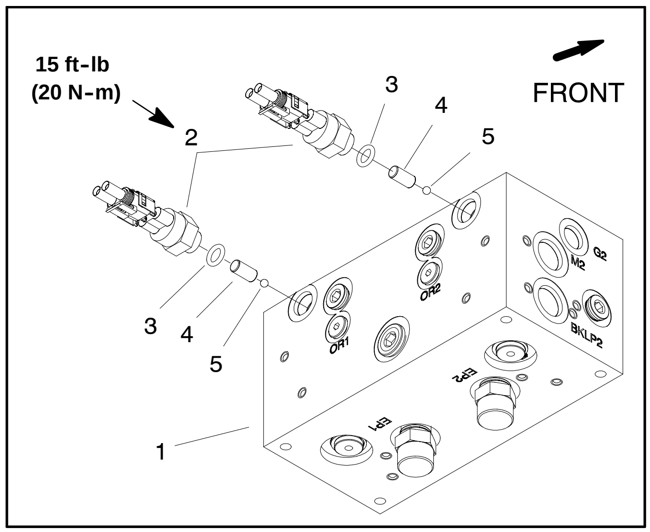


Figure 39

1. **Mow manifold**
2. **Backlap switch**
3. **O–ring**
4. **Dowel pin**
5. **Ball**

Start Relay

The start relay is used in the engine starting circuit. When energized by the Electronic Control Module (ECM), the start relay provides a current path to energize the engine starter solenoid. The start relay is attached to a frame bracket under the hood next to the hydraulic pump drive shaft (Fig. 45).

The ECM controls and monitors the operation of the start relay. The relay and its circuit wiring **should** be tested as an ECM output with the Diagnostic Display before disconnecting and testing the relay (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter). If the ECM has detected a malfunction in the start relay circuit, the Diagnostic light can be used to identify the fault (see Diagnostic Light in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

Testing

1. Before disconnecting the start relay for testing, test relay and its circuit wiring as an ECM output with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter). If the Diagnostic Display verifies that the relay and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further relay testing is necessary.

2. If the Diagnostic Display determines that start relay and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, apply parking brake and remove key from ignition switch. Open hood to gain access to relay.

3. Locate start relay and disconnect the machine wire harness connector from the relay. Remove relay from machine for easier testing.

NOTE: Prior to taking small resistance readings with a digital multimeter, short the meter test leads together. The meter will display a small resistance value (usually 0.5 ohms or less). This resistance is due to the internal resistance of the meter and test leads. Subtract this value from the measured value of the component you are testing.

4. Using a multimeter (ohms setting), measure coil resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (Fig. 46). Resistance should be between 70 and 90 ohms.

5. Connect multimeter (ohms setting) leads to relay terminals 30 and 87. Ground terminal 86 and apply +12 VDC to terminal 85. The relay should have continuity between terminals 30 and 87 as +12 VDC is applied to terminal 85. The relay should not have continuity between terminals 30 and 87 as +12 VDC is removed from terminal 85.

6. Disconnect voltage from terminal 85 and multimeter lead from terminal 87.

7. Connect multimeter (ohms setting) leads to relay terminals 30 and 87A. Apply +12 VDC to terminal 85. The relay should not have continuity between terminals 30 and 87A as +12 VDC is applied to terminal 85. The relay should have continuity between terminals 30 and 87A as +12 VDC is removed from terminal 85.

8. Disconnect voltage and multimeter leads from the relay terminals.

9. Secure relay to machine and connect machine wire harness connector to relay.

10. Lower and secure hood.

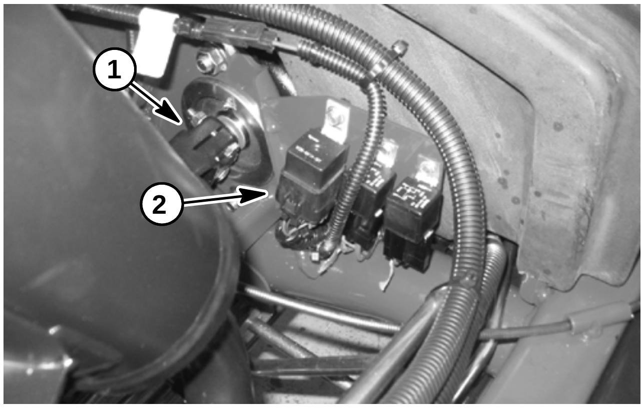


Figure 45

1. **Pump drive shaft**
2. **Start relay**

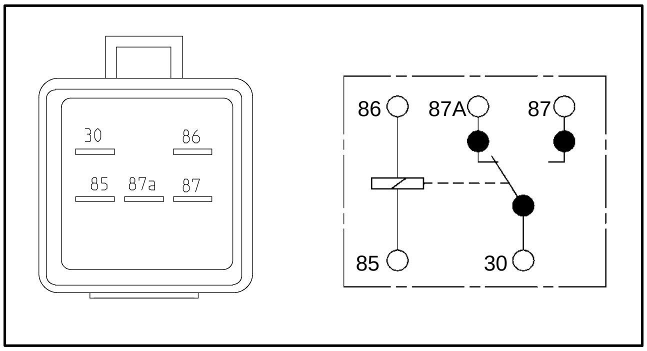


Figure 46

Main Power and Glow Relays

The Reelmaster electrical system includes two identical relays for current control. The main power and glow relays are attached to a frame bracket under the hood next to the hydraulic pump drive shaft (Fig. 42). Relays can be identified by a tag on the wire harness.

The main power relay is used to provide current to the Electronic Control Module (ECM), headlights, power point and optional electric equipment. When the ignition switch is in the RUN or START position, the main power relay is energized.

The glow relay is used to provide current to the engine glow plugs when energized by the ECM. The ECM controls and monitors the operation of the glow relay. The glow relay and its circuit wiring **should** be tested as an ECM output with the Diagnostic Display before disconnecting and testing the relay (see Special Tools and Troubleshooting in this chapter).

Testing

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, apply parking brake and remove key from ignition switch.

2. Open hood to gain access to relay.

3. Locate relay and disconnect the machine wire harness connector from the relay. Remove relay from machine for easier testing.

NOTE: Prior to taking small resistance readings with a digital multimeter, short the meter test leads together. The meter will display a small resistance value (usually 0.5 ohms or less). This resistance is due to the internal resistance of the meter and test leads. Subtract this value from from the measured value of the component you are testing.

4. Verify coil resistance between terminals 85 and 86 with a multimeter (ohms setting) (Fig. 43). Resistance should be approximately 72 ohms.

5. Connect multimeter (ohms setting) leads to relay terminals 30 and 87. Ground terminal 86 and apply +12 VDC to terminal 85. The relay should have continuity between terminals 30 and 87 as +12 VDC is applied to terminal 85. The relay should not have continuity between terminals 30 and 87 as +12 VDC is removed from terminal 85.

6. Disconnect voltage and test leads from the relay terminals.

7. Secure relay to machine and connect machine wire harness connector to relay.

8. Lower and secure hood.

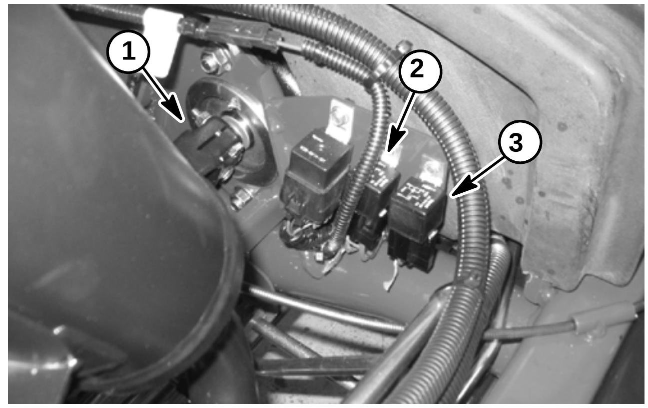


Figure 42

1. **Pump drive shaft**
2. **Main power relay**
3. **Glow relay**

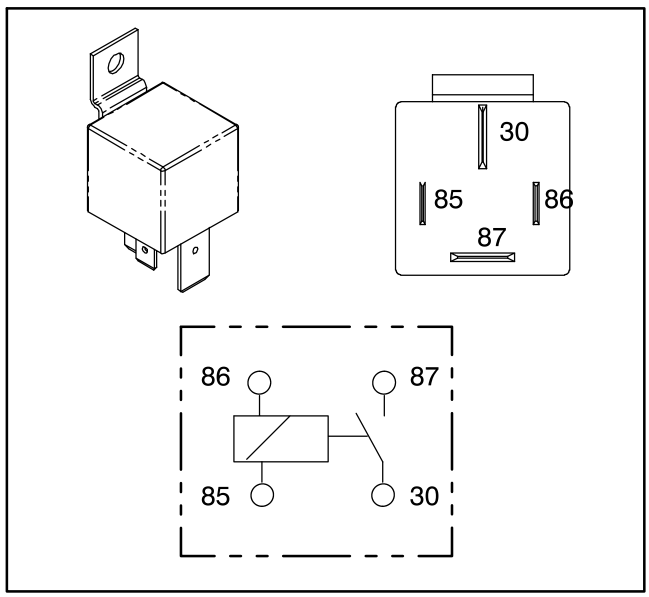


Figure 43

Electronic Control Module (ECM)

The Toro Electronic Control Module (ECM) senses the condition of various switches (inputs) and directs power output to allow certain machine functions. The ECM is located behind the control arm access cover next to the fuse block (Fig. 44). The handheld Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools in this chapter) with the correct overlay should be used when checking inputs and outputs of the ECM used on your Reelmaster (see Troubleshooting in this chapter).

Inputs from the ignition, neutral, parking brake, PTO, seat, cutting unit backlap, mow/transport, joystick lower/raise, cutting unit up limit, temperature gauge output, engine oil pressure and engine high temperature shutdown switches are all monitored by the ECM.

Current output to the mow circuit hydraulic valve solenoid coils, lift circuit hydraulic valve solenoid coils, diagnostic light and engine components (glow plug relay, start relay, fuel pump and engine run solenoid) are controlled based on the inputs received by the ECM.

If the ECM detects a malfunction in any of the controlled circuits, the Diagnostic light can be used to identify the fault (see Diagnostic Light in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

Because of the solid state circuitry built into the Electronic Control Module, there is no method to test it directly. The ECM may be damaged if an attempt is made to test it with an electrical test device, such as a digital multimeter.

IMPORTANT: Before performing welding on the machine, disconnect both positive and negative battery cables from the battery, disconnect both wire harness connectors from the Electronic Control Module and disconnect the terminal connector from the alternator to prevent damage to the electrical system.

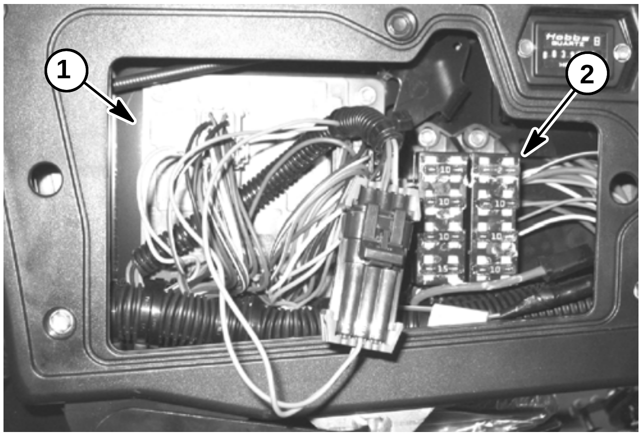


Figure 44

1. **ECM**
2. **Fuse block**

Electrical System

Diode Assembly

A diode assembly (Fig. 45) is used in the Reelmaster engine wire harness (see wire harness drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams). The diode is used for circuit protection from voltage spikes that occur when the starter solenoid is de–energized.

Testing

Locate diode assembly and remove cable tie that secures diode to wire harness. Unplug the diode from the wire harness for testing. The diode (Fig. 46) can be tested using a digital multimeter (diode test or ohms setting) and the table **below**. After testing is complete, make sure that diode is fully installed into harness connector and secured to harness with cable tie.

Multimeter Red Lead (+) on Terminal	Multimeter Black Lead (–) on Terminal	Continuity
Female	Male	YES
Male	Female	NO

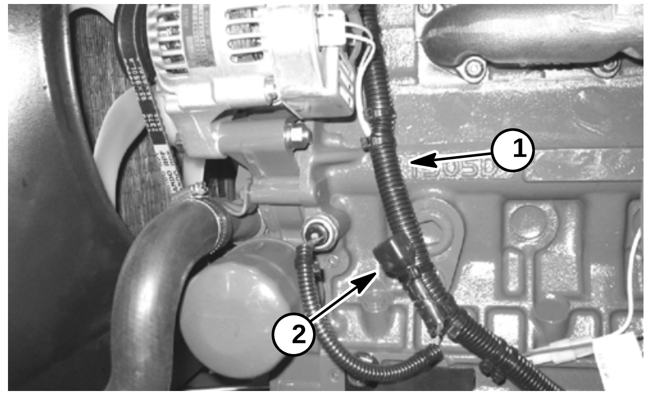


Figure 45

1. **Engine wire harness**
2. **Diode assembly**

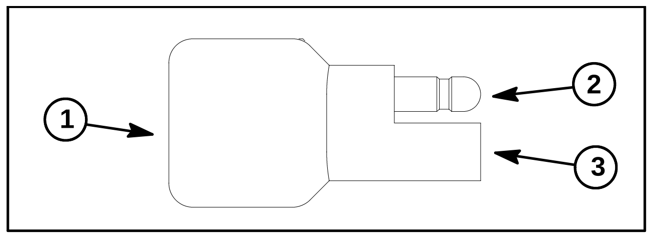


Figure 46

1. **Diode**
2. **Male terminal**
3. **Female terminal**

Fusible Link Harness

The Reelmaster uses three (3) fusible links for circuit protection. These fusible links are located in a harness that connects the starter B+ terminal to the main wire harness (Fig. 47). If any of these links should fail, current to the protected circuit will cease. Refer to wire harness drawings in Chapter 9 – Electrical Diagrams for additional fusible link information.

Testing

Make sure that ignition switch is OFF and disconnect negative battery cable from battery terminal. Then disconnect positive cable from battery (see Battery Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter). Locate and unplug fusible link connector P1 from machine wire harness. Use a multimeter to make sure that continuity exists between each terminal pin in connector P1 and connector J1 at the starter (Fig. 48). If any of the fusible links are open, replace the fusible link harness.

After testing is complete, make sure that fusible link harness connectors are securely attached to starter and machine wire harness. Connect positive battery cable to battery terminal first and then connect negative cable to battery.

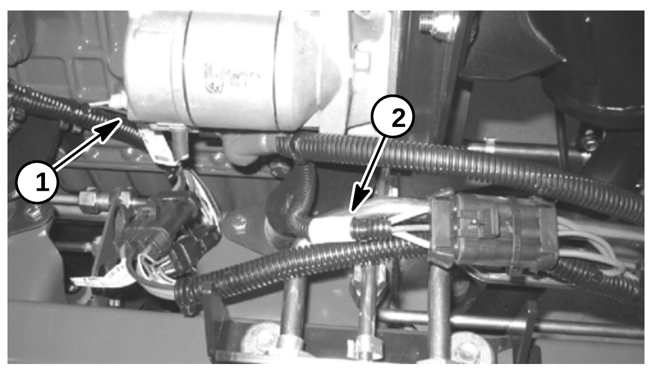


Figure 47

1. **Starter motor**
2. **Fusible link harness**

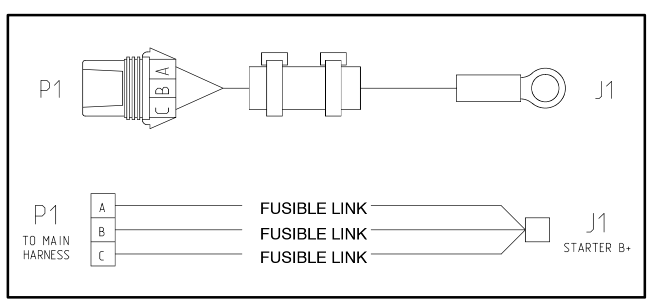


Figure 48

Fuses

The fuse block is located behind the control arm access cover (Fig. 49).

Identification and Function

The fuses are held in the fuse block. Use Figure 50 to identify each individual fuse and its correct amperage. Fuses for your Reelmaster have the following function:

Left Fuse 1 (15 Amp): Protects starter circuit power supply.

Left Fuse 2 (10 Amp): Protects main power supply.

Left Fuse 3 (10 Amp): Protects power supply for headlights.

Left Fuse 4 (10 Amp): Protects power supply for power point.

Right Fuse 1 (10 Amp): Protects power supply for ECM outputs.

Right Fuse 2 (10 Amp): Protects power supply for ECM outputs.

Right Fuse 3 (10 Amp): Protects power supply for ECM outputs.

Right Fuse 4 (2 Amp): Protects power supply for ECM logic.

Testing

Remove fuses from the fuse block for testing. Fuse should have continuity between fuse terminals.

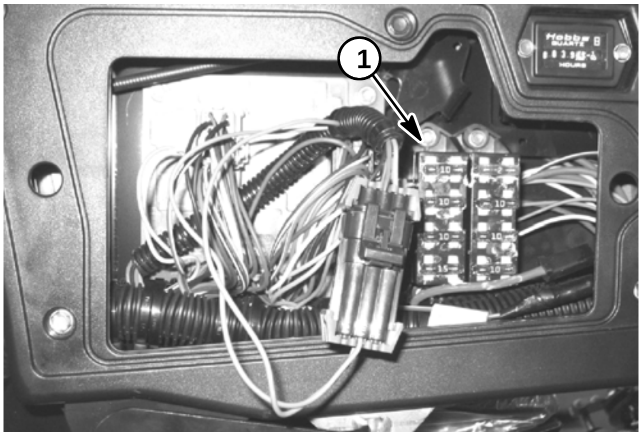


Figure 49

1. Fuse block

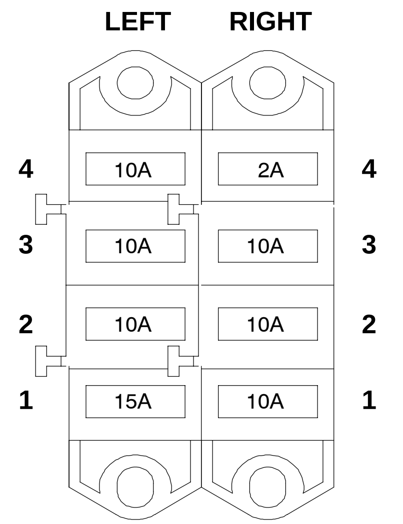


Figure 50

Hydraulic Solenoid Valve Coil

The Reelmaster hydraulic system uses several hydraulic solenoid valve coils for system control. The cutting deck manifold includes two (2) solenoid valves (Fig. 52) and the lift control manifold includes four (4) solenoid valves (Fig. 51). When the solenoid coils are energized, hydraulic valve shift occurs to control hydraulic flow. Testing of the coils can be done with the coil installed on the hydraulic valve.

Testing

1. Before disconnecting solenoid valve coils, test the solenoids and their circuit wiring as ECM outputs with the Diagnostic Display (see Diagnostic Display in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter). If the Diagnostic Display verifies that solenoid coils and circuit wiring **are** functioning correctly, no further testing is necessary.

2. If the Diagnostic Display determines that coils and circuit wiring **are not** functioning correctly, park machine on level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, apply parking brake and remove key from ignition switch.

3. To gain access to cutting unit control manifold (Fig. 51), raise and prop the operator seat. Access to the lift control manifold (Fig. 52) can be obtained by removing the operator floor plate.

4. Disconnect harness electrical connector from hydraulic solenoid valve coil that is to be tested (Fig. 51 or 52).

NOTE: Prior to taking small resistance readings with a digital multimeter, short the meter test leads together. The meter may display a small resistance value (usually 0.5 ohms or less). This resistance is due to the internal resistance of the meter and test leads. Subtract this value from from the measured value of the component you are testing.

5. Using a multimeter (ohms setting), measure resistance between the two connector terminals on the solenoid valve coil. The resistance for the solenoid coils is identified below:

Solenoid Valve Coil	Resistance
MSV1 and MSV2	8.7 ohms
SV1 and SV3	8.7 ohms
SV2 and SVRV	7.1 ohms

6. If solenoid coil resistance is incorrect, replace solenoid (see Hydraulic Solenoid Valve Coil Removal and Installation in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

NOTE: The two solenoid valve coils on the mow control manifold (MSV1 and MSV2) are identical. Solenoid valve coils SV2 and SVRV on the lift control manifold are identical and are the same as those used on the mow manifold. The remaining two lift manifold coils (SV1 and SV3) are identical. To assist in troubleshooting, identical coils can be exchanged. If the problem follows the exchanged coil, an electrical problem likely exists. If the problem remains unchanged, something other than the solenoid coil is the problem source (e.g. switch, circuit wiring, hydraulic problem).

7. Connect harness electrical connector to the solenoid valve coil.

8. Lower and secure seat if cutting unit control manifold was accessed. Install operator floor plate if lift control manifold was accessed.

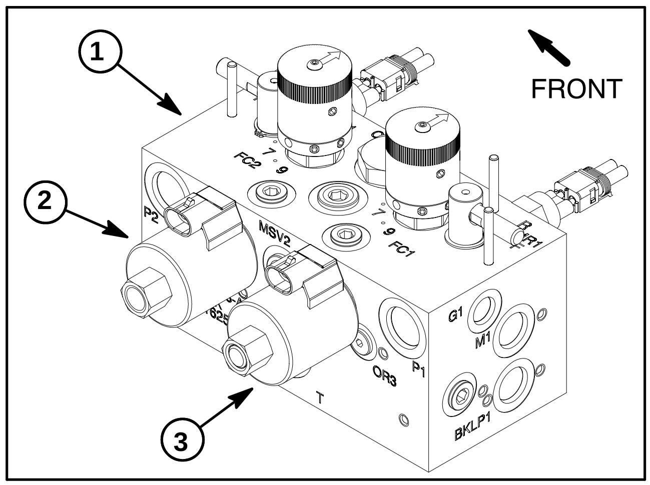


Figure 51

1. **Cutting unit manifold**
2. **MSV2 solenoid**
3. **MSV1 solenoid**

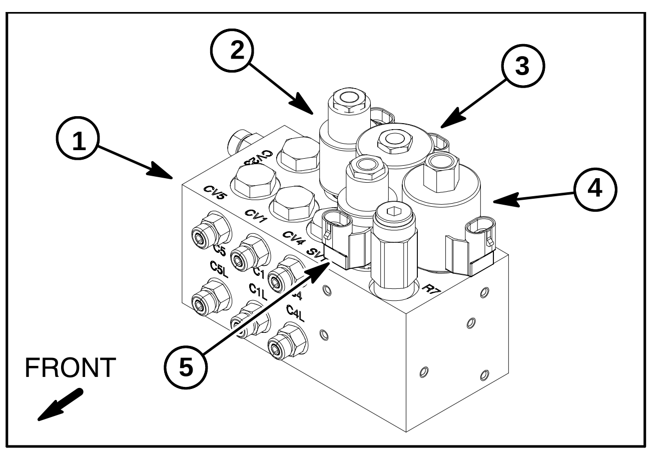


Figure 52

1. **Lift manifold**
2. **SV3 solenoid**
3. **SV2 solenoid**
4. **SVRV solenoid**
5. **SV1 solenoid**

Temperature Sender

The temperature sender is attached to the water pump housing on the engine and has a gray wire attached to it (Fig. 53). The resistance of the temperature sender reduces as the engine coolant temperature increases.

The changing resistance of the temperature sender signals the console temperature gauge to indicate engine coolant temperature level during machine operation. When coolant temperature rises to approximately 221°F (105°C), temperature sender resistance causes the temperature gauge to provide an input to the Electronic Control Module (ECM). This ECM input causes the high temperature warning light to illuminate and the cutting reels to shut down. The temperature gauge, temperature sender and circuit wiring **should** be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools and Troubleshooting in this chapter).

If the excessive coolant temperature caused the ECM to shut down the cutting reels, the Diagnostic light can be used to identify the fault (see Diagnostic Light in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

Testing

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, apply parking brake and remove key from ignition switch. Open hood to gain access to engine.

CAUTION

Make sure engine is cool before removing the temperature sender from engine.

2. Lower the coolant level in the engine, remove wire harness connector from temperature sender and remove the sender from the engine.

3. Put the end of the sender in a container of oil with a thermometer and slowly heat the oil (Fig. 54).

CAUTION

Handle the hot oil with extreme care to prevent personal injury or fire.

NOTE: Prior to taking resistance readings with a digital multimeter, short the meter test leads together. The meter will display a small resistance value (usually 0.5 ohms or less). This resistance is due to the internal resistance of the meter and test leads. Subtract this value from from the measured value of the component you are testing.

4. Check resistance of the sender with a multimeter (ohms setting) as the temperature increases. Replace sender if specifications are not met.

COOLANT TEMP	TEMP SENDER RESISTANCE
100°F (38°C)	460 ohms (approximate)
160°F (71°C)	140 ohms (approximate)
200°F (93°C)	54 to 78 ohms
221°F (105°C)	50 ohms (approximate)

5. After testing, install sender to the engine housing.

   A. Clean threads of housing and sender thoroughly. Apply thread sealant to the threads of the sender.

   B. Thread sender into the housing. Torque sender from **16 to 20 ft-lb (22 to 27 N-m)**.

   C. Reconnect harness wire connector to sender.

6. Fill engine cooling system.

7. Lower and secure hood.

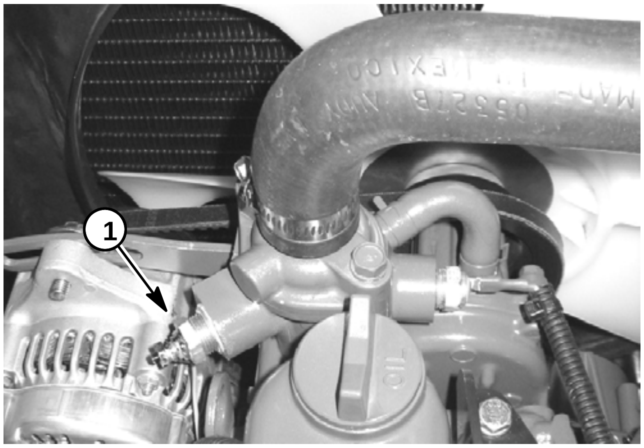


Figure 53

1. Temperature sender

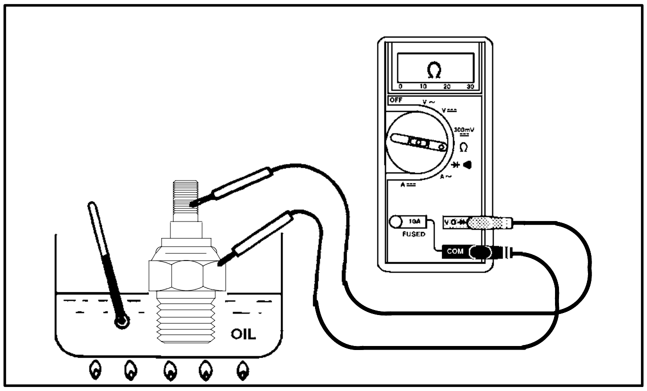


Figure 54

High Temperature Shutdown Switch

The high temperature shutdown switch is located on the water pump housing (Fig. 55). The high temperature shutdown switch is normally open and closes when engine coolant temperature reaches approximately 239°F (115°C). When excessive coolant temperature causes the shutdown switch to close, the engine shuts down. There is a tan wire attached to the shutdown switch.

NOTE: If excessive coolant temperature causes engine shutdown, the operator can restart the engine to allow the machine to be moved a short distance. After a restart in this condition, the engine will run for approximately 10 seconds before the engine shuts down again.

The Electronic Control Module (ECM) monitors the operation of the high temperature shutdown switch. The switch and its circuit wiring **should** be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools and Troubleshooting in this chapter).

If excessive coolant temperature caused the ECM to shut down the engine, the Diagnostic light can be used to identify the fault (see Diagnostic Light in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

Testing

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, apply parking brake and remove key from ignition switch. Open hood to gain access to engine.

CAUTION

Make sure engine is cool before removing the temperature switch from engine.

2. Lower the coolant level in the engine and remove the high temperature shutdown switch from the engine.

3. Put the end of the switch in a container of oil with a thermometer and slowly heat the oil (Fig. 56).

CAUTION

Handle the hot oil with extreme care to prevent personal injury or fire.

4. Check resistance of the switch with a multimeter (ohms setting) as the oil temperature increases. The high temperature shutdown switch is normally open and should close from 234° to 244°F (112° to 118°C).

5. Replace shutdown switch if specifications are not met.

6. After testing is complete, install shutdown switch to the engine housing.

   A. Clean threads of housing and switch thoroughly. Apply thread sealant to the threads of the switch.

   B. Thread switch into the housing. Torque switch from **22 to 28 ft-lb (30 to 39 N-m)**.

   C. Reconnect harness wire to switch.

7. Fill engine cooling system.

8. Lower and secure hood.

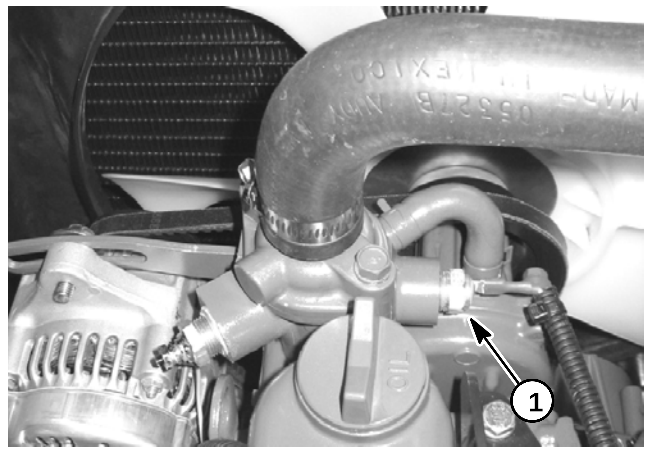


Figure 55

1. High temperature switch

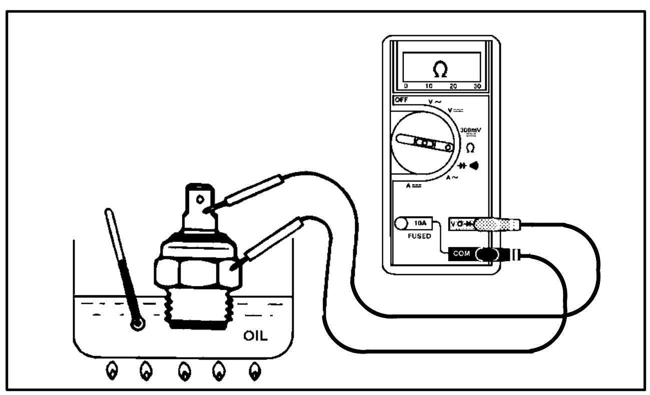


Figure 56

Oil Pressure Switch

The engine oil pressure switch is located on the engine near the oil filter (Fig.57). The oil pressure switch is a normally closed switch that opens with pressure.

The oil pressure switch should open at approximately 8 PSI (0.56 kg/cm^2).

The Electronic Control Module (ECM) monitors the operation of the oil pressure switch. The switch and its circuit wiring **should** be tested as an ECM input with the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools and Troubleshooting in this chapter).

If low engine oil pressure allowed the oil pressure switch to close during engine operation, the Diagnostic light can be used to identify the fault (see Diagnostic Light in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

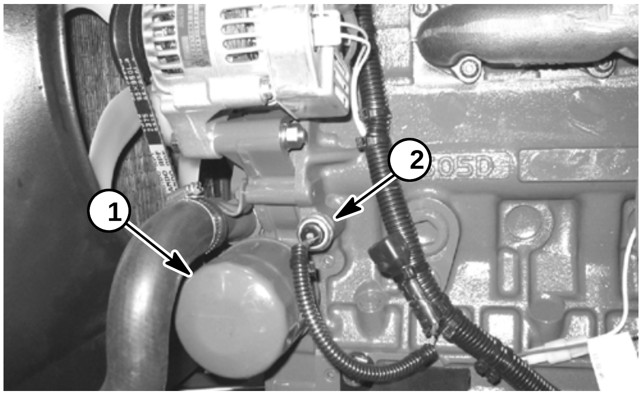


Figure 57

1. **Oil filter**
2. **Oil pressure switch**

Testing

NOTE: Refer to engine service manual for information regarding engine lubrication system and testing.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the RUN position. The oil pressure indicator light on the control panel should be illuminated.

2. If the indicator light is not illuminated, open hood to gain access to engine.

3. Locate oil pressure switch on engine and disconnect the harness wire from the switch.

4. With the ignition switch in the RUN position, ground the disconnected wire to the engine block.

5. If the light comes on, the oil pressure switch is faulty.

6. If the light does not come on after step 4, check the oil pressure light circuit wiring and indicator light (see Indicator Lights in this section).

7. After testing is completed, connect the harness wire to the switch. Lower and secure hood.

Fuel Stop Solenoid

The fuel stop solenoid used on your Reelmaster must be energized for the diesel engine to run. The solenoid is mounted to the injection pump on the engine (Fig. 58).

The Electronic Control Module (ECM) monitors the operation of the fuel stop solenoid. The solenoid and its circuit wiring **should** be tested as an ECM output with the Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools and Troubleshooting in this chapter).

If the ECM detected a fuel stop solenoid problem during engine operation, the Diagnostic light can be used to identify the fault (see Diagnostic Light in the Troubleshooting section of this chapter).

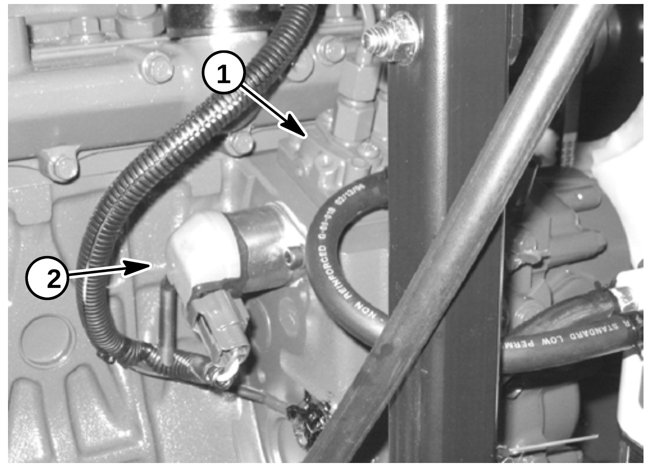


Figure 58

1. **Injection pump**
2. **Fuel stop solenoid**

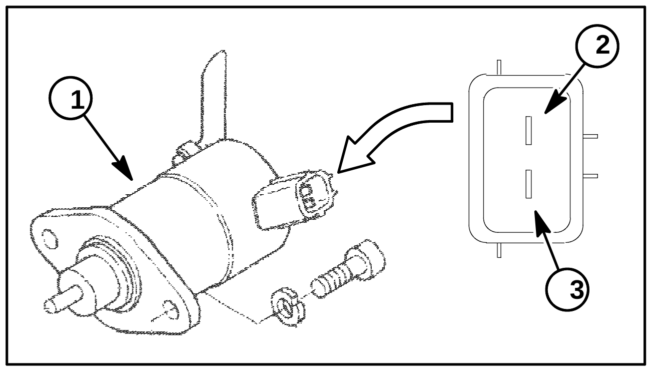


Figure 59

1. **Fuel stop solenoid**
2. **Pull coil terminal**
3. **Hold coil terminal**

Testing

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, apply parking brake and remove key from ignition switch. Open hood to gain access to engine.

2. Disconnect wire harness connector from fuel stop solenoid.

NOTE: The fuel stop solenoid may be removed from the engine or tested in place.

3. If the solenoid is removed from the engine, make sure that the solenoid plunger moves freely and is free of dirt, debris and corrosion.

NOTE: Prior to taking small resistance readings with a digital multimeter, short the test leads together. The meter will display a small resistance value (usually 0.5 ohms or less). This resistance is due to the internal resistance of the meter and test leads. Subtract this value from the measured value of the component you are testing.

4. Using a digital multimeter (ohms setting), touch one test lead to the pull coil terminal and the other test lead to the fuel stop solenoid frame (ground) (Fig. 59). The resistance of the pull coil should be less than 1 ohm (but not zero).

5. Using a digital multimeter (ohms setting), touch one test lead to the hold coil terminal and the other test lead to the fuel stop solenoid frame (ground) (Fig. 59). The resistance of the hold coil should be approximately 15 ohms.

6. If either coil resistance is incorrect, replace fuel stop solenoid.

7. Connect wire harness connector to the fuel stop solenoid.

8. Lower and secure hood.

Fuel Pump

The Reelmaster fuel pump is attached to the inside of the left side frame rail near the fuel tank (Fig. 65).

IMPORTANT: When testing fuel pump, make sure that pump is not operated without fuel.

DANGER

Because diesel fuel is highly flammable, use caution when handling it. Do not smoke while testing the fuel pump. Do not test fuel pump while engine is hot. Make sure that there is adequate ventilation when testing. Always wipe up any spilled fuel before starting the engine.

Fuel Pump Capacity Test

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine and engage parking brake. Remove key from ignition switch. Raise operator seat and hood.

2. Disconnect harness electrical connector from the engine fuel stop solenoid to prevent the engine from starting (see Fuel Stop Solenoid in this section).

3. Disconnect fuel hose (pump discharge) from the fuel/water separator inlet fitting (Fig. 66).

4. Make sure fuel hoses attached to the fuel pump, fuel filter and fuel tank suction tube screen are free of obstructions.

5. Place disconnected hose into a large, graduated cylinder sufficient enough to collect 1 quart (0.95 liter).

IMPORTANT: When testing the fuel pump, DO NOT turn ignition switch to START.

Note: Machines that are equipped with a Biodiesel Conversion Kit will have the same fuel pump as machines with serial numbers above 280000000.

6. Collect fuel in the graduated cylinder by turning ignition switch to the RUN position. Allow pump to run for time listed below, then return switch to OFF.

A. For machines with serial numbers below 280000000, the amount of fuel collected in the graduated cylinder should be approximately **11.8 fl oz (350 ml) after thirty (30) seconds**.

B. For machines with serial numbers above 280000000, the amount of fuel collected in the graduated cylinder should be approximately **16 fl oz (475 ml) after fifteen (15) seconds**.

7. Replace fuel pump if necessary. Install fuel hose to the fuel/water separator. Make sure to secure fuel hose with hose clamp.

8. Connect harness electrical connector to the engine fuel stop solenoid.

9. Bleed the fuel system.

10. Lower and secure operator seat and hood.

Fuel Pump Specifications

Fuel pump specifications for machines with serial numbers below 280000000 are as follows:

Pump Capacity	23.5 fl oz/min (700 ml/min)
Pressure	3.3 PSI (22.8 kPa)
Current Draw	0.9 amp

Fuel pump specifications for machines with serial numbers above 280000000 are as follows:

Pump Capacity	64 fl oz/min (1.9 liters/min)
Pressure	7 PSI (48.3 kPa)
Current Draw	2.0 amp

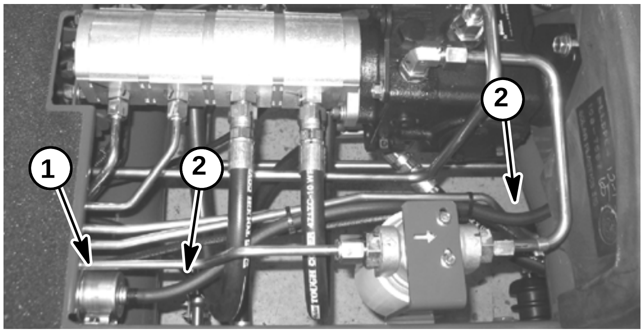


Figure 65

1. Fuel pump
2. Pump discharge hose

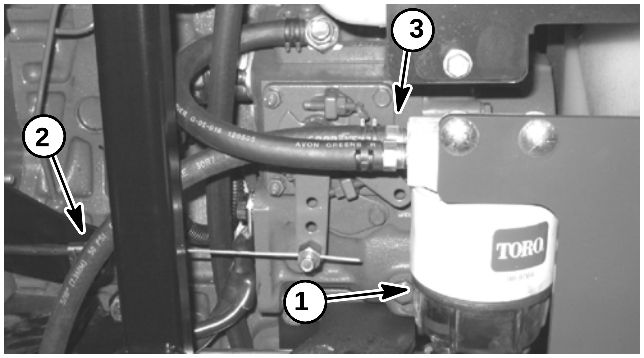


Figure 66

1. Fuel/water separator
2. Fuel hose (from pump)
3. Inlet fitting

Service and Repairs

NOTE: See the Kubota Workshop Manual: 05 Series Engine for engine electrical component repair information.

Battery Storage

If the machine will be stored for more than 30 days:

1. Remove the battery from the machine and charge it fully (see Battery Service).

2. Either store battery on a shelf or on the machine.

3. Leave cables disconnected if the battery is stored on the machine.

4. Store battery in a cool atmosphere to avoid quick deterioration of the battery charge.

5. To help prevent the battery from freezing, make sure it is fully charged (see Battery Service).

Battery Care

1. Battery electrolyte level must be properly maintained. The top of the battery must be kept clean. If the machine is stored in a location where temperatures are extremely high, the battery will discharge more rapidly than if the machine is stored in a location where temperatures are cool.

CAUTION

Wear safety goggles and rubber gloves when working with electrolyte. Charge battery in a well ventilated place so gasses produced while charging can dissipate. Since the gases are explosive, keep open flames and electrical sparks away from the battery; do not smoke. Nausea may result if the gases are inhaled. Unplug charger from electrical outlet before connecting or disconnecting charger leads to or from battery posts.

IMPORTANT: Do not remove battery fill caps while cleaning.

2. Check battery condition weekly or after every 50 hours of operation. Keep terminals and entire battery case clean because a dirty battery will discharge slowly.

   A. Clean battery by washing entire case with a solution of baking soda and water. Rinse with clear water.

   B. Coat battery posts and cable connectors with Battery Terminal Protector (Toro Part No. 107-0392) or petroleum jelly to prevent corrosion.

3. Battery cables must be tight on terminals to provide good electrical contact.

CAUTION

Connecting battery cables to the wrong battery post could result in personal injury and/or damage to the electrical system.

4. If corrosion occurs at terminals, disconnect cables. Always disconnect negative (-) cable first. Clean clamps and terminals separately. Reconnect cables with positive (+) cable first. Coat battery posts and cable connectors with Battery Terminal Protector (Toro Part No. 107-0392) or petroleum jelly to prevent corrosion.

5. Check electrolyte level every 25 operating hours, and every 30 days if machine is in storage.

6. Maintain cell level with distilled or demineralized water. Do not fill cells above the fill line.

Battery Service

The battery is the heart of the electrical system. With regular and proper service, battery life can be extended. Additionally, battery and electrical component failure can be prevented.

CAUTION

When working with batteries, use extreme caution to avoid splashing or spilling electrolyte. Electrolyte can destroy clothing and burn skin or eyes. Always wear safety goggles and a face shield when working with batteries.

Electrolyte Specific Gravity
Fully charged: 1.265 corrected to 80ºF (26.7ºC)
Discharged: less than 1.240

Battery Specifications
BCI Group Size 55
585 CCA at 0º F (-18º C)
Reserve Capacity of 95 minutes at 80ºF (27ºC)

Dimensions (including terminal posts)

Length	8.3 inches (21.1 cm)
Width	6.0 inches (15.2 cm)
Height	8.5 inches (21.6 cm)

Removal and Installation (Fig. 62)

1. Raise hood.

2. Loosen and remove negative cable from battery. After negative cable is removed, loosen and remove positive cable.

3. Loosen flange nut that secures battery retainer.

4. Carefully remove battery from machine.

5. Install battery in reverse order making sure to connect and tighten positive cable to battery before connecting negative cable.

NOTE: Before connecting the negative (ground) cable to the battery, connect a digital multimeter (set to DC Amps) between the negative battery post and the negative (ground) cable connector. The reading should be less than 0.1 amp. If the reading is 0.1 amp or more, the machine's electrical system should be tested for short circuits or faulty components and repaired.

6. Lower and secure hood.

Inspection, Maintenance and Testing

1. Perform the following inspections and maintenance:

A. Check battery case for cracks. Replace battery if cracked or leaking.

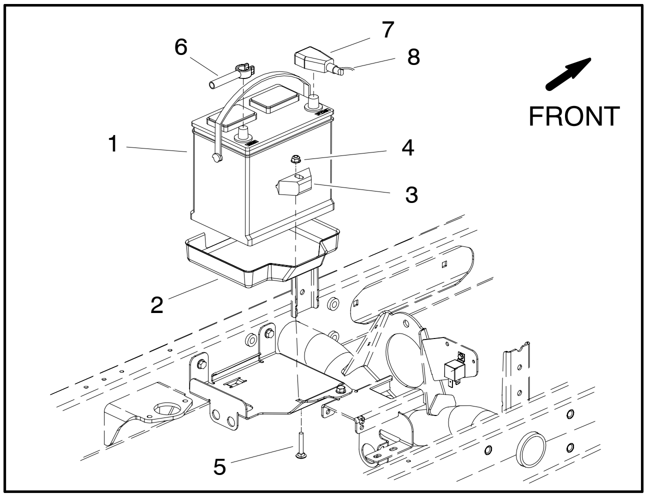


Figure 62

1. **Battery**
2. **Battery tray**
3. **Retainer**
4. **Flange nut**
5. **Carriage screw**
6. **Negative battery cable**
7. **Positive battery cable**
8. **Fusible link**

B. Check battery terminals for corrosion. If corrosion occurs at terminals, disconnect cables. Always disconnect negative (-) cable first. Clean cable clamps and battery terminals separately. Reconnect cables with positive (+) cable first. Coat battery posts and cable connectors with Battery Terminal Protector (Toro Part No. 107-0392) or petroleum jelly to prevent corrosion.

IMPORTANT: Before cleaning the battery, tape or block vent holes to the filler caps and make sure the caps are on tightly.

C. Check for signs of wetness or leakage on the top of the battery which might indicate a loose or missing filler cap, overcharging, loose terminal post or overfilling. Also, check battery case for dirt and oil. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water, then rinse it with clean water.

D. Check that the cover seal is not broken away. Replace the battery if the seal is broken or leaking.

E. Check the electrolyte level in each cell. If the level is below the tops of the plates in any cell, fill all cells with **distilled water** between the minimum and maximum fill lines. Charge at 15 to 25 amps for 15 minutes to allow sufficient mixing of the electrolyte.

2. Conduct a hydrometer test of the battery electrolyte.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the area around the cells is clean before opening the battery caps.

A. Measure the specific gravity of each cell with a hydrometer. Draw electrolyte in and out of the hydrometer barrel prior to taking a reading to warm-up the hydrometer. At the same time take the temperature of the cell.

B. Temperature correct each cell reading. For each 10°F (5.5°C) above 80°F (26.7°C) add 0.004 to the specific gravity reading. For each 10°F (5.5°C) below 80°F (26.7°C) subtract 0.004 from the specific gravity reading.

Example: Cell Temperature	100°F
Cell Gravity	1.245
100°F minus 80°F equals 20°F	
(37.7°C minus 26.7°C equals 11.0°C)	
20°F multiply by 0.004/10°F equals 0.008	
(11°C multiply by 0.004/5.5°C equals 0.008)	
ADD (conversion above)	<u>0.008</u>
Correction to 80°F (26.7°C)	1.253

C. If the difference between the highest and lowest cell specific gravity is 0.050 or greater or the lowest cell specific gravity is less than 1.225, charge the battery. Charge at the recommended rate and time given in **Charging** or until specific gravity of all cells is 1.225 or greater with the difference in specific gravity between the highest and lowest cell less than 0.050. If these charging conditions can not be met, replace the battery.

3. Perform a high-discharge test with an adjustable load tester.

This is one of the most reliable means of testing a battery as it simulates the cold-cranking test. A commercial battery load tester is **required** to perform this test.

CAUTION

Follow the battery load tester manufacturer's instructions when using a battery load tester.

A. Check the voltage across the battery terminals prior to testing the battery. If the voltage is less than 12.4 VDC, recharge the battery.

B. If the battery has recently been charged, remove the battery surface charge before performing the load test. Disconnect the engine fuel stop solenoid to prevent the engine from starting. Engage the starter motor for 10 seconds to remove battery surface charge. Reconnect the fuel stop solenoid.

C. Make sure battery terminals are free of corrosion.

D. Measure the temperature of the center battery cell.

E. Connect a battery load tester to the battery terminals **following the load tester manufacturer's instructions**. Connect a digital multimeter to the battery terminals.

F. Apply a test load of 295 amps (one half the Cranking Performance rating of the battery) for 15 seconds.

G. Take a voltage reading after 15 seconds, then remove the load.

H. Using the table below, determine the minimum voltage for the cell temperature reading:

Minimum Voltage	**Battery Electrolyte Temperature**	
9.6	70°F (and up)	21.1°C (and up)
9.5	60°F	15.6°C
9.4	50°F	10.0°C
9.3	40°F	4.4°C
9.1	30°F	-1.1°C
8.9	20°F	-6.7°C
8.7	10°F	-12.2°C
8.5	0°F	-17.8°C

I. If the test voltage is below the minimum, replace the battery. If the test voltage is at or above the minimum, return the battery to service.

Charging

To minimize possible damage to the battery and allow the battery to be fully charged, the slow charging method is presented here. This charging method can be accomplished with a constant current battery charger which is commonly available.

CAUTION

Follow the battery charger manufacturer's instructions when using a battery charger.

NOTE: Using specific gravity of the battery cells is the most accurate method of determining battery condition.

1. Determine the battery charge level from either its specific gravity or open circuit voltage.

Battery Charge Level	Specific Gravity	Open Circuit Voltage
100%	1.265	12.68
75%	1.225	12.45
50%	1.190	12.24
25%	1.155	12.06
0%	1.120	11.89

2. Determine the charging time and rate **using the battery charger manufacturer's instructions** or the following table:

Battery Reserve Capacity (Minutes)	Battery Charge Level (Percent of Fully Charged)			
	75%	**50%**	**25%**	**0%**
80 or less	3.8 hrs @ 3 amps	7.5 hrs @ 3 amps	11.3 hrs @ 3 amps	15 hrs @ 3 amps
81 to 125	**5.3 hrs @ 4 amps**	**10.5 hrs @ 4 amps**	**15.8 hrs @ 4 amps**	**21 hrs @ 4 amps**
126 to 170	5.5 hrs @ 5 amps	11 hrs @ 5 amps	16.5 hrs @ 5 amps	22 hrs @ 5 amps
171 to 250	5.8 hrs @ 6 amps	11.5 hrs @ 6 amps	17.3 hrs @ 6 amps	23 hrs @ 6 amps
above 250	6 hrs @ 10 amps	12 hrs @ 10 amps	18 hrs @ 10 amps	24 hrs @ 10 amps

CAUTION

Do not charge a frozen battery because it can explode and cause injury. Let the battery warm to 60° F (15.5° C) before connecting to a charger.

Charge the battery in a well–ventilated place to dissipate gases produced from charging. These gases are explosive; keep open flame and electrical spark away from the battery. Do not smoke. Nausea may result if the gases are inhaled. Unplug the charger from the electrical outlet before connecting or disconnecting the charger leads from the battery posts.

3. **Following the battery charger manufacturer's instructions**, connect the charger cables to the battery. Make sure a good connection is made.

4. Charge the battery **following the battery charger manufacturer's instructions**.

5. Occasionally check the temperature of the battery electrolyte. If the temperature exceeds 125°F (51.6°C) or the electrolyte is violently gassing or spewing, the charging rate must be lowered or temporarily stopped.

6. Three hours prior to the end of the charging, measure the specific gravity of a battery cell once per hour. The battery is fully charged when the cells are gassing freely at a low charging rate and there is less than a 0.003 change in specific gravity for three consecutive readings.

Control Arm

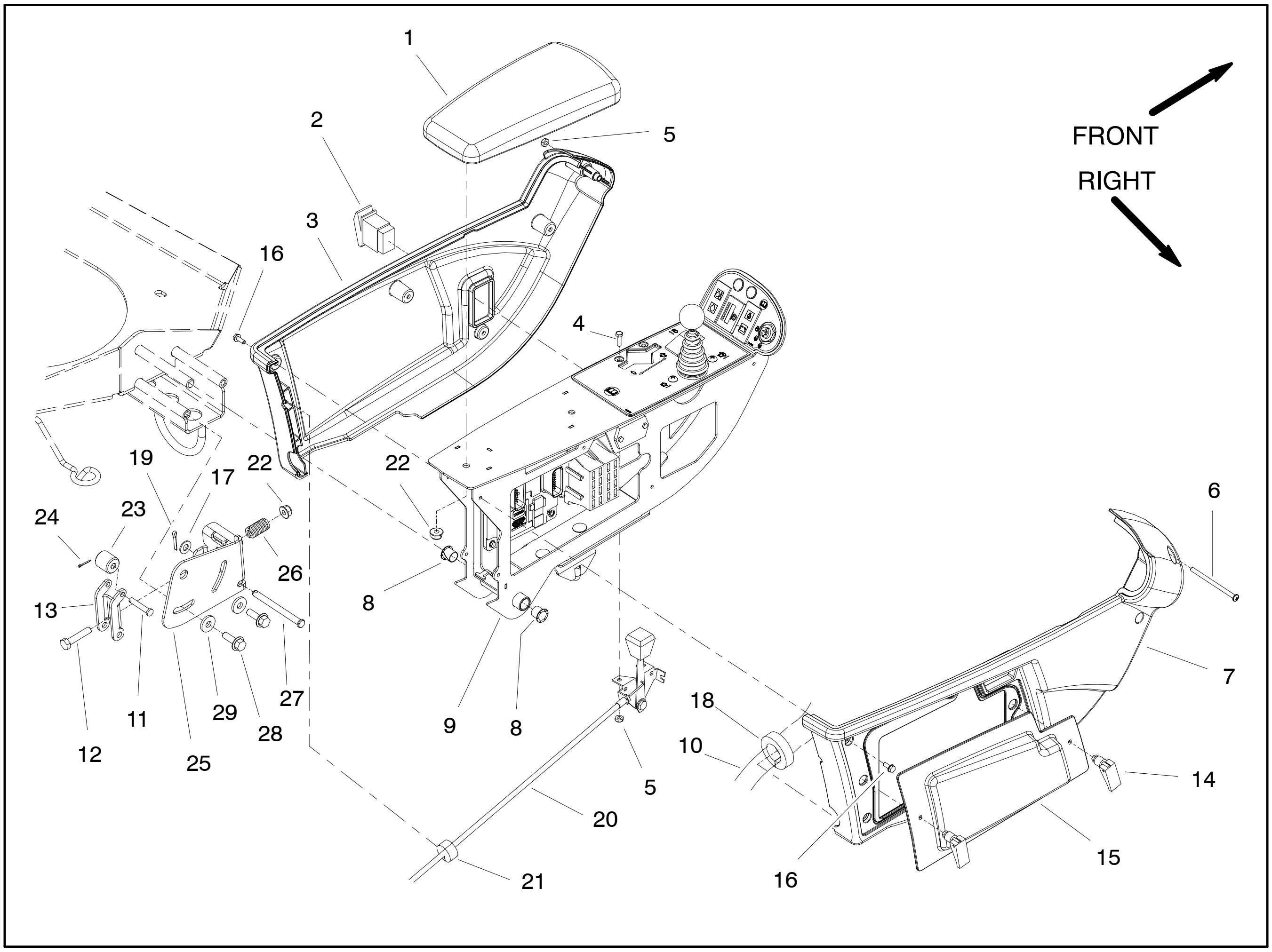


Figure 63

1. Arm rest
2. Headlight switch
3. LH control arm cover
4. Screw (2 used)
5. Lock nut
6. Screw
7. RH control arm cover
8. Bushing
9. Control arm
10. Seat wire harness
11. Clevis pin
12. Screw
13. Latch
14. Swell latch (2 used)
15. Access cover
16. Washer head screw (10 used)
17. Flat washer
18. Foam seal
19. Cotter pin
20. Throttle control assembly
21. Foam seal
22. Flange nut
23. Spacer
24. Cotter pin
25. Retainer bracket
26. Spring
27. Clevis pin
28. Flange head screw (2 used)
29. Flat washer (2 used)

Disassembly (Fig. 63)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine and engage parking brake. Remove key from ignition switch.

2. Loosen latches and remove access cover from outside of control arm.

3. At front of control arm, remove screw (item 6) and lock nut (item 5) that secure control arm covers to each other.

4. Remove five (5) washer head screws (item 16) that secure each cover to control arm.

5. Remove control arm covers from machine. As LH control arm cover (item 3) is removed from control arm, unplug wire harness connector from headlight switch.

6. Remove electrical components from control arm as needed using Figure 65 as a guide.

Assembly (Fig. 63)

1. Install all removed electrical components to control arm using Figure 65 as a guide.

2. Position covers to control arm. As LH cover (item 3) is placed, plug wire harness connector to headlight switch. Also, make sure that wire harness and throttle control cable are routed correctly through cover openings (Fig. 64).

3. Secure each cover to control arm with five (5) washer head screws (item 16). Install screw (item 6) and lock nut (item 5) to secure covers at front of control arm.

4. Install access cover to outside of control arm.

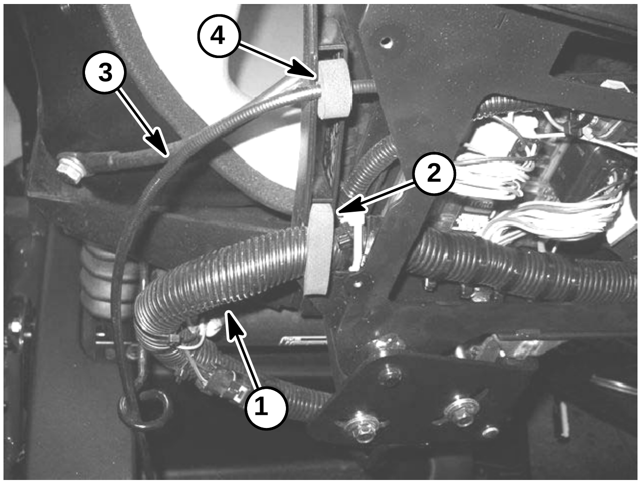


Figure 64

1. **Wire harness**
2. **Harness foam seal**
3. **Throttle control cable**
4. **Cable foam seal**

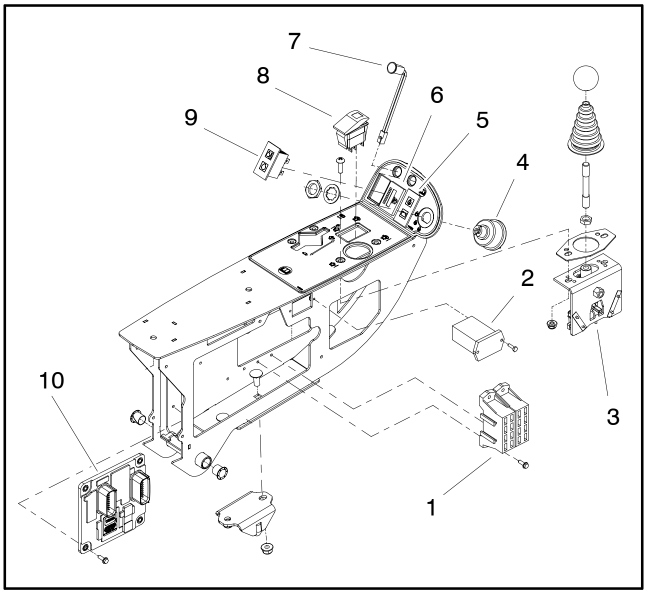


Figure 65

1. **Fuse block**
2. **Hour meter**
3. **Joystick assembly**
4. **Ignition switch**
5. **Indicator light**
6. **Temperature gauge**
7. **Diagnostic light**
8. **PTO switch**
9. **Indicator light**
10. **ECM**

Electrical System

Hydraulic Solenoid Valve Coil

A hydraulic solenoid valve coil on the mow control manifold (Fig. 66) or lift control manifold (Fig. 67) can be replaced without opening the hydraulic system.

Removal

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine and engage parking brake. Remove key from ignition switch.

2. Locate the solenoid valve coil that is to be replaced.

   A. Tilt operator seat up to gain access to hydraulic mow control manifold. Refer to Figure 66 for solenoid coil locations on the mow control manifold.

   B. The lift control manifold is attached to a frame bracket under the operator floor plate. Access to the lift control manifold can be obtained by removing the floor plate. Refer to Figure 67 for solenoid coil locations on the lift control manifold.

3. Disconnect the wire harness electrical connector from the solenoid valve coil to be replaced.

4. Remove the nut from the hydraulic valve.

5. If equipped (SV1 and SV3 on lift control manifold), remove coil spacer from hydraulic valve.

6. Slide the solenoid coil from the valve.

7. Clean any corrosion or dirt from the valve.

Installation

1. Slide new coil assembly onto the hydraulic valve.

2. If equipped (SV1 and SV3 on lift control manifold), slide coil spacer onto hydraulic valve.

3. Install the nut onto the valve and torque nut from **48 to 60 in-lb (5.4 to 6.7 N-m)** (do not over tighten).

4. Connect the machine wire harness connector to the solenoid coil.

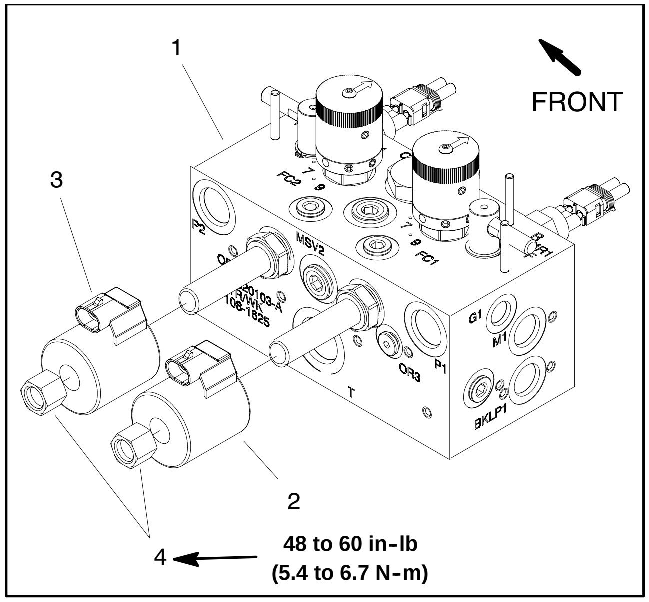


Figure 66

1. **Mow control manifold**
2. **Solenoid coil MSV1**
3. **Solenoid coil MSV2**
4. **Nut**

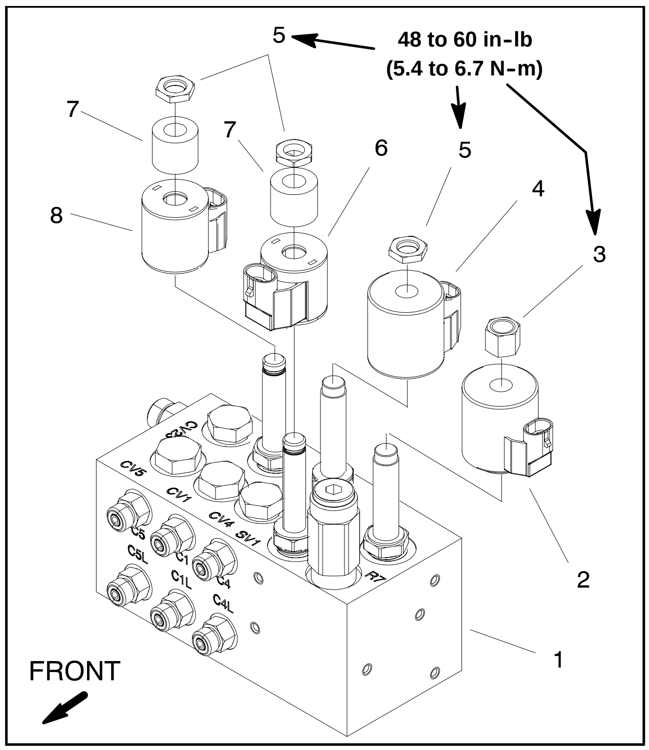


Figure 67

1. **Lift control manifold**
2. **Solenoid coil SVRV**
3. **Nut**
4. **Solenoid coil SV2**
5. **Nut**
6. **Solenoid coil SV1**
7. **Coil spacer**
8. **Solenoid coil SV3**

Backlap Switches

Removal (Figs. 68 and 69)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine and engage parking brake. Remove key from ignition switch.

2. Tilt operator seat up to gain access to hydraulic mow control manifold.

3. Locate the backlap switch on the mow control manifold that is to be replaced (Fig. 68).

4. Disconnect the wire harness electrical connector from the backlap switch that is to be removed.

5. Loosen and remove backlap switch from hydraulic manifold. Remove and discard o-ring.

Installation (Figs. 68 and 69)

1. Make sure that dowel pin and ball are placed in manifold port as shown in Figure 69.

2. Install backlap switch with new o-ring into manifold port and torque to **15 ft-lb (20 N-m)**.

3. Connect harness electrical connector to the backlap switch. Use the Diagnostic Display to verify that backlap switches **are** functioning correctly.

4. Lower operator seat.

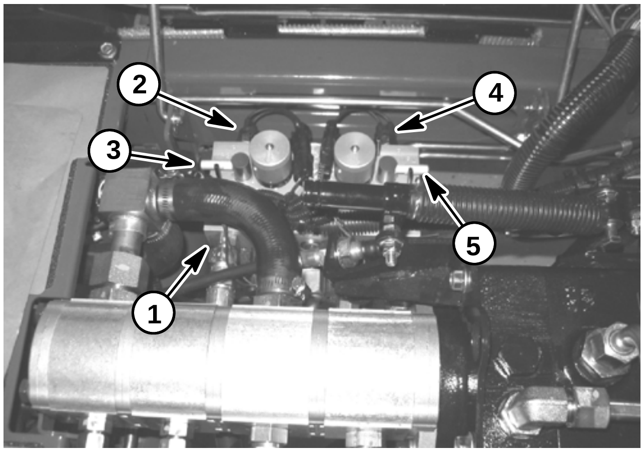


Figure 68

1. **Mow manifold**
2. **Front backlap switch**
3. **Front backlap lever**
4. **Rear backlap switch**
5. **Rear backlap lever**

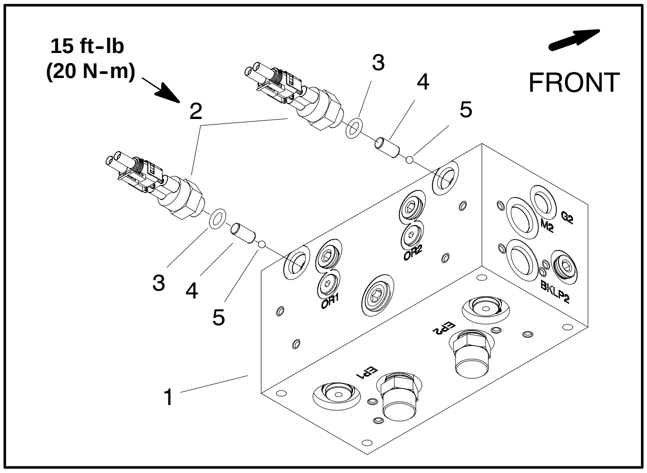


Figure 69

1. **Mow manifold**
2. **Backlap switch**
3. **O-ring**
4. **Dowel pin**
5. **Ball**

Electrical System

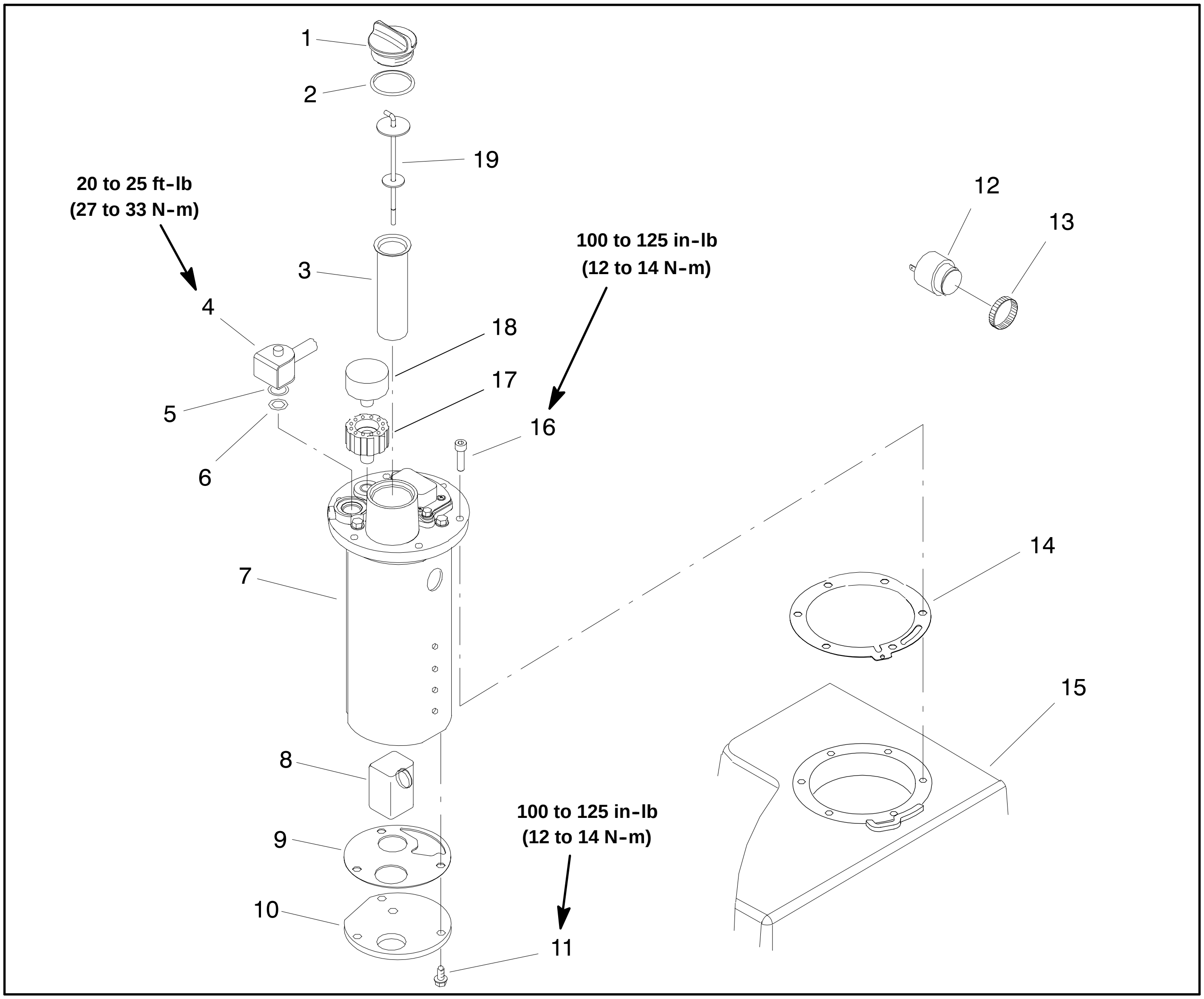


Figure 70

1. **Cap**
2. **O-ring**
3. **Filter screen**
4. **Solenoid valve**
5. **O-ring**
6. **O-ring**
7. **Leak detector assembly**
8. **Float**
9. **Gasket**
10. **Bottom cover**
11. **Cap screw (3 used)**
12. **Alarm**
13. **Plastic nut**
14. **Gasket**
15. **Hydraulic reservoir**
16. **Socket head screw (6 used)**
17. **Breather adapter**
18. **Breather**
19. **Dipstick**

TurfDefender™ Operation

The optional TurfDefender™ is an electronic hydraulic fluid leak detection device that fits inside the hydraulic reservoir of the machine. It is a pressure based system which requires a sealed hydraulic reservoir to function properly.

The solenoid valve that is attached to the leak detector assembly allows the microprocessor of the TurfDefender™ to keep the hydraulic reservoir pressurized during machine operation. When the solenoid valve is energized during normal operation, the solenoid valve plunger seals to prevent venting of the hydraulic reservoir.

Very small changes to the oil level in the sealed hydraulic reservoir result in movement of the leak detector's internal float. The internal microprocessor of the TurfDefender™ analyzes the float movement and determines if there is a leak in the hydraulic system or if the change is caused by other factors (e.g. hydraulic fluid temperature changes or lift cylinder operation). During machine operation, if a hydraulic leak is detected, the TurfDefender™ alarm will sound long, continuous beeps and the cutting units will be shut off.

When the ignition switch is turned to RUN, the TurfDefender™ alarm should sound a single, short beep indicating normal operation. If there is no beep when the ignition switch is turned to RUN or if the alarm gives 4 short beeps it means a system problem has been detected that should be checked by a technician.

The handheld Diagnostic Display (see Special Tools in this chapter) with the TurfDefender™ overlay decal (supplied with TurfDefender™ kit) can be used to accurately check hydraulic reservoir oil level and also to identify causes of TurfDefender™ problems. See Troubleshooting in this chapter for information on troubleshooting the TurfDefender™ system.

TurfDefender™ Service

1. The solenoid valve can be removed from the upper housing for inspection if necessary. Two (2) o-rings are used to seal the solenoid valve to the upper housing. The solenoid coil resistance should be approximately 69 ohms. When installing solenoid valve into upper housing, torque from **20 to 25 ft-lb (27 to 33 N-m)**.

2. If the leak detector assembly is to be removed from the hydraulic reservoir:

A. Tip the hydraulic reservoir cover to gain access to TurfDefender™. Thoroughly clean the top of the hydraulic reservoir around the TurfDefender™ upper housing.

B. Disconnect leak detector wire harness connector from machine wire harness. Disconnect wire harness connectors from the alarm.

C. Remove six (6) socket head screws that secure leak detector assembly to hydraulic reservoir. Lift leak detector from reservoir. Remove and discard gasket from between leak detector assembly and hydraulic reservoir.

3. The main body of the TurfDefender™ is not serviceable and disassembly should not be necessary. Removal of the upper housing from the leak detector housing is not recommended.

4. Access to the internal float can be completed by removing the bottom cover (item 10) and gasket (item 9). If bottom cover is removed, carefully clean mating surfaces and replace gasket. Secure bottom cover with three (3) cap screws and torque from **100 to 125 in-lb (12 to 14 N-m)**.

5. To install leak detector assembly to the hydraulic reservoir:

A. Position new gasket to the top of the hydraulic reservoir. Make sure that the gasket holes align correctly with holes in hydraulic reservoir.

B. Insert leak detector into reservoir opening. Align holes in leak detector housing, gasket and hydraulic reservoir.

C. Secure leak detector assembly to hydraulic reservoir with six (6) socket head screws. Torque screws from **100 to 125 in-lb (12 to 14 N-m)**.

D. Connect leak detector wire harness connector to machine wire harness. Correctly connect wire harness leads to alarm (red/yellow harness wire to alarm + terminal and black/yellow wire to alarm - terminal).

E. Lower hydraulic reservoir cover and secure in place.

This page is intentionally blank.

Chapter 6

Chassis

Table of Contents

Specifications

Item	Description
Front Tire Pressure (except RM–5210) (26.5 x 14.0 – 12, 4 ply, tubeless)	12 to 15 PSI (83 to 103 kPa)
Front Tire Pressure (RM–5210) (24 x 13.0 – 12, 4 ply, tubeless)	12 to 15 PSI (83 to 103 kPa)
Rear Tire Pressure (except RM–5210) (20 x 12.0 – 10, 4 ply, tubeless)	12 to 15 PSI (83 to 103 kPa)
Rear Tire Pressure (RM–5210) (20 x 10.0 – 10, 4 ply, tubeless)	12 to 15 PSI (83 to 103 kPa)
Wheel Lug Nut Torque	70 to 90 ft–lb (95 to 122 N–m)

General Information

Traction Unit Operator’s Manual

The Traction Unit Operator’s Manual provides information regarding the operation, general maintenance and maintenance intervals for your Reelmaster machine. Refer to that publication for additional information when servicing the machine.

This page is intentionally blank.

Chassis

Service and Repairs

Wheels

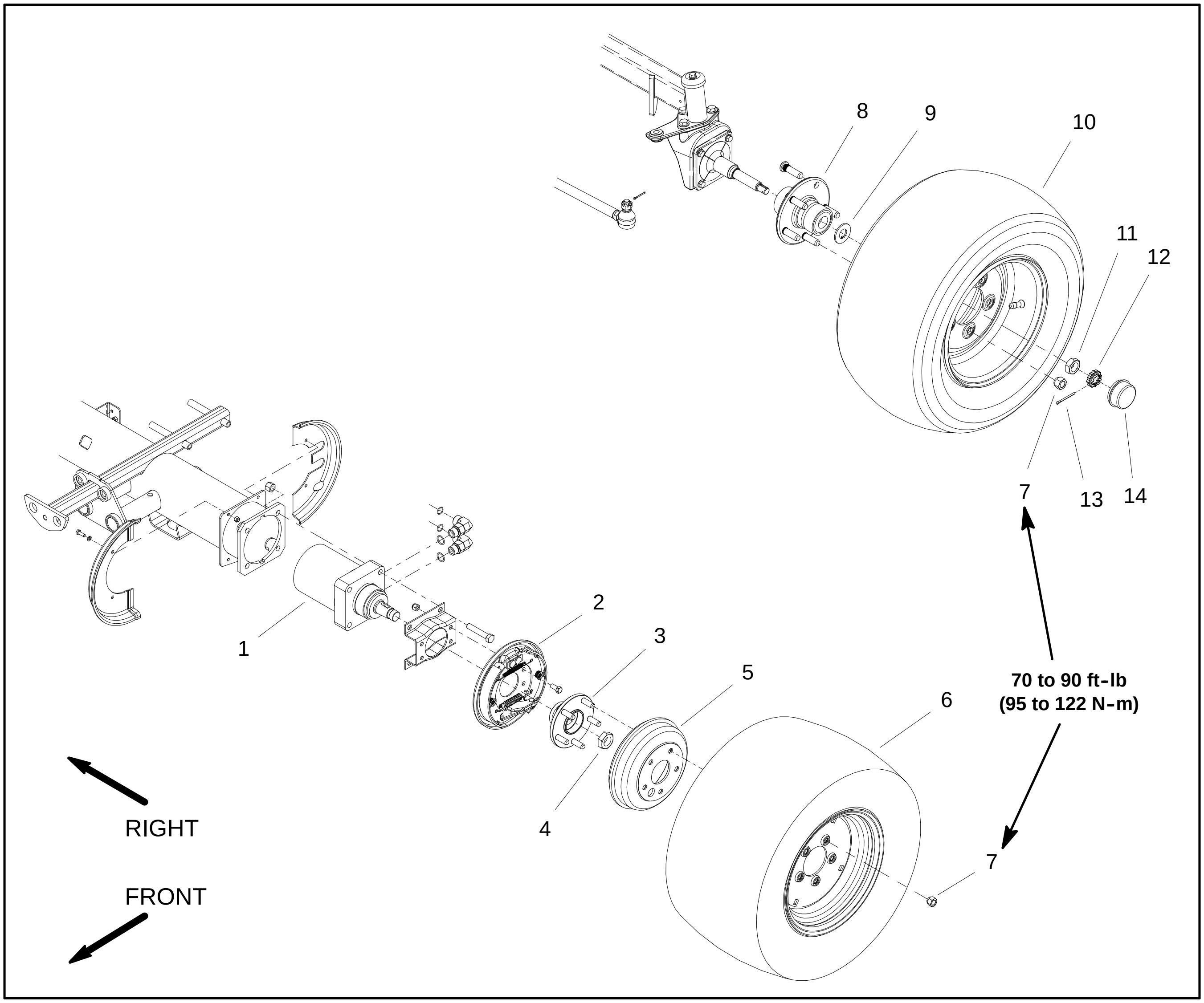


Figure 1

1. **Front wheel motor**
2. **Brake assembly**
3. **Front wheel hub**
4. **Lock nut**
5. **Brake drum**
6. **Front wheel**
7. **Lug nut (5 used per wheel)**
8. **Rear wheel hub**
9. **Tab washer**
10. **Rear wheel**
11. **Jam nut**
12. **Retainer**
13. **Cotter pin**
14. **Dust cap**

Removal (Fig. 1)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Chock wheels to prevent machine from shifting.

3. Loosen lug nuts.

CAUTION

When changing attachments, tires or performing other service, use correct blocks, hoists and jacks. Make sure machine is parked on a solid, level surface such as a concrete floor. Prior to raising machine, remove any attachments that may interfere with the safe and proper raising of the machine. Always chock or block wheels. Use jack stands or other appropriate load holding devices to support the raised machine. If the machine is not properly supported, the machine may move or fall, which may result in personal injury.

4. Using a jack, raise machine so wheel is off ground (see Jacking Instructions in Chapter 1 – Safety). Support machine with jack stands.

5. Remove lug nuts and then remove wheel from machine.

Installation (Fig. 1)

1. Install wheel and secure with five (5) lug nuts.

2. Lower machine to ground.

3. Torque lug nuts evenly in a crossing pattern from **70 to 90 ft–lb (95 to 122 N–m)**.

Steering Column

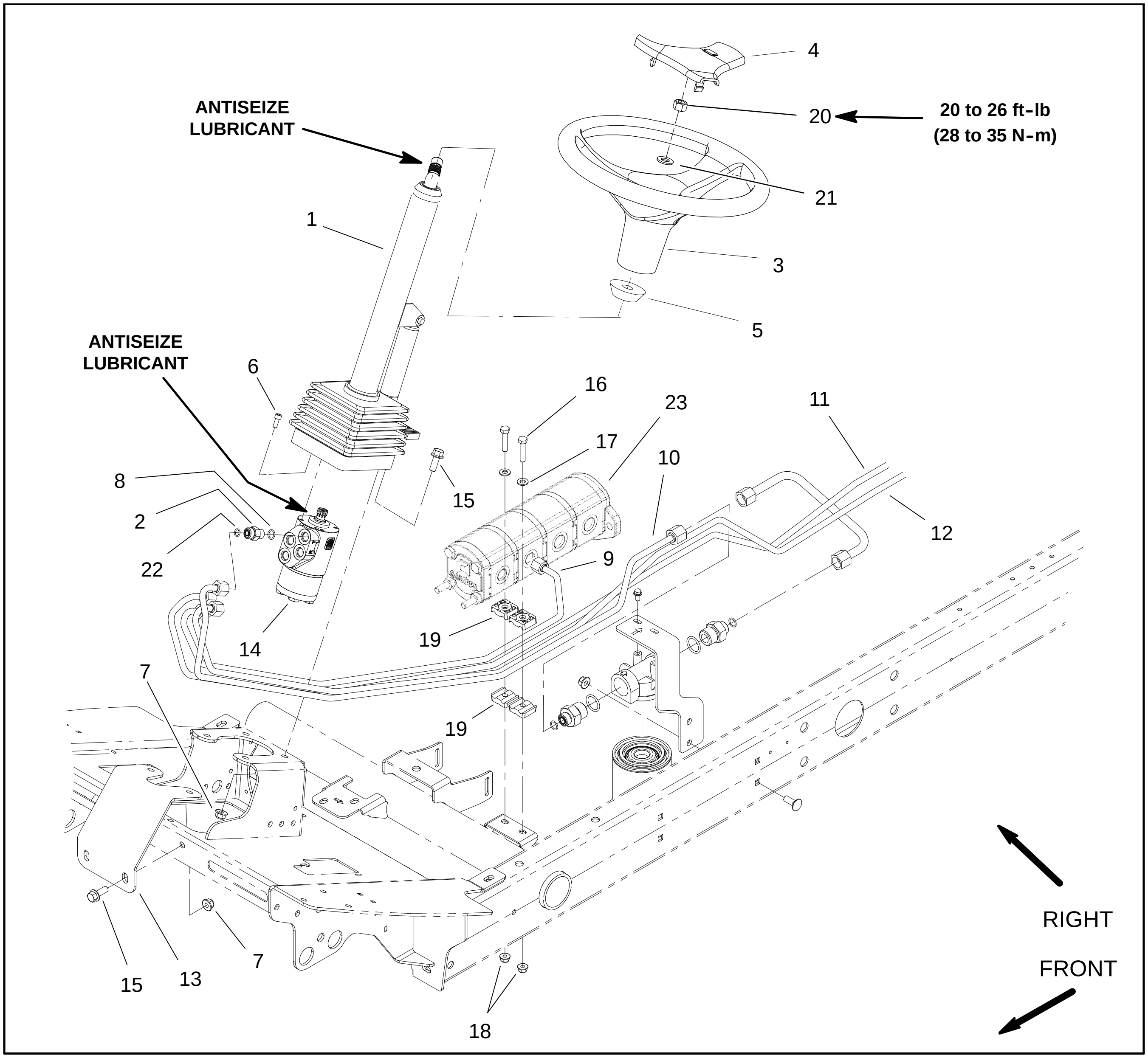


Figure 2

1. **Steering column**
2. **Hydraulic fitting (4 used)**
3. **Steering wheel**
4. **Steering wheel cover**
5. **Foam column**
6. **Socket head screw (4 used)**
7. **Flange nut**
8. **O-ring**
9. **Hydraulic tube**
10. **Hydraulic tube**
11. **Hydraulic tube**
12. **Hydraulic tube**
13. **Column brace**
14. **Steering control valve**
15. **Flange head screw (6 used)**
16. **Cap screw (2 used)**
17. **Flat washer (2 used)**
18. **Flange nut**
19. **Tube clamp**
20. **Lock nut**
21. **Flat washer**
22. **O-ring**
23. **Gear pump**

Removal (Fig. 2)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, engage the parking brake, lower the cutting units and stop the engine. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove cover from steering wheel by carefully prying up on one of the cover spokes.

3. Remove lock nut and flat washer that secure steering wheel to steering column.

4. Use a suitable puller to remove steering wheel from steering column. Remove foam collar.

5. Remove platform shroud from machine to allow access to steering column fasteners (Fig. 3).

A. Remove cover plate from platform.

B. Remove fasteners that secure shroud to machine.

C. Remove shroud from machine.

D. Locate and retrieve two (2) rubber bushings and spacers.

6. Slide rubber bellows up steering column to allow access to fasteners that secure steering column to machine.

7. Support steering control valve to prevent it from falling during steering column removal.

8. Loosen and remove four (4) socket head screws (item 6) that secure steering control valve to steering column.

9. Loosen and remove four (4) flange head screws (item 15) and flange nuts (item 7) that secure steering column to machine.

10. Slide steering column assembly from steering control valve and machine.

11. Disassemble steering column assembly as needed using Figure 4 as a guide.

Installation (Fig. 2)

1. Apply antiseize lubricant to input shaft of steering control valve.

2. Slide steering column onto steering control valve. Secure steering column in place with four (4) flange head screws (item 15) and flange nuts (item 7).

3. Secure steering control valve to steering column with four (4) socket head screws (item 6).

4. Slide rubber bellows to bottom of steering column.

5. Place rubber bushings and spacers into holes of shroud. Position shroud in place and secure with removed fasteners.

6. Slide foam collar onto steering column.

7. Thoroughly clean tapered surfaces of steering wheel and steering column.

8. Apply antiseize lubricant to splines of steering column taking care to keep antiseize lubricant from column taper. Slide steering wheel onto steering column.

9. Secure steering wheel to steering column with flat washer and lock nut. Torque hex nut from **20 to 26 ft-lb (28 to 35 N-m)**.

10. Install steering wheel cover to steering wheel.

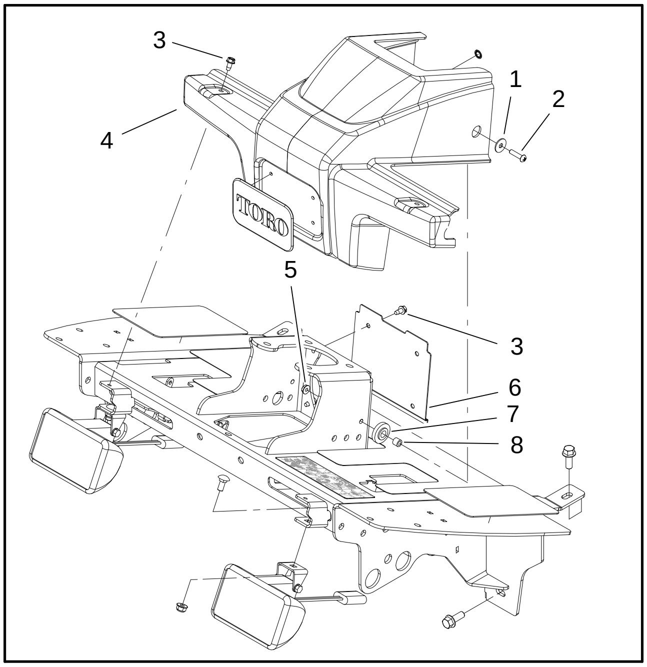


Figure 3

1. Washer (2 used)	**5. Lock nut**
2. Screw (2 used)	**6. Cover plate**
3. Washer head screw	**7. Bushing (2 used)**
4. Platform shroud	**8. Spacer (2 used)**

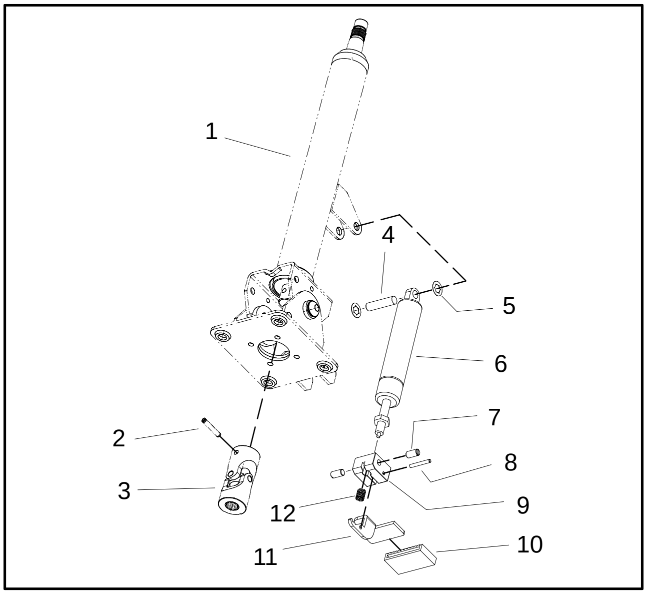


Figure 4

1. Steering column	**7. Bolt (2 used)**
2. Pin	**8. Pin**
3. Universal joint	**9. Pedal block**
4. Pin	**10. Pedal cover**
5. Lock washer (2 used)	**11. Pedal**
6. Cylinder	**12. Spring**

Chassis

Brake Service

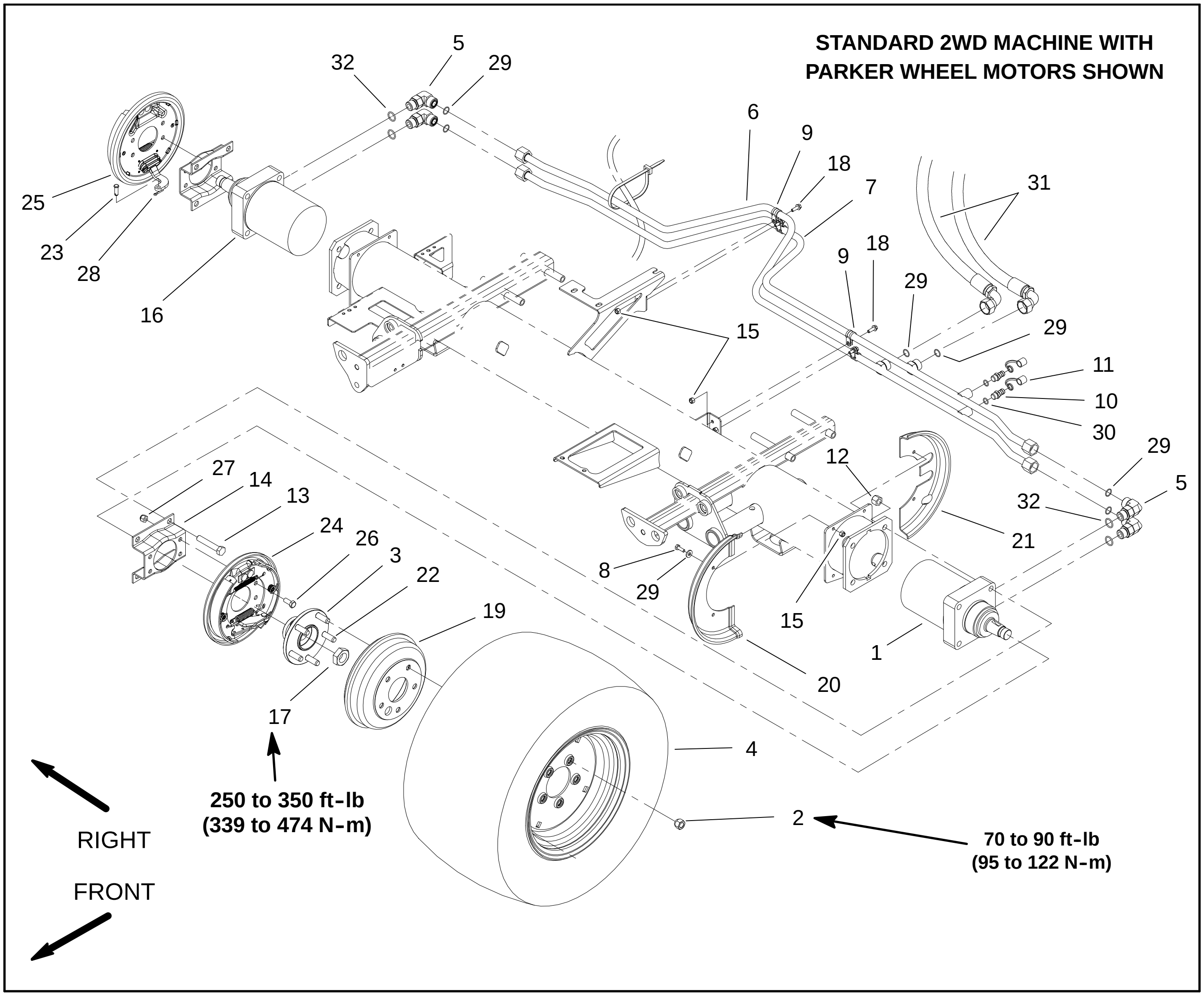


Figure 5

1. LH wheel motor (Parker)
2. Lug nut (5 used per wheel)
3. Hub
4. Tire and wheel assembly
5. Hydraulic fitting (2 used per motor)
6. Hydraulic tube
7. Hydraulic tube
8. Cap screw (2 used per wheel shield)
9. R-clamp (4 used)
10. Diagnostic fitting (2 used)
11. Dust cap (2 used)
12. Lock nut (4 used per wheel motor)
13. Cap screw (4 used per wheel motor)
14. Brake bracket (2 used)
15. Lock nut
16. RH wheel motor (Parker)
17. Lock nut (2 used)
18. Flange head screw (4 used)
19. Brake drum (2 used)
20. Front wheel shield (LH shown)
21. Rear wheel shield (LH shown)
22. Wheel stud (5 used per wheel)
23. Clevis pin (2 used)
24. LH brake assembly
25. RH brake assembly
26. Cap screw (4 used per brake assy)
27. Lock nut (4 used per brake assy)
28. Cotter pin (2 used)
29. O-ring
30. O-ring
31. Hydraulic hose
32. O-ring

Removal (Fig. 5)

1. Park the machine on a level surface, lower the cutting units and stop the engine. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

2. Chock wheels to prevent machine from shifting.

3. Loosen, but do not remove, lock nut (item 17) from wheel motor shaft.

4. Remove front wheel assembly (see Wheel Removal in this section). Make sure to support machine with jack stands.

5. Make sure parking brake is disengaged.

NOTE: Clevis pin that secures brake cable to brake actuator lever is secured with cotter pin (shown in Fig. 5) or extension spring (shown in Figs. 6 and 7).

6. Remove cotter pin or spring from clevis pin that secures brake cable to brake actuator lever. Remove clevis pin and position brake cable away from brake actuator lever.

7. Remove brake drum.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT hit wheel hub, puller or wheel motor with a hammer during wheel hub removal or installation. Hammering may cause damage to the wheel motor.

8. Make sure that lock nut on wheel motor shaft is loose. Use appropriate puller to loosen wheel hub from wheel motor shaft.

9. Remove lock nut and wheel hub from motor shaft. Locate and retrieve woodruff key.

NOTE: If desired, the complete brake assembly can be removed from the machine for disassembly (see step 12).

10. Remove upper and lower shoe springs from brake shoes.

11. Remove shoe hold down cups and hold down springs. Remove brake shoes and hold down pins from backing plate.

12. If necessary, remove backing plate from machine by loosening and removing four (4) cap screws and lock nuts.

Installation (Fig. 5)

1. Remove rust and debris from all parts with a wire brush prior to installation. Clean all parts. Inspect brake shoe contact surfaces of the brake drum for excessive wear. Replace any worn or damaged parts.

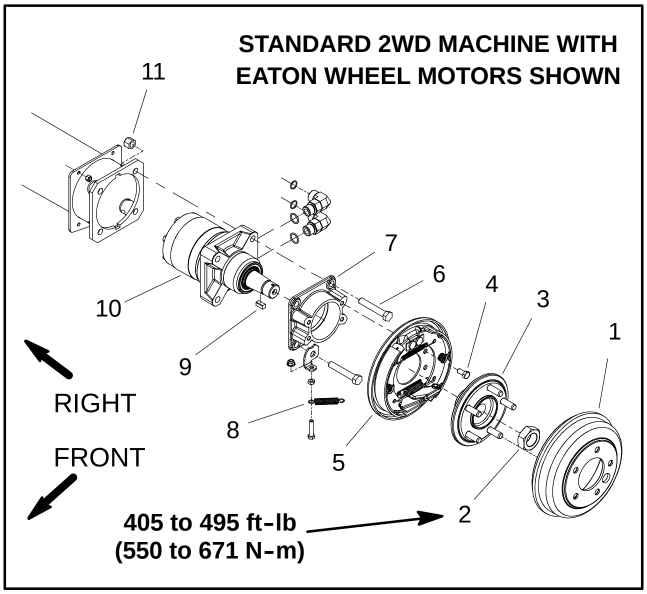


Figure 6

1. **Brake drum**
2. **Lock nut**
3. **Wheel hub**
4. **Cap screw (4 used)**
5. **Brake assembly**
6. **Cap screw (4 used)**
7. **Brake adapter**
8. **Extension spring**
9. **Square key**
10. **Wheel motor (Eaton)**
11. **Lock nut (4 used)**

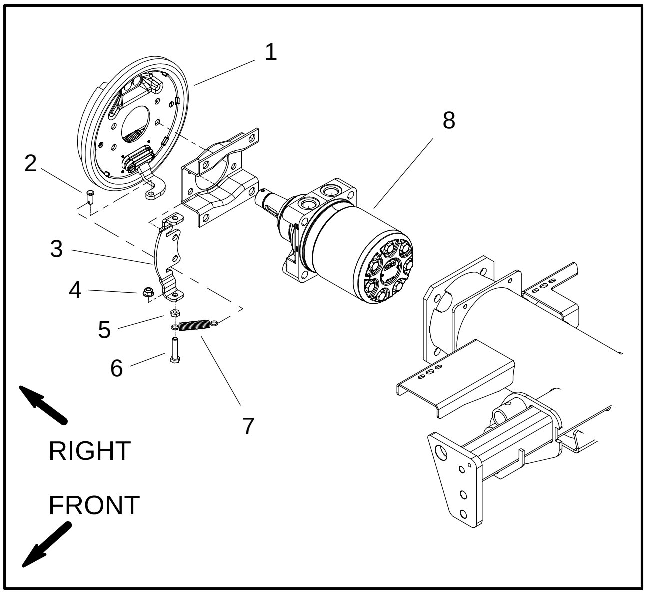


Figure 7

1. **Brake assembly**
2. **Clevis pin**
3. **Brake spring bracket**
4. **Flange nut**
5. **Jam nut**
6. **Cap screw**
7. **Extension spring**
8. **Wheel motor (Parker)**

2. If backing plate was removed from machine, secure backing plate to brake bracket with four (4) cap screws and lock nuts.

3. Lightly lubricate brake shoe pivot points with general purpose grease.

4. Position one brake shoe to the backing plate. Install brake hold down pin and secure with hold down spring and cup. Repeat for second brake shoe.

5. Install upper and lower shoe springs to brake shoes. Make sure that brake shoes are properly positioned to pivot and actuator points.

IMPORTANT: Before wheel hub is installed, thoroughly clean tapers of wheel hub and wheel motor shaft. Make sure that tapers are free of grease, oil and dirt. Do not use antiseize lubricant when installing wheel hub.

6. Mount key in the wheel motor shaft, then install the wheel hub onto the wheel motor shaft.

7. Secure wheel hub onto the wheel motor shaft with lock nut (item 17).

8. Install brake drum.

9. Position brake cable end to brake actuator lever. Secure brake cable clevis to brake actuator lever with clevis pin and cotter pin or spring.

10. Install front wheel assembly (see Wheel Installation in this section).

11. Check and adjust brakes.

12. Lower machine to ground.

13. Torque lug nuts evenly in a crossing pattern from **70 to 90 ft-lb (95 to 122 N-m)**. Torque lock nut (item 17) that secures wheel hub as follows:

A. On machines with Parker wheel motors, torque lock nut from **250 to 350 ft-lb (339 to 474 N-m)**.

B. On machines with Eaton wheel motors, torque lock nut from **405 to 495 ft-lb (550 to 671 N-m)**.

CAUTION

After servicing the brakes, always check the brakes in a wide open, level area that is free of other persons and obstructions.

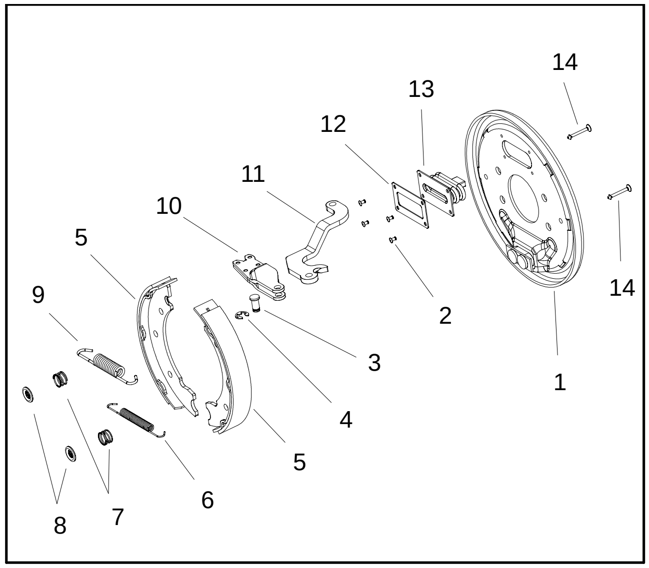


Figure 8

1. **Backing plate**
2. **Rivet (4 used)**
3. **Clevis pin**
4. **Retaining ring**
5. **Brake shoe**
6. **Lower shoe spring**
7. **Hold down spring**
8. **Hold down cup**
9. **Upper shoe spring**
10. **Brake actuator**
11. **Actuator lever**
12. **Back-up plate**
13. **Boot**
14. **Hold down pin**

This page is intentionally blank.

Chassis

Rear Wheel Bearings (2 Wheel Drive)

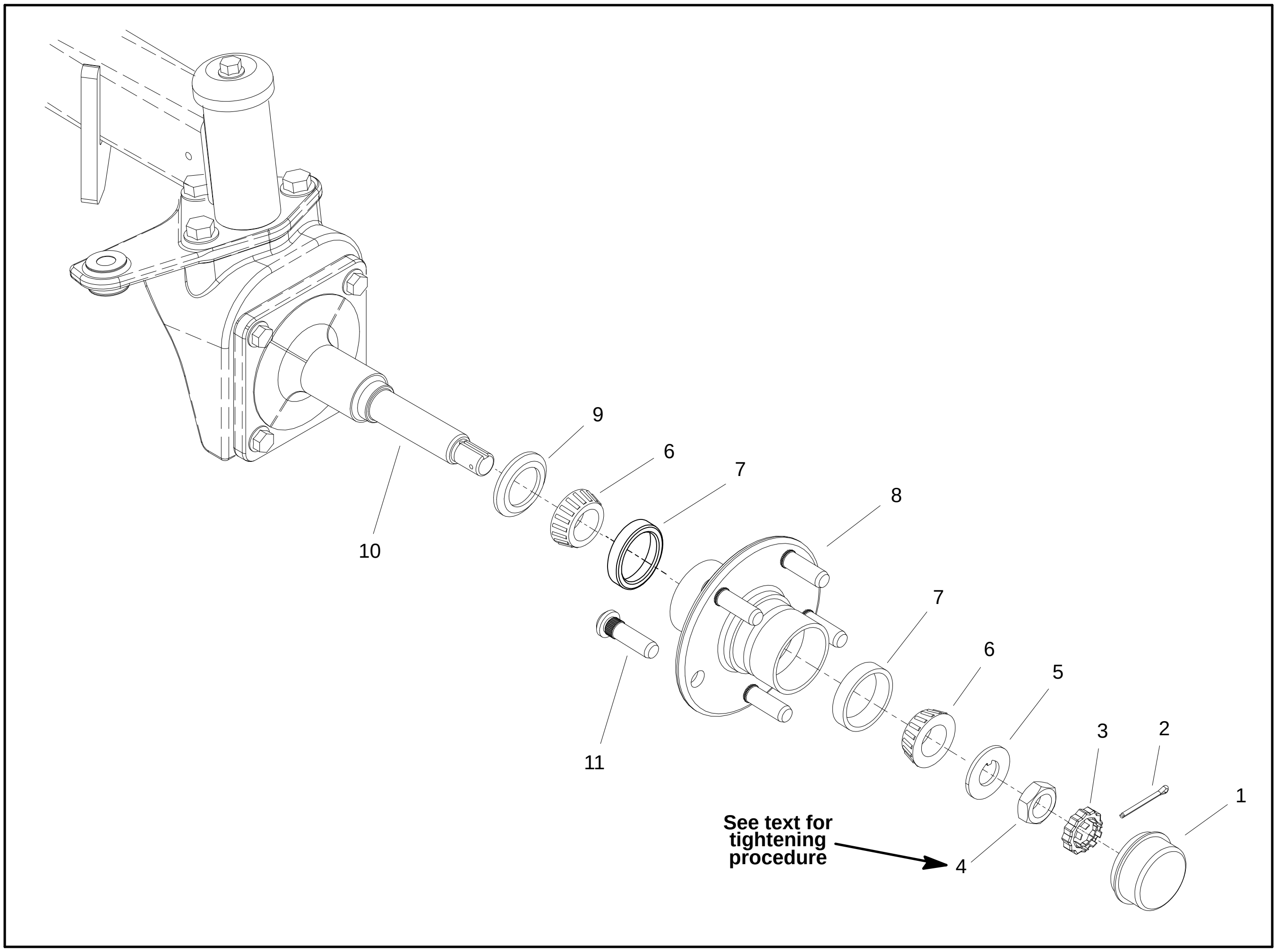


Figure 9

1. **Dust cap**
2. **Cotter pin**
3. **Retainer**
4. **Jam nut**
5. **Tab washer**
6. **Bearing cone**
7. **Bearing cup**
8. **Wheel hub**
9. **Seal**
10. **Spindle**
11. **Wheel stud (5 used)**

Disassembly (Fig. 9)

1. Chock front wheels to prevent machine from shifting.

2. Remove rear wheel (see Wheel Removal in this section). Make sure to support machine with jack stands.

3. Remove the dust cap from the wheel hub.

4. Remove the cotter pin, retainer, jam nut and tab washer. Slide the wheel hub from the spindle shaft.

5. Pull the seal out of the wheel hub. Discard seal.

6. Remove the bearing cones from both sides of the wheel hub. Clean the bearings in solvent. Make sure the bearings are in good operating condition. Clean the inside of the wheel hub. Check the bearing cups for wear, pitting or other damage. Replace worn or damaged parts.

Assembly (Fig. 9)

1. If bearing cups were removed from the wheel hub, press new cups into the hub until they seat against the shoulder of the hub.

IMPORTANT: The lip of the seal must be toward the bearing. The seal should be pressed in so it is flush with the end of the wheel hub.

2. Pack both bearings with grease. Install one bearing into the bearing cup on inboard side of the wheel hub. Lubricate the inside of a new seal and press it into the wheel hub with the seal lip toward the bearing.

3. Fill wheel hub cavity between bearings approximately 50% full of grease. Position remaining bearing into the outer bearing cup.

4. Slide the wheel hub assembly onto the spindle shaft and secure it in place with the tab washer and jam nut. DO NOT fully tighten the nut or install the cotter pin.

5. While rotating the wheel hub by hand, torque the jam nut from 75 to 100 in-lb (8.5 to 11.3 N–m) to set the bearings. Then, loosen the nut until the hub has endplay.

6. While rotating the wheel hub by hand, torque the jam nut from **15 to 20 in-lb (1.7 to 2.3 N–m)**. After tightening, make sure that the wheel hub does not have any free play.

7. Install retainer with slot aligned to cotter pin hole in spindle. Install cotter pin.

8. Fill dust cap approximately half full of grease. Install dust cap.

9. Install rear wheel (see Wheel Installation in this section).

10. Lower machine to ground.

11. Torque lug nuts evenly in a crossing pattern from **70 to 90 ft–lb (95 to 122 N–m)**.

Rear Axle

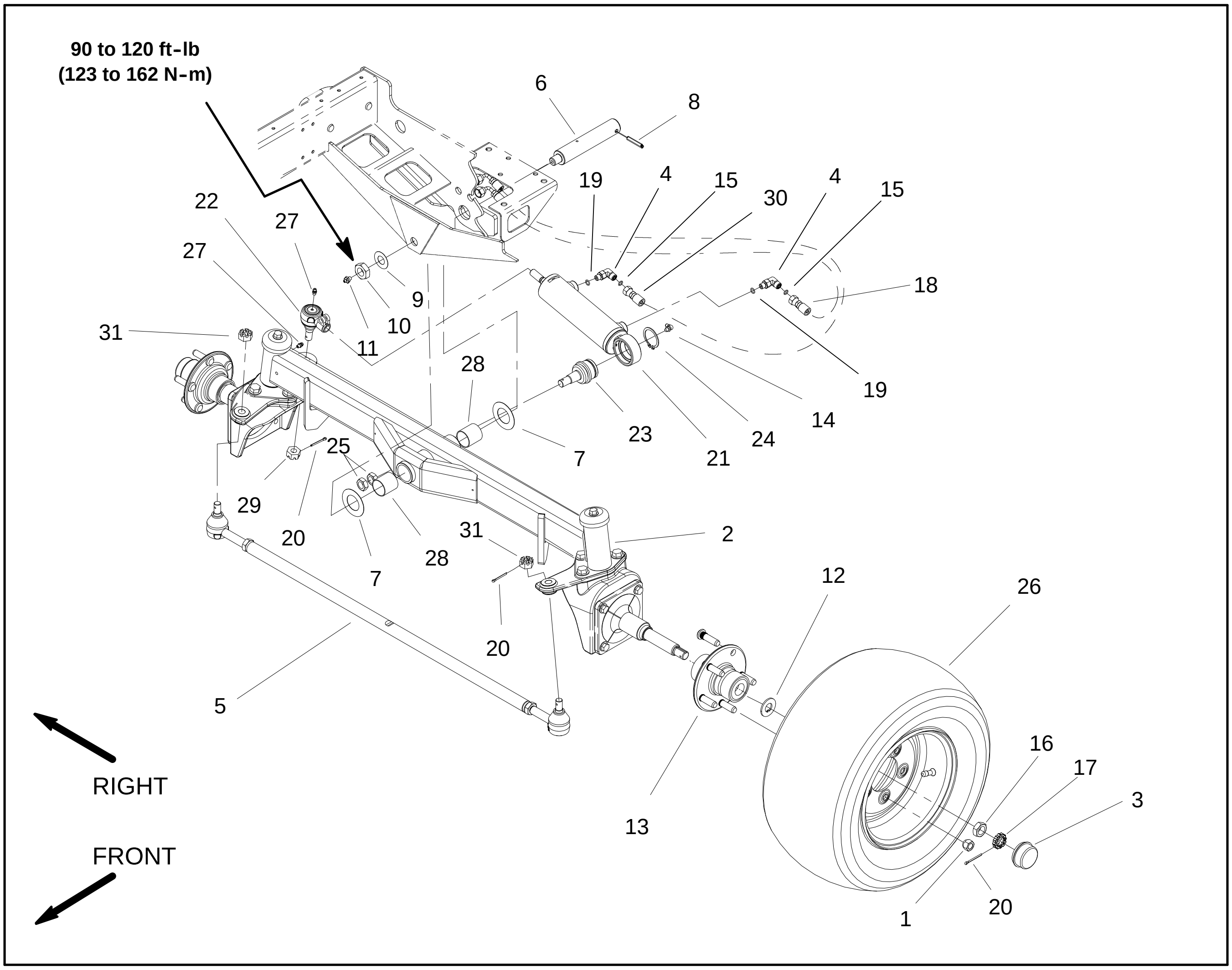


Figure 10

1. Lug nut (5 used per wheel)
2. Axle assembly
3. Dust cap
4. Hydraulic fitting
5. Tie rod
6. Axle pivot pin
7. Thrust washer
8. Roll pin
9. Thrust washer
10. Jam nut
11. Grease fitting
12. Tab washer
13. Wheel hub assembly
14. Grease fitting
15. O-ring
16. Jam nut
17. Nut retainer
18. Hydraulic hose
19. O-ring
20. Cotter pin
21. Steering cylinder
22. Ball joint
23. Ball joint
24. Retaining ring
25. Jam nut
26. Wheel assembly
27. Grease fitting
28. Bushing
29. Slotted hex nut
30. Hydraulic hose
31. Slotted hex nut

Removal (Fig. 10)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Chock front wheels to prevent machine from shifting.

3. Thoroughly clean hydraulic hose ends and fittings on steering cylinder to prevent hydraulic system contamination.

NOTE: To ease assembly, label hydraulic hoses to show their correct position on the steering cylinder.

4. Disconnect the hydraulic hoses from the steering cylinder. Put caps or plugs on all fittings and hoses to prevent contamination.

5. Remove the jam nut (item 10) and thrust washer (item 9) that secure the axle pivot pin (item 6) to the frame.

6. Jack up the machine (just ahead of the rear wheels) until clearance exists to allow rear axle removal. Support the machine with jack stands or appropriate load holding device to prevent it from falling.

7. Support rear axle to prevent it from falling.

8. Pull the axle pivot pin from frame and rear axle. This will release the rear axle and thrust washers (item 7) from the frame. Carefully pull the entire axle and wheel assembly out from under the machine.

Installation (Fig. 10)

1. Thoroughly clean the rear axle pivot pin. Inspect the pin for wear or damage and replace if necessary.

2. Position the rear axle assembly to the frame. Install thrust washer (item 7) between each side of axle and frame. Raise axle assembly to frame and slide pivot pin through frame, thrust washers and axle. Make sure that roll pin on pivot pin is positioned in frame reliefs.

3. Install thrust washer (item 9) and jam nut (item 10) onto pivot pin. Torque jam nut (item 10) from **90 to 120 ft-lb (123 to 162 N-m)**. Make sure that axle can still pivot freely after jam nut is tightened.

4. Lower the machine to the ground.

5. Correctly install the hydraulic hoses to the steering cylinder.

6. Check oil level in hydraulic reservoir.

7. Lubricate the rear axle pivot bushings through the grease fitting on the axle pivot pin.

8. Operate machine and check steering cylinder hydraulic connections for leaks.

Rear Axle Service

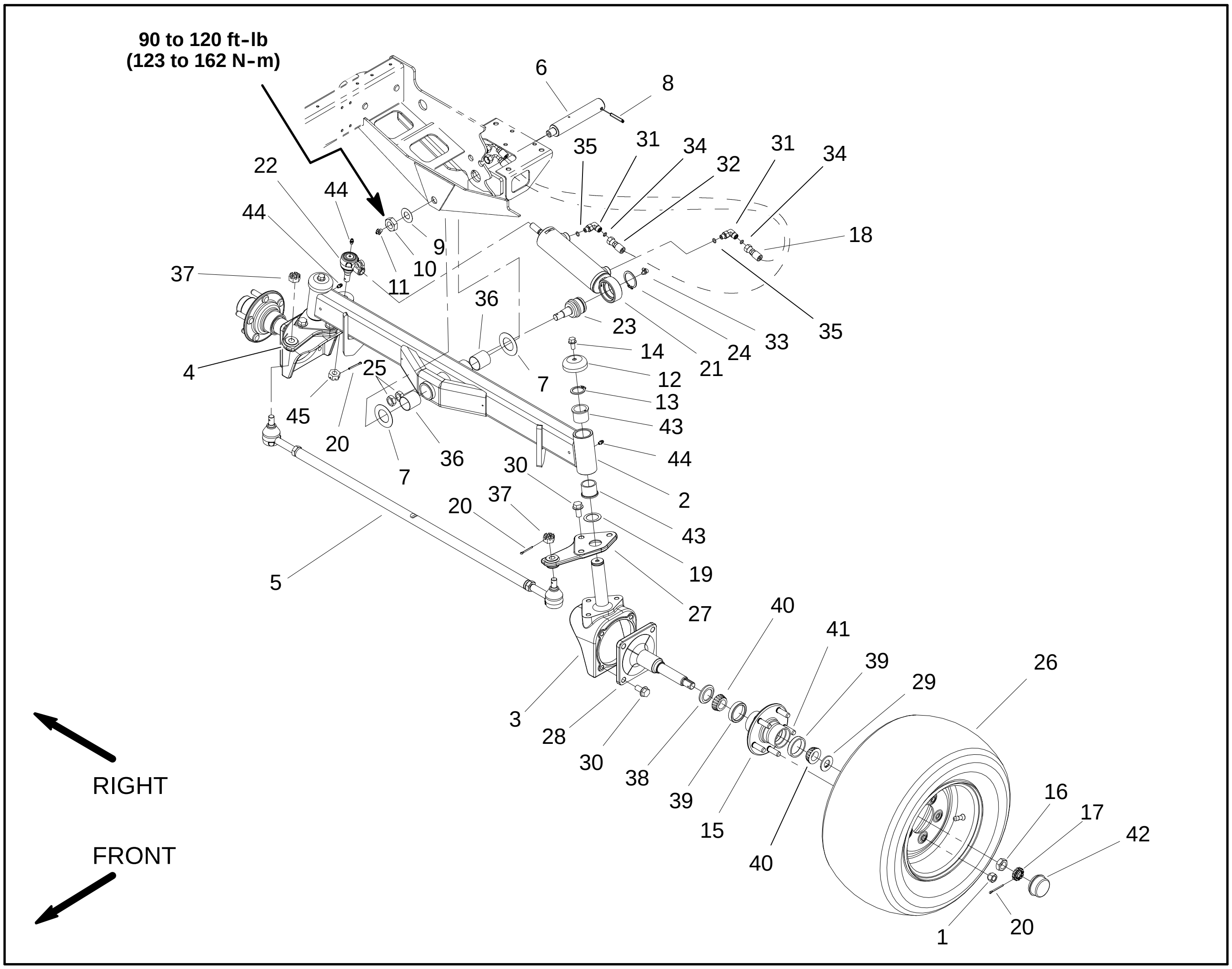


Figure 11

1. **Lug nut (5 used per wheel)**
2. **Axle**
3. **Housing**
4. **RH drag link**
5. **Tie rod**
6. **Axle pivot pin**
7. **Thrust washer**
8. **Roll pin**
9. **Thrust washer**
10. **Jam nut**
11. **Grease fitting**
12. **Spindle cap**
13. **Retaining ring**
14. **Flange head screw**
15. **Wheel hub**
16. **Jam nut**
17. **Nut retainer**
18. **Hydraulic hose**
19. **Thrust washer**
20. **Cotter pin**
21. **Steering cylinder**
22. **Ball joint**
23. **Ball joint**
24. **Retaining ring**
25. **Jam nut**
26. **Wheel assembly**
27. **LH drag link**
28. **Spindle**
29. **Tab washer**
30. **Flange head screw**
31. **Hydraulic fitting**
32. **Hydraulic hose**
33. **Grease fitting**
34. **O-ring**
35. **O-ring**
36. **Bushing**
37. **Slotted hex nut**
38. **Grease seal**
39. **Bearing cup**
40. **Bearing cone**
41. **Wheel stud (5 used per wheel)**
42. **Dust cap**
43. **Flange bushing**
44. **Grease fitting**
45. **Slotted hex nut**

Axle Pivot Bushings (Fig. 11)

The rear axle must be held in place snugly by the axle pivot pin. Excessive movement of the axle, which is characterized by erratic steering, might indicate worn axle pivot bushings. To correct the problem, replace the bushings (item 36).

1. Remove rear axle from machine (see Rear Axle Removal in this section).

2. Use a bushing removal tool to extract both axle pivot bushings from the axle pivot tube. Take care to not damage bore of pivot tube during bushing removal. Clean the inside of the tube to remove dirt and foreign material.

3. Apply grease to the inside and outside of the new bushings. Use an arbor press to install the bushings into the front and back of the axle pivot tube. Bushings must be flush with the axle tube.

4. Install rear axle to machine (see Rear Axle Installation in this section).

Rear Axle Spindle Bushings (Fig. 11)

The rear wheel spindles must fit snugly in the rear axle. Excessive movement of the spindle in the axle might indicate that the spindle bushings (item 43) are worn and must be replaced.

1. Remove rear axle from machine (see Rear Axle Removal in this section).

2. Remove cotter pin and slotted hex nut that secure the tie rod end to the drag link. Separate the tie rod end from the drag link.

3. If right side spindle is being removed, remove cotter pin and slotted hex nut that secure steering cylinder ball joint to drag link. Separate steering cylinder from drag link.

4. Remove the flange head screw, spindle cap and retaining ring that secure the wheel spindle into the axle tube. Slide the spindle and wheel assembly out of the axle tube to expose the spindle bushings. Locate and retrieve thrust washer (item 19) from wheel spindle shaft.

5. Use a bushing removal tool to extract both bushings from the axle tube. Take care to not damage the bore of the axle tube. Clean the inside of the axle tube to remove any dirt or foreign material.

6. Apply grease to the inside and outside of the new bushings. Use an arbor press to install the bushings into the top and bottom of the axle tube. Press bushings into tube until flange shoulder bottoms on tube.

7. Thoroughly clean the spindle shaft. Inspect the spindle for wear and replace if worn or damaged.

8. Install thrust washer (item 19) onto the spindle shaft and slide the shaft up through the axle tube. Hold the wheel and spindle shaft assembly in place and install the retaining ring (item 13) onto the end of the spindle shaft.

9. Install the spindle cap and flange head screw.

10. Connect the tie rod end to the drag link with slotted hex nut and cotter pin.

11. If separated, secure steering cylinder ball joint to drag link with slotted hex nut and cotter pin.

12. Install rear axle to machine (see Rear Axle Installation in this section).

13. Lubricate the steering spindles through the grease fittings on the rear axle.

14. Check rear wheel toe–in (see Traction Unit Operator's Manual).

15. After all adjustments have been made, make sure that no contact is made between any machine components as the wheels are moved from lock to lock. Readjust if necessary.

Operator Seat

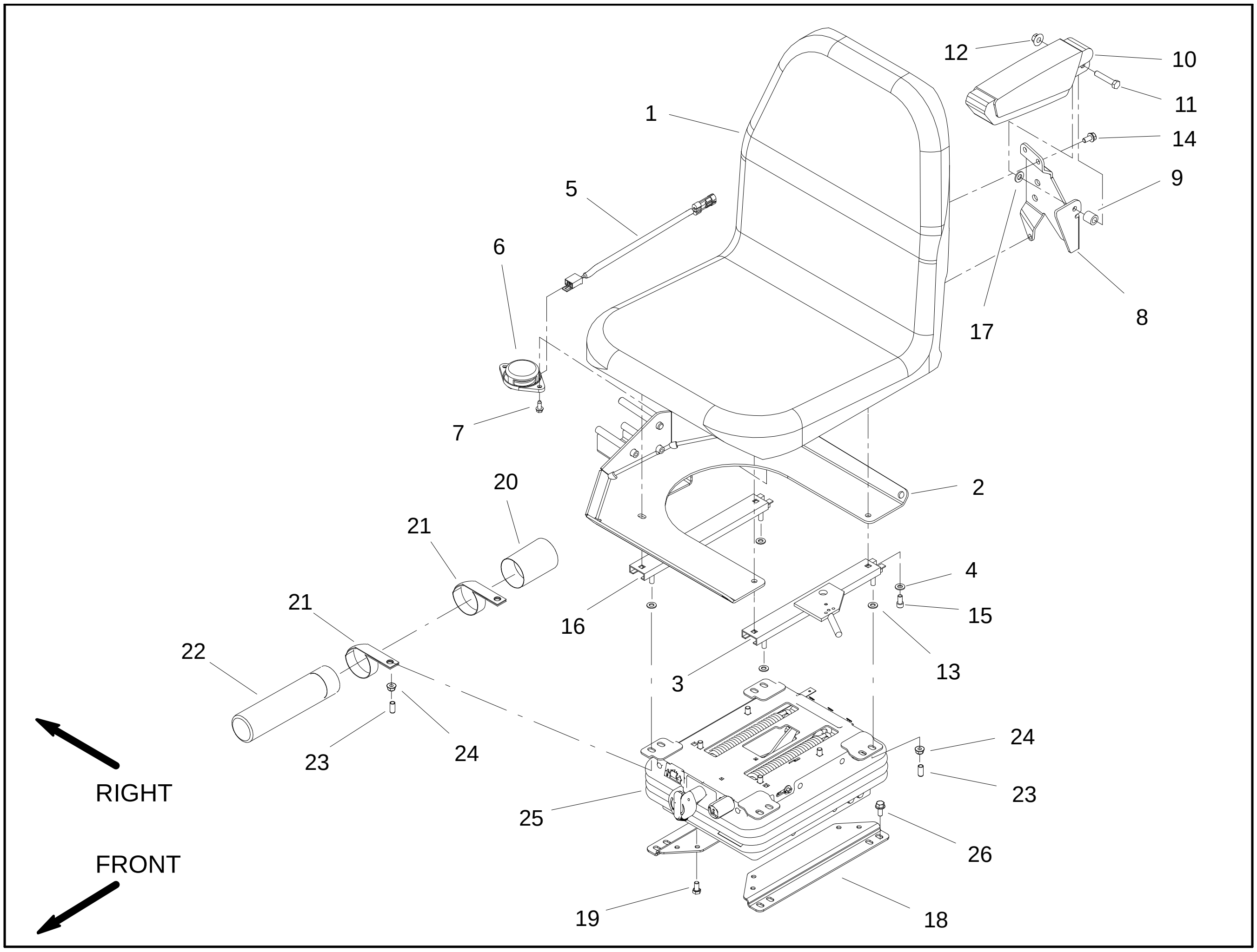


Figure 12

1. **Seat**
2. **Seat base**
3. **Seat adjuster w/latch**
4. **Flat washer (4 used)**
5. **Seat switch harness**
6. **Seat switch**
7. **Washer head screw (2 used)**
8. **Armrest bracket**
9. **Spacer**
10. **Armrest**
11. **Cap screw**
12. **Flange nut**
13. **Flat washer (4 used)**
14. **Flange head screw (3 used)**
15. **Socket head screw (4 used)**
16. **Seat adjuster**
17. **Flat washer**
18. **Seat bracket (2 used)**
19. **Cap screw (4 used)**
20. **Housing cap**
21. **R–clamp (2 used)**
22. **Manual housing**
23. **Cap (4 used)**
24. **Flange nut (4 used)**
25. **Seat suspension**
26. **Flange head screw (4 used)**

IMPORTANT: The operator seat, seat base and control arm assembly are attached to the machine with the same fasteners. Make sure to support the seat base and control arm to prevent them from shifting when removing the seat. Damage to the throttle cable, control arm electrical components and control arm wiring harness can occur if the seat base and control arm are not properly supported during seat removal.

Removal (Fig. 12)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Disconnect negative battery cable from battery (see Battery Service in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 5 – Electrical System).

3. Disconnect seat switch electrical connector from wire harness (Fig. 13).

4. Remove two (2) flange head screws and flat washers that secure control arm assembly to seat base (Figs. 13 and 14).

IMPORTANT: Take care to not damage the throttle cable or electrical harness when removing seat and control arm assembly from machine.

5. Carefully slide control arm assembly from seat base. Locate and retrieve two (2) bushings (Fig. 14). Position and support control arm assembly to allow seat removal.

6. Remove four (4) socket head screws and flat washers that secure seat and seat base to seat adjusters.

7. Support seat base to keep it positioned on seat adjusters.

8. Remove operator seat from seat adjusters.

Installation (Fig. 12)

1. Position seat and seat base to seat adjusters.

2. Secure seat and seat base to seat adjusters with four (4) flat washers and socket head screws.

IMPORTANT: Take care to not damage throttle cable or electrical harness when installing control arm assembly to machine.

3. Make sure that two (2) bushings are positioned in control arm. Carefully slide control arm assembly onto seat base post. Secure control arm assembly to seat base with two (2) flange head screws and flat washers (Figs. 13 and 14).

4. Connect seat switch electrical connector to wire harness (Fig. 13).

5. Connect negative battery cable to battery (see Battery Service in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 5 – Electrical System).

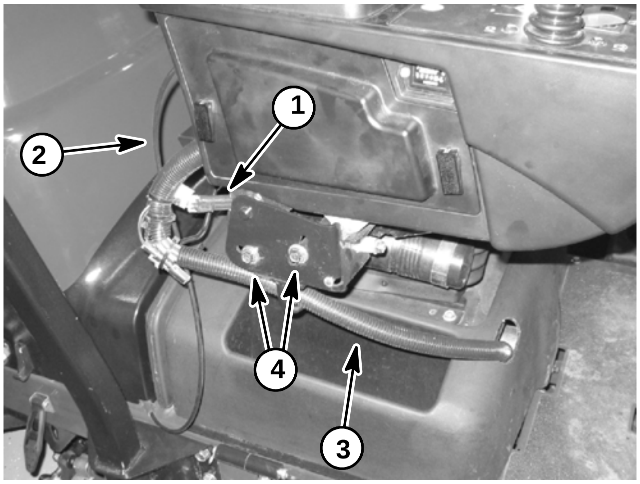


Figure 13

1. **Seat switch lead**
2. **Throttle cable**
3. **Wire harness**
4. **Flange screw**

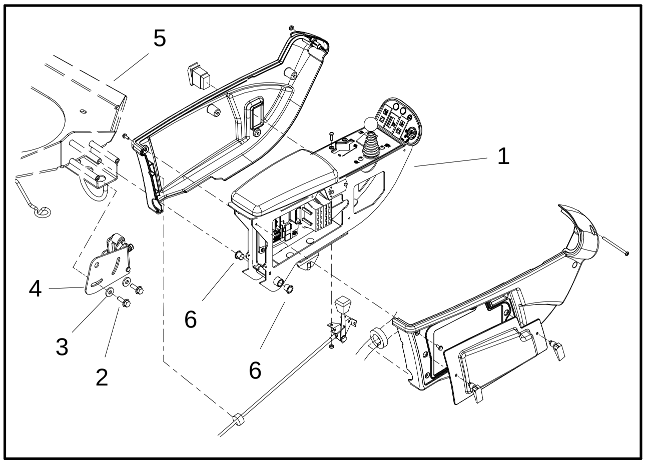


Figure 14

1. **Control arm assembly**
2. **Flange screw (2 used)**
3. **Flat washer (2 used)**
4. **Retainer bracket assy.**
5. **Seat base**
6. **Bushing**

Mechanical Seat Suspension

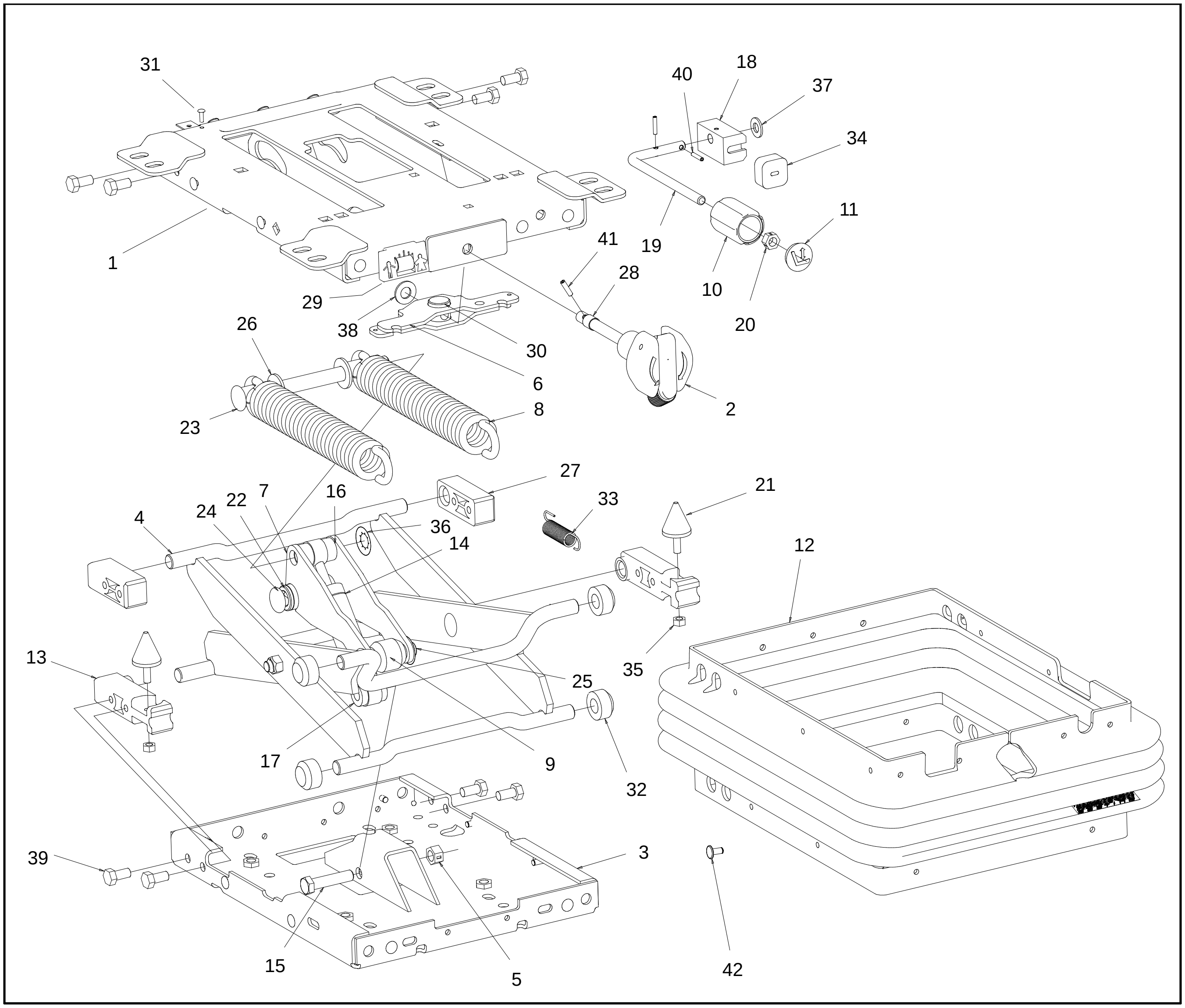


Figure 15

1. **Upper housing**
2. **Weight adjust knob**
3. **Lower housing**
4. **Scissor assembly**
5. **Lock nut**
6. **Weight adjuster**
7. **Drive arm**
8. **Extension spring (2 used)**
9. **Roller guide**
10. **Weight adjust knob**
11. **Cap**
12. **Suspension boot**
13. **Pivot block (2 used)**
14. **Damper**
15. **Lower shock bolt**
16. **Upper shock bushing (2 used)**
17. **Lower shock bushing (2 used)**
18. **Stop bumper**
19. **Height adjust rod**
20. **Lock nut**
21. **Stop bumper (2 used)**
22. **Bearing tube (2 used)**
23. **Spring shaft**
24. **Pivot pin**
25. **Roller pin**
26. **Spring bushing (2 used)**
27. **Shaft block (2 used)**
28. **Weight adjust spacer**
29. **Weight indicator assembly**
30. **Weight adjust nut**
31. **Rivet**
32. **Roller (4 used)**
33. **Extension spring**
34. **Bumper**
35. **Hex nut (2 used)**
36. **Retainer (3 used)**
37. **Flat washer**
38. **Flat washer**
39. **Thread forming screw (8 used)**
40. **Roll pin (2 used)**
41. **Roll pin**
42. **Clip (20 used)**

IMPORTANT: When removing the seat suspension, make sure to support the control arm to prevent damage to the throttle cable, control arm electrical components and control arm wiring harness.

Removal (Figs. 15 and 16)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Disconnect negative battery cable from battery (see Battery Service in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 5 – Electrical System).

3. Remove seat from machine (see Operator Seat Removal in this section).

IMPORTANT: Take care to not damage the throttle cable or electrical harness when removing seat suspension from machine.

4. Tilt and support seat frame to allow access to seat suspension fasteners.

5. Support seat suspension to prevent it from falling. Remove four (4) flange head screws (Figure 16 item 8) and flange nuts (Figure 16 item 5) that secure seat suspension to seat frame.

6. Remove seat suspension from machine. Locate and retrieve four (4) spacers (Figure 16 item 7) from between seat suspension and seat frame.

7. Remove seat suspension components as needed using Figures 15 and 16 as guides.

Installation (Figs. 15 and 16)

1. Install all removed seat suspension components using Figures 15 and 16 as guides.

IMPORTANT: Take care to not damage the throttle cable or electrical harness when installing seat suspension to machine.

2. Position seatbase cover and four (4) spacers (Figure 16 item 7) to seat frame.

3. Position seat suspension to seat frame and secure with four (4) flange head screws (Figure 16 item 8) and flange nuts (Figure 16 item 5).

4. Install seat to machine (see Operator Seat Installation in this section). Make sure to connect harness electrical connector to the seat switch.

5. Connect negative battery cable to battery (see Battery Service in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 5 – Electrical System).

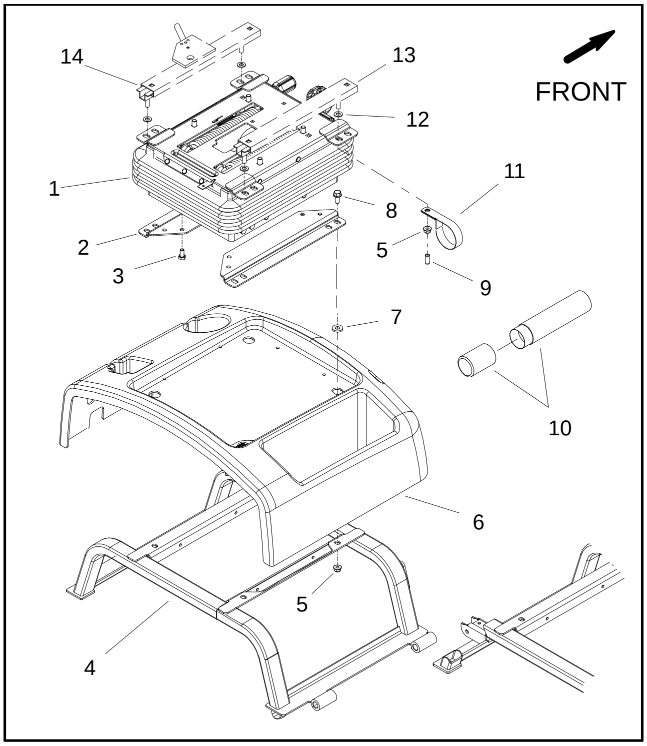


Figure 16

1. **Seat suspension**
2. **Seat bracket (2 used)**
3. **Screw (4 used)**
4. **Seat frame**
5. **Flange nut (8 used)**
6. **Seatbase cover**
7. **Spacer (4 used)**
8. **Flange screw (4 used)**
9. **Cap (4 used)**
10. **Manual tube**
11. **R-clamp (2 used)**
12. **Flat washer (4 used)**
13. **Seat adjuster**
14. **Seat adjuster w/latch**

Chassis

Front Lift Arms

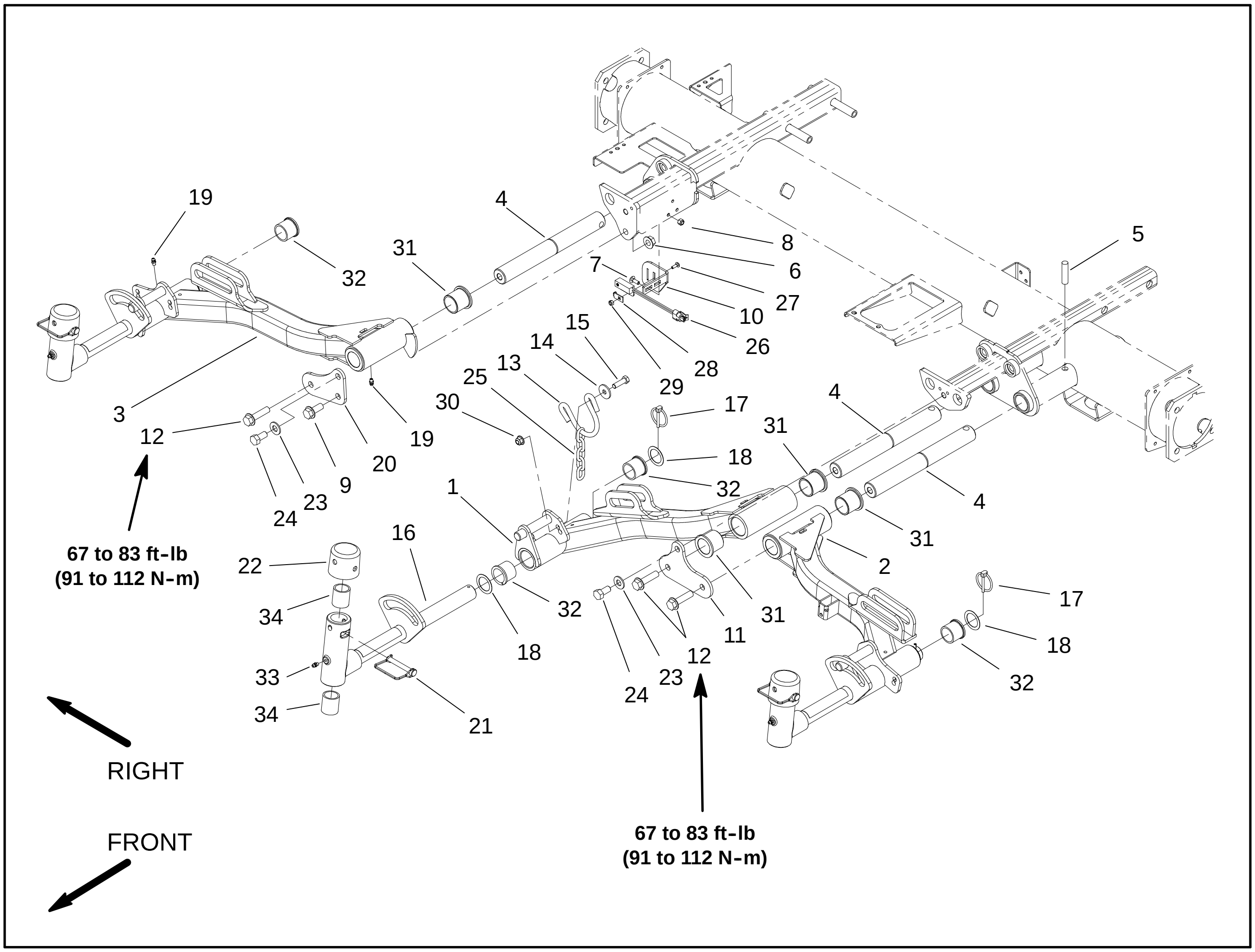


Figure 17

1. #1 lift arm
2. #4 lift arm
3. #5 lift arm
4. Lift arm pivot shaft
5. Roll pin (3 used)
6. Flange nut
7. Carriage screw (2 used)
8. Lock nut (2 used)
9. Flange head screw
10. Switch bracket
11. Bridge plate
12. Flange screw
13. Chain hoop (3 used)
14. Washer (2 used per chain hoop)
15. Cap screw (2 used per chain hoop)
16. Pivot yoke (3 used)
17. Lynch pin (3 used)
18. Thrust washer (2 used per yoke)
19. Grease fitting (2 used per lift arm)
20. Bridge plate
21. Snapper pin (1 used per lift arm)
22. Cap (1 used per lift arm)
23. Thrust washer (1 used per plate)
24. Cap screw (1 used per plate)
25. Chain (3 used)
26. Up limit switch
27. Carriage bolt
28. Switch plate
29. Lock nut
30. Flange nut (2 used per chain hoop)
31. Flange bushing (2 used per lift arm)
32. Flange bushing (2 used per lift arm)
33. Grease fitting (1 used per yoke)
34. Bushing (2 used per yoke)

Removal (Fig. 17)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove cutting unit from front lift arm to be removed.

3. Remove one retaining ring (Fig. 18 item 3) and thrust washer (Fig. 18 item 4) from the cylinder pin (Fig. 18 item 5) that secures lift cylinder to lift arm. Pull cylinder pin from the lift cylinder and lift arm. Locate and retrieve second thrust washer.

4. Pivot lift cylinder rod end away from lift arm.

5. Remove lynch pin (item 17) and slide pivot yoke assembly from lift arm. Locate and retrieve two (2) thrust washers (item 18).

6. Remove fasteners that secure bridge plate to machine.

7. Slide front lift arm from lift arm pivot shaft.

8. Inspect bushings in lift arm and pivot yoke for wear or damage. If necessary, replace bushings (Figs. 19 and 20).

A. Use bushing removal tool to extract bushings from the lift arm or pivot yoke. Take care to not damage the bore.

B. Clean the inside of the bore to remove any dirt or foreign material.

C. Apply grease to the inside and outside of the new bushings.

D. Use an arbor press to install the bushings into lift arm or pivot yoke. Lift arm bushings should be pressed until bushing flange is against lift arm bore. The upper pivot yoke bushing should be pressed fully to the shoulder in the pivot yoke bore. The lower pivot yoke bushing should be flush with the yoke tube.

Installation (Fig. 17)

1. Slide front lift arm onto pivot shaft. Secure lift arm with bridge plate. Torque flange screw(s) (item 12) that secure bridge plate to pivot shaft(s) from **67 to 83 ft-lb (91 to 112 N-m)**.

2. Position thrust washer (item 18) onto pivot yoke shaft and then slide pivot yoke into lift arm bushings. Place second thrust washer on pivot yoke shaft and secure with lynch pin (item 17).

3. Align lift cylinder to lift arm mounting slot (Fig. 18). Slide cylinder pin (Fig. 18 item 5) with retaining ring (Fig. 18 item 3) and thrust washer (Fig. 18 item 4) through the lift cylinder and lift arm. Install second thrust washer on pin and secure with second retaining ring.

4. Mount cutting unit to lift arm.

5. Check operation of lift arm up limit switch and adjust if necessary (see Up Limit Switch in Components section of Chapter 5 - Electrical System).

6. Lubricate lift arm grease fittings.

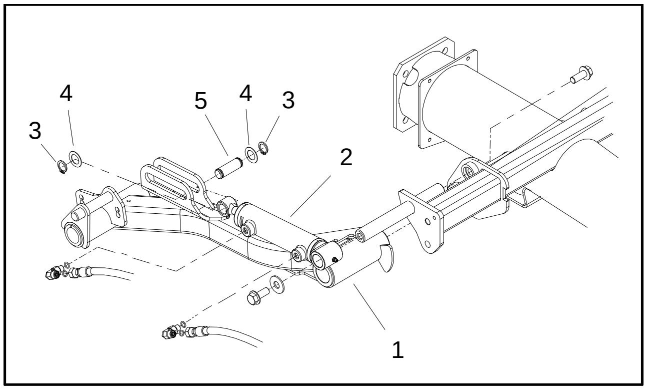


Figure 18

1. **Lift arm (#5 shown)**
2. **Lift cylinder**
3. **Retaining ring**
4. **Thrust washer**
5. **Cylinder pin**

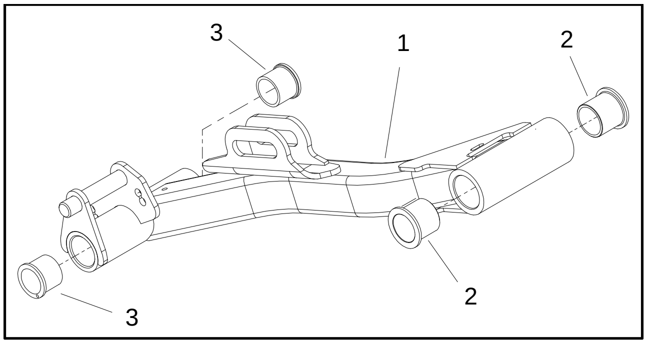


Figure 19

1. **Lift arm (#1 shown)**
2. **Lift arm bushing**
3. **Pivot yoke bushing**

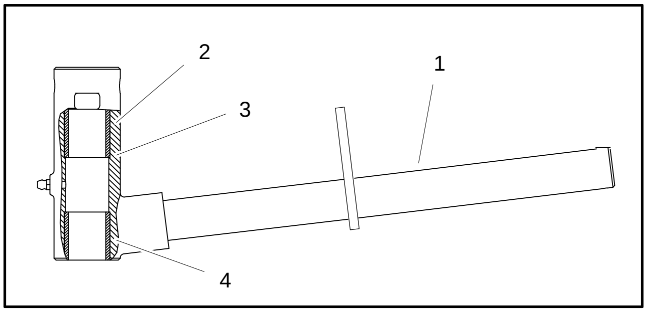


Figure 20

1. **Pivot yoke**
2. **Upper bushing**
3. **Pivot yoke shoulder**
4. **Lower bushing**

Chassis

Rear Lift Arms

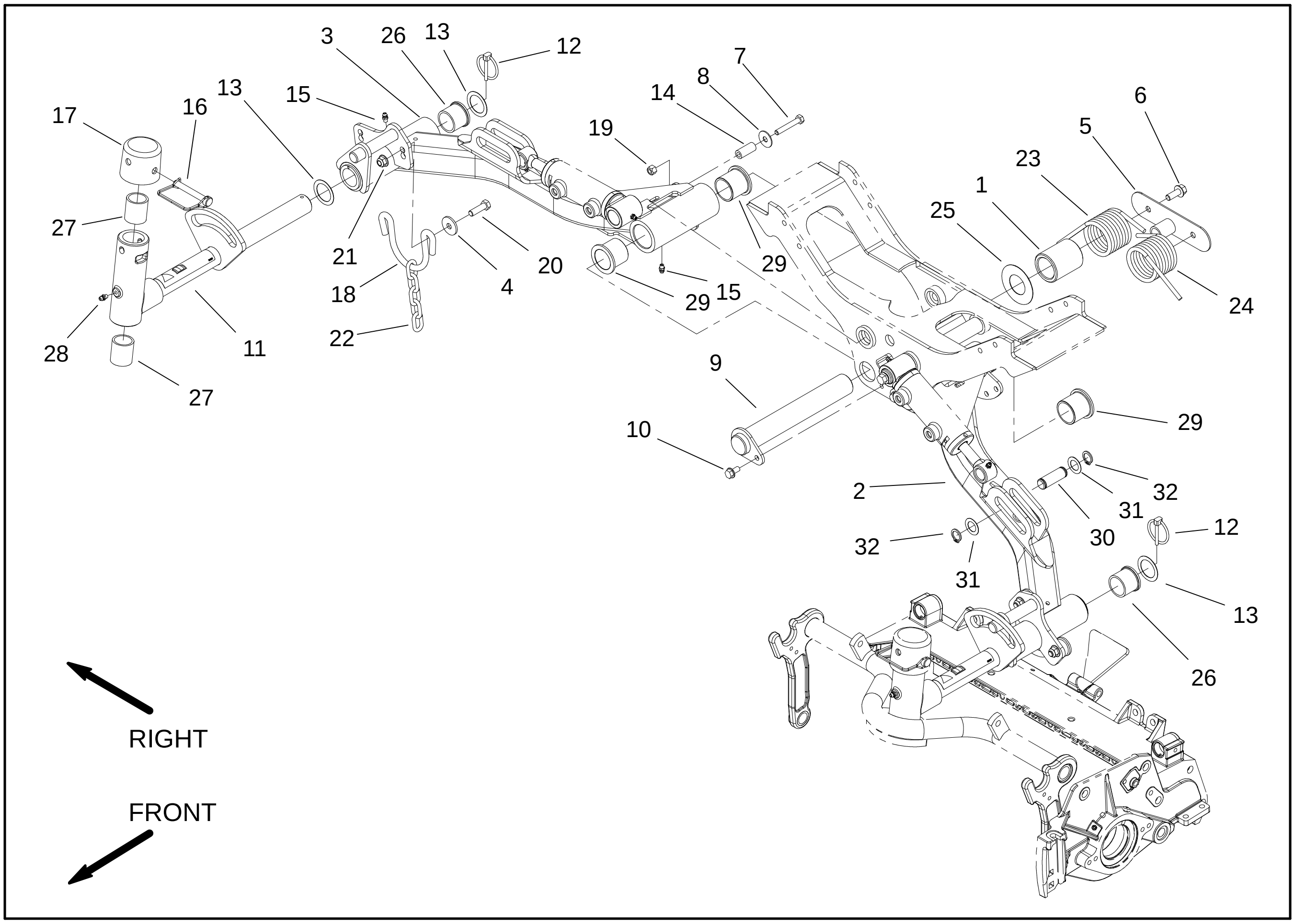


Figure 21

1. **Spacer (2 used)**
2. **#2 lift arm**
3. **#3 lift arm**
4. **Washer (2 used per chain hoop)**
5. **Spring catch**
6. **Flange head screw (2 used)**
7. **Cap screw (2 used)**
8. **Flat washer (2 used)**
9. **Pivot pin (2 used)**
10. **Washer head screw (1 used per pin)**
11. **Pivot yoke (2 used)**
12. **Lynch pin (2 used)**
13. **Thrust washer (2 used per yoke)**
14. **Spacer (2 used)**
15. **Grease fitting (2 used)**
16. **Snapper pin (1 used per yoke)**
17. **Cap (1 used per yoke)**
18. **Chain hoop (2 used)**
19. **Lock nut (2 used)**
20. **Cap screw (2 used per chain hoop)**
21. **Flange nut (2 used per chain hoop)**
22. **Chain (2 used)**
23. **RH torsion spring**
24. **LH torsion spring**
25. **Washer (2 used)**
26. **Flange bushing (2 used per arm)**
27. **Bushing (2 used per yoke)**
28. **Grease fitting (1 used per yoke)**
29. **Flange bushing (2 used per arm)**
30. **Cylinder pin (2 used)**
31. **Thrust washer (2 used per pin)**
32. **Retaining ring (2 used per pin)**

Removal (Fig. 21)

1. Park machine on a level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove cutting unit from rear lift arm to be removed.

3. Remove one retaining ring (item 32) and thrust washer (item 31) from the cylinder pin (item 30) that secures the lift cylinder rod end to lift arm. Pull cylinder pin from the lift cylinder and lift arm. Locate and retrieve second thrust washer.

4. Pivot lift cylinder rod end away from lift arm.

CAUTION

Be careful when removing tension from the torsion spring on the rear lift arms. The spring is under heavy load and may cause personal injury.

5. Remove tension from torsion spring on rear of lift arm pivot pin.

A. Insert nut driver or small piece of pipe onto the end of the torsion spring that is secured on the rear of the lift arm pivot pin.

B. Push down and rearward on the spring end to unhook the spring from the stop on the lift arm.

6. Disconnect hydraulic lift cylinder rod end clevis from lift arm (see Lift Cylinder Removal in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 4 – Hydraulic System). Pivot lift cylinder rod end away from lift arm.

7. Remove lynch pin (item 12) and thrust washer (item 13) from rear of pivot yoke. Slide pivot yoke assembly from lift arm. Locate and retrieve front thrust washer (item 13).

8. Remove two (2) flange head screws (item 6) that secure spring catch to machine. Remove spring catch, torsion springs (items 23 and 24), two (2) spacers (item 1) and two (2) washers (item 25).

9. Remove washer head screw that secures pivot pin to frame.

10. Support rear lift arm to prevent it from falling. Slide pivot pin from frame and lift arm. Remove rear lift arm.

11. Inspect bushings in lift arm and pivot yoke for wear or damage. If necessary, replace bushings (Figs. 22 and 23).

A. Use bushing removal tool to extract both bushings from the lift arm or pivot yoke. Take care to not damage the bore.

B. Clean the inside of the bore to remove any dirt or foreign material.

C. Apply grease to the inside and outside of the new bushings.

D. Use an arbor press to install the bushings into lift arm or pivot yoke. Lift arm bushings should be pressed until bushing flange is against lift arm bore. The upper pivot yoke bushing should be pressed fully to the shoulder in the pivot yoke bore. The lower pivot yoke bushing should be flush with the yoke tube.

Installation (Fig. 21)

1. Position rear lift arm to frame and slide pivot pin through frame bosses and lift arm. Secure pin with washer head screw.

2. Place washer, spacer and torsion spring over rear of each pivot pin. Position long leg of spring forward and pointing out from top of spring.

3. Position spring catch to pivot pins and secure with two (2) flange head screws (item 6). Make sure that short end of torsion springs are against stop on spring catch.

4. Align lift cylinder rod end to lift arm mounting slot. Slide cylinder pin (item 30) with retaining ring (item 32) and thrust washer (item 31) through the lift cylinder and lift arm. Install second thrust washer on pin and secure with second retaining ring.

CAUTION

Be careful when applying tension to the torsion spring on the rear lift arms. The spring is under heavy load and may cause personal injury.

5. Apply tension to torsion springs.

A. Insert nut driver or small piece of pipe onto the long leg of the torsion spring on the rear of the lift arm pivot pin.

B. Push down and forward on the spring end to hook the spring to the stop bolt on the lift arm.

6. Mount cutting unit to lift arm.

7. Lubricate lift arm grease fittings.

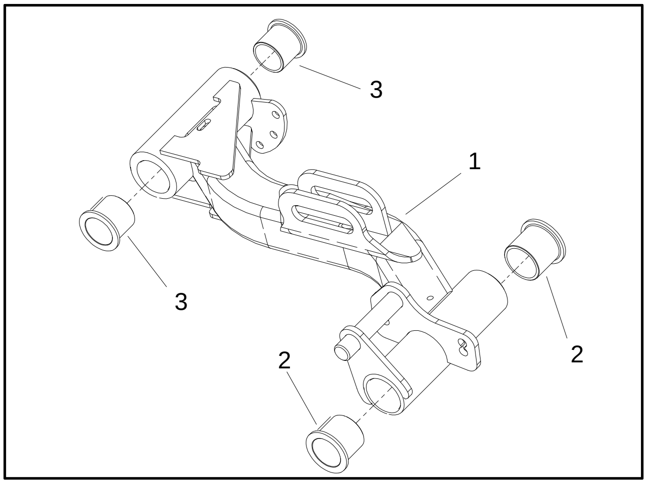


Figure 22

1. **Rear lift arm (LH shown)**
2. **Pivot yoke bushing**
3. **Lift arm bushing**

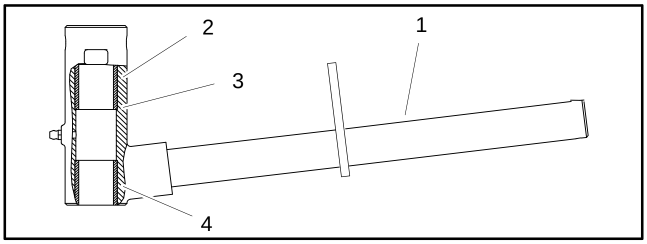


Figure 23

1. **Pivot yoke**
2. **Upper bushing**
3. **Pivot yoke shoulder**
4. **Lower bushing**

Chassis

This page is intentionally blank.

Chapter 7

Cutting Units

Table of Contents

Cutting Units

Specifications

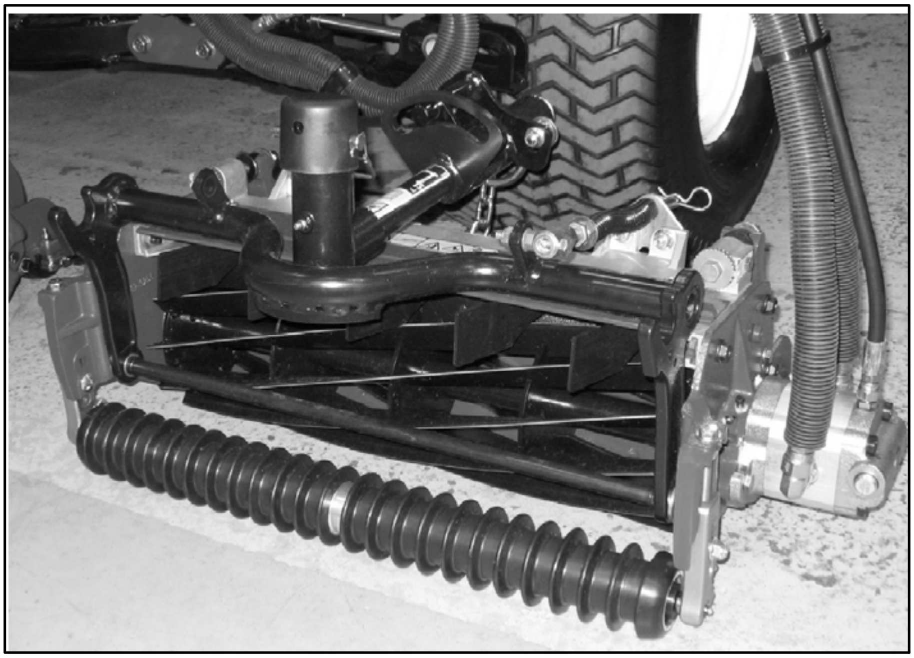


Figure 1

Frame Construction: Precision machined die cast aluminum cross member with two bolt–on cast ductile iron side plates.

Reel Construction: Reels are 22 inches (55.9 cm.) in length and are available in 5 inch (12.7 cm) and 7 inch (17.8 cm) diameters. High strength, low alloy steel blades are thru hardened and impact resistant. 5 inch reels have 8 blades and 7 inch reels are available in both 8 and 11 blade configurations.

Reel Bearings: Two double row, self–aligning ball bearings press fit onto reel shaft with inboard seal for protection. Reel bearing adjustment is maintained by an adjuster nut in the left side plate of the cutting unit.

Reel Drive: The reel weldment shaft is a 1 5/16 inch (33.3 mm) diameter tube with drive inserts threaded into both ends. The drive inserts for 5 inch reels have an internal eight tooth spline. The drive inserts for 7 inch reels have an internal nine tooth spline.

Height–of–Cut (HOC): Cutting height is adjusted on the front roller by two vertical screws. Effective HOC may vary depending on turf conditions, type of bedknife, roller type and installed attachments.

Bedknife: Replaceable, high carbon steel EdgeMax™ bedknife is fastened to a machined cast iron bedbar with 8 screws. Optional bedknives are available.

Bedknife Adjustment: Dual screw adjustment to the reel; detents corresponding to 0.0009 inch (0.023 mm) bedknife movement for each indexed position.

Front and Rear Rollers: Greasable through–shaft front and rear rollers are used with these cutting units. All rollers use the same heavy duty ball bearings with Toro's patented labyrinth seal design.

Counterbalance Weight: A cast iron weight mounted opposite to the hydraulic drive motor balances the cutting unit.

Cutting Unit Weight:

8 Blade, 5” reel	**112 lb. (51 kg)**
8 Blade, 7” reel	**145 lb. (66 kg)**
11 Blade, 7” reel	**151 lb. (69 kg)**

Options:
Refer to Cutting Unit Operator's Manual for available options for your Reelmaster cutting unit.

General Information

Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual

The Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual provides information regarding the operation, general maintenance and maintenance intervals for the cutting units on your Reelmaster machine. Additionally, if optional kits have been installed on the cutting units (e.g. groomer, rear roller brush), the installation instructions for the kit includes set–up and operation information. Refer to those publications for additional information when servicing the cutting units.

Special Tools

Order Special Tools from your Toro Distributor. Some tools may have been supplied with your machine or are available as TORO parts.

Gauge Bar Assembly

Toro Part Number: **108–6715**

Use gauge bar to verify height–of–cut adjustment. Also used for adjustment of optional groomer.

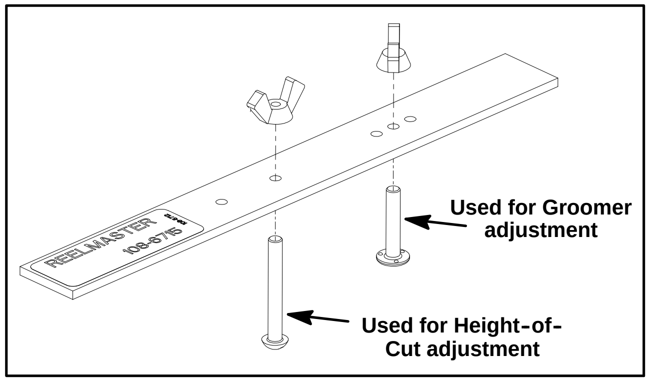


Figure 2

Bedknife Screw Tool

Toro Part Number: **TOR510880**

This screwdriver–type bit is made to fit Toro bedknife attaching screws. Use this bit with a torque wrench to secure the bedknife to the bedbar.

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the bedbar, DO NOT use an air or manual impact wrench with this tool.

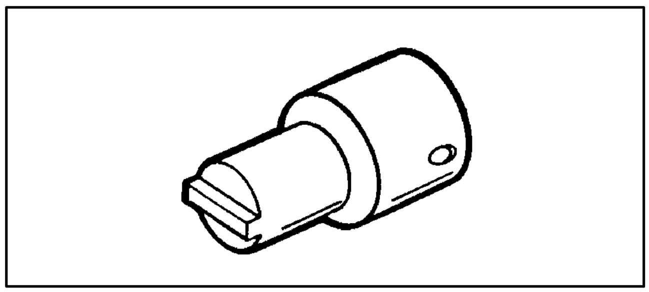


Figure 3

Handle Assembly

Toro Part Number: **29–9100**

For applying lapping compound to cutting units while keeping hands a safe distance from the rotating reel.

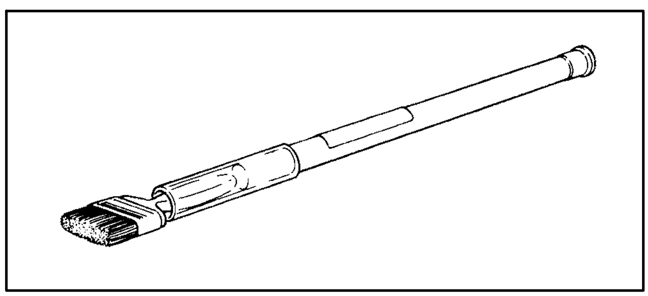


Figure 4

Plastic Plug

Toro Part Number: **2410–30** (for 5 inch reels)
94–2703 (for 7 inch reels)

This cap is used for placement into the side plate bearing housing when the hydraulic reel motor is removed. It prevents dirt and debris from entering the cutting reel bearing area.

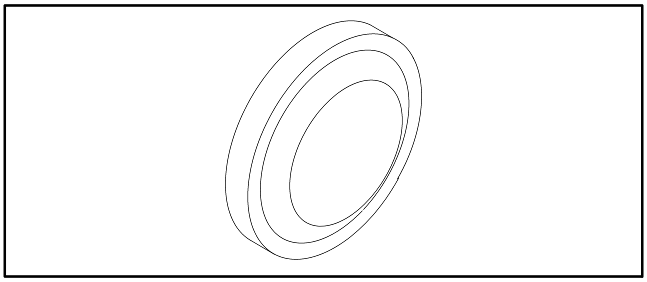


Figure 5

Cutting Unit Kickstand

Toro Part Number: **110–4088–03**

The cutting unit kickstand is used to prop up the rear of the cutting unit during service. Use of this tool prevents the bedbar adjusting screws from resting on the work surface.

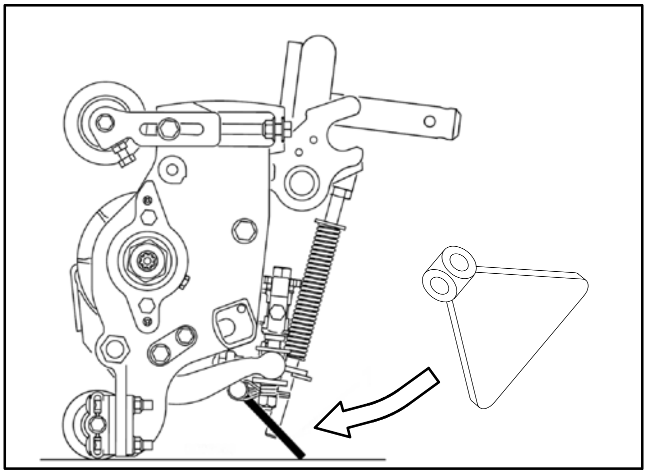


Figure 6

Spline Insert Tool

Toro Part Number: **TOR4112** (8 tooth for 5 inch reels)
TOR4074 (9 tooth for 7 inch reels)

Use spline insert tool for rotating cutting reel when hydraulic motor is removed. Also use this tool for installation of threaded inserts into cutting reel shaft.

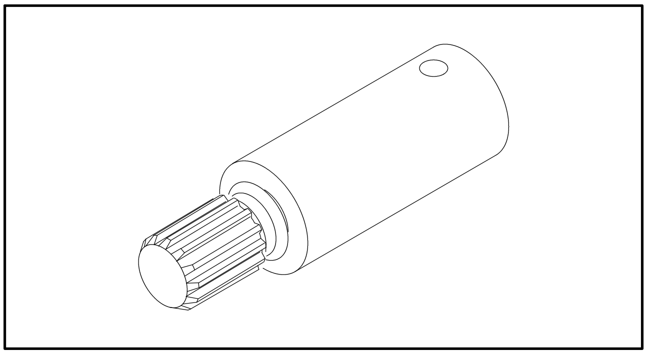


Figure 7

Cutting Units

Cutting Unit Tool Kit

Toro Part Number: **TOR4070**

This tool kit includes special tools required for rebuilding the cutting unit and cutting unit drive motor on the Reelmaster 5010 series of machines.

TOR4064	Spanner Wrench (not used on RM 5010)
TOR4065	Inner Oil Seal Installer
TOR4066	Bearing Installer
TOR4067	Shaft Support Tool
TOR4068	Inner Seal Installer
TOR4869	Outer Seal Installer
TOR4071	Outer Oil Seal Installer
TOR4072	Reel Motor Shaft Seal Protector
TOR4073	Handle
TOR4074	Spline Insert Tool (9 tooth for 7 inch reels)

Figure 8

Rear Roller Bearing and Seal Installation Tools

These tools are used to assemble the cutting unit roller that has greasable bearings and a bearing lock nut used to retain the bearings.

115-0852	Inner Seal Tool
115-0853	Bearing/Outer Seal Tool
107-8133	Bearing Installation Washer

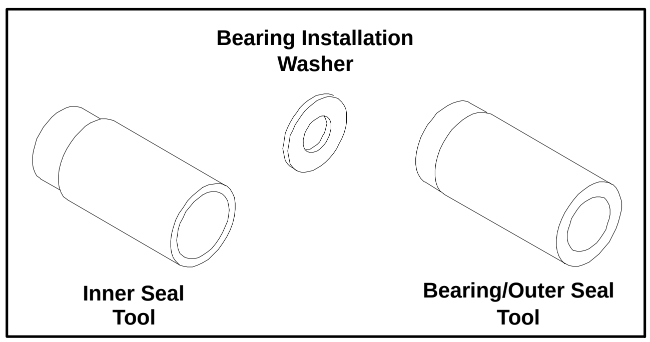


Figure 9

Turf Evaluator Tool

Toro Model Number: **04399**

Many turf discrepancies are subtle and require closer examination. In these instances, the Turf Evaluator grass viewing tool is helpful. It can assist turf managers and service technicians in determining causes for poor reel mower performance and in comparing the effective height-of-cut of one mowed surface to another. This tool should be used with the Toro Guide to Evaluation Reel Mower Performance and Using the TurfEvaluator (Toro part no. 97931SL)

Figure 10

Diameter/Circumference Measuring Tape

Toro Part Number: **TOR6023**

Spring steel measuring tape for accurately measuring the circumference and outside diameter of cutting reel and other spherical components. Tape calibration is in fixed inch readings (no adjustments).

Figure 11

Cutting Units

Factors That Can Affect Cutting Performance

There are a number of factors that can contribute to unsatisfactory quality of cut, some of which may be turf conditions. Turf conditions such as excessive thatch, “sponginess” or attempting to cut off too much grass height may not always be overcome by adjusting the cutting unit. It is important to remember that the lower the height–of–cut, the more critical these factors are.

Refer to the Cutting Unit’s Operator’s Manual for detailed cutting unit adjustment procedures. For cutting unit repair information, refer to the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.

NOTE: For additional information regarding cutting unit troubleshooting, see **Aftercut Appearance Troubleshooting Aid (Toro part no. 00076SL)**.

Factor	**Possible Problem/Correction**
Tire pressure	Check tire pressure of all traction unit tires. Adjust tire pressure as necessary. See the Traction Unit Operator’s manual and Chapter 6 – Chassis in this manual.
Governed engine speed	For best cutting performance and appearance, engine should be run at maximum governed speed during machine operation. Check maximum governed engine speed. Adjust engine to specifications if necessary. See the Traction Unit Operator’s Manual and Chapter 3 – Kubota Diesel Engine in this manual.
Reel speed	All cutting reels must rotate at the same speed (within 100 rpm) (see Troubleshooting in Chapter 4 – Hydraulic System in this manual). All cutting units must have equal bedknife to reel and height–of–cut adjustments. Make sure that reel speed selection is correct (see Clip Chart in Traction Unit Operator’s Manual).
Reel bearing condition	Check reel bearings for wear and replace if necessary. See Reel Assembly in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.
Bedknife to reel adjustment	Check bedknife to reel contact daily. The bedknife must have light contact across the entire reel. No contact will dull the cutting edges. Excessive contact accelerates wear of both edges. Quality of cut is adversely affected by both conditions (see Bedknife to Reel Adjustment in the Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual).

Factor	Possible Problem/Correction
Reel and bedknife sharpness	A reel and/or bedknife that has rounded cutting edges or “rifling” (grooved or wavy appearance) **cannot** be corrected by tightening the bedknife to reel contact. Grind cutting reel to remove taper and/or rifling. Grind bedknife to sharpen and/or remove rifling. The most common cause of rifling is bedknife to reel contact that is too tight. Dull cutting edges must be corrected by grinding the bedknife and cutting reel (see Preparing Reel for Grinding in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter). **A new bedknife must be ground flat (within 0.002”) after installation to the bedbar. Backlapping may be required to properly mate the reel and bedknife after installation into the cutting unit.** NOTE: On cutting units equipped with optional bedknives, slightly dull cutting edges may be corrected by backlapping (see Backlapping in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).
Rear roller adjustment	Adjust the rear roller brackets to correct position depending on the height–of–cut range desired. See Rear Roller Adjustment in the Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual.
Height–of–cut	“Effective” or actual height–of–cut depends on the cutting unit weight and turf conditions. Effective height–of–cut will be different from the bench set height–of–cut. See Height–of–Cut Adjustment in the Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual.
Proper bedknife selection for height–of–cut desired	If the bedknife is incorrect for effective height–of–cut, poor quality of cut will result. See Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual for bedknife options.
Stability of bedbar	Make sure bedbar pivot bolts are seated securely. Check condition of the bushings in the side plates. See Bedbar Removal and Installation in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter.
Number of reel blades	Use correct number of reel blades for clip frequency and optimum height–of–cut range.
Cutting unit alignment and carrier frame ground following	Check carrier frames and lift arms for damage, binding conditions or bushing wear. Repair if necessary.

Factor	Possible Problem/Correction
Roller condition and roller type	Make sure rollers rotate freely. Repair roller bearings as necessary. See Roller Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter. Refer to Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual for roller options.
Turf compensation spring adjustment	Refer to Traction Unit Operator’s Manual for adjustment procedure.
Rear lift arm counterbalance spring adjustment	Refer to Traction Unit Operator’s Manual for adjustment procedure.
Cutting unit accessories	A variety of cutting unit accessories are available that can be used to enhance aftercut appearance. Refer to Operator’s Manual for a listing of available accessories.

Set Up and Adjustments

Characteristics

CAUTION

Never install or work on the cutting units or lift arms with the engine running. Always stop engine and remove key first.

The dual knob bedknife–to–reel adjustment system incorporated in this cutting unit simplifies the adjustment procedure needed to deliver optimum mowing performance. The precise adjustment possible with this design gives the necessary control to provide a continual self–sharpening action. This feature maintains sharp cutting edges, assures good quality of cut and greatly reduces the need for routine backlapping.

In addition, the rear roller positioning system allows for various height-of-cut ranges and aggressiveness of cut selections.

If a cutting unit is determined to be out of adjustment, complete the following procedures in the specified order to adjust the cutting unit properly.

1. Adjust the bedknife parallel to the reel.

2. Determine desired height–of–cut range and install rear roller mounting shim(s) accordingly.

3. Adjust the height–of–cut.

See Cutting Unit Operator's Manual for cutting unit adjustment procedures for your Reelmaster.

Reel Bearing Adjustment

To insure cut quality and long life of the cutting reel bearings, periodically check reel bearing adjustment.

Check Reel Bearing Adjustment

1. Remove hydraulic reel motor from cutting unit (see Hydraulic Reel Motor Removal in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

2. Loosen bedknife to reel adjustment until no contact exists (see Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual).

CAUTION

Contact with the reel, bedknife or other cutting unit parts can result in personal injury. Use heavy gloves when handling the cutting reel.

3. Hold on to the reel shaft and try to move the reel assembly side to side. If reel end play exists, side to side movement will be detected.

4. Using a suitable torque wrench and spline insert tool (see Special Tools), measure the rolling resistance of the cutting reel. Cutting reel rolling torque should not exceed 10 in–lb (1.1 N–m).

5. If reel has end play or if rolling torque is incorrect, perform reel bearing adjustment (see below).

6. After checking or adjusting reel bearings, adjust cutting unit (see Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual).

7. Install hydraulic reel motor to cutting unit (see Hydraulic Reel Motor Installation in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

Reel Bearing Adjustment (Fig. 12)

1. Make sure that no contact exists between bedknife and reel.

2. Remove cutting unit components on LH side plate to allow access to bearing adjuster nut. If cutting unit is equipped with a rear roller brush, refer to Rear Roller Brush (Optional) in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter. If cutting unit is equipped with a groomer, refer to Chapter 8 – Groomer.

3. Loosen set screw that secures bearing adjuster nut in LH side plate of cutting unit.

IMPORTANT: Over tightening reel bearing adjuster nut may damage reel bearings.

4. With the cutting unit and reel in a horizontal position, use a 1 3/8” socket and torque wrench to overtighten the bearing adjuster nut to **25 in–lb (2.8 N–m)**.

5. Loosen the bearing adjuster nut and then torque bearing adjuster nut from **15 to 17 in–lb (1.7 to 1.9 N–m)**.

6. Using a suitable torque wrench and spline insert tool (see Special Tools), check that reel rolling torque does not exceed 10 in–lb (1.1 N–m). Also, check if reel bearing endplay exists. If endplay exists, replace the cutting reel bearings and seals (see Reel Assembly and Reel Assembly Service in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

7. Apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of set screw and secure bearing adjuster nut in place with set screw. Torque set screw from **12 to 15 in–lb (1.4 to 1.7 N–m)**.

8. After reel bearing adjustment, install all removed cutting unit components to cutting unit.

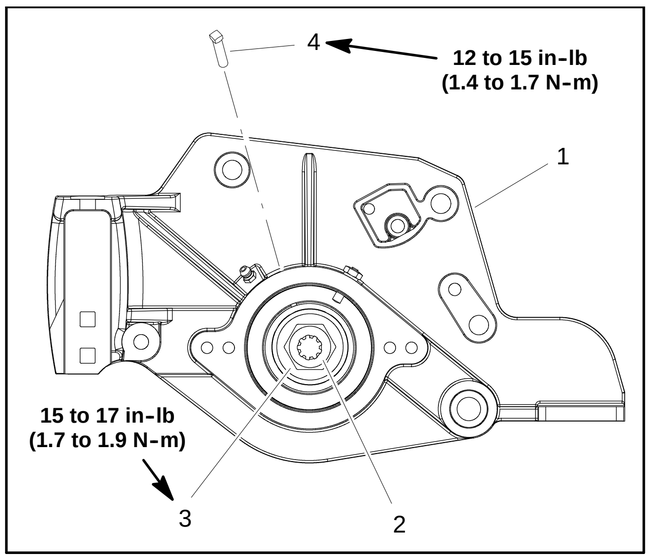


Figure 12

1. LH side plate
2. Threaded insert
3. Bearing adjuster nut
4. Set screw

Leveling Rear Roller

The precision machined components of the cutting unit frame keep the rear roller and cutting reel in alignment (parallel). If the side plates are disassembled or as the cutting reel wears, a limited amount of side plate adjustment is possible to make sure that the cutting unit is properly aligned.

1. Place the assembled cutting unit on a surface plate.

2. Make sure that bedknife is properly adjusted to cutting reel.

3. Using the surface plate, check if rear roller is level to cutting reel by using a 0.005” (0.13 mm) shim at each end of rear roller. If the shim will pass under the roller at one end but not the other, a frame adjustment should be made.

NOTE: Cutting units with 5” diameter reel use two (2) shoulder bolts to secure endplates to frame. Cutting units with 7” diameter reel use three (3) shoulder bolts to secure endplates to frame.

4. Loosen, but do not remove, shoulder bolts that secure the side plate to the frame opposite the side that is not level (Fig. 13).

5. Adjust the position of the side plate to parallel the rear roller and cutting reel. Then, tighten the shoulder bolts to a torque from **27 to 33 ft–lb (37 to 44 N–m)**.

6. After tightening the side plate, recheck the rear roller. If necessary, loosen and adjust second side plate.

7. If rear roller is still not level after adjusting both side plates, check to see if cutting reel is tapered (see Preparing Reel for Grinding in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter). If cutting reel is not tapered and rear roller is not level, a 0.010” shim (part number 107–4001) is available to allow additional rear roller adjustment. The shim would be used on one side of the rear roller and should be installed between the rear roller bracket and roller shim (Fig. 14).

8. After leveling rear roller, complete cutting unit set–up and adjustment sequence.

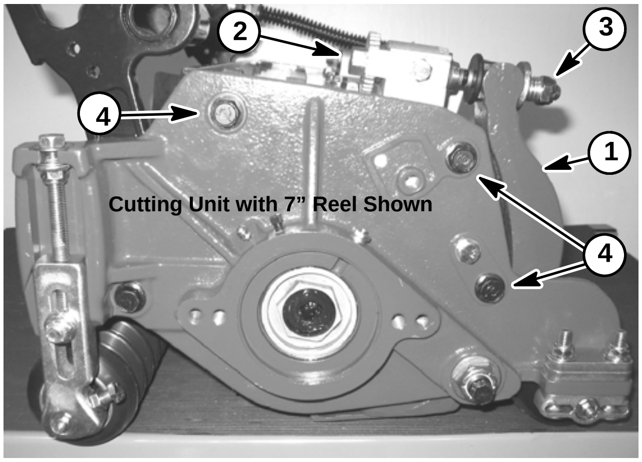


Figure 13

1. **Bedbar**
2. **Bedbar adjuster screw**
3. **Spring tension lock nut**
4. **Shoulder bolt**

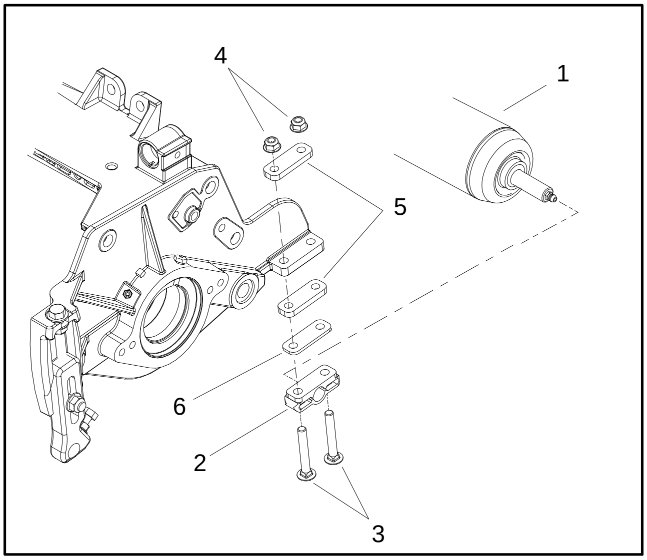


Figure 14

1. **Rear roller assembly**
2. **Rear roller bracket**
3. **Carriage screw**
4. **Flange nut**
5. **Roller shim**
6. **0.010” shim (if needed)**

Cutting Units

Service and Repairs

Hydraulic Reel Motor

IMPORTANT: When performing maintenance procedures on the cutting units, carefully position the cutting unit reel motors to prevent damage to the motors or hydraulic hoses.

Removal

1. Park machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units completely to the ground, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Loosen two (2) cap screws that secure the hydraulic reel motor to the cutting unit side plate. Rotate motor clockwise and remove motor.

3. Place protective plastic cap (see Special Tools) into the hole in the cutting unit side plate to prevent debris entry into reel bearing area.

Inspection

1. Check reel insert splines for wear. Replace if necessary (see Reel Removal and Installation in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter).

Installation

NOTE: Refer to Figure 15 for correct placement of cutting unit reel motors and weights.

1. Coat spline shaft of the reel motor with No. 2 multipurpose lithium base grease.

2. Install the cap screws for the reel drive motor into the cutting unit side plate and leave approximately 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) of threads exposed on each screw.

3. Rotate the motor clockwise so the motor flanges clear the cap screws in the cutting unit side plates. Align reel motor shaft splines with cutting reel insert splines. Slide motor shaft into reel insert.

4. Rotate the motor counterclockwise until the motor flanges are encircling the cap screws. Tighten two (2) cap screws to secure reel motor to cutting unit.

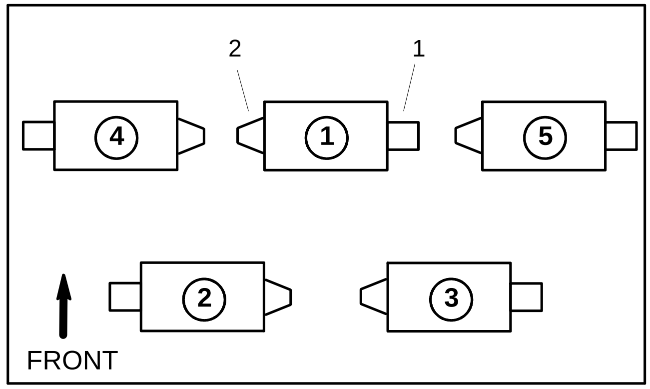


Figure 15

1. **Reel motor location**
2. **Weight location**

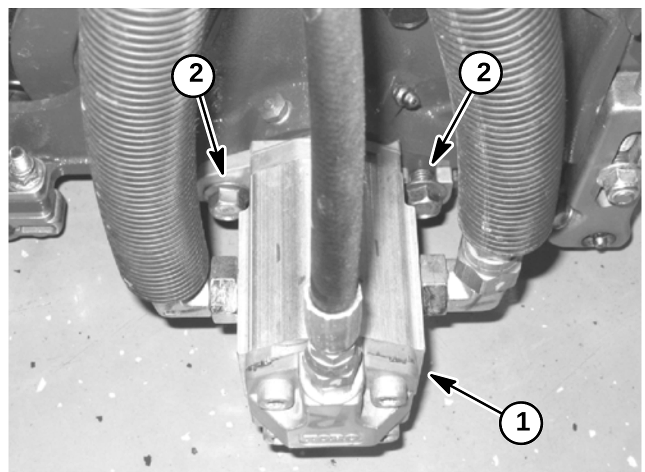


Figure 16

1. **Hydraulic reel motor**
2. **Cap screws**

Backlapping

DANGER

TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH:

- **Never place hands or feet in the reel area while the engine is running.**
- **While backlapping, the reels may stall and then restart.**
- **Do not attempt to restart reels by hand or foot.**
- **Do not adjust reels while the engine is running.**
- **If a reel stalls, stop engine before attempting to clear the reel.**
- **Reel motors are connected in series: rotating one motor causes rotation in other motors.**

1. Position machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. On all cutting units, make initial reel to bedknife adjustments appropriate for backlapping.

IMPORTANT: Do not attempt to rotate the directional valve lever on the hydraulic mow control manifold when the engine or reels are running.

3. Raise seat, locate hydraulic mow control manifold and rotate directional valve lever fully to the R (backlap) position (Fig. 17). Rotate flow control valve knob to position 1.

4. Start engine and run at low idle speed (1150 to 1350 RPM).

5. Press PTO switch to engage and move RAISE/LOWER–MOW control forward to start the cutting reels.

6. Apply lapping compound to cutting reel blades with a long handled brush (see Special Tools). While backlapping, occasionally move brush across reel to distribute compound.

CAUTION

Be careful when backlapping the reel because contact with the reel or other moving parts can result in personal injury.

7. To make a cutting unit adjustment while backlapping, turn reels OFF, shut off engine and wait for all machine and cutting unit motion to completely stop. Then, after cutting unit adjustments have been completed, repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. When the backlap operation is completed, shut off engine and rotate directional valve lever fully (90º from the backlap position) to the F (forward) position. Also, rotate flow control valve knob to correct mowing position.

9. Wash all lapping compound from the cutting units.

10. For a better cutting edge, run a file across the front face of the bedknife when the lapping operation is completed. This will remove any burrs or rough edges that may have built up on the cutting edge.

NOTE: Additional instructions and procedures on backlapping are available in the **Toro General Service Training Book, Reel Mower Basics (part no. 09168SL)**.

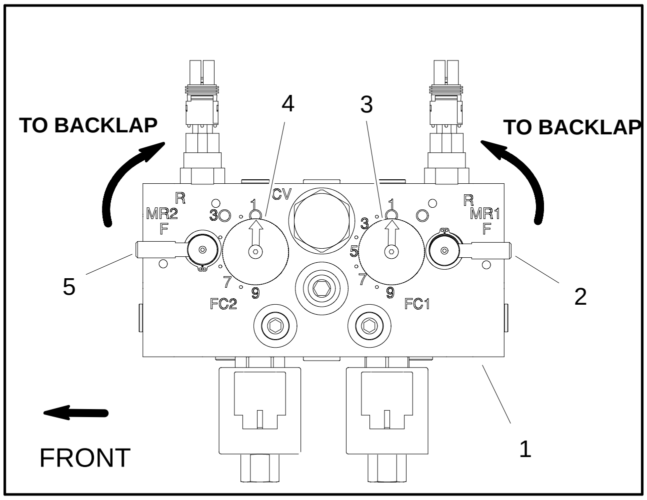


Figure 17

1. **Mow control manifold**
2. **Rear directional lever**
3. **Rear flow control**
4. **Front flow control**
5. **Front directional lever**

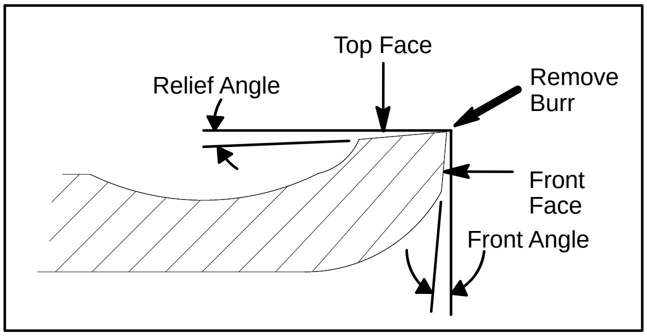


Figure 18

Cutting Units

Bedbar Assembly

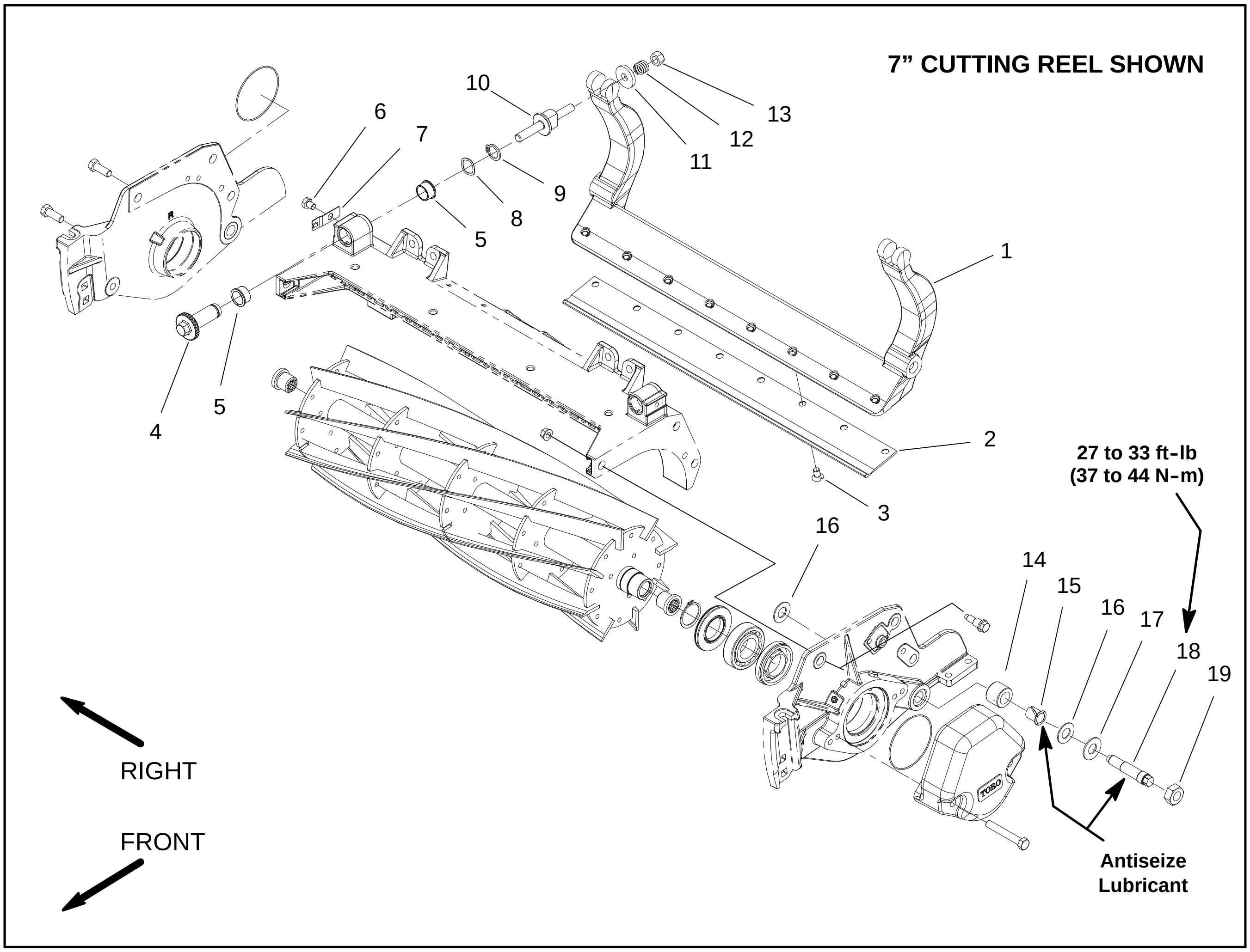


Figure 19

1. **Bedbar**
2. **Bedknife**
3. **Screw (8 used)**
4. **Bedbar adjuster shaft (2 used)**
5. **Flange bushing (4 used)**
6. **Cap screw (2 used)**
7. **Detent (2 used)**
8. **Wave washer (2 used)**
9. **Retaining ring (2 used)**
10. **Bedbar adjuster screw (2 used)**
11. **Washer (2 used)**
12. **Compression spring (2 used)**
13. **Lock nut (2 used)**
14. **Rubber bushing (2 used)**
15. **Flange bushing (2 used)**
16. **Plastic washer (4 used)**
17. **Metal washer (2 used)**
18. **Bedbar pivot bolt (2 used)**
19. **Lock nut (2 used)**

Bedbar Removal (Fig. 19)

1. Position machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove the cutting unit from the machine. Use the cutting unit kickstand to support the cutting unit (see Special Tools).

3. Loosen the lock nuts (item 13) on the end of each bedbar adjuster assembly until washer (item 11) is loose.

4. Loosen the lock nuts (item 19) on each bedbar pivot bolt (item 18).

5. Remove two (2) bedbar pivot bolts (item 18), two (2) metal washers (item 17) and four (4) plastic washers (item 16) from the cutting unit side plates.

CAUTION

Contact with the reel, bedknife or other cutting unit parts can result in personal injury. Use heavy gloves when handling the bedbar.

6. Remove bedbar assembly from cutting unit.

7. Inspect flange bushings (item 15) and rubber bushings (item 14) in side plates for wear or damage. Remove bushings and replace if necessary.

Bedbar Installation (Fig. 19)

1. If rubber bushing was removed from either cutting unit side plate, install a new bushing. The bushing should be installed flush with the inside of the side plate (Fig. 20).

2. If removed, install the flange bushings (item 15) with flange facing outward. Apply antiseize lubricant to inside of flange bushing.

3. Apply antiseize lubricant to the bedbar threads and the shoulder area of each bedbar pivot bolt.

4. Slide one metal washer (item 17) and one plastic washer (item 16) onto each bedbar pivot bolt.

CAUTION

Contact with the reel, bedknife or other cutting unit parts can result in personal injury. Use heavy gloves when handling the bedbar.

5. Position bedbar into cutting unit. Make sure that the top of each bedbar arm is between washer (item 11) and adjuster screw flange (item 10).

6. Position a plastic washer (item 16) between bedbar and each cutting unit side plate (Fig. 20).

7. Install the bedbar pivot bolt assemblies. Make sure that plastic washers are not caught on the threads of the pivot bolts. Tighten each bedbar pivot bolt from **27 to 33 ft-lbs (37 to 44 N-m)**.

8. Tighten both lock nuts (item 19) until outside metal washer just stops rotating. Do not over tighten the lock nuts as this can distort the side plates and affect reel bearing adjustment. The plastic washer between the bedbar and side plate should be loose.

9. Tighten the lock nut (item 13) on each bedbar adjuster assembly until the adjuster spring is fully compressed, then loosen lock nut 1/2 turn.

10. Adjust cutting unit (see Cutting Unit Operator's Manual).

11. Install cutting unit to machine.

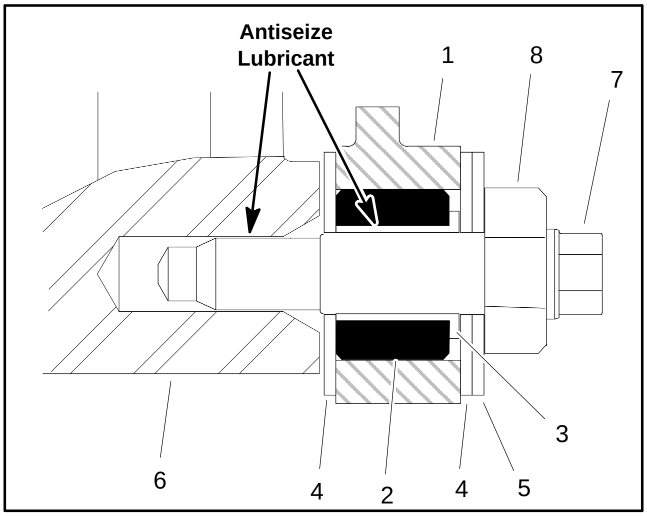


Figure 20

1. **Cutting unit sideplate**
2. **Rubber bushing**
3. **Flange bushing**
4. **Washer (plastic)**
5. **Washer (metal)**
6. **Bedbar**
7. **Bedbar pivot bolt**
8. **Lock nut**

Cutting Units

Bedbar Adjuster Service

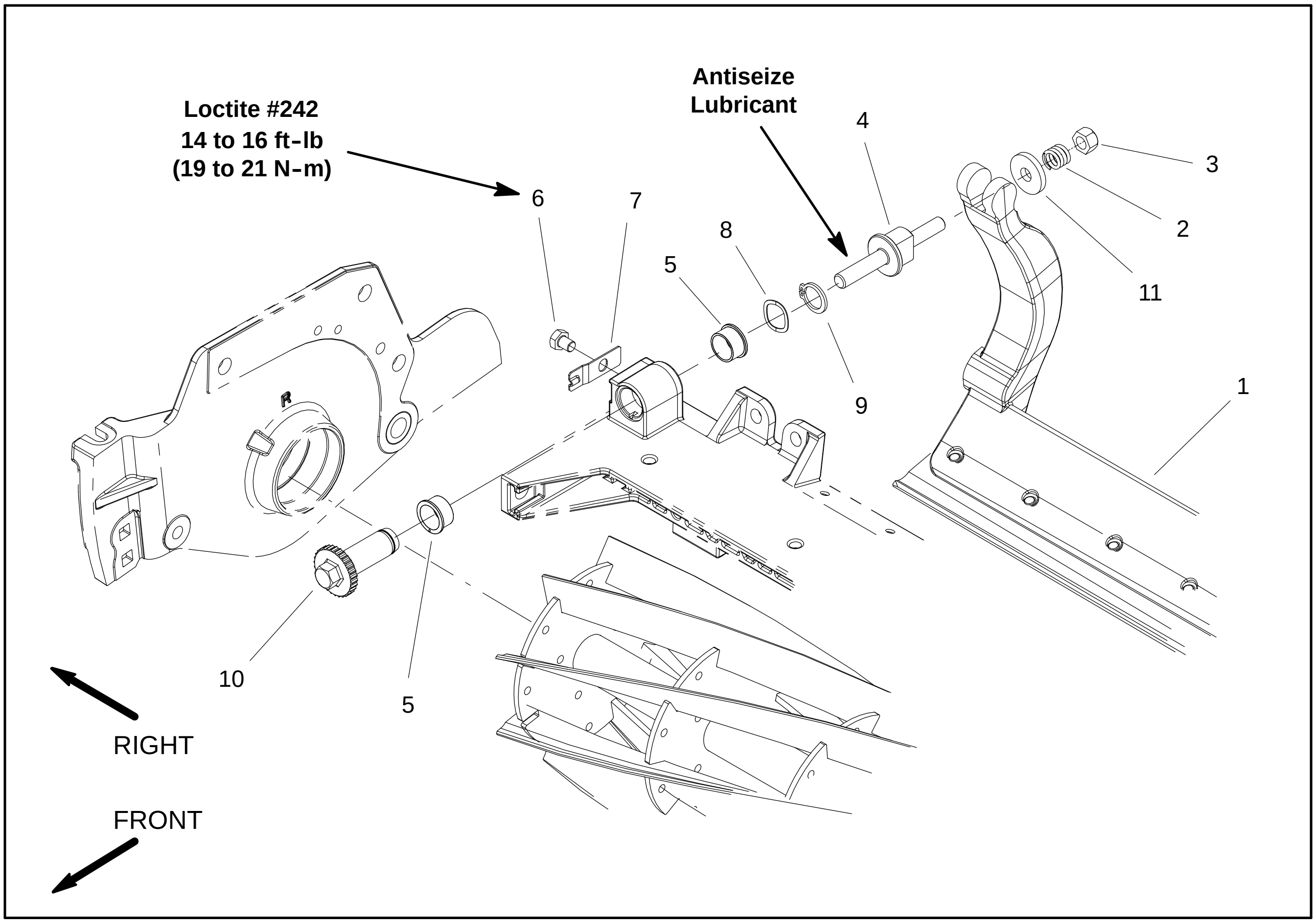


Figure 21

1. **Bedbar assembly**
2. **Compression spring**
3. **Lock nut**
4. **Bedbar adjuster screw**
5. **Flange bushing**
6. **Cap screw**
7. **Detent**
8. **Wave washer**
9. **Lock nut**
10. **Bedbar adjuster shaft**
11. **Washer**

NOTE: The bedbar adjuster system for early production DPA cutting units (Fig. 22) used a retaining ring on the end of the bedbar adjuster shaft. Current production DPA cutting units (Fig. 21) include a lock nut on the end of the bedbar adjuster shaft. The bedbar adjuster service procedures for either style of adjuster shaft is very similar.

Removal (Fig. 21)

1. Remove lock nut (item 3), compression spring (item 2) and washer (item 11) from bedbar adjuster screw (item 10).

2. Remove bedbar (see Bedbar Removal in this section).

NOTE: Inside threads in bedbar adjuster shaft (item 4) are left-hand threads.

3. Unscrew bedbar adjuster screw (item 10) from the bedbar adjuster shaft (item 4).

4. Remove adjuster shaft from cutting unit frame:

A. On early production cutting units (Fig. 21), remove retaining ring and wave washer from adjuster shaft. Slide adjuster shaft from cutting unit frame.

B. On current production cutting units (Fig. 22), remove lock nut and flat washer from adjuster shaft. Slide adjuster shaft and wave washer from cutting unit frame.

5. Inspect flange bushings (item 5) in cutting unit frame and remove if necessary.

6. If detent (item 7) is damaged, remove it from cutting unit side plate by removing the cap screw (item 6).

Installation (Fig. 21)

1. If detent (item 7) was removed, apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of cap screw (item 6) and secure detent to cutting unit side plate with cap screw. Torque cap screw from **14 to 16 ft-lb (19 to 21 N-m)**.

2. If flange bushings (item 5) were removed, apply antiseize lubricant to bore of cutting unit frame. Align key on bushing to slot in frame and install bushings into frame.

3. Install adjuster shaft to cutting unit frame:

A. On early production cutting units (Fig. 21), slide bedbar adjuster shaft into flange bushings in cutting unit frame. Secure adjuster shaft with wave washer and retaining ring.

B. On current production cutting units (Fig. 22), slide wave washer onto adjuster shaft and then slide adjuster shaft into flange bushings in cutting unit frame. Secure adjuster shaft with flat washer and lock nut. Tighten lock nut to shoulder of adjuster shaft and then torque lock nut from **15 to 20 ft-lb (21 to 27 N-m)**.

NOTE: Inside threads in bedbar adjuster shaft (item 4) are left-hand threads.

4. Apply antiseize lubricant to threads of bedbar adjuster screw (item 10) that fit into adjuster shaft. Thread bedbar adjuster screw into adjuster shaft (item 4).

5. Install bedbar (see Bedbar Installation in this section).

6. Install washer (item 11), compression spring (item 2) and lock nut (item 3) onto adjuster screw. Tighten the lock nut on each bedbar adjuster assembly until the compression spring is fully compressed, then loosen lock nut 1/2 turn.

7. Adjust cutting unit (see Cutting Unit Operator's Manual).

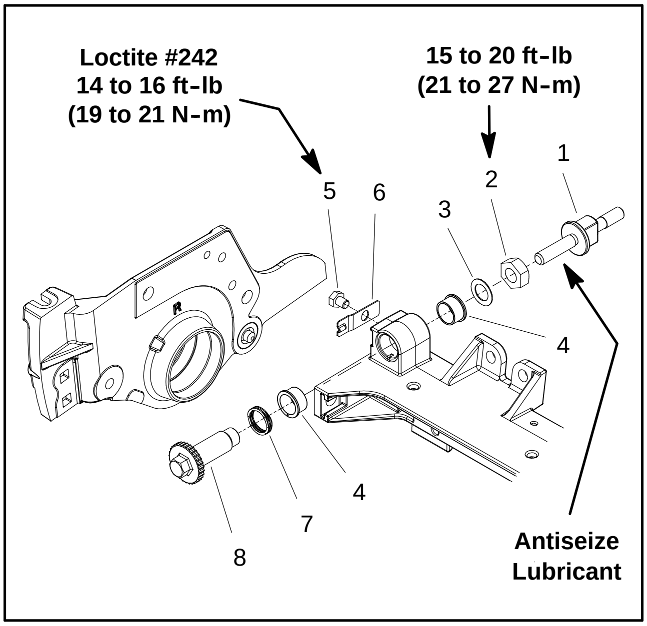


Figure 22

1. **Bedbar adjuster screw**
2. **Lock nut**
3. **Flat washer**
4. **Flange bushing**
5. **Cap screw**
6. **Detent**
7. **Wave washer**
8. **Bedbar adjuster shaft**

DPA Cutting Units

Bedknife Replacement and Grinding

Bedknife Removal

1. Remove bedbar from cutting unit (see Bedbar Removal in this section).

2. Remove screws from bedbar using a socket wrench and bedknife screw tool (see Special Tools). Discard screws. Remove bedknife from the bedbar (Fig. 23).

Bedknife Installation

1. Use scraper to remove all rust, scale and corrosion from bedbar surface and lightly oil surface before installing bedknife.

2. Make sure that screw threads in bedbar (5/16–18UNC–2A) are clean. Apply antiseize lubricant to the threads of new screws. Take care to keep antiseize lubricant from taper on screw heads.

IMPORTANT: Do not use an impact wrench to tighten screws into the bedbar.

3. Use new screws to secure bedknife to bedbar. Install all screws but do not tighten fully. Then, using a torque wrench and bedknife screw tool, torque screws from **200 to 250 in–lb (23 to 28 N–m)**. Use a torquing pattern working from the center toward each end of the bedknife (Fig. 24).

4. After installing bedknife to bedbar, grind bedknife.

Bedknife Grinding

Since there can be variations in the mounting surface of the bedbar, a new bedknife will not be perfectly flat after it is installed to the bedbar. Because of this, it is necessary to grind a new bedknife after installing it to the bedbar. Follow the existing angle that was ground into the bedknife and grind only enough to make sure the top surface of the bedknife is true (Fig. 25).

NOTE: When grinding the bedknife, be careful to not overheat the bedknife. Remove small amounts of material with each pass of the grinder. **Also, clean and dress grinding stone often during the grinding process.**

1. Use **Toro General Service Training Book, Reel Mower Basics (part no. 09168SL)** and grinder manufacturer's instructions for bedknife grinding information.

Bedknife Grinding Specifications (see Fig. 25)	
Bedknife Relief Angle	3° to 7°
Bedknife Front Angle	3° to 7°

2. After grinding bedknife, check lead–in chamfer on bedknife (see Cutting Unit Operator's Manual).

3. After bedknife grinding is complete, install bedbar to cutting unit (see Bedbar Installation in this section).

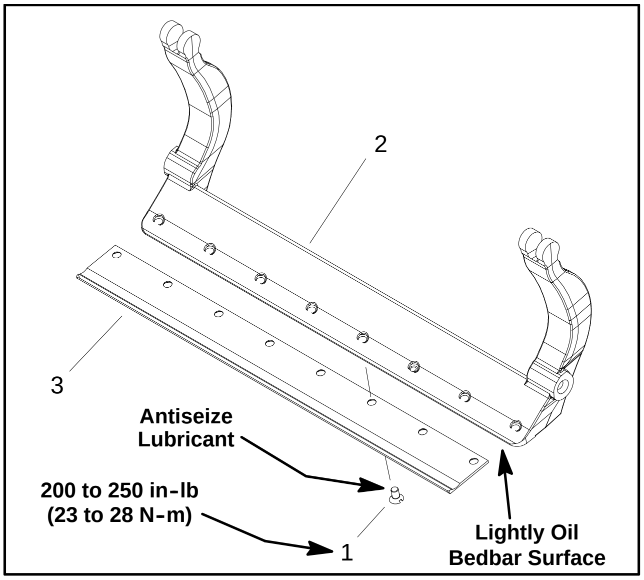


Figure 23

1. Screw (8 used)
2. Bedbar
3. Bedknife

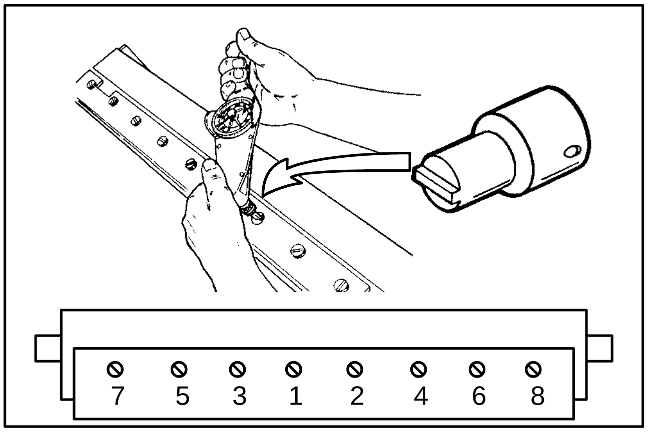


Figure 24

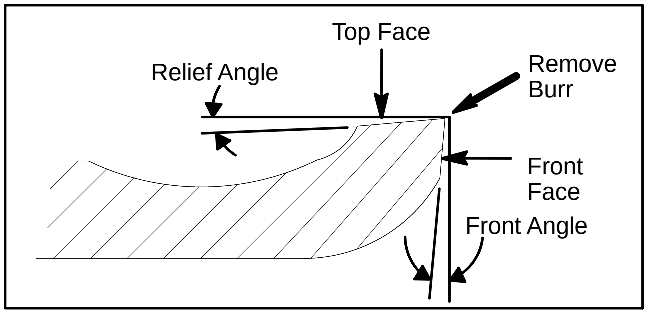


Figure 25

This page is intentionally blank.

Cutting Units

Reel Assembly Removal and Installation

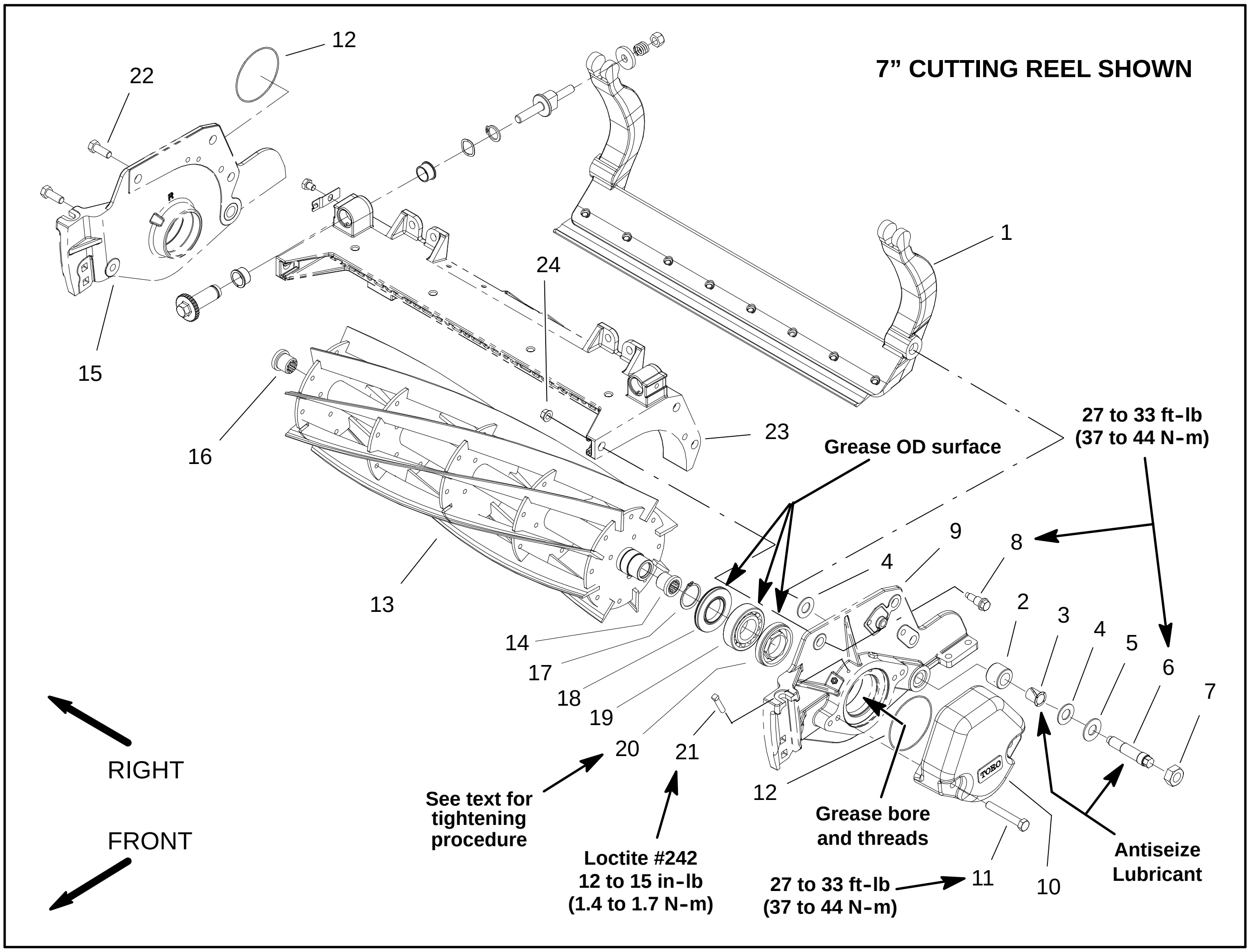


Figure 26

1. **Bedbar assembly**
2. **Rubber bushing (2 used)**
3. **Flange bushing (2 used)**
4. **Plastic washer (4 used)**
5. **Metal washer (2 used)**
6. **Bedbar pivot bolt (2 used)**
7. **Lock nut (2 used)**
8. **Shoulder bolt (3 used per side plate)**
9. **LH side plate**
10. **Weight**
11. **Cap screw (2 used)**
12. **O–ring**
13. **Cutting reel**
14. **Spline insert (LH thread)**
15. **RH side plate**
16. **Spline insert (RH thread)**
17. **Retaining ring (2 used)**
18. **Grease seal (2 used)**
19. **Bearing (2 used)**
20. **Bearing adjuster nut**
21. **Set screw**
22. **Cap screw (2 used)**
23. **Cutting unit frame**
24. **Flange nut (3 used per side plate)**

NOTE: This section provides the procedure for removing and installing the cutting reel assembly (cutting reel, spline inserts, grease seals and bearings) from the cutting unit.

NOTE: Refer to Reel Assembly Service later in this section for information on replacing cutting reel grease seals, bearings and spline inserts.

NOTE: Removal of the cutting reel requires removal of the left side plate from the cutting unit frame. The right side plate does not have to be removed from the frame.

Reel Assembly Removal (Fig. 26)

1. Position machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove the cutting unit from the machine and place on a flat work area.

3. If cutting unit is equipped with a counterweight on LH side plate (as shown in Figure 26), remove the two (2) cap screws securing the counter weight to the side plate. Remove counter weight from the cutting unit. Remove and discard o–ring from counter weight.

4. If cutting unit is equipped with an optional groomer or rear roller brush, remove components for those options from left hand side plate of cutting unit. See Service and Repairs section of Chapter 8 – Groomer for information on groomer. See Rear Roller Brush in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter for information on rear roller brush.

5. Remove the bedbar pivot bolt and washers from the LH side plate.

6. Loosen fasteners that secure front and rear rollers to LH side plate (see Front Roller Removal and Rear Roller Removal in this section).

7. Remove cap screw and flat washer that secure rear grass shield to LH side plate (Fig. 27).

8. Remove flange head screw that secures support tube, frame spacer and carrier frame to LH side plate (Fig. 27).

NOTE: The reel bearings and grease seals are press fit on the cutting reel shaft and should remain on the reel when removing the LH side plate.

NOTE: Side plates on 5” cutting reel attach to cutting unit frame with two (2) shoulder bolts and flange nuts. Side plates on 7” cutting reel use three (3) shoulder bolts and flange nuts.

9. Remove shoulder bolts (item 8) and flange nuts (item 24) that secure the LH side plate to the cutting unit frame. Remove the LH side plate from the reel shaft, rollers, bedbar and cutting unit frame.

CAUTION

Contact with the reel, bedknife or other cutting unit parts can result in personal injury. Use heavy gloves when removing the cutting reel.

10. Carefully slide the cutting reel with bearings, grease seals and splined inserts from the RH side plate.

11. Inspect and service cutting reel assembly as required (see Reel Assembly Service in this section).

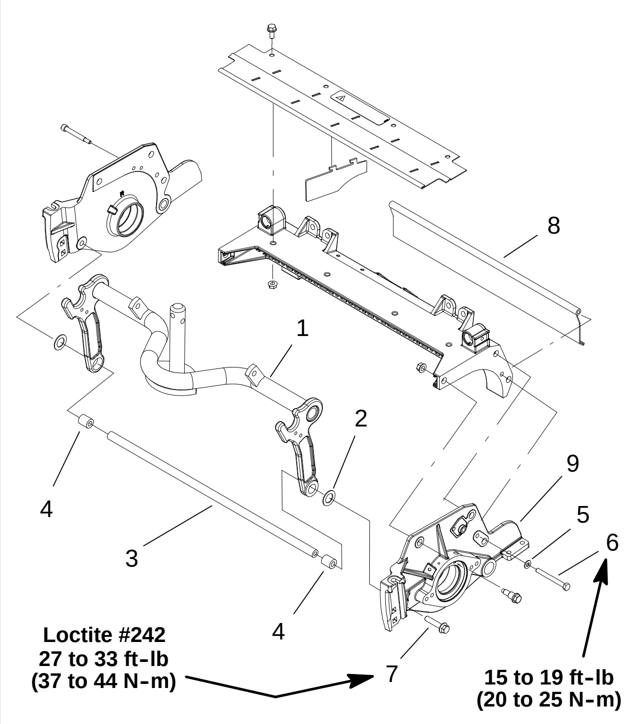


Figure 27

1. **Carrier frame**
2. **Shim (if equipped)**
3. **Support tube**
4. **Frame spacer**
5. **Flat washer**
6. **Cap screw**
7. **Flange head screw**
8. **Rear grass shield**
9. **LH side plate**

Reel Assembly Installation (Fig. 26)

1. Thoroughly clean side plates and other cutting unit components. Inspect side plates for wear or damage and replace if needed.

NOTE: Check that grease seals on cutting reel shaft are flush to 0.060” (1.5 mm) away from retaining ring on reel shaft. If necessary, adjust position of grease seals to allow proper clearance.

2. Make sure that grease seals and bearings are properly greased and positioned on cutting reel (see Reel Assembly Service in this section). Apply thin coat of grease to outside of grease seals and bearings on cutting reel to ease reel installation. Also, apply grease to bearing bores and threads in side plates.

CAUTION

Contact with the reel, bedknife or other cutting unit parts can result in personal injury. Use heavy gloves when installing the cutting reel.

IMPORTANT: During cutting reel installation, keep inner and outer bearing races aligned. If bearing races are not aligned, binding will occur and reel installation may cause bearing damage.

3. Carefully slide the cutting reel with bearings and grease seals into the RH side plate. Make sure that bearing is fully seated into side plate.

4. On LH side plate, loosen set screw (item 21) and back–off (loosen) bearing adjuster nut (item 20) one complete turn.

5. Slide the LH side plate onto the cutting reel assembly, front roller and rear roller. Make sure that reel end in RH side plate does not shift in position.

6. Install shoulder bolts (item 8) and flange nuts (item 24) that secure the LH side plate to the cutting unit frame. Torque the shoulder bolts from **27 to 33 ft-lbs (37 to 44 N–m)**.

7. Apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of flange head screw that secures support tube, frame spacer and carrier frame to LH side plate (Fig. 27). Install screw and torque from **27 to 33 ft-lbs (37 to 44 N–m)**. After tightening screw, check the clearance between the carrier frame and side plate. If clearance is more than 0.090” (2.3 mm), remove flange head screw and position shim(s) (part number 67–9410) between carrier frame and side plate so that clearance is less than 0.090” (2.3 mm). Make sure that the carrier frame pivots freely after assembly.

8. Install cap screw and flat washer that secure rear grass shield to LH side plate (Fig. 27). Torque screw from **15 to 19 ft-lbs (20 to 25 N–m)**.

9. Secure the bedbar assembly to LH side plate (see Bedbar Installation in this section).

10. Secure front and rear rollers to LH side plate (see Front Roller Installation and Rear Roller Installation in this section).

IMPORTANT: Over tightening reel bearing adjuster nut may damage reel bearings.

11. Make sure that set screw (item 21) is loose in LH side plate to allow bearing adjuster nut movement. With the cutting unit and reel in a horizontal position, torque the bearing adjuster nut (item 20) **25 in–lb (2.8 N–m)** to remove cutting reel end play.

12. Loosen the bearing adjuster nut. Then torque bearing adjuster nut from **15 to 17 in–lb (1.7 to 1.9 N–m)**. After torquing nut, check that reel rolling torque does not exceed 10 in–lb (1.1 N–m).

13. Apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of set screw (item 21) and secure bearing adjuster nut in place with set screw. Torque set screw from **12 to 15 in–lb (1.4 to 1.7 N–m)**.

14. Adjust cutting unit (see Cutting Unit Operator’s Manual).

NOTE: The parallel position of the rear roller to the cutting reel is controlled by the precision machined frame and side plates of the cutting unit. If necessary, the cutting unit side plates can be loosened and a slight adjustment can be made to parallel the rear roller with the cutting reel (see Leveling Rear Roller in the Set–Up and Adjustments section of this Chapter).

15. If cutting unit is equipped with optional groomer or rear roller brush, install components for those options to left hand side plate of cutting unit. See Service and Repairs section of Chapter 8 – Groomer for information on groomer. See Rear Roller Brush in the Service and Repairs section of this chapter for information on rear roller brush.

16. If counterweight was removed from cutting unit, install new o–ring (item 12) on counter weight. Secure counter weight to cutting unit side plate with two (2) cap screws. Torque screws from **27 to 33 ft-lbs (37 to 44 N–m)**.

17. Lubricate cutting unit grease fittings until grease purges from relief valves in side plates. Initial greasing may require several pumps of a hand grease gun.

18. Install cutting unit to the machine.

This page is intentionally blank.

Cutting Units

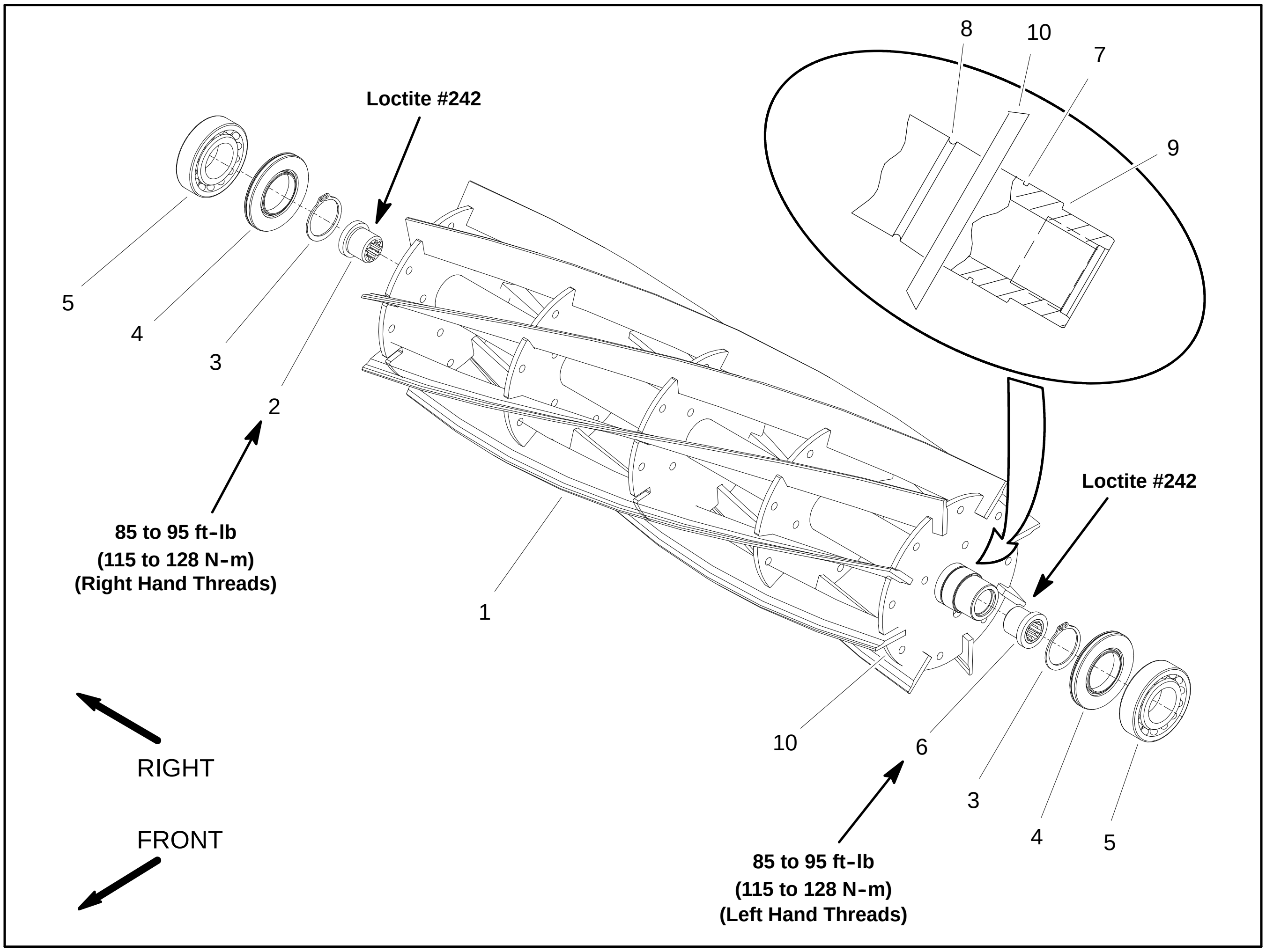


Figure 28

1. **Cutting reel**
2. **Threaded insert (RH thread)**
3. **Retaining ring**
4. **Grease seal**
5. **Bearing**
6. **Threaded insert (LH thread)**
7. **Retaining ring groove**
8. **Groove indicating LH threads**
9. **Bearing shoulder**
10. **Reel spider**

Inspection of Cutting Reel (Fig. 28)

1. Inspect reel bearings to insure that they spin freely and have minimal axial play. The bearing balls must be free of deformation and scoring.

2. Inspect the reel shaft as follows. If reel damage is detected, replace reel.

A. Check the reel shaft for bending and distortion by placing the shaft ends in V–blocks.

B. Check the reel blades for bending or cracking.

C. Check the service limit of the reel diameter (see Preparing a Reel for Grinding in this section).

3. Check the threaded inserts in the reel shaft for excessive wear or distortion. Replace inserts if damage is evident.

A. The threaded inserts are installed with thread locking compound (Loctite #242 or equivalent). One insert has LH threads and the other RH threads. The insert with LH threads has an identification groove on the flange face. A groove on the reel shaft approximately 2” from the end identifies the reel end that has LH threads (see illustration in Fig. 28).

B. To remove or install threaded spline inserts, use correct spline insert tool (see Special Tools).

C. To install spline insert into cutting reel, clean threads of insert and cutting reel shaft. Apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of insert, thread insert into reel shaft and torque from **85 to 95 ft-lb (115 to 128 N–m)**.

Assembly of Cutting Reel (Fig. 28)

1. If seals and/or bearings were removed from reel shaft, discard removed components and replace.

2. Make sure that the two (2) retaining rings are fully seated into the grooves on the cutting reel shaft.

3. If bearings and seals were removed from reel shaft:

A. Make sure that bore of seals are clean with **no** grease or lubricant applied to ID of seal.

IMPORTANT: The grease seal should be installed so the metal side of the seal is toward the bearing location.

B. Press grease seals onto reel shaft with metal side orientated toward bearing location. Final position of seal should be flush to 0.060” (1.5 mm) away from retaining ring on reel shaft. Do not force seal against retaining ring. Seal must be perpendicular to reel shaft after installation.

C. Pack replacement reel bearings with Mobil High Temperature HP grease (or equivalent).

D. Press grease packed bearings fully onto reel shaft. Bearings should bottom on reel shaft shoulder. Press equally on inner and outer bearing race when installing bearings onto reel shaft.

4. Pack bore of reel shaft with Mobil High Temperature HP (or equivalent) grease.

Preparing Reel for Grinding

NOTE: Before grinding a cutting reel, make sure that all cutting unit components are in good condition. Depending on type of grinder used, faulty cutting unit components can affect grinding results.

NOTE: When grinding, be careful to not overheat the cutting reel blades. Remove small amounts of material with each pass of the grinder.

1. Follow reel grinder manufacturer's instructions to grind cutting reel to Toro specifications (see Reel Grinding Specifications chart to the right). Additional reel grinding information can be found in **Toro General Service Training Book, Reel Mower Basics (part no. 09168SL)**.

2. After completing the reel grinding process, adjust cutting unit (see Cutting Unit Operator's Manual).

Reel Grinding Specifications	
Reel Diameter (New)	5.060 in (128.5 mm) for 5” reel 7.060 in (179.3 mm) for 7” reel
Service Limit - Reel Diameter	4.500 in (114 mm) for 5”reel 6.600 in (168 mm) for 7” reel
Blade Relief Angle	25º
Blade Relief Angle Range	20º to 30º
Blade Land Width	0.060 in (1.5 mm)
Blade Land Width Range	0.050 to 0.070 in (1.3 to 1.8 mm)
Service Limit - Reel Diameter Taper	0.010 in (.25 mm) for 5” and 7” reel

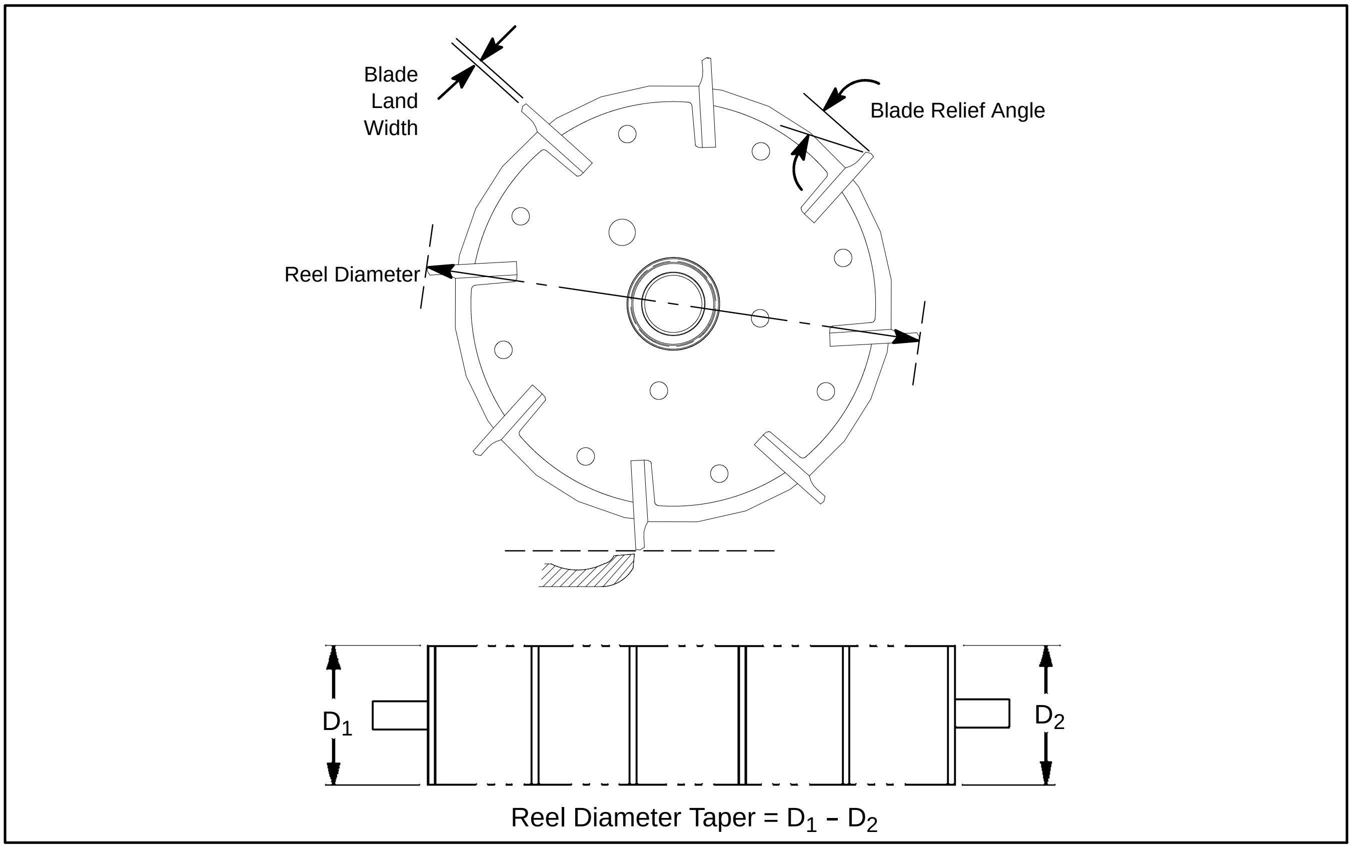


Figure 29

This page is intentionally blank.

Cutting Units

Front Roller

Removal (Fig. 30)

1. Position machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove the cutting unit from the machine and place on a level working surface. Use cutting unit kickstand (see Special Tools) to raise front roller from work surface.

3. Loosen flange nut and cap screw securing the front roller shaft to each front height–of–cut (roller) bracket.

4. On one of the height–of–cut (roller) brackets:

   A. Remove flange lock nut and carriage screw that secure bracket to the cutting unit side plate.

   B. Remove the height–of–cut (roller) bracket from the cutting unit.

5. Slide the front roller assembly from the remaining height–of–cut (roller) bracket on the cutting unit.

6. If necessary, remove the second height–of–cut (roller) bracket from the cutting unit.

Installation (Fig. 30)

1. Place cutting unit on a level working surface and use cutting unit kickstand (see Special Tools) to support cutting unit.

2. Inspect condition of cap screws (item 1) in both height–of–cut (roller) brackets. Replace cap screw(s) if necessary:

   A. Place two (2) flat washers on cap screw and thread flange lock nut onto cap screw to a position 0.750" (19 mm) from screw head.

   B. Apply antiseize lubricant to cap screw threads that will extend into height–of–cut (roller) bracket.

   C. Thread cap screw into bracket.

NOTE: When assembling height–of–cut (roller) brackets to side plate, make sure that cap screw head and one washer are above adjustment flange on side plate and second washer and flange lock nut are below flange.

3. If both front height–of–cut (roller) brackets were removed from cutting unit side plate, position one of the brackets to side plate. Secure bracket to side plate with carriage screw and flange lock nut.

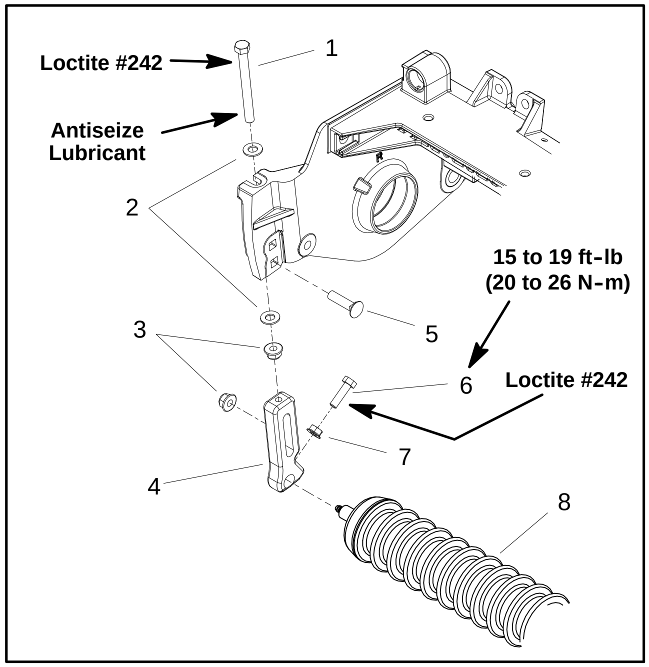


Figure 30

1. **Cap screw**
2. **Flat washer**
3. **Flange lock nut**
4. **HOC (roller) bracket**
5. **Carriage screw**
6. **Cap screw**
7. **Flange nut**
8. **Front roller assembly**

4. Slide front roller shaft into bracket attached to the cutting unit. Slide second height–of–cut (roller) bracket onto the other end of roller shaft. Secure second bracket to cutting unit side plate with carriage screw and flange nut.

5. Apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to exposed threads of cap screw (item 1) between flange of side plate and position of flange lock nut (item 3) on cap screw. Tighten flange lock nut on cap screw and then loosen nut 1/4 to 1/2 turn. Cap screw should rotate freely with little (if any) endplay after lock nut installation.

6. Apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of two (2) cap screws (item 6). Center front roller to the cutting reel and secure in place with two (2) cap screws. Torque cap screws from **15 to 19 ft–lb (20 to 26 N–m)**. Secure cap screws with flange nuts.

7. Lubricate front roller.

8. Adjust cutting unit (see Cutting Unit Operator's Manual).

Rear Roller

Removal (Fig. 31)

1. Position machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove the cutting unit from the machine and place on a level working surface. Place support blocks under bedbar to raise rear roller from work surface.

3. Loosen two (2) flange nuts that secure the rear roller shaft to each rear roller bracket.

4. On one of the rear roller brackets:

NOTE: On cutting units equipped with optional High Height of Cut Kit, there will be additional roller shims installed between rear roller bracket and cutting unit side plate.

A. Remove flange nuts and carriage screws that secure rear roller bracket and roller shims to the cutting unit side plate.

B. Remove the roller bracket and roller shims from the rear roller and cutting unit.

5. Slide the rear roller assembly from the remaining rear roller bracket on the cutting unit.

6. If necessary, remove the second rear roller bracket and roller shims from the cutting unit.

Installation (Fig. 31)

1. Place cutting unit on a level working surface.

NOTE: Refer to Cutting Unit Operator's Manual for number of roller shims required for various height of cut settings.

NOTE: A 0.010" shim (part number 107–4001) is available to allow for leveling of the rear roller (see Leveling Rear Roller in the Set–up and Adjustments section of this chapter). If necessary, this shim would be used on one side of the rear roller and should be installed between the rear roller bracket and roller shim.

2. If both rear roller brackets were removed from cutting unit side plate, position brackets and roller shims to one of the side plates. Install two (2) carriage screws and flange nuts to retain bracket in position. Do not fully tighten flange nuts.

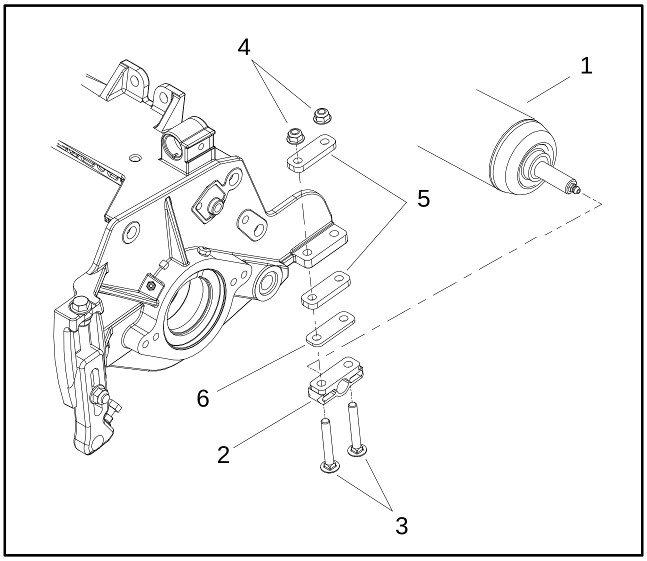


Figure 31

1. Rear roller assembly	**4. Flange nut**
2. Rear roller bracket	**5. Roller shim**
3. Carriage screw	**6. 0.010" shim (if needed)**

3. Slide rear roller shaft into the rear roller bracket attached to the cutting unit. Slide second rear roller bracket onto the other end of roller shaft. Secure second roller bracket and shims to cutting unit side plate with two (2) carriage screws and flange nuts. Do not fully tighten flange nuts.

4. Center rear roller to the cutting reel and secure in place by tightening four (4) flange nuts.

5. Lubricate rear roller.

6. Adjust cutting unit (see Cutting Unit Operator's Manual).

Roller Service (Greasable Bearings with Retaining Ring)

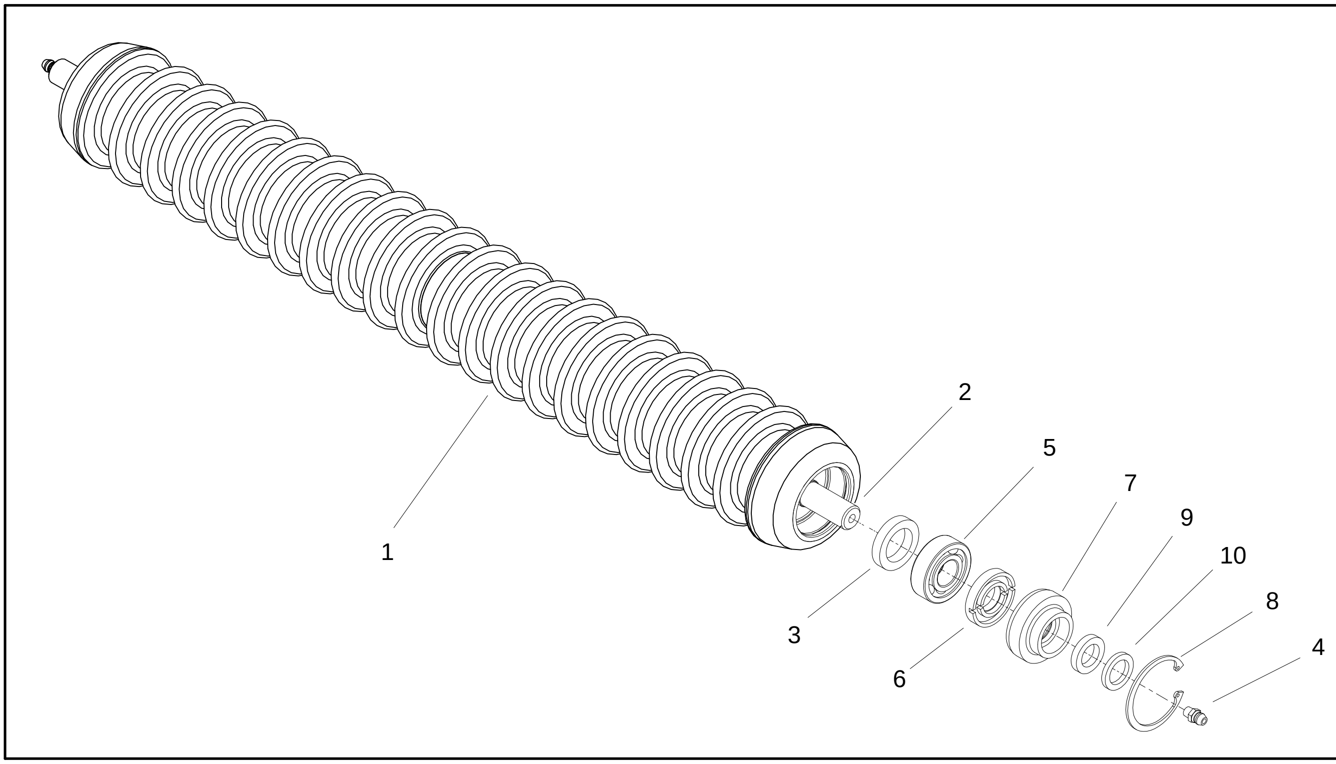


Figure 32

1. **Roller tube (front Wiehle shown)**
2. **Roller shaft**
3. **Inner oil seal**
4. **Grease fitting**
5. **Ball bearing**
6. **Inner seal**
7. **Outer seal**
8. **Retaining ring**
9. **Outer oil seal**
10. **Roller washer**

NOTE: Numerous front and rear rollers are available for the Reelmaster cutting units. These rollers use one of two styles of bearing and seal configurations. The first design has retaining rings that secure the bearings and seals in the roller (Fig. 32). The second design uses a bearing lock nut to retain bearings and seals (Fig. 34).

Disassembly (Figs. 32 and 33)

1. Remove retaining ring from both ends of roller.

2. Support roller assembly and press one end of roller shaft to remove seals and bearing from opposite end of roller. Press on other end of roller shaft to remove remaining seals and bearing from roller. Be careful not to drop roller shaft or tube when removing seals and bearings.

3. Discard removed seals and bearings.

Assembly (Figs. 32 and 33)

NOTE: Use of a press is recommended to assemble the roller. If a press is not available, a soft face hammer can be used with the special tools to assemble the roller.

1. Use installation tool TOR4065 and handle TOR4073 to install inner oil seal into each end of roller tube. Apply grease to ID of seal after installation.

2. Install bearings into roller tube:

   A. Use tool TOR4066 and handle TOR4073 to install bearing into one end of roller.

   B. Install roller shaft from opposite end of roller. Be careful not to damage the inner oil seals when installing shaft.

   C. Put roller in a vertical position and support shaft and installed bearing with tool TOR4067.

   D. Use tool TOR4067 to install second bearing.

3. Use tool TOR4068 to install inner seal.

4. Use tool TOR4069 to install outer seal.

5. Install retaining ring.

6. Use tool TOR4071 to install outer oil seal.

7. Use tool TOR4067 to install roller washer.

8. Put opposite end of roller facing up and support bottom end with tool TOR4067. Repeat steps 3 through 7.

9. Use a hand operated grease gun and No. 2 general purpose lithium base grease to lubricate bearings until grease appears at roller washer. Wipe off excess grease.

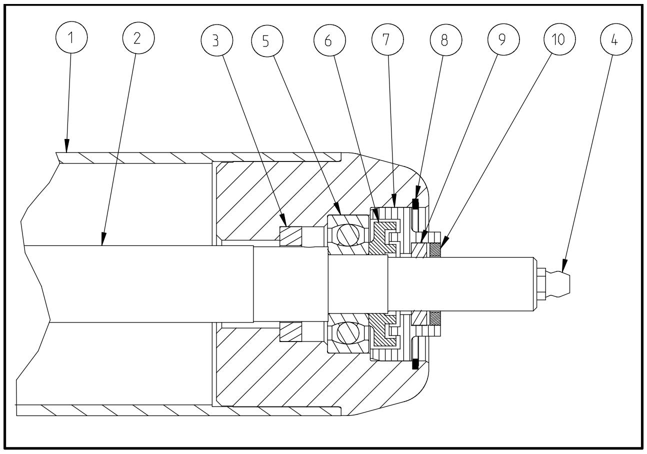


Figure 33

1. Roller tube
2. Roller shaft
3. Inner oil seal
4. Grease fitting
5. Ball bearing
6. Inner seal
7. Outer seal
8. Retaining ring
9. Outer oil seal
10. Roller washer

Cutting Units

Roller Service (Greasable Bearings with Bearing Nut)

Disassembly (Fig. 34)

1. Remove bearing lock nut from each end of roller shaft.

2. Loosely secure roller assembly in bench vise and lightly tap one end of roller shaft until outer seals and bearing are removed from opposite end of roller tube. Remove second set of outer seals and bearing from roller tube by tapping on opposite end of shaft. Remove shaft from roller tube.

3. Carefully remove inner seal from both ends of roller tube taking care to not damage tube surfaces.

4. Discard removed seals and bearings.

5. Clean roller shaft and all surfaces on the inside of the roller tube. Inspect components for wear or damage. Also, carefully inspect seating surface and threads of bearing lock nuts. Replace all damaged components.

Assembly (Fig. 34)

1. Install inner seals into roller tube making sure that seal lip (and garter spring) faces end of tube. Use inner seal tool (see Special Tools) and soft face hammer to fully seat seals against roller shoulder (Fig. 35). Apply a small amount of grease around the lip of both inner seals after installation.

IMPORTANT: During assembly process, frequently check that bearings rotate freely and do not bind. If any binding is detected, consider component removal and reinstallation.

2. Install new bearing and outer seals into one end of roller tube:

A. Position a new bearing into one end of roller tube. Use bearing/outer seal tool (see Special Tools) with a soft face hammer to fully seat bearing against roller shoulder (Fig. 36). After bearing installation, make sure that it rotates freely with no binding.

B. Apply a small amount of grease around the lip of both outer seals.

C. Install first outer seal into roller tube making sure that seal lip (and garter spring) faces end of tube. Use bearing/outer seal tool (see Special Tools) and soft face hammer to lightly seat seal against roller shoulder (Fig. 37). Make sure that bearing still freely rotates after seal installation.

D. Using the same process, install second outer seal making sure to not crush the installed outer seal. Again, make sure that bearing still freely rotates.

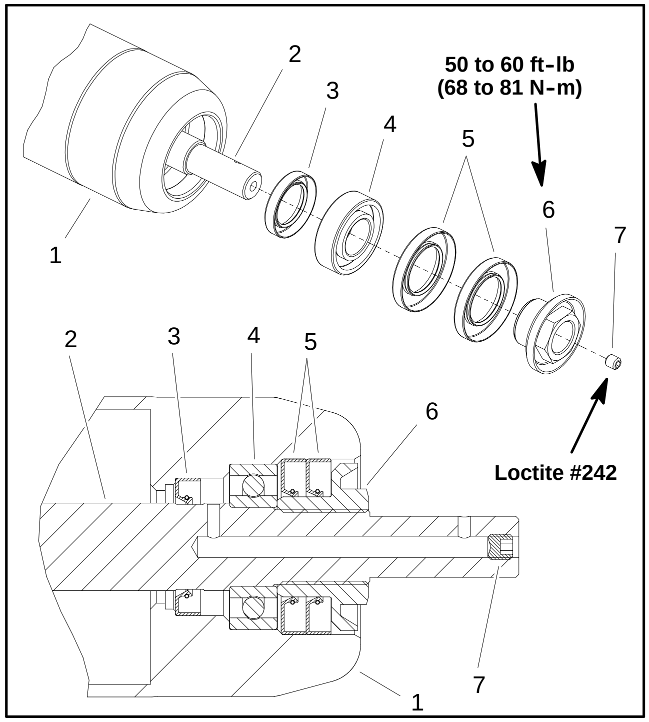


Figure 34

1. Roller tube
2. Roller shaft
3. Inner seal
4. Bearing
5. Outer seal
6. Bearing lock nut
7. Set screw

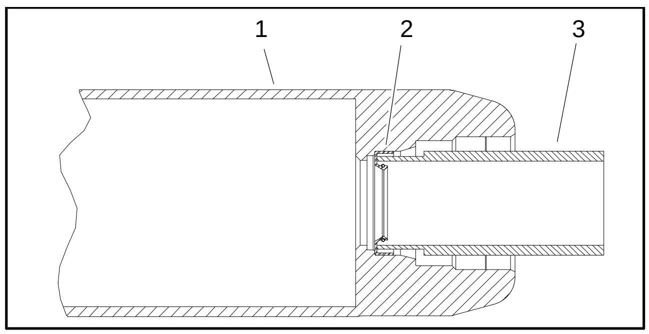


Figure 35

1. Roller tube
2. Inner seal
3. Inner seal tool

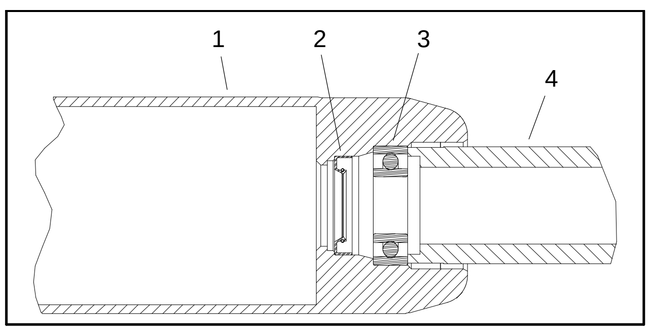


Figure 36

1. Roller tube
2. Inner seal
3. Bearing
4. Washer
5. Bearing/outer seal tool

3. From the roller tube end with only the inner seal installed, carefully install the roller shaft into the roller tube. Make sure that seals are not damaged as shaft is installed.

4. Install new bearing and outer seals into second end of roller tube:

A. Position a second new bearing to roller shaft and tube. Position washer (see Special Tools) on bearing to allow pressing on both inner and outer bearing races simultaneously.

B. Use washer and bearing/outer seal tool (see Special Tools) with a soft face hammer to fully seat bearing (Fig. 38). After bearing installation, make sure that shaft freely rotates and that no binding is detected. If necessary, lightly tap bearing and/or shaft ends to align shaft and bearings. Remove washer from roller.

C. Apply a small amount of grease around the lip of both outer seals.

D. Carefully install first outer seal into roller tube making sure that seal lip (and garter spring) faces end of tube. Use bearing/outer seal tool (see Special Tools) and soft face hammer to lightly seat seal (Fig. 39). Make sure that shaft and bearings still freely rotate after seal installation.

E. Using the same process, install second outer seal making sure to not crush the installed outer seal. Again, make sure that shaft and bearings still freely rotate.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all grease is removed from shaft threads to prevent bearing lock nut loosening.

5. Thoroughly clean threads on both ends of roller shaft.

NOTE: If original bearing lock nut(s) are being used, apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of lock nut(s).

6. Install bearing lock nut onto each end of the roller shaft. Make sure that outer seals are not damaged during nut installation. Torque lock nuts from **50 to 60 ft-lb (68 to 81 N-m)**.

7. If set screw was removed from either end of roller shaft, apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of removed set screw and install into roller shaft. Tighten set screw until it bottoms in shaft and is recessed in shaft.

IMPORTANT: When roller assembly is installed to cutting deck, make sure that grease groove in each roller mount aligns with the grease hole in each end of roller shaft.

NOTE: After roller is installed to cutting deck, lubricate roller grease fittings, rotate roller to properly distribute grease in bearings and clean excess grease from roller ends. A properly assembled roller should rotate with less than 5 in-lbs (0.68 N-m) resistance.

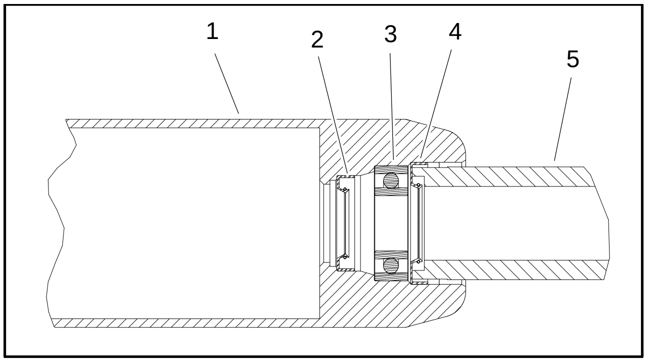


Figure 37

1. **Roller tube**
2. **Inner seal**
3. **Bearing**
4. **Outer seal**
5. **Bearing/outer seal tool**

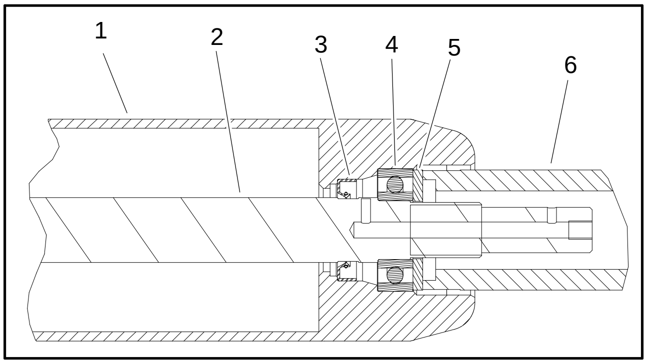


Figure 38

1. **Roller tube**
2. **Roller shaft**
3. **Inner seal**
4. **Bearing**
5. **Washer**
6. **Bearing/outer seal tool**

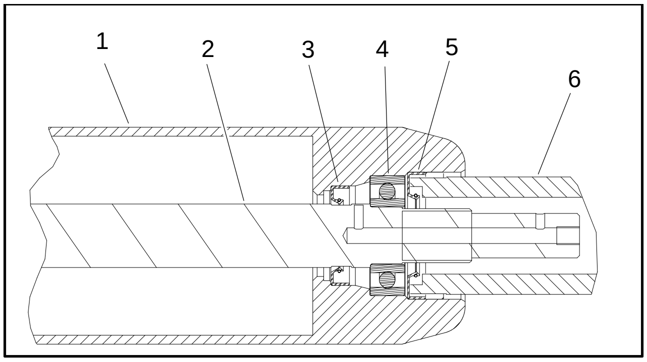


Figure 39

1. **Roller tube**
2. **Roller shaft**
3. **Inner seal**
4. **Bearing**
5. **Outer seal**
6. **Bearing/outer seal tool**

Cutting Units

Rear Roller Brush (Optional)

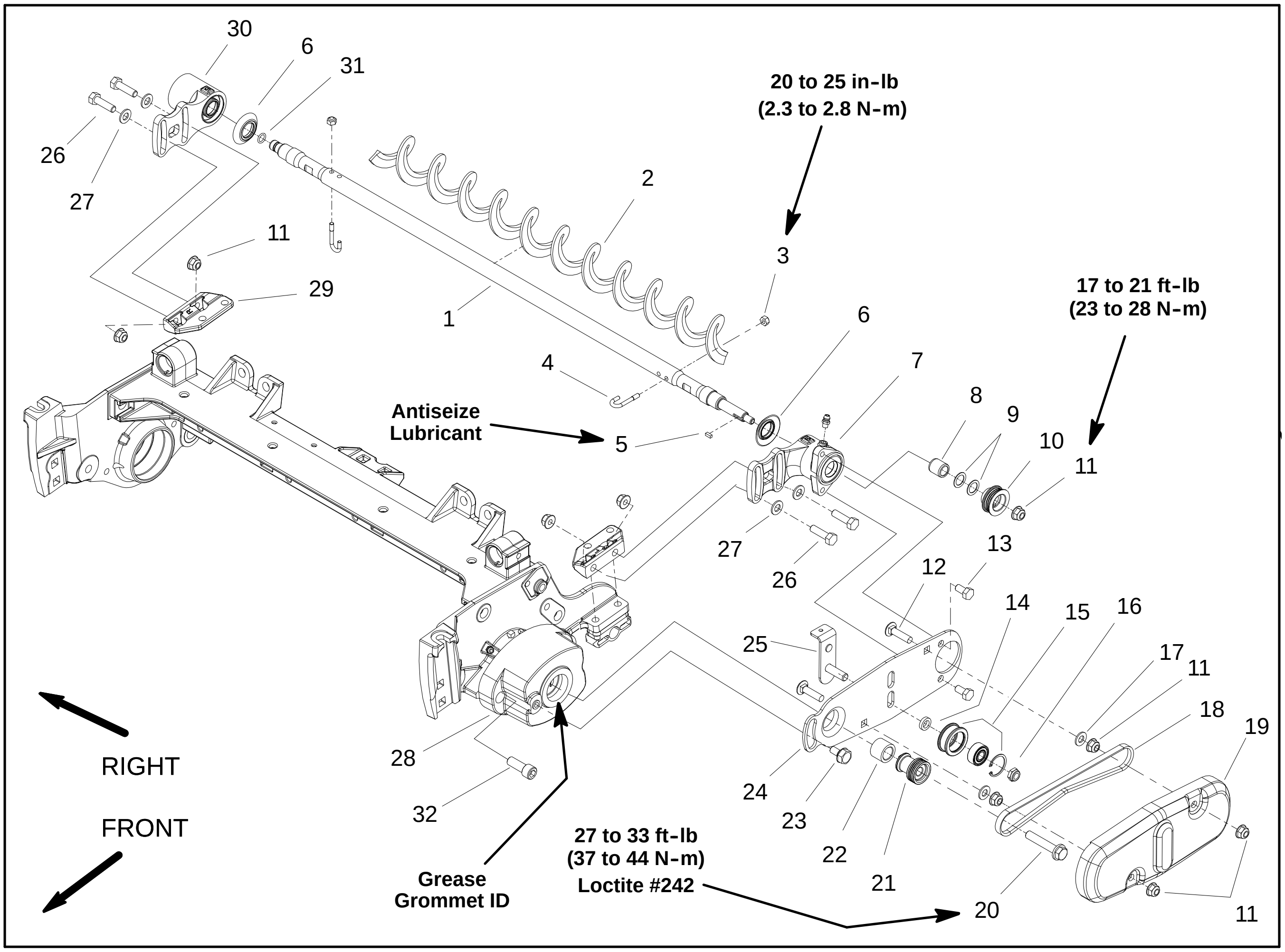


Figure 40

1. **Roller brush shaft**
2. **Roller brush**
3. **Lock nut (2 used)**
4. **J-bolt (2 used)**
5. **Square key**
6. **Excluder seal (2 used)**
7. **Brush bearing housing (drive)**
8. **Spacer**
9. **Flat washer (as required)**
10. **Driven pulley**
11. **Flange nut**
12. **Carriage screw (2 used)**
13. **Cap screw (2 used)**
14. **Idler spacer**
15. **Idler pulley assembly**
16. **Lock nut**
17. **Flat washer (2 used)**
18. **Drive belt**
19. **Brush cover**
20. **Flange head screw**
21. **Drive pulley**
22. **Spacer**
23. **Shoulder bolt**
24. **Brush plate**
25. **Idler plate**
26. **Cap screw (4 used)**
27. **Hardened washer (4 used)**
28. **Drive bearing housing**
29. **Mounting bracket (2 used)**
30. **Brush bearing housing (non-drive)**
31. **O-ring**
32. **Socket head screw (2 used)**

NOTE: Drive components for the rear roller brush are located on the opposite side of the cutting unit from the cutting reel hydraulic motor. Figure 40 shows components used when the brush drive is on the left side of the cutting unit.

NOTE: The Installation Instructions for the rear roller brush kit has detailed information regarding assembly and adjustment. Use those Instructions along with this Service Manual when servicing the rear roller brush.

Disassembly (Fig. 40)

1. Position machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. To remove roller brush from brush shaft:

A. Remove the non–drive brush bearing housing (item 30) from cutting unit.

B. Slide excluder seal from roller brush shaft.

C. Remove lock nut and J–bolt from both ends of the brush.

D. While rotating brush, slide brush from the shaft.

3. Disassemble roller brush components as necessary using Figures 40 as a guide.

Assembly (Fig. 40)

1. If brush was removed from shaft, slide brush onto shaft while rotating brush. Secure brush to shaft with two (2) J–bolts and lock nuts. Make sure that the J–bolts are installed with the threaded portion on the outside of the brush (Fig. 41). Torque lock nuts from **20 to 25 in–lb (2.3 to 2.8 N–m)**.

2. If seals or bearings were removed from brush bearing housings, install new components noting proper orientation as shown in Figure 42.

A. Pack bearings with grease before installation.

B. Press bearing into bearing housing so that bearing contacts shoulder in housing bore.

C. Install grease seals so that seal lips are positioned toward the brush location. Press inner seals into housing so that seal contacts bore shoulder. Press outer seals into housing until inner seal is contacted.

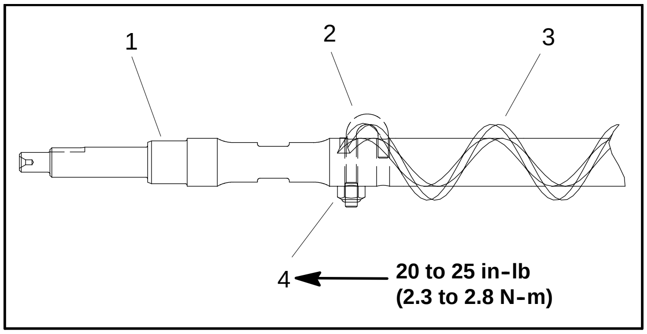


Figure 41

1. **Roller brush shaft**
2. **J–bolt**
3. **Roller brush**
4. **Lock nut**

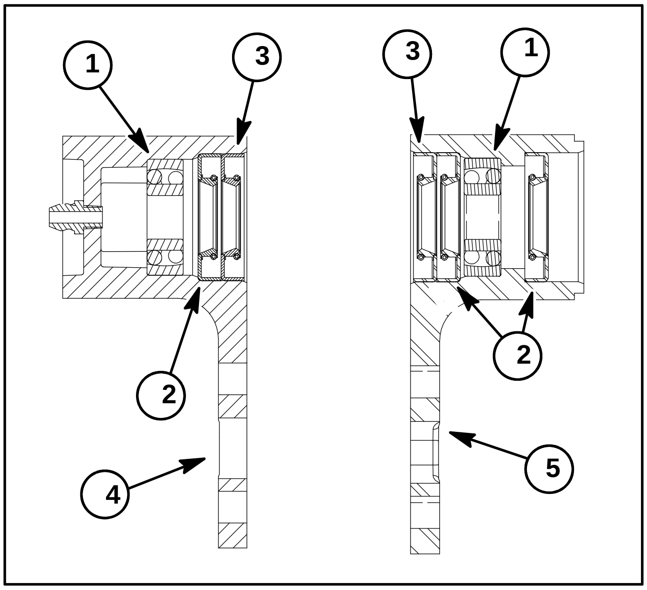


Figure 42

1. **Bearing**
2. **Inner grease seal**
3. **Outer grease seal**
4. **Housing (non–driven)**
5. **Housing (driven)**

3. If drive bearing housing was disassembled, install new components noting proper orientation as shown in Figures 43 and 44.

A. Install bearing on shaft by pressing equally on the inner and outer bearing races. Install the bearing so that the bearing seal is closest to the shoulder on the shaft. Install snap ring (item 6) onto shaft to retain bearing.

B. Install new grease seal into housing with the lip of the seal toward the drive shaft splines. Apply grease to lip of seal.

C. Fill cavity between bearing location and grease seal 50% to 75% full with high temperature Mobil XHP-222 grease (or equivalent).

D. Carefully slide shaft and bearing fully into pivot hub bore taking care to not damage the grease seal. Install retaining ring (item 5) to secure bearing in pivot hub.

4. Assemble roller brush components using Figure 40 as a guide.

A. Apply a light coating of grease to inner diameter of the grommet in drive bearing housing.

B. Apply Loctite #242 (or equivalent) to threads of flange head screw (item 20) that secures drive pulley to drive shaft.

C. Torque flange head screw (item 20) that secures drive pulley to drive shaft from **27 to 33 ft-lb (37 to 44 N-m)**.

D. Apply antiseize lubricant to square key that locates driven pulley onto roller brush shaft.

E. Torque flange nut (item 11) that secures driven pulley to roller brush shaft from **17 to 21 ft-lb (23 to 28 N-m)**.

F. Check alignment of pulleys with a straight edge placed along the outer face of the driven pulley (Fig. 45). The outer faces of the driven and drive pulleys (not the idler pulley) should be in line within 0.030" (.76 mm). If necessary to align pulleys, remove driven pulley from brush shaft and add or remove washer(s) (item 9) until drive and driven pulleys are aligned.

G. Position excluder seals on brush shaft so that seals just touch bearing housings.

H. To tension drive belt, make sure idler pulley lock nut is loose. Lift up on idler plate tab with 15 lbs of force for a new belt (10 lbs of force for a used belt) and tighten pulley lock nut. Refer to decal on brush plate (Fig. 46).

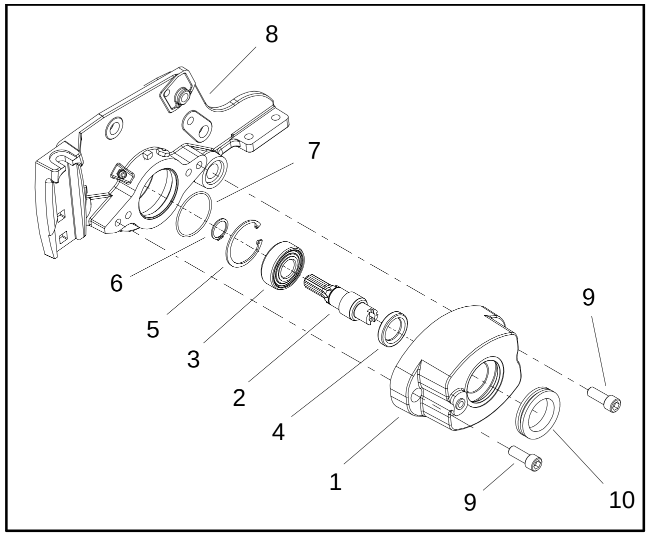


Figure 43

1. **Bearing housing**
2. **Drive shaft**
3. **Ball bearing**
4. **Grease seal**
5. **Retaining ring**
6. **Snap ring**
7. **O-ring**
8. **Side plate**
9. **Socket head screw**
10. **Grommet**

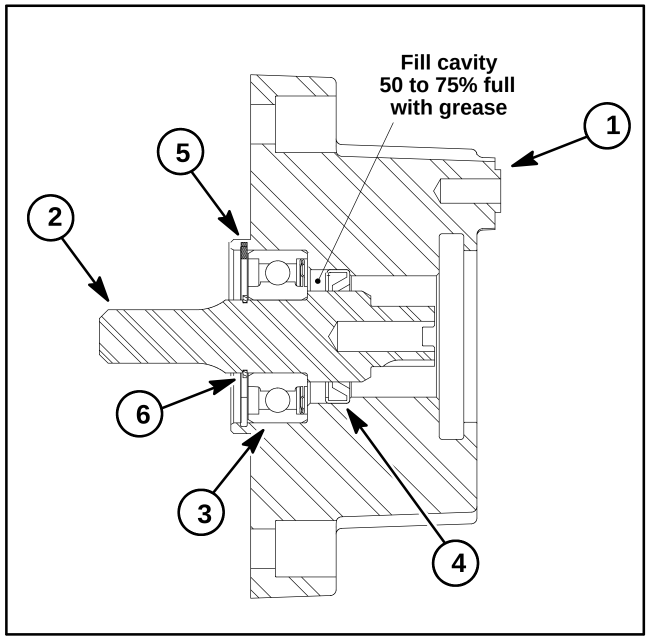


Figure 44

1. **Bearing housing**
2. **Drive shaft**
3. **Ball bearing**
4. **Grease seal**
5. **Retaining ring**
6. **Snap ring**

5. Check that roller brush has light contact with rear roller (Fig. 47). If contact is incorrect, brush operation will be adversely affected. Also make sure that brush shaft is parallel with rear roller.

6. Lubricate grease fittings on brush housings until grease purges past inboard seals. Wipe excess grease from seals and fittings.

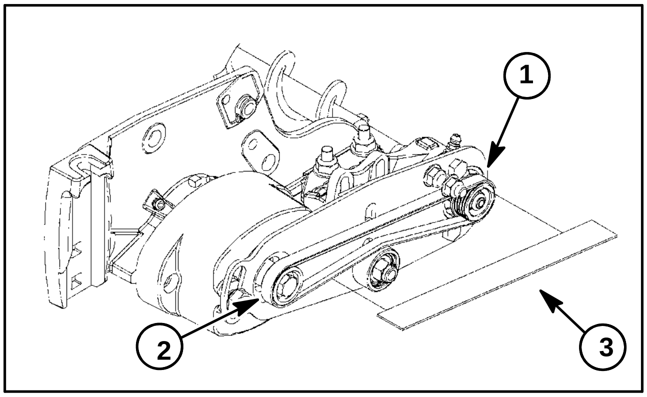


Figure 45

1. **Driven pulley**
2. **Drive pulley**
3. **Straight edge**

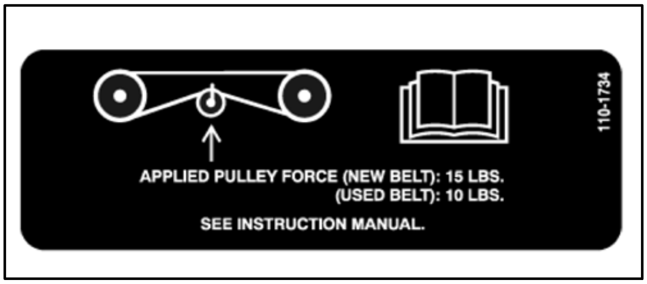


Figure 46

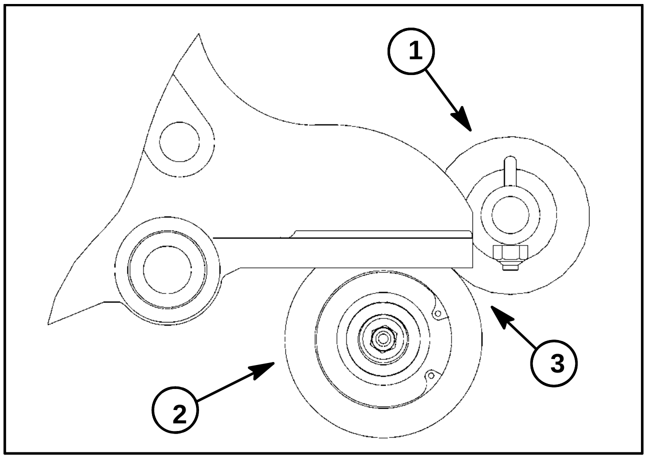


Figure 47

1. **Rear roller brush**
2. **Rear roller**
3. **Light contact**

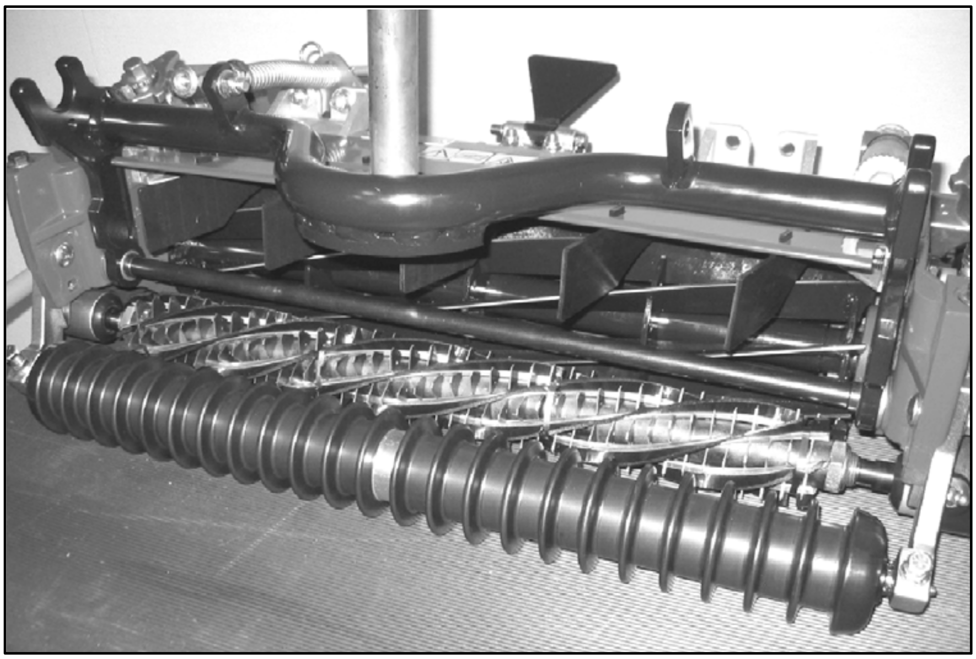
Cutting Units

This page is intentionally blank.

Chapter 8

Groomer

Table of Contents



Grooming Performance

There are a number of factors that can affect the performance of grooming. These factors vary for different golf courses and from fairway to fairway. It is important to inspect the turf frequently and vary the grooming practice with turf needs.

IMPORTANT: Improper or overaggressive use of the groomer (e.g. too deep or too frequent grooming) may cause unnecessary stress on the turf leading to severe turf damage. Use the groomer carefully. READ AND UNDERSTAND THE GROOMER OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE OPERATING OR TESTING GROOMER PERFORMANCE.

It is important to remember that factors affecting quality of cut also affect grooming performance.

Variables That Affect the Use and Performance of Groomers:

1. The growing season and weather conditions.

2. General turf conditions.

3. The frequency of grooming/cutting – number of cuttings per week and how many passes per cutting.

4. The height–of–cut.

5. The grooming depth.

6. The type of grass.

7. The amount of time that a groomer reel has been in use on a particular turf area.

8. The amount of traffic on the turf.

9. The overall turf management program – irrigation, fertilizing, weed control, coring, overseeding, sand dressing, disease control and pest control.

10. Stress periods for turf – high temperatures, high humidity, unusually high traffic.

Troubleshooting

Groomer Reel Mechanical Problems

Problem	Possible Causes	Correction
No rotation of the groomer reel.	The groomer drive belt needs to be adjusted.	Adjust groomer drive belt.
	Seized groomer reel or idler bearing(s) in groomer side plate(s).	Identify and replace faulty bearing(s).
	Broken or damaged idler spring.	Replace spring.
	The groomer drive belt is worn, broken or damaged.	If the drive belt slips, it probably is out of adjustment or worn.
		Repair or replace drive belt if necessary. A broken or worn belt could be the result of improper belt routing or seized bearings in groomer assembly.
	Grooming depth is too deep.	Change grooming depth.
The turf is damaged or has uneven grooming.	The groomer reel blades are bent, damaged or missing.	Repair or replace blades if necessary.
	The groomer reel shaft is bent or damaged.	Replace groomer reel shaft.
	Grooming depth is not equal on both ends of groomer reel.	Adjust depth if necessary. Check and adjust cutting unit set up (level bedknife to reel, level rear roller to reel, set height-of-cut, etc.).

Adjustments

CAUTION

Never work on the groomer with the engine running. Always stop the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch and wait for all machine movement to stop before working on the groomer.

NOTE: The Groomer Installation Instructions provide information regarding the installation, set-up and operation of the optional groomer on your Reelmaster machine. Refer to these instructions for additional information when servicing the groomer.

Groomer Height/Depth Adjustment

NOTE: Grooming is performed above the soil level. When adjusting groomer height/depth, groomer blades should never penetrate the soil.

1. Park machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units completely to the ground, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Make sure rollers are clean and cutting unit is set to the desired height-of-cut (see Cutting Unit Operator's Manual).

3. Place the groomer reel in the grooming (lowered) position by rotating the raise/lower lever toward the front of the cutting unit (Fig. 1).

NOTE: Improper or over-aggressive use of the groomer (e.g. too deep or too frequent grooming) may cause unnecessary stress on the turf leading to severe turf damage. Use the groomer cautiously.

4. On one end of the groomer reel, measure the distance from the lowest tip of the groomer blade to the working surface. Turn groomer height adjuster to raise or lower the groomer blade tip to the desired height (Fig. 1).

5. Repeat step 4 on the opposite end of the groomer. Then, recheck setting on the first side of groomer. Height setting on both ends of groomer should be identical.

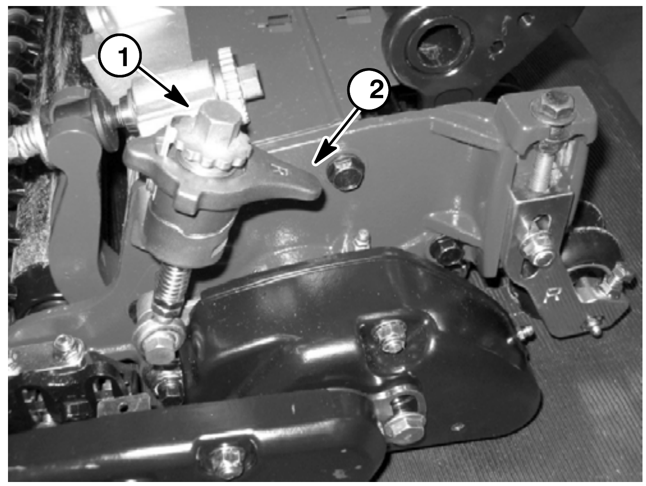


Figure 1

1. **Groomer height adjuster** 2. **Raise/lower lever**

Service and Repairs

CAUTION

Never work on the groomer with the engine running. Always stop the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch and wait for all machine movement to stop before working on the groomer.

NOTE: The Groomer Installation Instructions provide information regarding the installation, set-up and operation of the optional groomer on your Reelmaster machine. Refer to these instructions for additional information when servicing the groomer.

Groomer Drive Belt Replacement

The groomer drive belt should be inspected/replaced **annually or after 750 hours of operation**.

1. Park machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units completely to the ground, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

NOTE: If cutting unit is equipped with powered rear roller brush, removal of roller brush components will be necessary to replace groomer drive belt (see Roller Brush (Optional) in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 7 – Cutting Units).

NOTE: When removing groomer cover, groomer weight does not have to be removed from cover.

2. Remove two (2) flange nuts that secure groomer cover, then remove cover (Fig. 2).

3. Remove groomer belt tension by pivoting idler plate and pulley using a wrench on pulley nut. Slip groomer drive belt off pulleys (Fig. 3). Carefully release idler plate and pulley.

4. Install new drive belt to drive pulley, idler pulley and driven pulley observing correct belt routing (Fig. 3). Make sure that groomer drive belt is above idler pulley after belt installation.

5. Install groomer cover and secure with two (2) flange nuts.

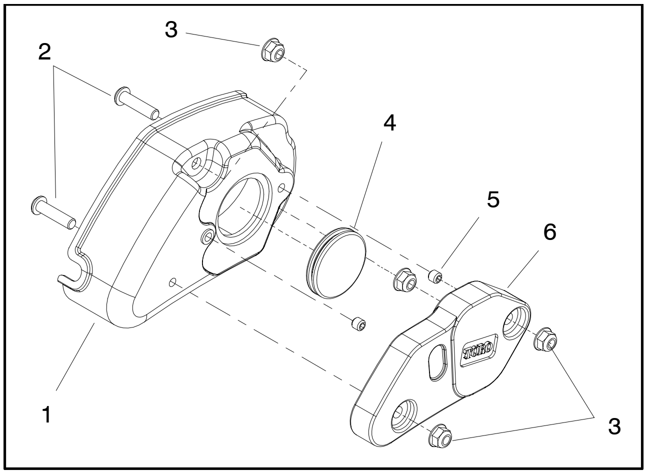


Figure 2

1. **Groomer cover**
2. **Socket head screw**
3. **Flange nut**
4. **Rubber grommet**
5. **Set screw**
6. **Groomer weight**

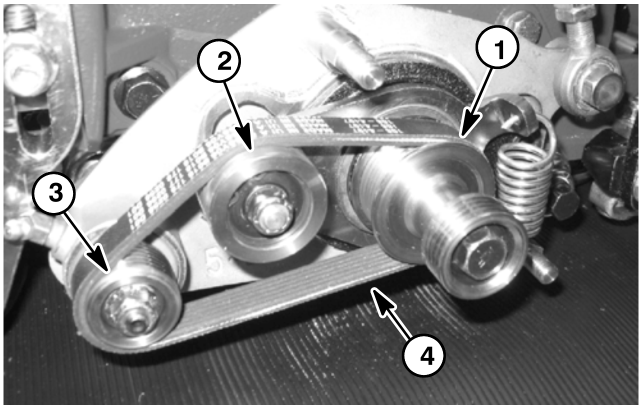


Figure 3

1. **Drive pulley**
2. **Idler pulley**
3. **Driven pulley**
4. **Groomer drive belt**

Groomer

Groomer Plate Assembly

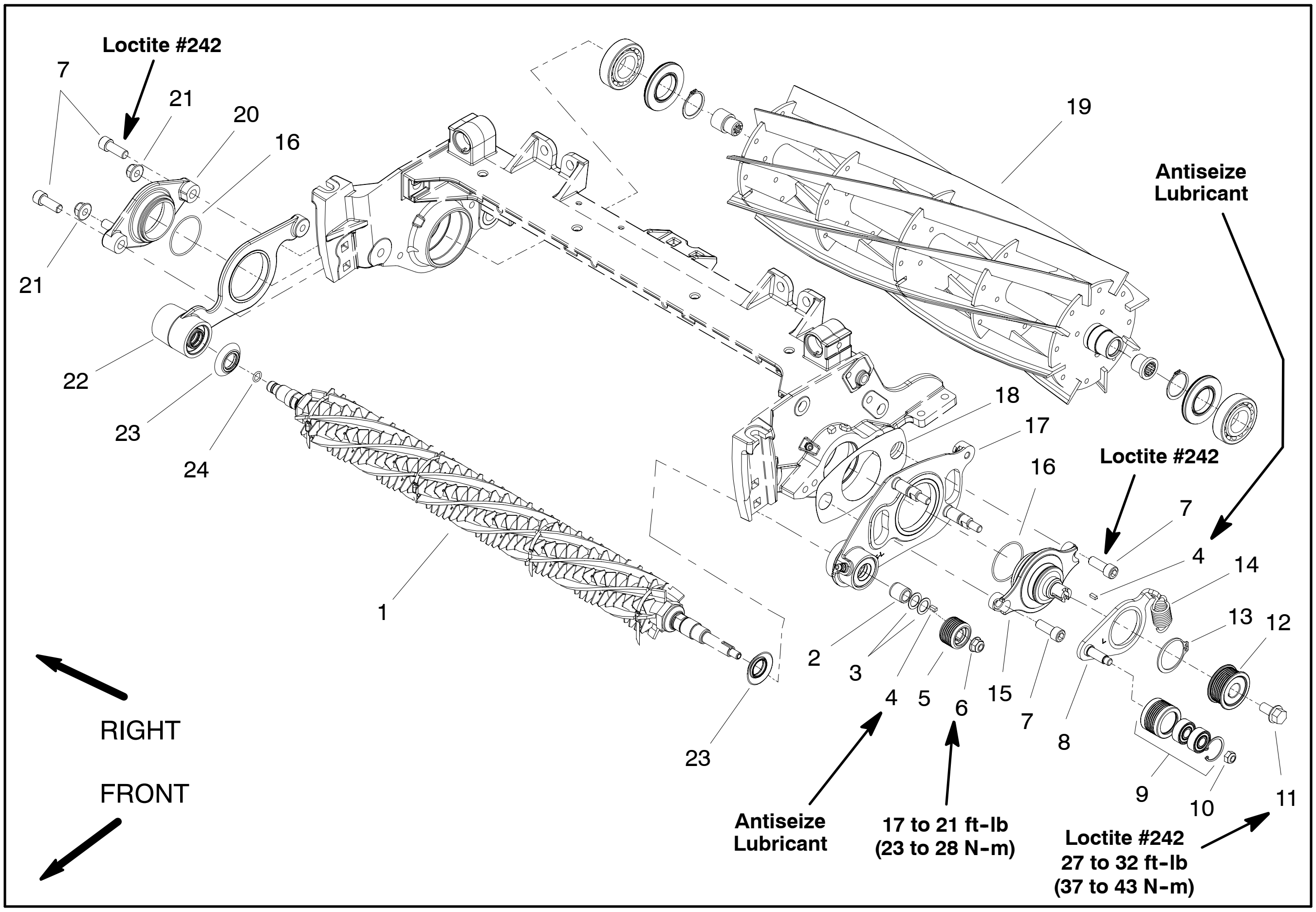


Figure 4

1. **Groomer reel**
2. **Pulley spacer**
3. **Washer (as required)**
4. **Square key**
5. **Driven pulley**
6. **Flange nut**
7. **Socket head screw**
8. **Idler plate**
9. **Idler pulley assembly**
10. **Lock nut**
11. **Flange head screw**
12. **Drive pulley**
13. **Retaining ring**
14. **Extension spring**
15. **Pivot hub assembly (drive)**
16. **O-ring**
17. **Groomer plate (drive)**
18. **Groomer shim**
19. **Cutting reel**
20. **Pivot hub assembly (non-drive)**
21. **Flange nut**
22. **Groomer plate (non-drive)**
23. **Excluder seal**
24. **O-ring**

NOTE: The groomer reel drive is located on the opposite side of the cutting unit from the cutting reel hydraulic motor. Figure 4 shows components used when the groomer reel drive is on the left side of the cutting unit.

Removal (Fig. 4)

1. Park machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units completely to the ground, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

NOTE: If cutting unit is equipped with powered rear roller brush, removal of roller brush components will be necessary to service groomer plate assemblies (see Roller Brush (Optional) in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 7 – Cutting Units).

2. To remove groomer plate assembly from groomer drive side of cutting unit:

A. Remove groomer belt cover and groomer drive belt from groomer drive (see Groomer Belt Replacement in this section).

NOTE: To prevent cutting reel from turning when removing drive pulley, block reel with piece of wood.

B. Remove flange head screw (item 11) that retains drive pulley. Pull drive pulley from drive shaft. Locate and retrieve square key (item 4) from drive shaft.

NOTE: To prevent groomer shaft from turning when removing driven pulley, use wrench on shaft flats to hold groomer shaft.

C. Remove the flange nut (item 6) that secures driven pulley (item 5) to groomer shaft. Remove driven pulley from shaft. Locate and retrieve square key (item 4) that locates driven pulley on shaft.

D. Slide washer (item 3) and pulley spacer (item 2) from groomer shaft.

E. Remove shoulder bolt that secures quick-up ball joint rod to groomer plate (Fig. 10).

F. Disconnect extension spring (item 14) from stud on groomer plate.

G. Remove two (2) socket head screws (item 7) that secure groomer components to cutting unit side plate.

H. Remove pivot hub and idler plate assembly from cutting unit.

I. Support groomer shaft to prevent it from falling. Carefully slide drive side groomer plate from groomer shaft and cutting unit. Remove groomer shim.

3. To remove groomer plate assembly from groomer non-drive side of cutting unit:

A. Remove hydraulic reel motor from cutting unit (see Hydraulic Reel Motor Removal in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 7 - Cutting Units).

B. Remove two (2) socket head screws (item 7) that secure groomer components to cutting unit side plate.

C. Remove pivot hub from cutting unit.

D. Support groomer shaft to prevent it from falling. Carefully slide non-drive side groomer plate from groomer shaft and cutting unit.

4. Inspect seals, bearings and bushing in groomer plates. Remove and discard damaged or worn components.

Installation (Fig. 4)

1. If seals, bearings or bushing was removed from groomer plates, install new components noting proper orientation as shown in Figure 5.

A. Pack bearings with grease before installation.

B. Press bearings into groomer plate so that bearings contact shoulder in groomer plate bore.

C. Install grease seals so that seal lips are positioned toward the groomer blade location. Seals should be flush with surface of groomer plate.

D. Press bushings into groomer plate until the bushing contacts the shoulder in the groomer plate bore.

E. If groomer studs (not shown) were removed from groomer plate (item 17), install new studs into groomer plate and torque from **14 to 18 ft-lb (19 to 24 N-m)**.

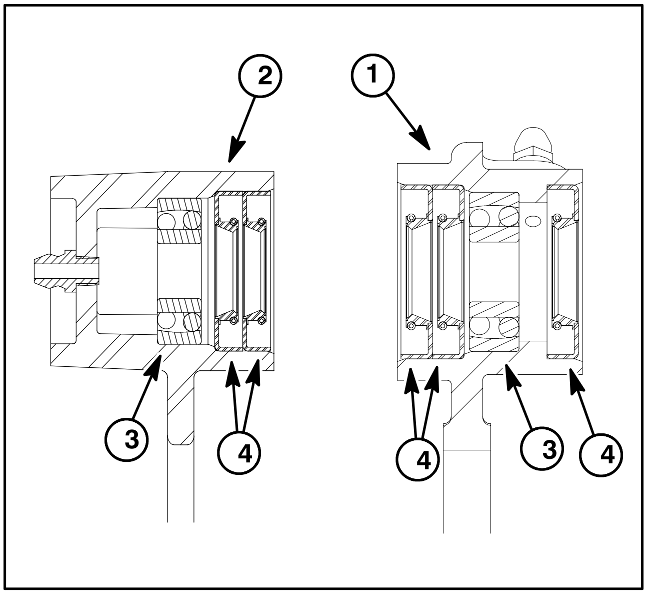


Figure 5

1. **Drive side groomer plate**
2. **Non-drive groomer plate**
3. **Bearing**
4. **Grease seal**

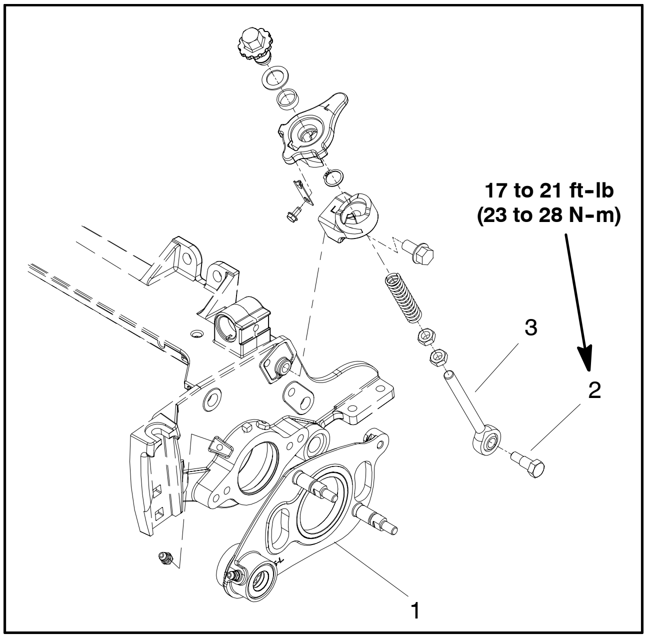


Figure 6

1. **Groomer plate**
2. **Shoulder bolt**
3. **Quick-up ball joint rod**

Groomer

2. Install groomer plate assembly to groomer non-drive side of cutting unit:

A. Carefully position non-drive side groomer plate onto groomer shaft and slide to cutting unit.

B. Position pivot hub to cutting unit.

C. Secure groomer components to cutting unit side plate with two (2) socket head screws (item 7).

D. Install hydraulic reel motor to cutting unit (see Hydraulic Reel Motor Installation in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 7 - Cutting Units).

3. Install groomer plate assembly to groomer drive side of cutting unit:

A. Position groomer shim to cutting unit side plate. Carefully position drive side groomer plate onto groomer shaft and slide to cutting unit.

B. Position pivot hub and idler plate assembly to cutting unit side plate and secure with two (2) socket head screws (item 7).

C. Connect extension spring (item 14) to stud on groomer plate. Make sure that spring is in the stud groove and that spring hook is positioned toward the drive pulley.

D. Secure quick-up ball joint rod to drive side groomer plate with shoulder bolt (Fig. 6). Torque shoulder bolt from **17 to 21 ft-lb (23 to 28 N-m)**.

E. Slide pulley spacer (item 2) and washer (item 3) onto groomer shaft.

F. Apply antiseize lubricant to square keys (item 4) that locate drive and driven pulleys. Position keys into shaft slots.

NOTE: To prevent cutting reel from turning when installing drive pulley, block cutting reel with piece of wood.

G. Apply Loctite #242 to threads of flange head screw that secures drive pulley to pivot hub shaft. Slide drive pulley onto shaft and secure with flange head screw. Torque screw from **27 to 32 ft-lb (37 to 43 N-m)**.

NOTE: To prevent groomer shaft from turning when installing driven pulley, use wrench on groomer shaft flats.

H. Slide driven pulley onto groomer shaft and secure with flange nut. Torque flange nut from **17 to 21 ft-lb (23 to 28 N-m)**.

I. Check pulley alignment by laying a straight edge along the outer face of the drive pulley (Fig. 7). Drive and driven pulleys should be in line within 0.030" (0.76 mm). If necessary, align pulleys by removing driven pulley and installing or removing washer(s) (item 3) between pulley and pulley spacer.

J. After pulleys are aligned, install groomer drive belt and groomer belt cover (see Groomer Belt Replacement in this section).

4. Check that excluder seals just touch groomer plate assembly. Reposition excluder seals on groomer shaft if necessary.

5. Check groomer reel height and mower height-of-cut settings. Adjust as needed.

6. Lubricate groomer bearings.

NOTE: After greasing groomer bearings, operate groomer for 30 seconds, stop machine and wipe excess grease from groomer shaft and seals.

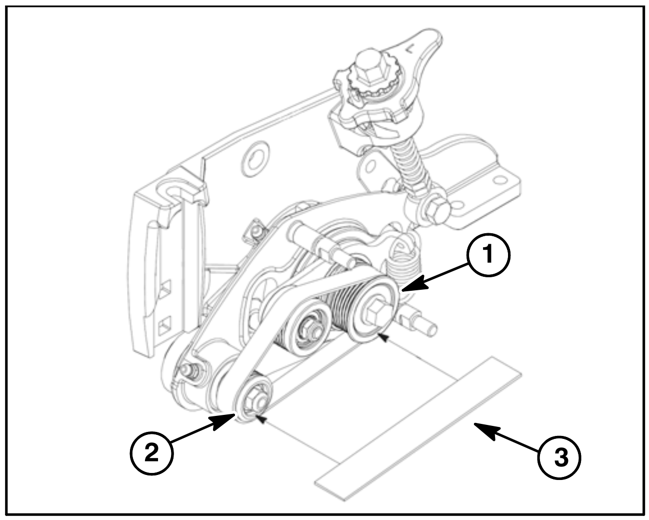


Figure 7

1. Drive pulley
2. Driven pulley
3. Straight edge

This page is intentionally blank.

Groomer

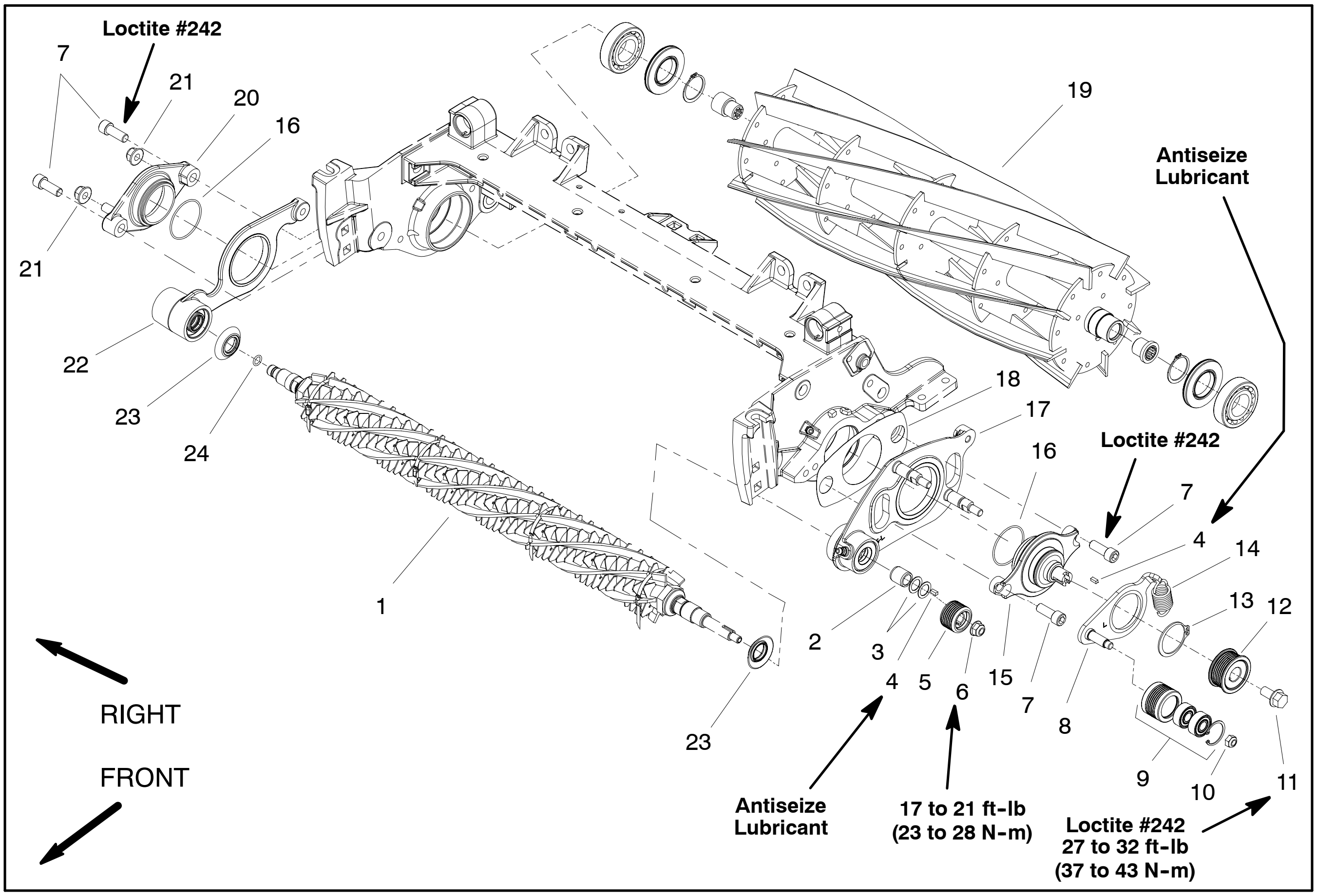


Figure 8

1. **Groomer reel**
2. **Pulley spacer**
3. **Washer**
4. **Square key**
5. **Driven pulley**
6. **Flange nut**
7. **Socket head screw**
8. **Idler plate**
9. **Idler pulley assembly**
10. **Lock nut**
11. **Flange head screw**
12. **Drive pulley**
13. **Retaining ring**
14. **Extension spring**
15. **Pivot hub assembly (drive)**
16. **O-ring**
17. **Groomer plate (drive)**
18. **Groomer shim**
19. **Cutting reel**
20. **Pivot hub assembly (non-drive)**
21. **Flange nut**
22. **Groomer plate (non-drive)**
23. **Excluder seal**
24. **O-ring**

Remove the groomer reel to replace individual groomer blades or replace the shaft. The groomer blades can be reversed on the shaft to provide additional blade life.

NOTE: The groomer reel drive is located on the opposite side of the cutting unit from the reel hydraulic motor. Figure 8 shows the groomer reel drive on the left side of the cutting unit.

Removal (Fig. 8)

1. Park machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units completely to the ground, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch. If desired, remove cutting unit from machine (see Traction Unit Operator’s Manual).

NOTE: If cutting unit is equipped with powered rear roller brush, removal of roller brush components will be necessary to remove groomer reel (see Roller Brush (Optional) in the Service and Repairs section of Chapter 7 - Cutting Units).

2. Remove groomer plate assembly from groomer drive side of cutting unit (see Groomer Plate Assembly Removal in this section).

3. Carefully pull the groomer reel from the non-drive side groomer plate assembly.

4. Inspect all seals, bushings and bearings in groomer plate assemblies for wear or damage. Replace components as needed (see Groomer Plate Assembly in this section).

Installation (Fig. 8)

1. Position cutting unit on a level surface. If cutting unit is attached to traction unit, make sure to stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Apply a light coating of grease to seal lips in groomer plate assemblies.

3. Make sure that excluder seals (item 23) and o-ring (item 24) are positioned on groomer shaft. The excluder seal lips should be toward the end of the groomer shaft. Apply a film of grease onto seal lip.

4. Carefully slide the groomer reel into the non-drive side groomer plate assembly taking care not to damage seals in groomer plate assembly.

5. Carefully install groomer plate assembly to groomer reel and groomer drive side of cutting unit (see Groomer Plate Assembly Installation in this section).

6. Check that excluder seals just touch groomer plate assembly (Fig. 10). Reposition excluder seals on groomer shaft if necessary.

7. Check groomer reel height and mower height-of-cut settings. Adjust as needed.

8. Lubricate groomer bearings.

NOTE: After greasing groomer bearings, operate groomer for 30 seconds, stop machine and wipe excess grease from groomer shaft and seals.

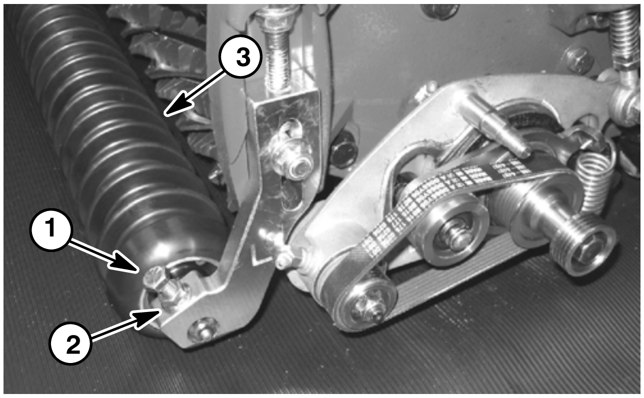


Figure 9

1. **Cap screw**
2. **Flange nut**
3. **Front roller**

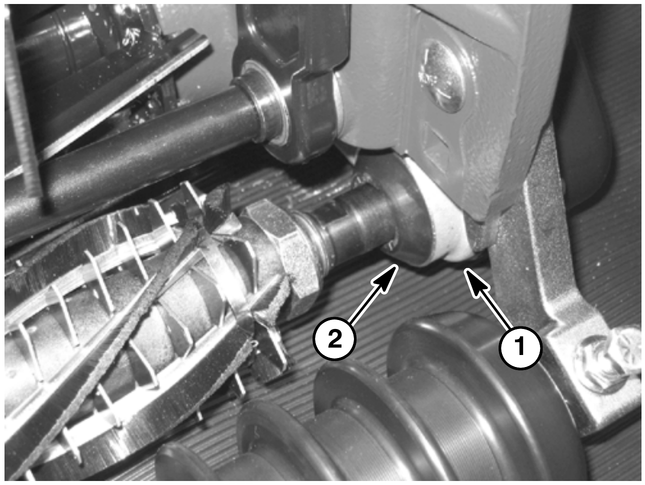


Figure 10

1. **Groomer plate**
2. **Excluder seal**

Groomer

Groomer Reel Service

Inspect groomer reel blades frequently for damage and wear. Straighten bent blades with a pliers. Either replace worn blades or reverse the blades to put the sharpest blade edge forward (Fig. 11). Blades that are rounded to the midpoint of the blade tip must be reversed or replaced for best groomer performance.

Disassembly (Fig. 12)

1. Park machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units completely to the ground, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Remove groomer reel from cutting unit (see Groomer Reel Removal in this section).

3. Remove excluder seals from groomer reel.

4. If groomer reel is equipped with broomer kit (Fig. 13), remove straps and broomer brushes from reel.

5. Remove lock nut from either end of the shaft (Fig. 12).

6. Remove spacers and blades from groomer shaft. If needed, remove second lock nut from shaft.

7. If necessary, remove groomer shaft ends from groomer shaft.

Assembly (Fig. 12)

1. Install lock nut on drive end of groomer shaft. Place first spacer and then first blade on shaft.

2. Alternately install remaining spacers and blades making sure that all blades are separated by a spacer. Additionally, rotate location hole on each installed blade one flat of the shaft, in a counterclockwise direction.

3. When all blades have been installed, place final spacer on shaft and then thread second lock nut onto the shaft. Center blades on shaft with lock nuts.

4. Using wrench on shaft flats to prevent shaft from turning, torque second lock nut from **200 to 250 in-lb (23 to 28 N-m)**. After torquing lock nut, spacers should **not** be free to rotate and groomer blades should be centered on shaft.

5. If groomer reel is equipped with broomer kit (Fig. 13), position broomer brushes to reel blades and secure with straps. Straps should be positioned between blades 1-2, 14-15, 28-29 and 41-42. Pull straps tight and cut off strap extension approximately 1/4” (6 mm) beyond retainer.

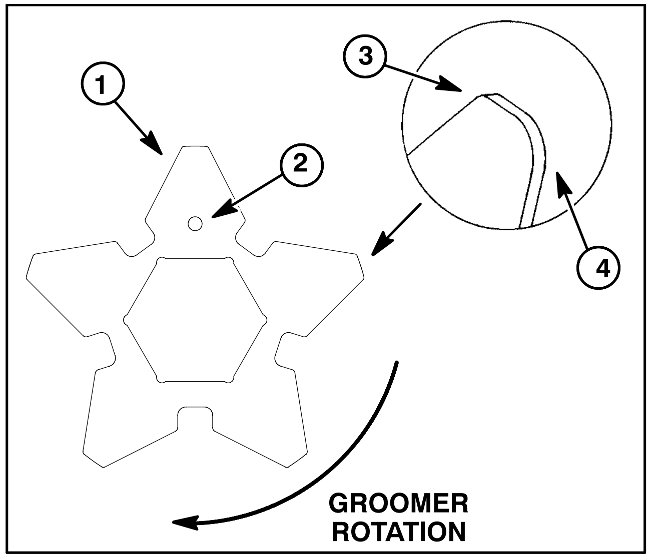


Figure 11

1. **Groomer blade**
2. **Location hole**
3. **Sharp edge**
4. **Dull (rounded) edge**

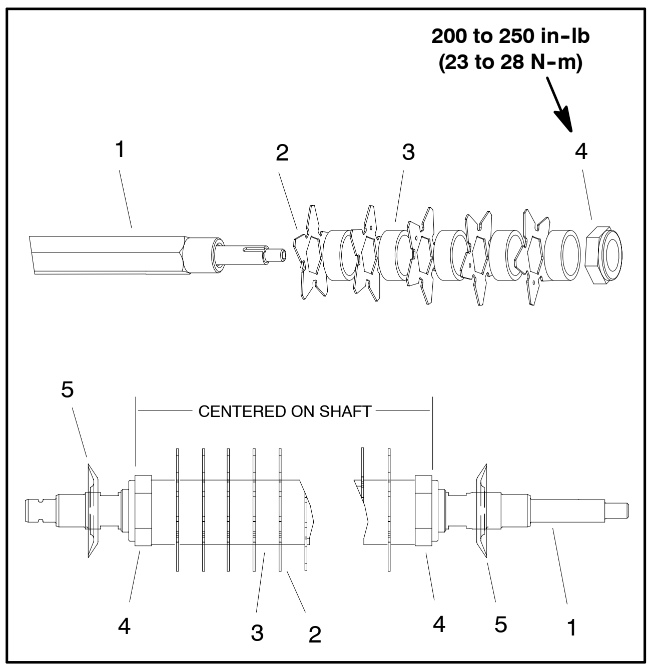


Figure 12

1. **Groomer reel shaft**
2. **Groomer blade (42 used)**
3. **Spacer (43 used)**
4. **Lock nut (2 used)**
5. **Excluder seal**

6. Place excluder seals on groomer shaft.

7. Install o-ring on non-drive end of groomer shaft.

8. Install groomer reel back on cutting unit (see Groomer Reel Installation in this section).

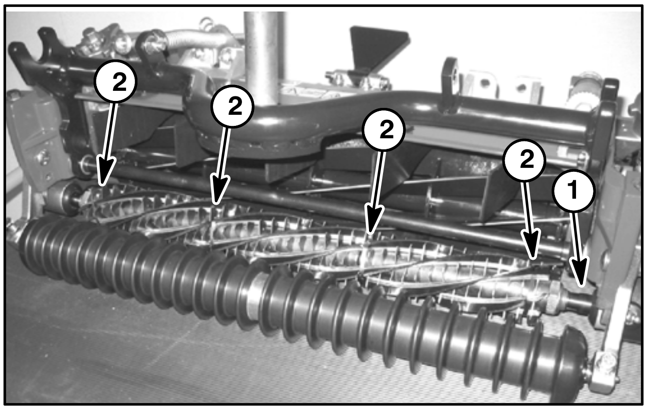


Figure 13

1. Groomer shaft
2. Broomer strap

Groomer Pivot Hub

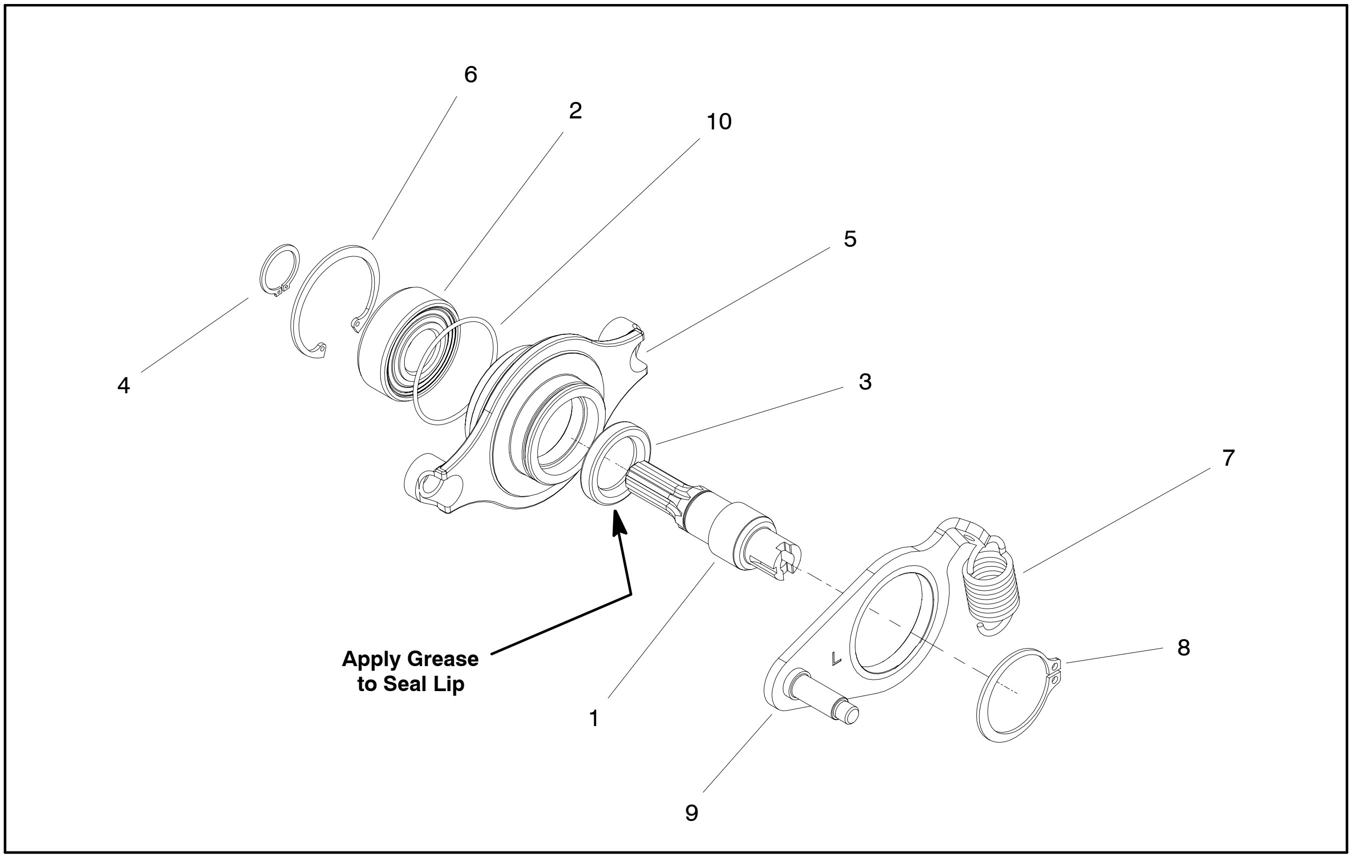


Figure 14

1. **Groomer drive shaft**
2. **Ball bearing**
3. **Grease seal**
4. **Retaining ring**
5. **Pivot hub**
6. **Retaining ring**
7. **Extension spring**
8. **Retaining ring**
9. **Idler plate**
10. **O-ring (7” cutting unit only)**

NOTE: The groomer reel drive is located on the opposite side of the cutting unit from the cutting reel hydraulic motor. Figure 14 shows components used when the groomer reel drive is on the left side of the cutting unit.

Disassembly (Fig. 14)

1. Remove pivot hub assembly (with idler plate) from cutting unit (see Groomer Plate Assembly Removal in this section).

2. Remove retaining ring (item 4) that secures idler plate to pivot hub. Slide idler plate from pivot hub.

3. Remove retaining ring (item 8) that retains ball bearing into pivot hub. Slide drive shaft and bearing out of hub.

4. Remove retaining ring (item 7) that retains bearing on drive shaft. Press ball bearing from shaft. Discard bearing.

5. Remove grease seal from pivot hub. Discard seal.

6. On 7” cutting units, remove and discard o-ring (item 10) from flange of pivot hub.

7. Clean all pivot hub components and inspect for wear or damage.

Assembly (Fig. 14)

1. Install bearing on drive shaft by pressing equally on the inner and outer bearing races. Install the bearing so that the bearing seal is closest to the shoulder on the shaft. Install retaining ring (item 7) onto shaft to retain bearing.

2. Install new grease seal into housing with the lip of the seal toward the outside of the housing. Apply grease to lip of seal.

3. Fill cavity between bearing location and grease seal 50% to 75% full with high temperature Mobil XHP-222 grease (or equivalent) (Fig. 15).

4. Carefully slide shaft and bearing fully into pivot hub bore taking care to not damage the grease seal. Install retaining ring (item 8) to secure bearing in pivot hub.

5. Install new o-ring (item 10) into groove in pivot hub flange.

6. Slide idler plate onto pivot hub and secure with retaining ring (item 4).

7. Install pivot hub and idler plate assembly to cutting unit (see Groomer Plate Assembly Installation in this section).

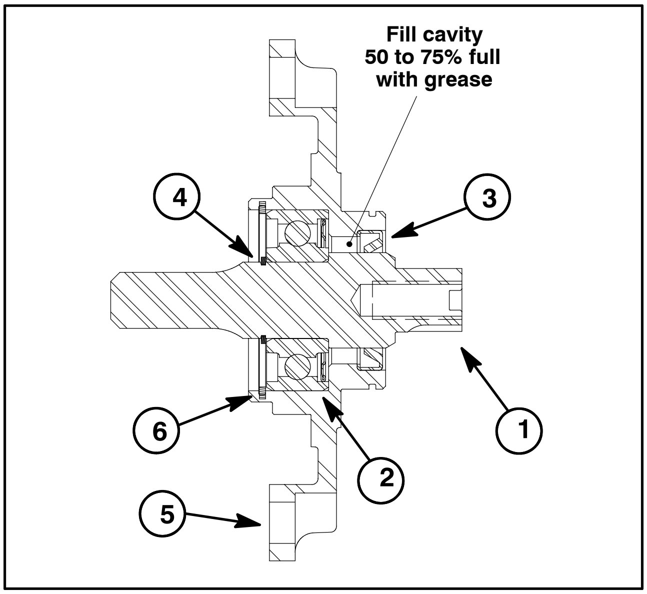


Figure 15

1. **Drive shaft**
2. **Bearing**
3. **Oil seal**
4. **Retaining ring**
5. **Pivot hub**
6. **Retaining ring**

Groomer

Height Adjuster Assembly

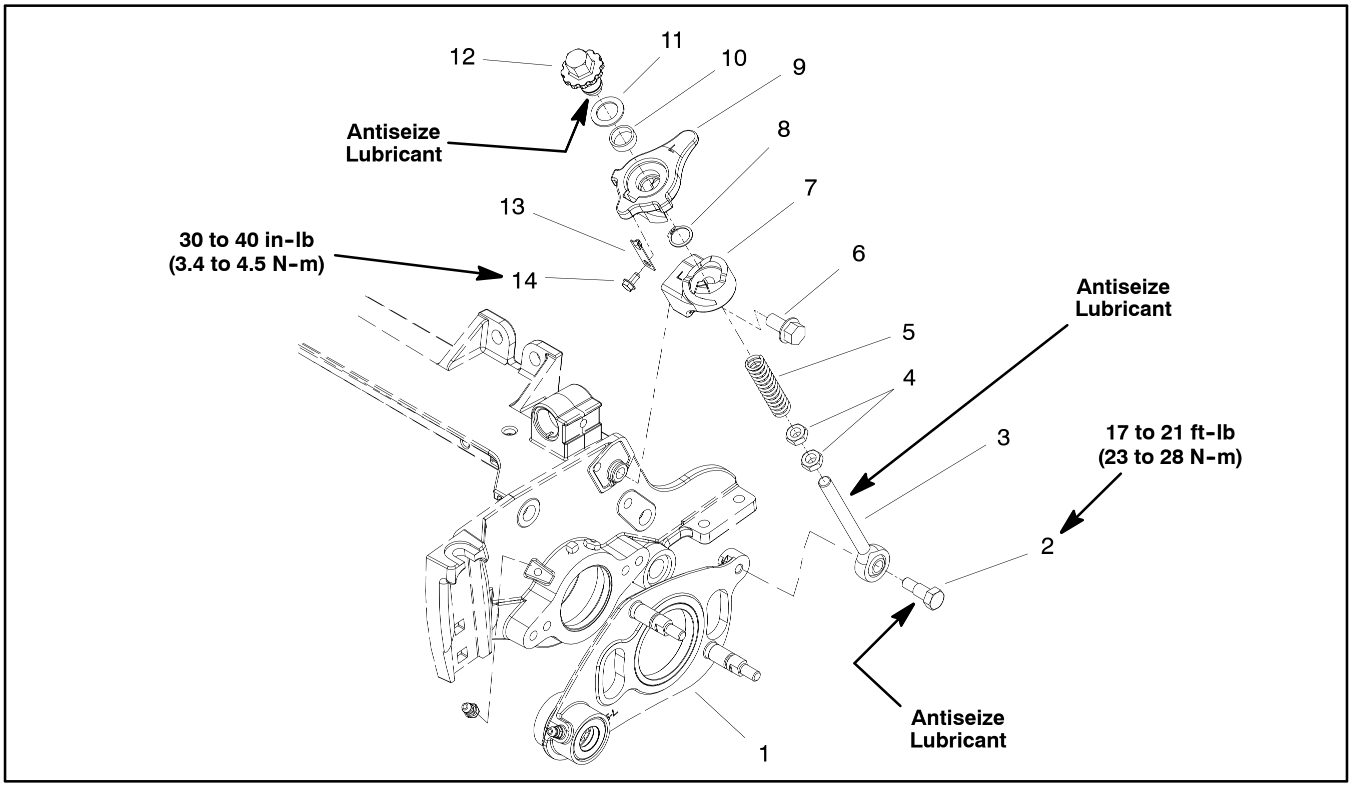


Figure 16

1. **Groomer plate (LH drive shown)**
2. **Shoulder bolt**
3. **Ball joint rod**
4. **Jam nut**
5. **Compression spring**
6. **Flange head screw**
7. **Lower ramp**
8. **External snap ring**
9. **Upper ramp**
10. **Bushing**
11. **Flat washer**
12. **Groomer adjuster**
13. **Detent spring**
14. **Washer head screw**

NOTE: The groomer reel drive is located on the opposite side of the cutting unit from the cutting reel hydraulic motor. Figure 16 shows components used when the groomer reel drive is on the left side of the cutting unit.

Disassembly (Fig. 16)

1. Park machine on a clean and level surface, lower cutting units completely to the ground, stop engine, engage parking brake and remove key from the ignition switch.

2. Disassemble height adjuster using Figure 16 as a guide.

3. Clean all components and inspect for wear or damage. Replace all worn or damaged components.

Assembly (Fig. 16)

1. Assemble height adjuster using Figure 16 as a guide noting the following items:

A. If bushing (item 10) was removed from upper ramp, press new bushing into housing fully to the shoulder in the bore.

B. If jam nuts (item 4) were removed from ball joint rod, apply antiseize lubricant to threads of rod where jam nuts will be positioned. Install jam nuts so that distance from end of ball joint rod to top of upper nut is from 3.060” to 3.180” (7.8 to 8.0 cm).

C. Apply antiseize lubricant to threads of groomer adjuster (item 12) before installing it on threads of ball joint rod.

D. If detent spring (item 13) was removed, secure detent spring to upper ramp with washer head screw. Torque screw from **30 to 40 in-lb (3.4 to 4.5 N-m)**.

2. Secure ball joint rod to groomer plate with shoulder bolt (item 2). Torque shoulder bolt from **17 to 21 ft-lb (23 to 28 N-m)**.

3. Check groomer reel height and adjust as needed.

4. After groomer height has been adjusted, adjust location of jam nuts so compression spring length is 1.375” (3.5 cm) when the groomer handle is in the disengaged position (handle toward rear of cutting unit).

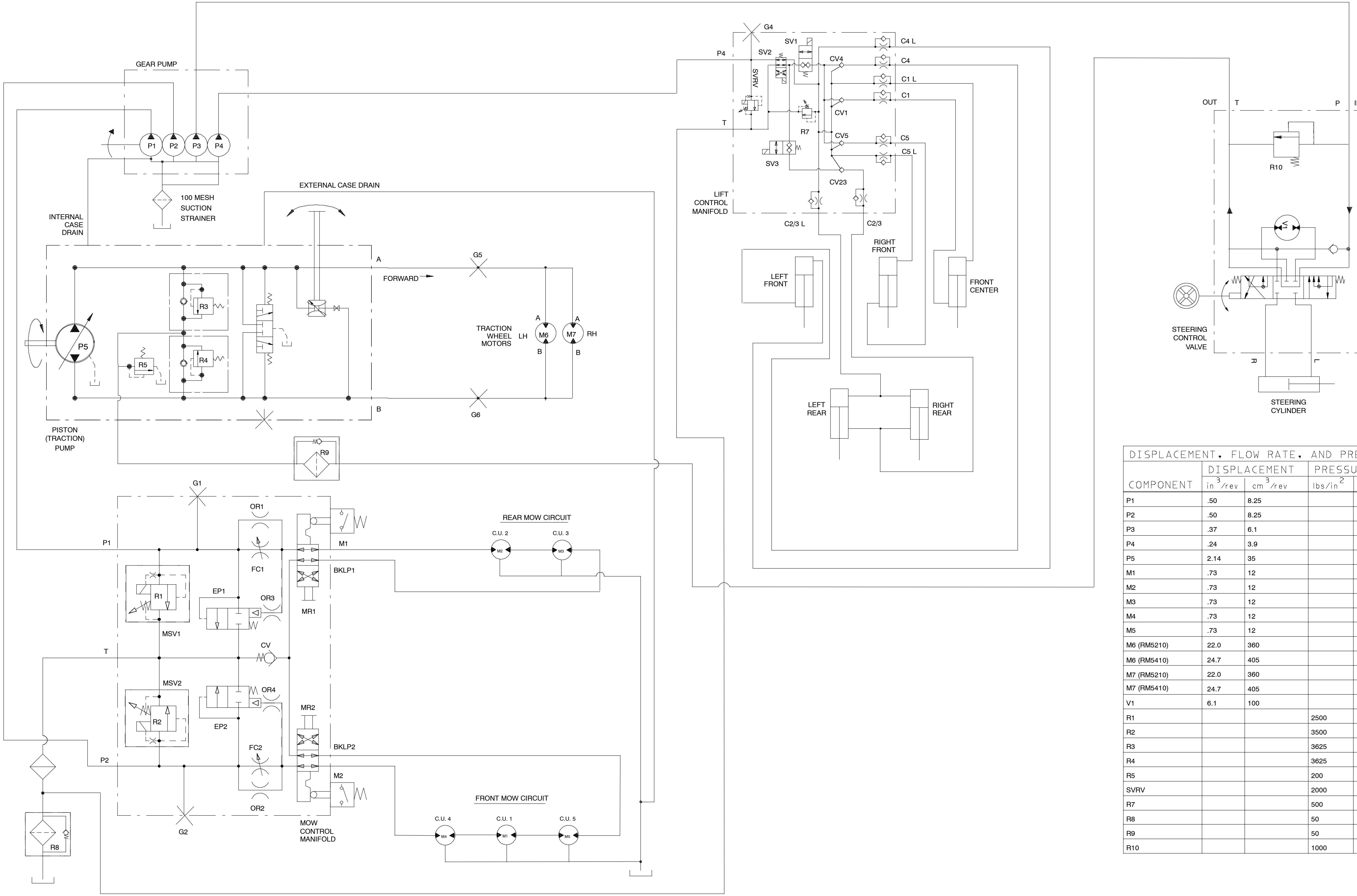
Chapter 9

Foldout Drawings

Table of Contents

Foldout Drawings

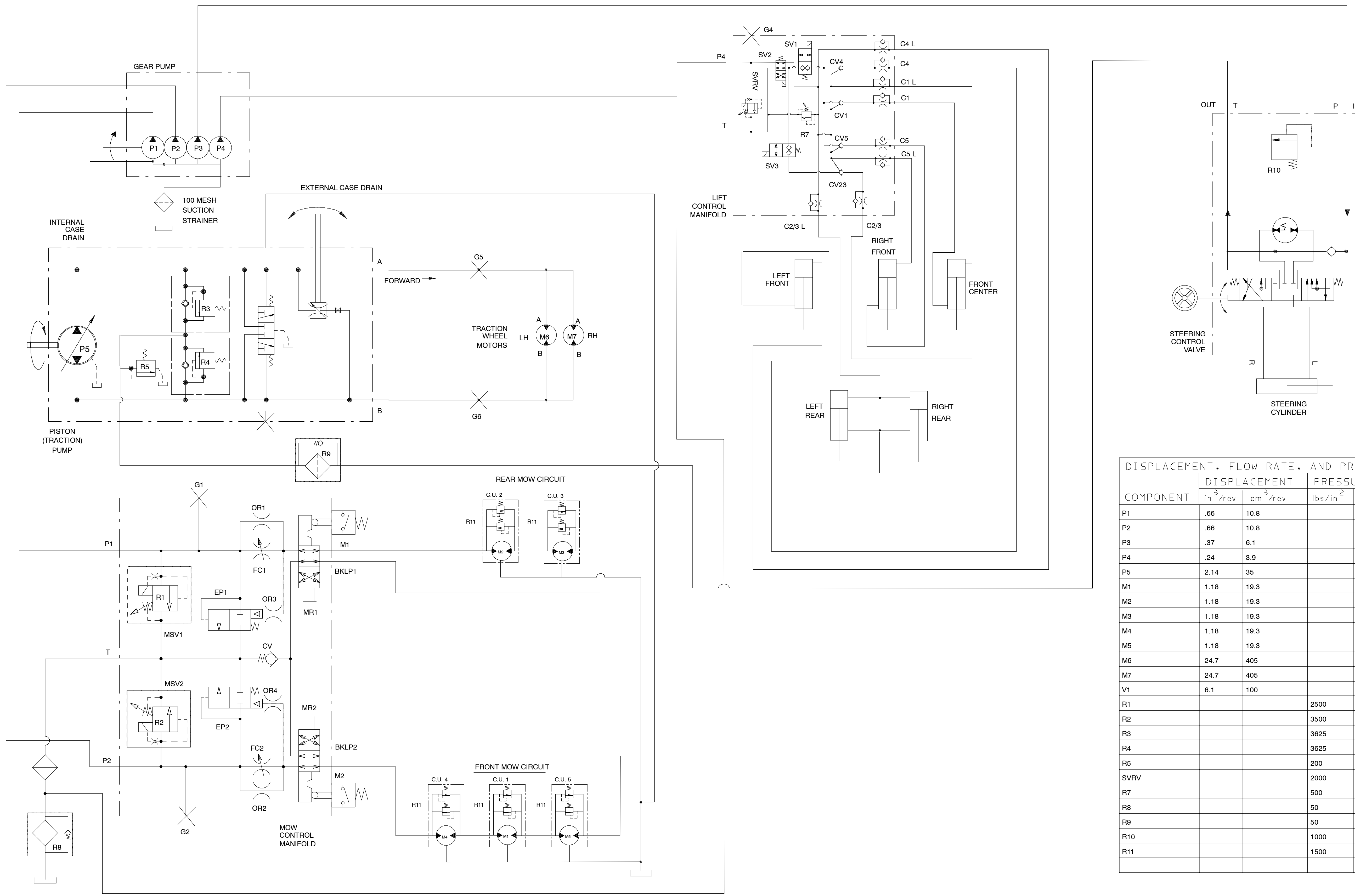
This page is intentionally blank.



DISPLACEMENT, FLOW RATE, AND PRESSURE CHART

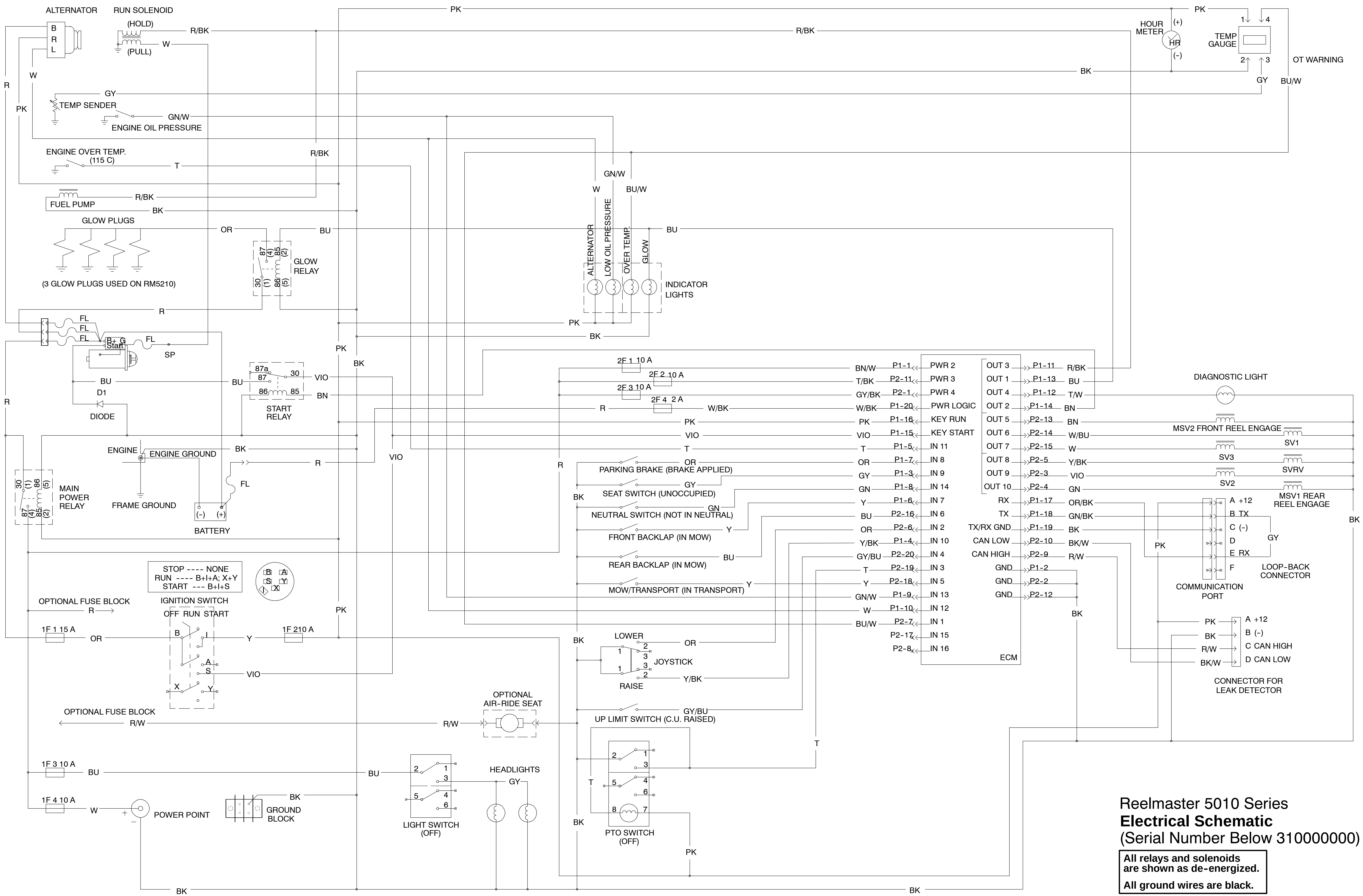
COMPONENT	DISPLACEMENT in^3/rev	DISPLACEMENT cm^3/rev	PRESSURE lbs/in^2	PRESSURE BARS	FLOW RATE * GPM	FLOW RATE * LPM
P1	.50	8.25			6.4	24.2
P2	.50	8.25			6.4	24.2
P3	.37	6.1			4.7	17.8
P4	.24	3.9			3.0	11.4
P5	2.14	35			27.2	103
M1	.73	12				
M2	.73	12				
M3	.73	12				
M4	.73	12				
M5	.73	12				
M6 (RM5210)	22.0	360				
M6 (RM5410)	24.7	405				
M7 (RM5210)	22.0	360				
M7 (RM5410)	24.7	405				
V1	6.1	100				
R1			2500	172		
R2			3500	241		
R3			3625	250		
R4			3625	250		
R5			200	14		
SVRV			2000	138		
R7			500	35		
R8			50	3.4		
R9			50	3.4		
R10			1000	70		

Reelmaster 5210 and 5410
Hydraulic Schematic



DISPLACEMENT, FLOW RATE, AND PRESSURE CHART						
COMPONENT	DISPLACEMENT		PRESSURE		FLOW RATE *	
	in^3/rev	cm^3/rev	lbs/in^2	BARS	GPM	LPM
P1	.66	10.8			8.4	31.8
P2	.66	10.8			8.4	31.8
P3	.37	6.1			4.7	17.8
P4	.24	3.9			3.0	11.4
P5	2.14	35			27.2	103
M1	1.18	19.3				
M2	1.18	19.3				
M3	1.18	19.3				
M4	1.18	19.3				
M5	1.18	19.3				
M6	24.7	405				
M7	24.7	405				
V1	6.1	100				
R1			2500	172		
R2			3500	241		
R3			3625	250		
R4			3625	250		
R5			200	14		
SVRV			2000	138		
R7			500	35		
R8			50	3.4		
R9			50	3.4		
R10			1000	70		
R11			1500	103		

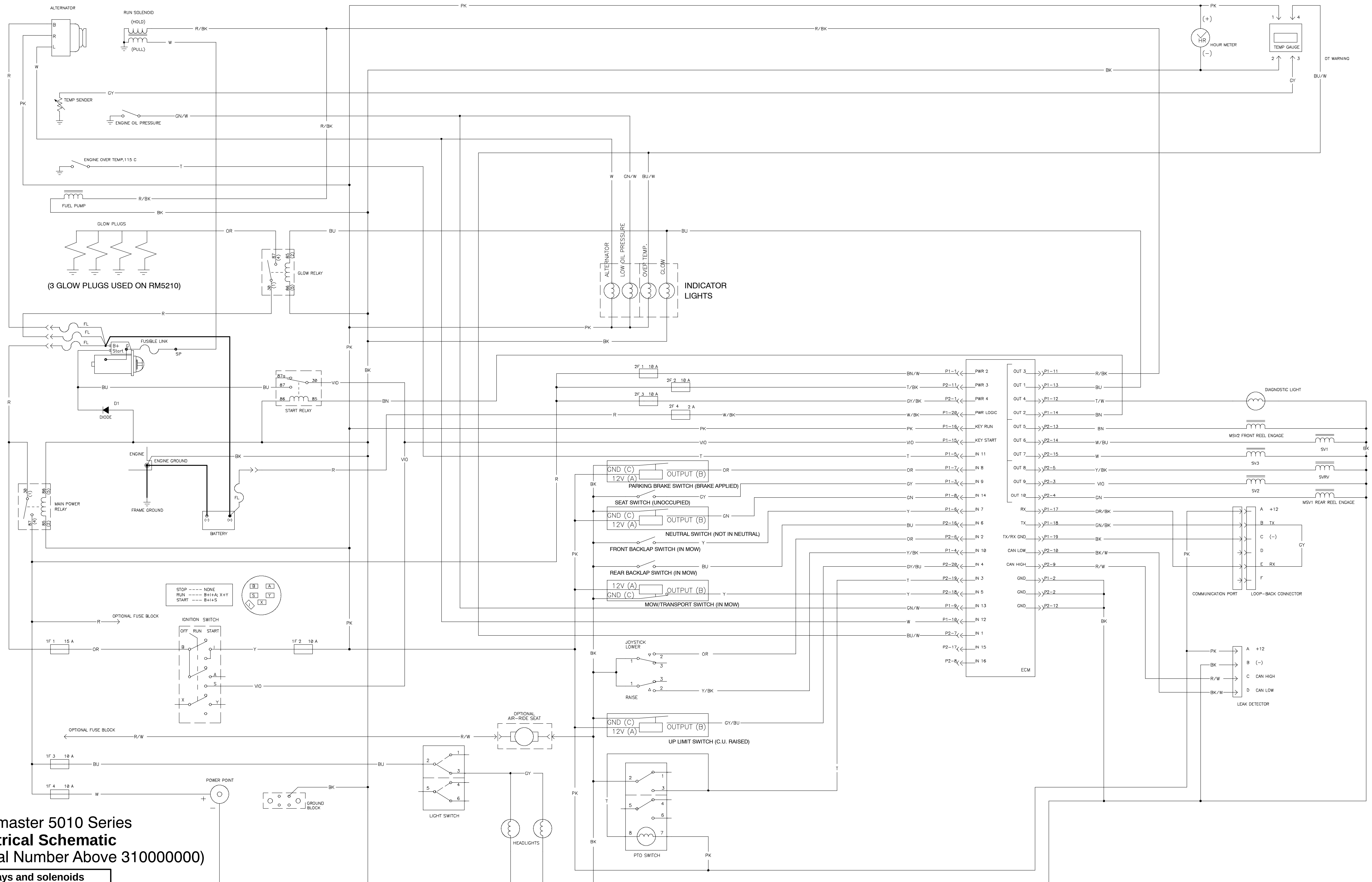
Reelmaster 5510 and 5610
Hydraulic Schematic



Reelmaster 5010 Series
Electrical Schematic
(Serial Number Below 310000000)

All relays and solenoids are shown as de-energized.

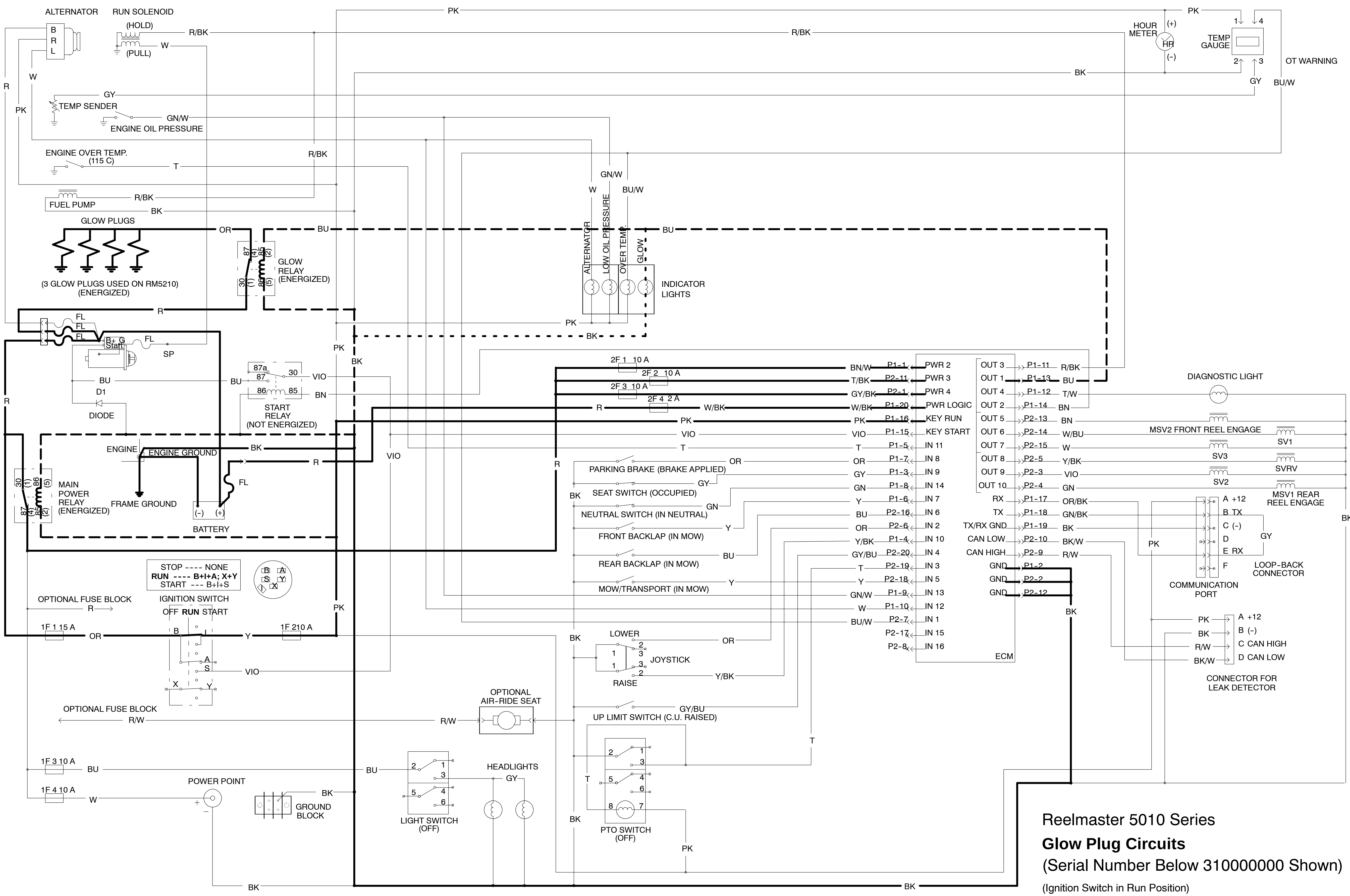
All ground wires are black.



Reelmaster 5010 Series
Electrical Schematic
(Serial Number Above 310000000)

All relays and solenoids are shown as de-energized.

All ground wires are black.



Reelmaster 5010 Series

Glow Plug Circuits

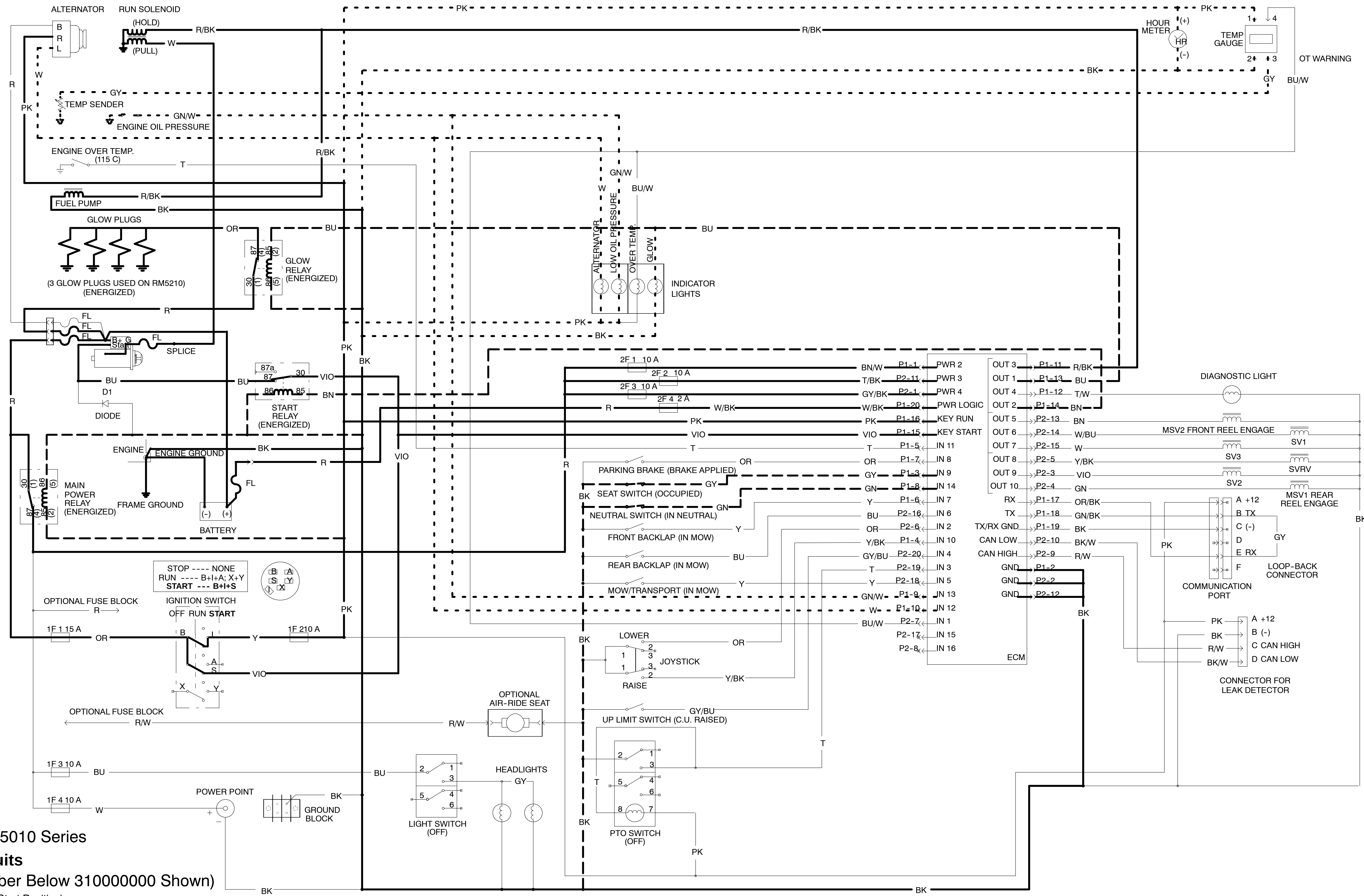
(Serial Number Below 310000000 Shown)

(Ignition Switch in Run Position)

Power Current

Control Current

Indicator/Gauge Current



Reelmaster 5010 Series

Crank Circuits

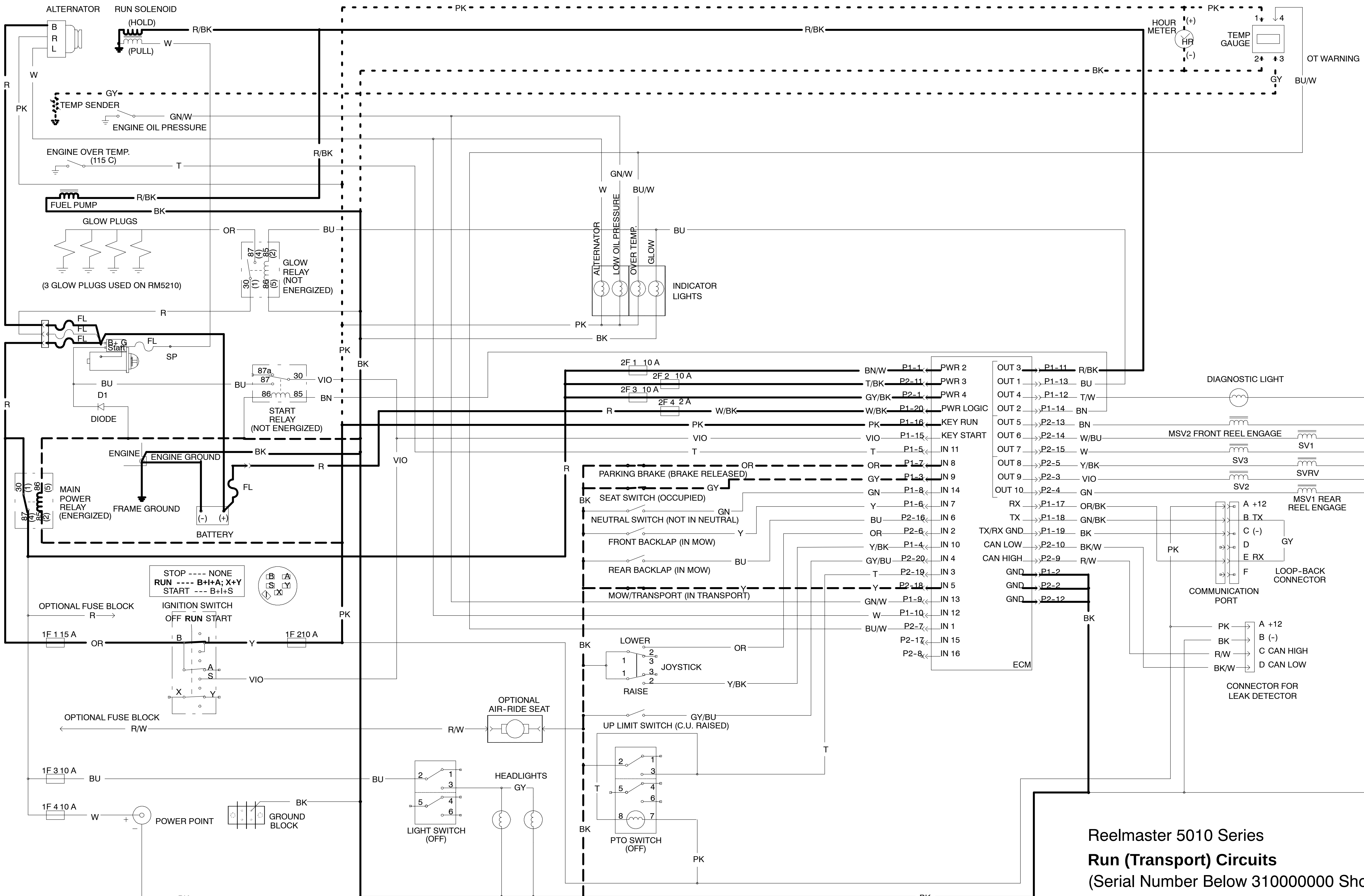
(Serial Number Below 310000000 Shown)

(Ignition Switch in Start Position)

Power Current

Control Current

Indicator/Gauge Current



Reelmaster 5010 Series

Run (Transport) Circuits

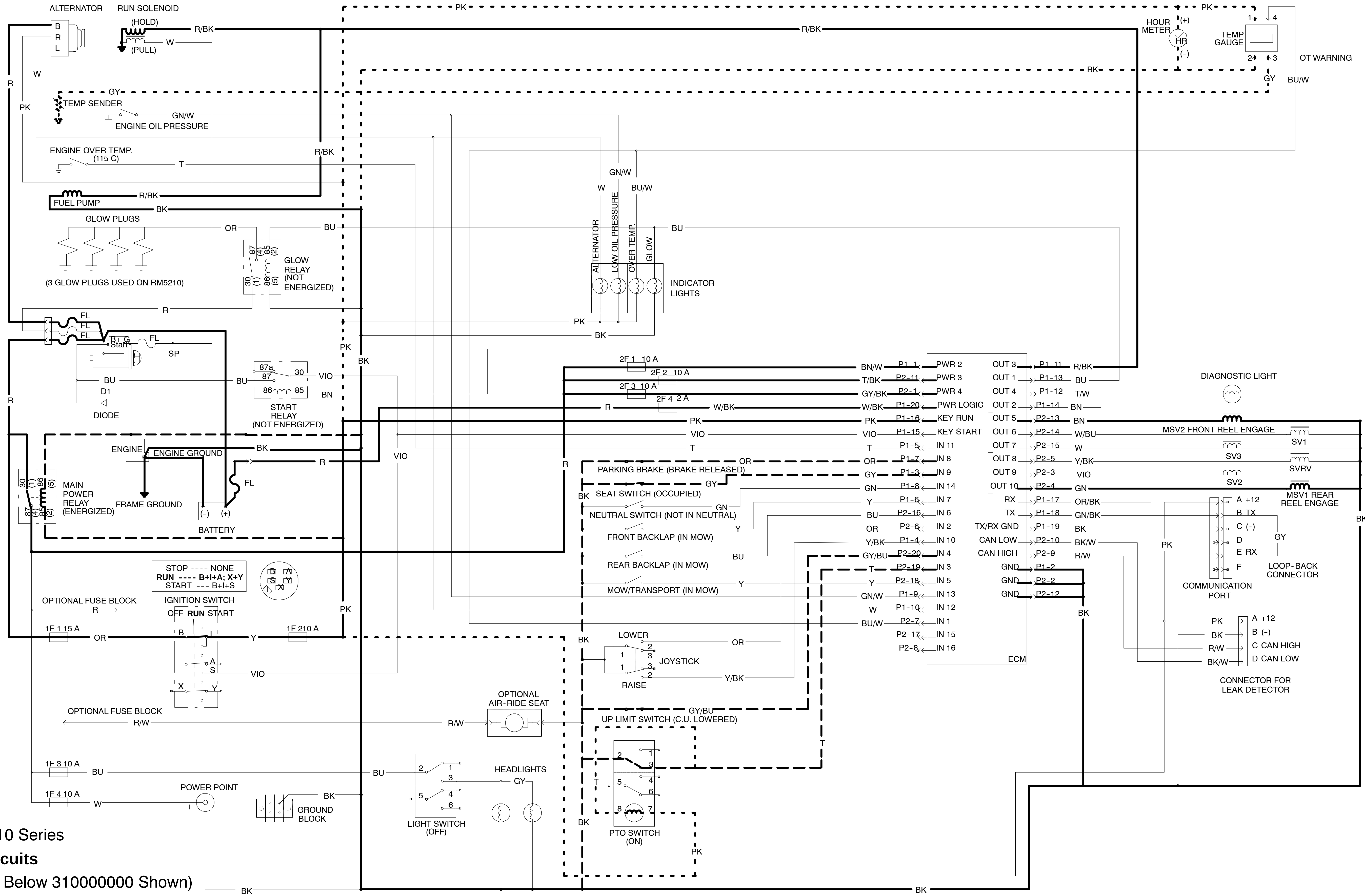
(Serial Number Below 310000000 Shown)

(Ignition Switch in Run Position)

Power Current

Control Current

Indicator/Gauge Current



Reelmaster 5010 Series

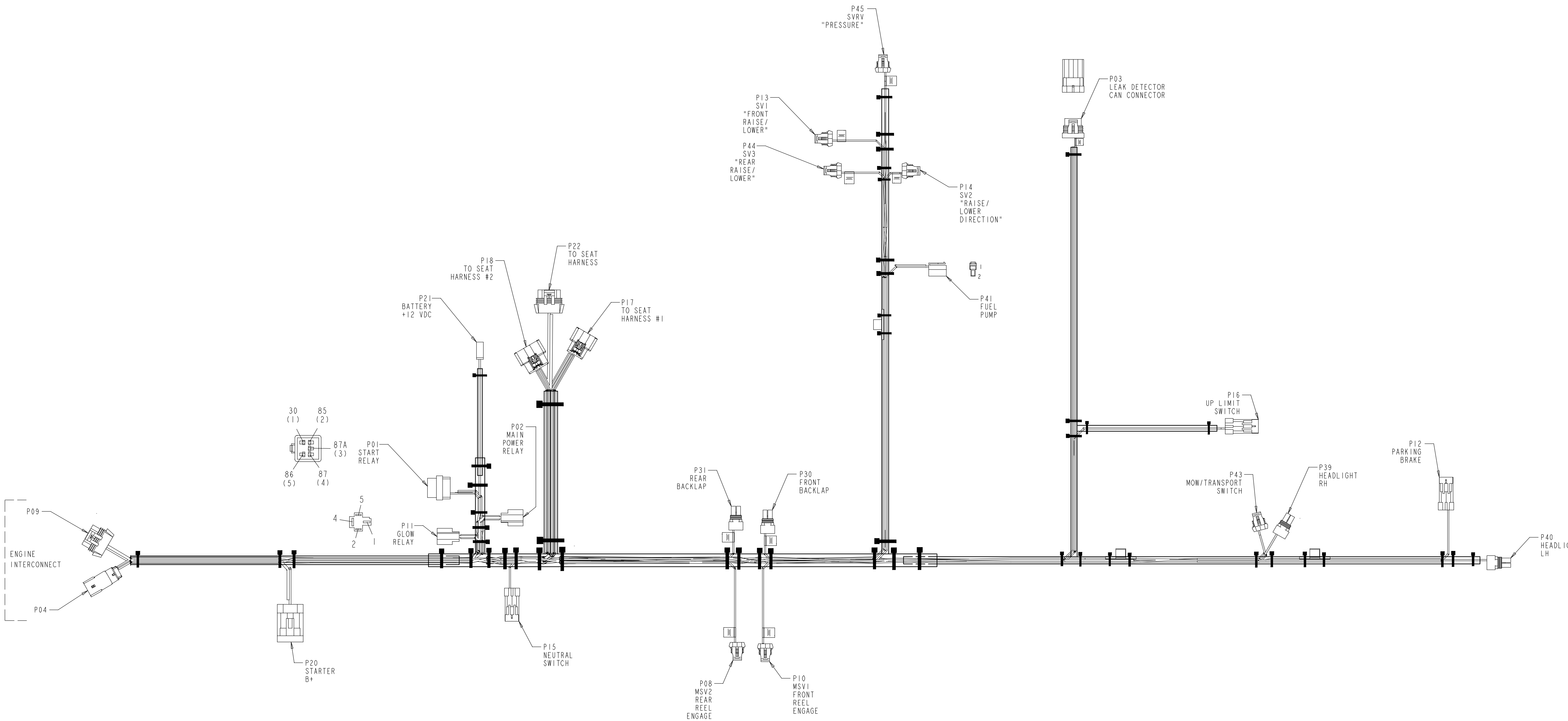
Run (Mow) Circuits

(Serial Number Below 310000000 Shown)

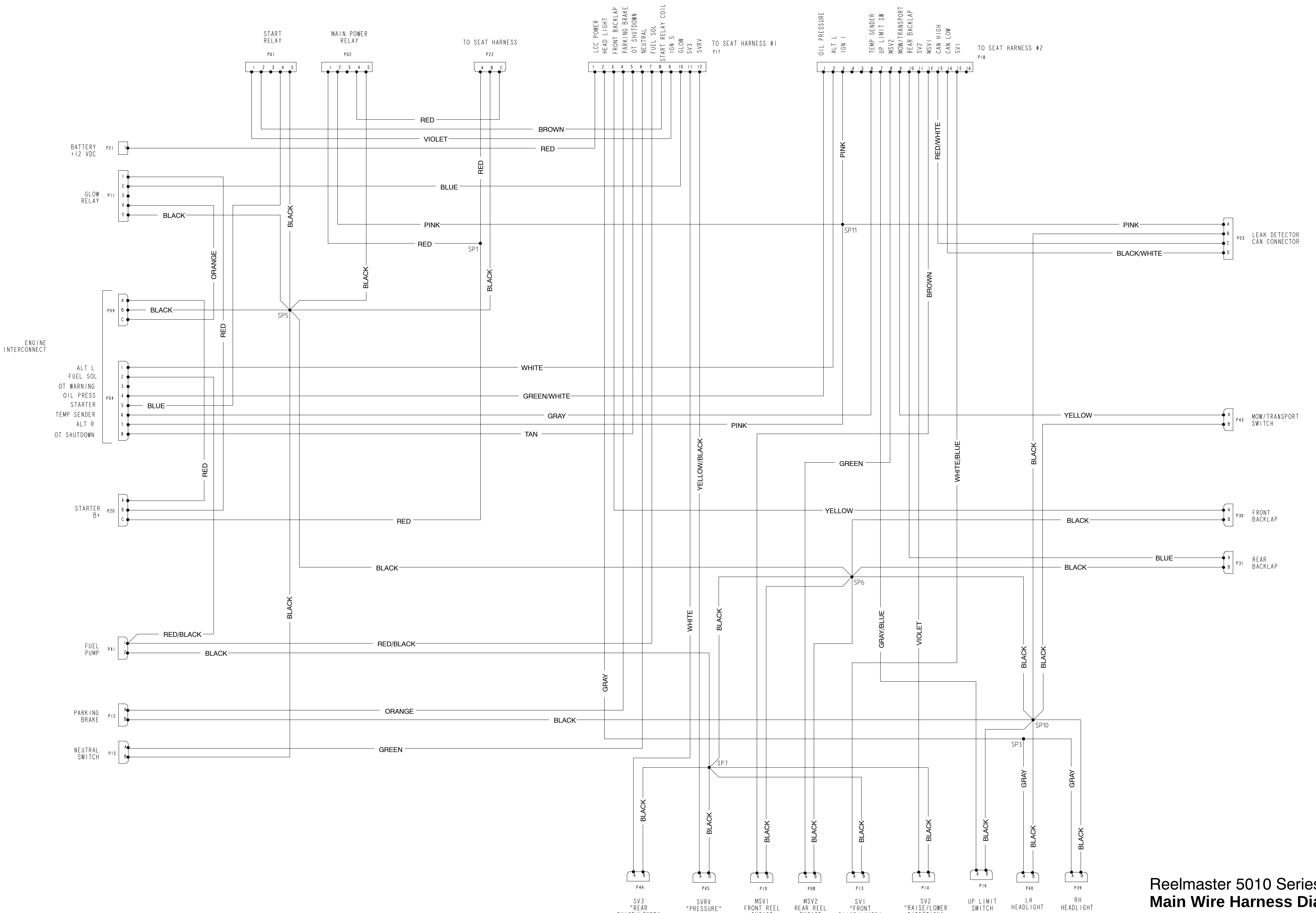
(Ignition Switch in Run Position)

- Power Current
- Control Current
- Indicator/Gauge Current

This page is intentionally blank.

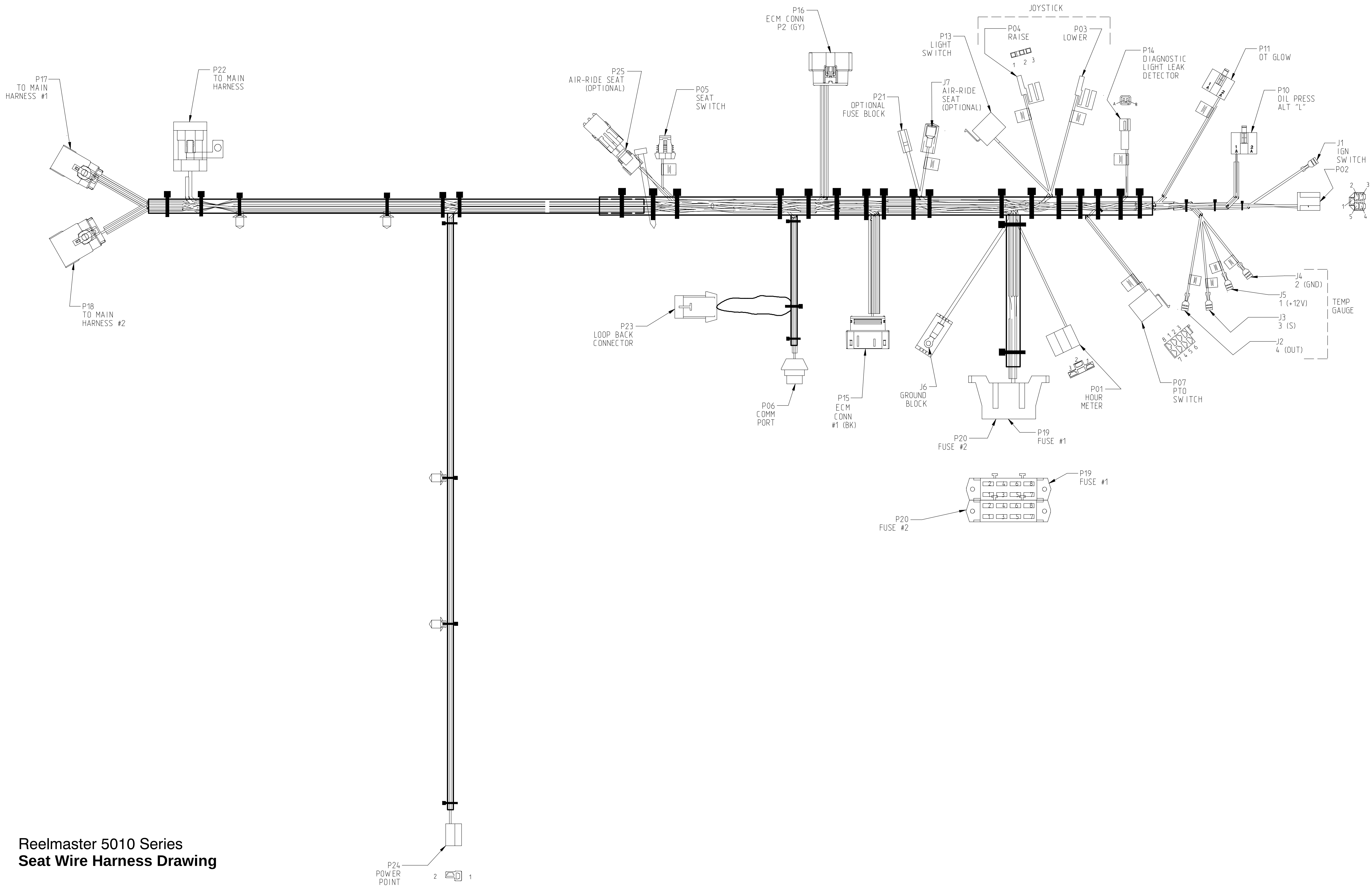


Reelmaster 5010 Series
Main Wire Harness Drawing

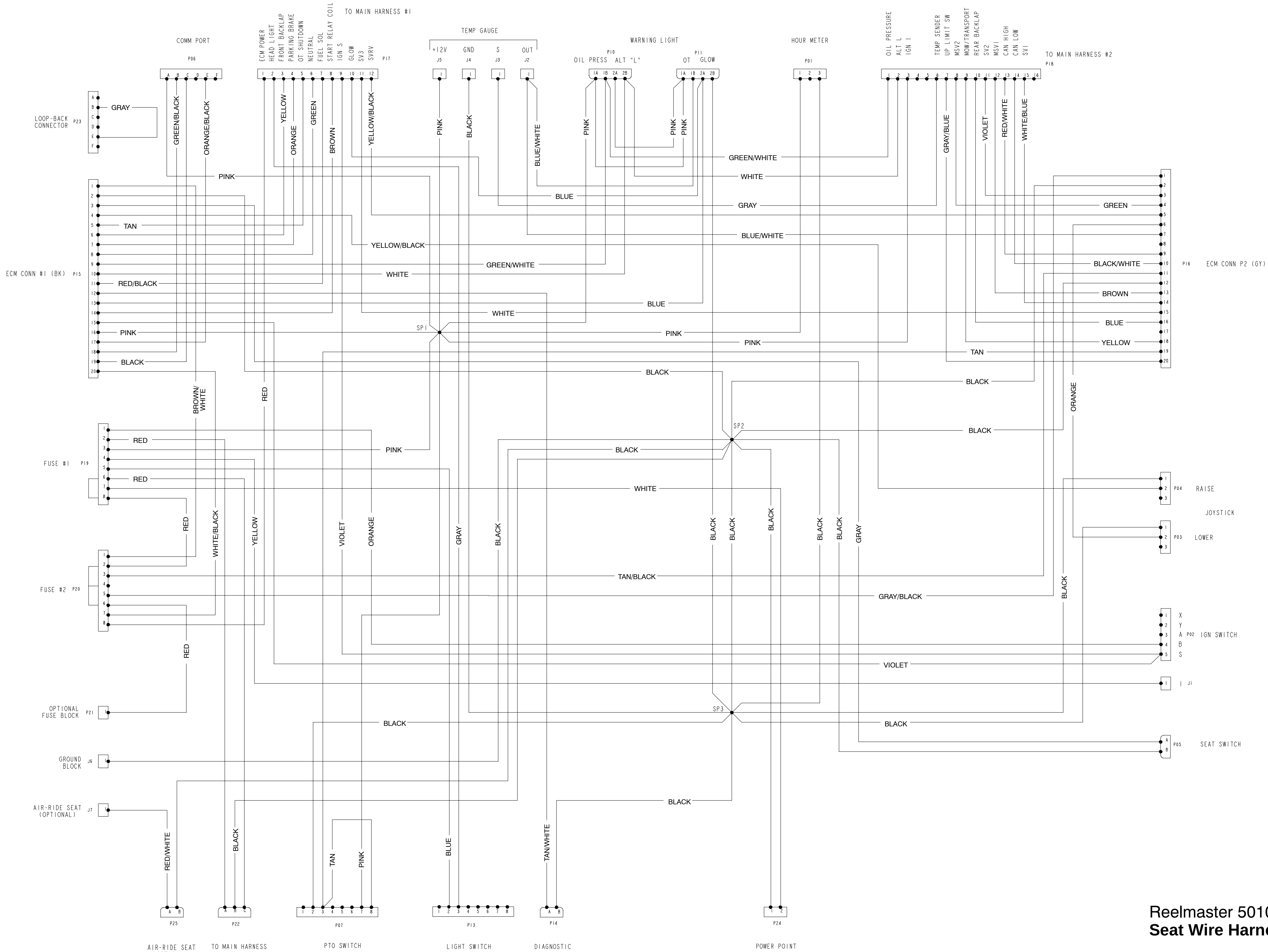


Reelmaster 5010 Series

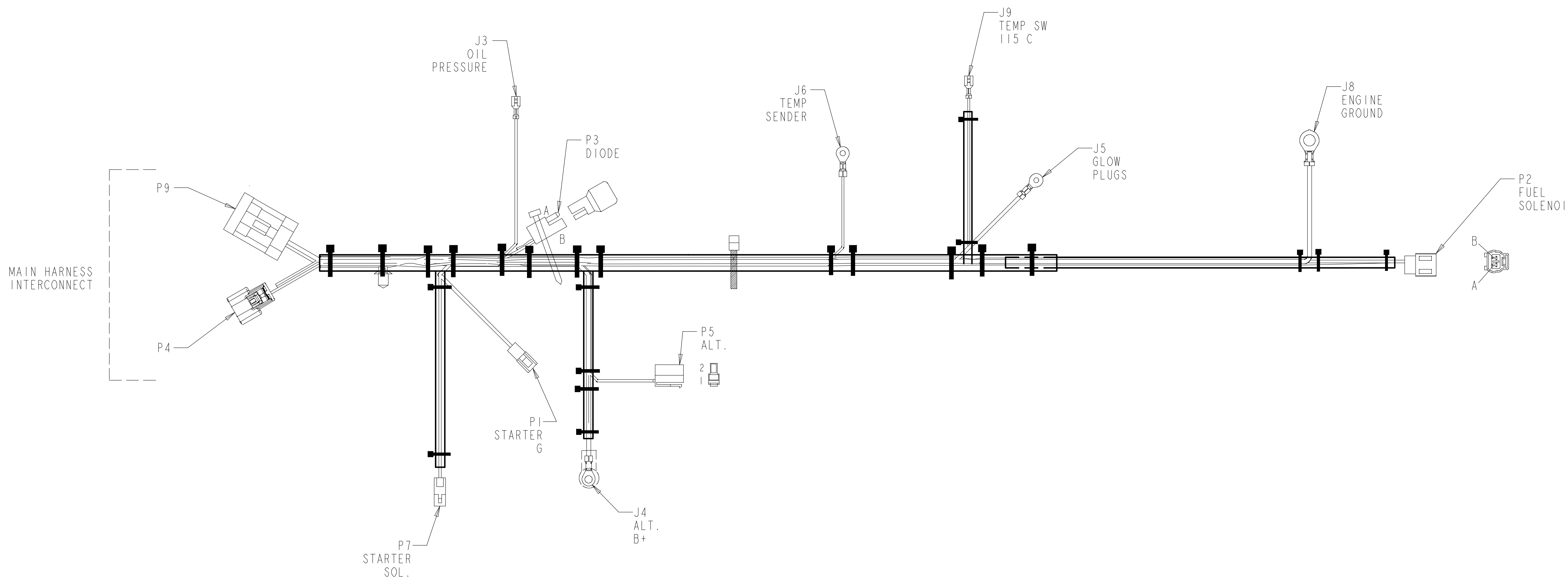
Main Wire Harness Diagram



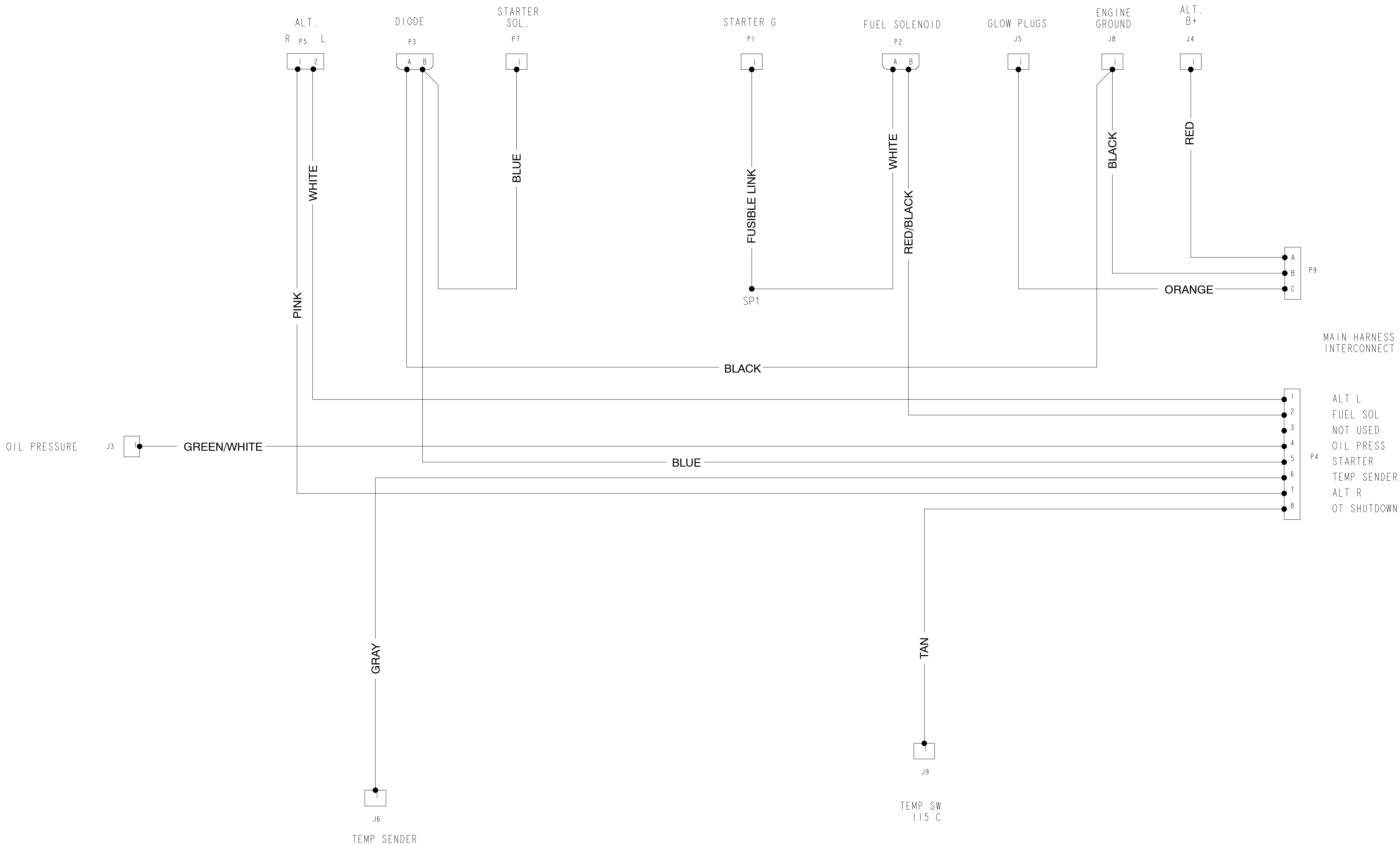
Reelmaster 5010 Series
Seat Wire Harness Drawing



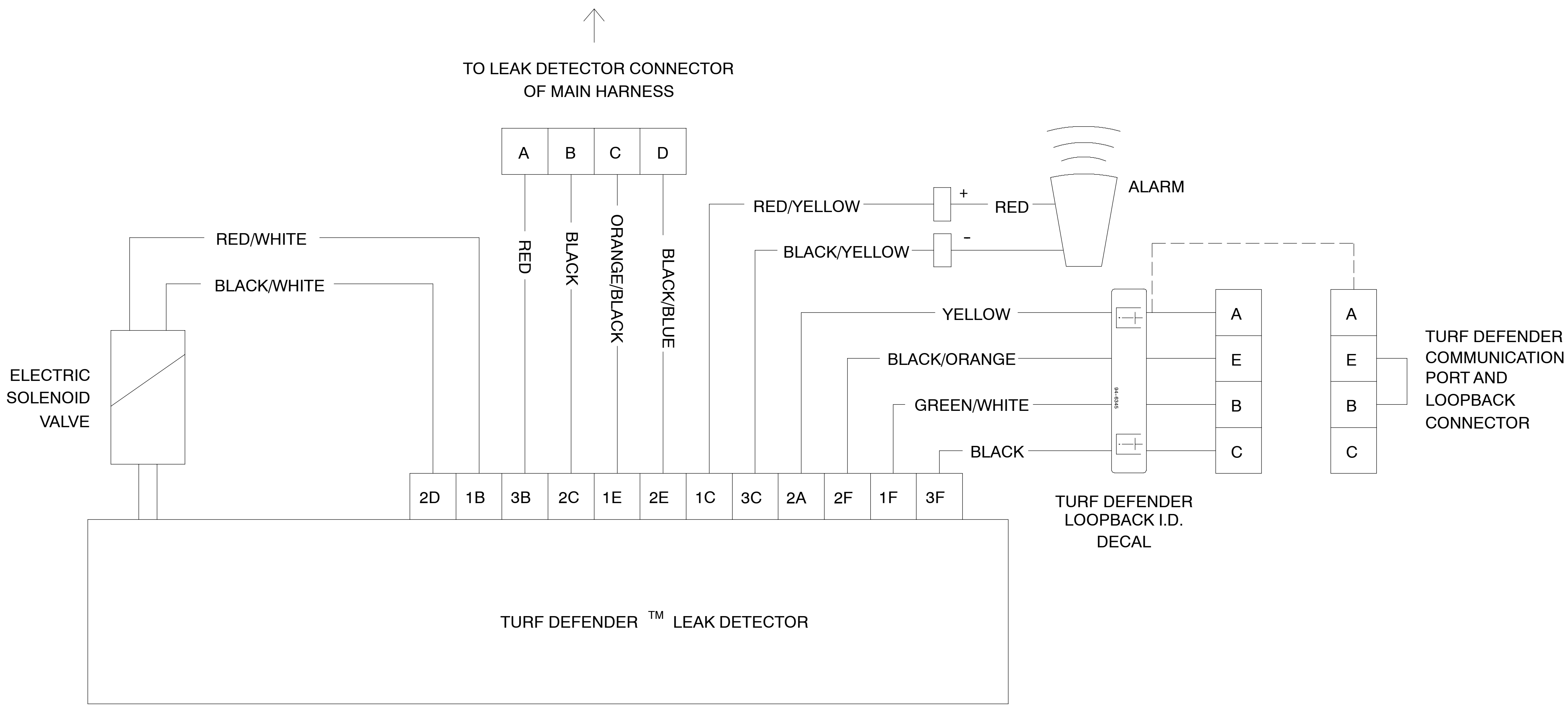
Reelmaster 5010 Series
Seat Wire Harness Diagram



Reelmaster 5010 Series
Engine Wire Harness Drawing



Reelmaster 5010 Series
Engine Wire Harness Diagram



Reelmaster 5010 Series
TurfDefender™ (Optional)
Electrical Schematic